Office de la Propriété Intellectuelle du Canada
Un organisme d'Industrie Canada

Canadian Intellectual Property Office
An agency of Industry Canada

CA 2498248 A1 2004/03/25

(21) 2 498 248

(12) DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION

(13) A1

(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2003/09/10
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2004/03/25
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2005/03/09
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2003/028503
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2004/024081
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 2002/09/10 (60/409,453) US; 2003/03/05 (60/452,231) US; 2003/08/01 (60/491,757) US

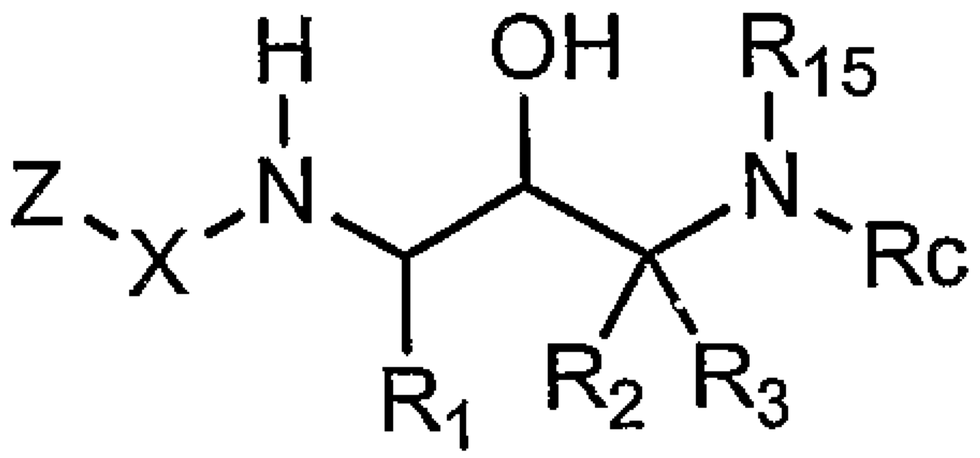
(51) Cl.Int.^{7}/Int.Cl.^{7} C07D 335/04, A61K 31/472, A61K 31/425, A61K 31/38, A61P 25/28, A61K 31/21, A61K 31/165, A61K 31/16, C07D 279/16, C07C 237/20, C07D 237/14, C07D 311/04, ...

(71) Demandeurs/Applicants:
ELAN PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., US;
PHARMACIA & UPJOHN COMPANY LLC, US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
MAILLARD, MICHEL, US;
BALDWIN, ERIC T., US;
BECK, JAMES P., US;
HUGHES, ROBERT, US;
...

(74) Agent: OSLER, HOSKIN & HARCOURT LLP

(54) Titre : ACETYLE 2-HYDROXY-1,3 DIAMINOALCANES
(54) Title: ACETYL 2-HYDROXY-1,3 DIAMINOALKANES



(I)

(57) Abrégé/Abstract:
Disclosed are compounds of the formula: (I) where variables Z, X, R_{15}, R_2, R_3, and R_c are defined herein. Compounds disclosed herein are inhibitors of the beta-secretase enzyme and are therefore useful in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and other diseases characterized by deposition of A beta peptide in a mammal.

CA 2498248 A1 2004/03/25

(21) 2 498 248

(13) A1

(51) Cl.Int.^{7}/Int.Cl.^{7} (suite/continued) C07D 215/04, C07C 237/04, C07D 333/20, C07D 263/02

(72) Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued): JOHN, VARGHESE, US; PULLEY, SHON R., US; TENBRINK, RUTH, US

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
25 March 2004 (25.03.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/024081 A2

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: A61K

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2003/028503

(22) International Filing Date:
10 September 2003 (10.09.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/409,453	10 September 2002 (10.09.2002)	US
60/452,231	5 March 2003 (05.03.2003)	US
60/491,757	1 August 2003 (01.08.2003)	US

(71) Applicants *(for all designated States except US)*: **ELAN PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.** [US/US]; 800 Gateway Boulevard, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US). **PFIZER, INC.** [US/US]; 235 E. 42nd Street, 20th Floor, New York, NY 10017 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **MAILLARD, Michel** [US/US]; 219 Shorebird Circle, Redwood Shores, CA 94065 (US). **BALDWIN, Eric, T.** [US/US]; 5163 Sue Drive, Carmel, IN 46035 (US). **BECK, James, T.** [US/US]; 1372 Robert Court, Zionsville, IN 46077 (US). **HUGHES, Robert** [US/US]; 1020 Stone Spring Court, Eureka, MO 63025 (US). **JOHN, Varghese** [US/US]; 1722 18th Avenue, San Fransisco, CA 94122 (US). **PULLEY, Shon, R.** [US/US]; 2243 East 151st Street, Carmel, IN 46033 (US). **TENBRINK, Ruth** [US/US]; 125 Skyview Lane, Labadie, MO 63055 (US).

(74) Agent: **SARUSSI, Steven, J.**; McDonnell Boehnen Hulbert & Berghoff, 300 South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

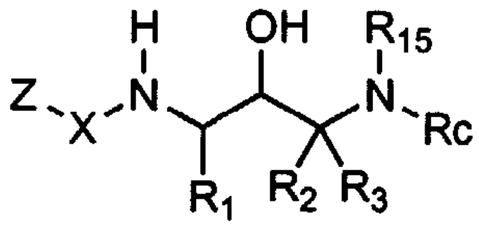
Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 2004/024081 A2

(54) Title: ACETYL 2-HYDROXY-1,3 DIAMINOALKANES



(I)

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are compounds of the formula: (I) where variables Z, X, R_{15}, R_2, R_3, and R_c are defined herein. Compounds disclosed herein are inhibitors of the beta-secretase enzyme and are therefore useful in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and other diseases characterized by deposition of A beta peptide in a mammal.

DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 373

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 373

NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

NOM DU FICHIER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

ACETYL 2-HYDROXY-1, 3-DIAMINOALKANES

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

The invention relates to acetyl 2-hydroxy-1,3-diaminoalkanes and to such compounds that are useful in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and related diseases. More specifically, it relates to such compounds that are capable of inhibiting beta-secretase, an enzyme that cleaves amyloid precursor protein to produce amyloid beta peptide (A beta), a major component of the amyloid plaques found in the brains of Alzheimer's sufferers.

Background of the Invention

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a progressive degenerative disease of the brain primarily associated with aging. Clinical presentation of AD is characterized by loss of memory, cognition, reasoning, judgment, and orientation. As the disease progresses, motor, sensory, and linguistic abilities are also affected until there is global impairment of multiple cognitive functions. These cognitive losses occur gradually, but typically lead to severe impairment and eventual death in the range of four to twelve years.

Alzheimer's disease is characterized by two major pathologic observations in the brain: neurofibrillary tangles and beta amyloid (or neuritic) plaques, comprised predominantly of an aggregate of a peptide fragment know as A beta. Individuals with AD exhibit characteristic beta-amyloid deposits in the brain (beta amyloid plaques) and in cerebral blood vessels (beta amyloid angiopathy) as well as neurofibrillary tangles. Neurofibrillary tangles occur not only in Alzheimer's disease but also in other dementia-inducing disorders. On autopsy, large numbers of these lesions are generally found in areas of the human brain important for memory and cognition.

Smaller numbers of these lesions in a more restricted anatomical distribution are found in the brains of most aged

humans who do not have clinical AD. Amyloidogenic plaques and vascular amyloid angiopathy also characterize the brains of individuals with Trisomy 21 (Down's Syndrome), Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type (HCHWA-D), and other neurodegenerative disorders. Beta-amyloid is a defining feature of AD, now believed to be a causative precursor or factor in the development of disease. Deposition of A beta in areas of the brain responsible for cognitive activities is a major factor in the development of AD. Beta-amyloid plaques are predominantly composed of amyloid beta peptide (A beta, also sometimes designated betaA4). A beta peptide is derived by proteolysis of the amyloid precursor protein (APP) and is comprised of 39-42 amino acids. Several proteases called secretases are involved in the processing of APP.

Cleavage of APP at the N-terminus of the A beta peptide by beta-secretase and at the C-terminus by one or more gamma-secretases constitutes the beta-amyloidogenic pathway, i.e. the pathway by which A beta is formed. Cleavage of APP by alpha-secretase produces alpha-sAPP, a secreted form of APP that does not result in beta-amyloid plaque formation. This alternate pathway precludes the formation of A beta peptide. A description of the proteolytic processing fragments of APP is found, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,441,870; 5,721,130; and 5,942,400.

An aspartyl protease has been identified as the enzyme responsible for processing of APP at the beta-secretase cleavage site. The beta-secretase enzyme has been disclosed using varied nomenclature, including BACE, Asp, and Memapsin. See, for example, Sinha et al., 1999, *Nature* 402:537-554 (p501) and published PCT application WO00/17369.

Several lines of evidence indicate that progressive cerebral deposition of beta-amyloid peptide (A beta) plays a seminal role in the pathogenesis of AD and can precede cognitive symptoms by years or decades. See, for example,

Selkoe, 1991, *Neuron* 6:487. Release of A beta from neuronal cells grown in culture and the presence of A beta in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of both normal individuals and AD patients has been demonstrated. See, for example, Seubert et al., 1992, *Nature* 359:325-327.

It has been proposed that A beta peptide accumulates as a result of APP processing by beta-secretase, thus inhibition of this enzyme's activity is desirable for the treatment of AD. *In vivo* processing of APP at the beta-secretase cleavage site is thought to be a rate-limiting step in A beta production, and is thus a therapeutic target for the treatment of AD. See for example, Sabbagh, M., et al., 1997, *Alz. Dis. Rev.* 3, 1-19.

BACE1 knockout mice fail to produce A beta, and present a normal phenotype. When crossed with transgenic mice that over express APP, the progeny show reduced amounts of A beta in brain extracts as compared with control animals (Luo et al., 2001 *Nature Neuroscience* 4:231-232). This evidence further supports the proposal that inhibition of beta-secretase activity and reduction of A beta in the brain provides a therapeutic method for the treatment of AD and other beta amyloid disorders.

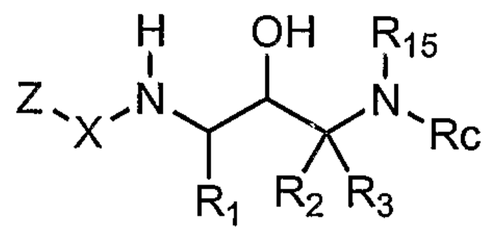
At present there are no effective treatments for halting, preventing, or reversing the progression of Alzheimer's disease. Therefore, there is an urgent need for pharmaceutical agents capable of slowing the progression of Alzheimer's disease and/or preventing it in the first place.

Compounds that are effective inhibitors of beta-secretase, that inhibit beta-secretase-mediated cleavage of APP, that are effective inhibitors of A beta production, and/or are effective to reduce amyloid beta deposits or plaques, are needed for the treatment and prevention of disease characterized by amyloid beta deposits or plaques, such as AD.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention encompasses the compounds of formula (I) shown below, pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds and methods employing such compounds or compositions in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and more specifically compounds that are capable of inhibiting beta-secretase, an enzyme that cleaves amyloid precursor protein to produce A-beta peptide, a major component of the amyloid plaques found in the brains of Alzheimer's sufferers.

In a broad aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula I



(I)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

Z is hydrogen, or

Z is (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkenyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkynyl)- or (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)-, wherein each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_Z groups, wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkenyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkynyl)-. or (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)- groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen (in one aspect, F or Cl), -OH, -SH, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or -$NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} at each occurrence are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X is -(C=O)- or -(SO_2)-;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_1$-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocycloalkyl, wherein each aryl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 R_{50} groups; each heteroaryl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups; and each heterocycloalkyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} is selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), $-NR_7R_8$, $-S(O)_{0-2}$-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein

the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy and cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, $-NR_5R_6$, CN, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; wherein

R_5 and R_6 are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or

R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring;

R_7 and R_8 are independently selected from H; $-C_1$-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; $-C_3$-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); $-C_2$-C_4 alkenyl; and $-C_2$-C_4 alkynyl;

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; F; $-C_1$-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with -F, -OH, -C≡N, $-CF_3$, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, or $-NR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-R_{17}; $-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-R_{18}; $-C_2$-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein the alkenyl and alkynyl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently -F, -OH, -C≡N, $-CF_3$ or C_1-C_3 alkoxy; $-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1

or 2 groups that are independently -F, -OH, -C≡N, -CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy and -NR_5R_6;

R_{17} at each occurrence is an aryl group (preferably selected from phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl , indanyl, indenyl, dihydronaphthyl and tetralinyl,) wherein said aryl group is optionally substituted with one or two groups that are independently -C_1-C_3 alkyl; -C_1-C_4 alkoxy; CF_3; -C_2-C_6 alkenyl or -C_2-C_6 alkynyl each of which is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from F, OH, C_1-C_3 alkoxy; halogen; OH; -C≡N; -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); or -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl);

R_{18} is a heteroaryl group (preferably selected from pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolinyl, indolyl, pryidazinyl, pyrazinyl, isoquinolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, phthalazinyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxadiazolyl or thiadiazolyl,) wherein said heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with one or two groups that are independently -C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one substituent selected from OH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6;

R_{15} is selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, halo C_1-C_6 alkyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups independently selected from halogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and NH_2, and -R_{26}-R_{27}; wherein

R_{26} is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -SO_2-, -CO_2-, -C(O)NR_5-, and -NR_5C(O)-,

R_{27} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, aryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, -NR_5R_6, or -C(O)NR_5R_6; or

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3-C_7 carbocycle, wherein 1, 2, or 3 carbon atoms are optionally replaced by groups that are independently selected from -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, -C(O)-, or -NR_7-;

R_C is selected from -$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-(C_3-C_8) cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -R_{205}; and -CO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl-heteroaryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl-heteroaryl; -CHR_{245}-CHR_{250}-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl-heteroaryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl-aryl; a monocyclic or bicyclic ring of 5, 6, 7 8, 9, or 10 carbons fused to 1 or 2 aryl (preferably phenyl), heteroaryl (preferably pyridyl, imidazolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, or pyrimidyl), or heterocycloalkyl (preferably piperidinyl or piperazinyl) groups;

wherein 1, 2 or 3 carbons of the monocyclic or bicyclic ring are optionally replaced with -NH-, -$N(CO)_{0-1}R_{215}$-, -$N(CO)_{0-1}R_{220}$-, -O-, or -$S(=O)_{0-2}$-, and wherein the monocyclic or bicyclic ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 groups that are independently -R_{205}, -R_{245}, -R_{250} or =O;

and -C_2-C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups;

wherein each aryl or heteroaryl group attached directly or indirectly to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$ group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 R_{200} groups;

wherein each heterocycloalkyl attached directly or indirectly to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$ group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_{210};

R_{200} at each occurrence is independently selected from -C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -OH; -NO_2; -halogen; -C≡N; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-$NR_{220}R_{225}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_8 alkenyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_8 alkynyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$(CO)_{0-1}$-aryl (preferably phenyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$(CO)_{0-1}$-heteroaryl (preferably pyridyl, pyrimidyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, or pyrazinyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$(CO)_{0-1}$-heterocycloalkyl (preferably imidazolidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, or tetrahydropyranyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO_2R_{215}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-$NR_{220}R_{225}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-S(O)$_{0-2}$-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-S(O)$_{0-2}$-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{215})-CO_2R_{215}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{215})-SO_2-R_{220}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{215})-CO-N(R_{215})$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{215})-CO-R_{220}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$NR_{220}R_{225}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-(C_1-C_6 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(R_{215}); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-S-(R_{215}); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 5 -F); -C_2-C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{205} groups; -C_2-C_6 alkynyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{205} groups; adamantly, and -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

each aryl and heteroaryl group included within R_{200} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently -R_{205}, -R_{210} or -C_1-C_6 alkyl substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently R_{205} or R_{210};

each heterocycloalkyl group included within R_{200} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently R_{210};

R_{205} at each occurrence is independently selected from -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl, -C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, -$(CH_2)_{0-3}$(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -halogen, -$(CH_2)_{0-6}$-OH, -O-phenyl,

OH, SH, $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-C\equiv N$, $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-C(=O)NR_{235}R_{240}$, $-CF_3$, $-C_1-C_6$ alkoxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, and $-NR_{235}R_{240}$;

R_{210} at each occurrence is independently selected from $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; C_1-C_6 alkanoyl; $-SO_2-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl); $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -halogen; $-C_1-C_6$ alkoxy; $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkoxy; $-NR_{220}R_{225}$; -OH; $-C\equiv N$; $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; $-CO-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); $-SO_2-NR_{235}R_{240}$; $-CO-NR_{235}R_{240}$; $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); and =O;

R_{215} at each occurrence is independently selected from $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(aryl), $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heteroaryl), and $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heterocycloalkyl); wherein the aryl group included within R_{215} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently $-R_{205}$ or $-R_{210}$; wherein the heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl groups included within R_{215} are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{210};

R_{220} and R_{225} at each occurrence are independently H, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, -CHO, hydroxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, -amino C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-SO_2-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NH(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), $-C(O)N(C_1-C_6$ alkyl)$(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), -halo C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl), $-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl)$-O-(C_1-C_3$ alkyl), $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, -aryl (preferably phenyl), -heteroaryl, or -heterocycloalkyl; wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocycloalkyl groups

included within R_{220} and R_{225} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{270} groups,

R_{270} at each occurrence is independently $-R_{205}$, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -phenyl; -halogen; $-C_1-C_6$ alkoxy; $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkoxy; $-NR_{235}R_{240}$; -OH; $-C\equiv N$; $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; $-CO-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); $-SO_2-NR_{235}R_{240}$; $-CO-NR_{235}R_{240}$; $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); and =O;

R_{235} and R_{240} at each occurrence are independently -H, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkanoyl, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), or -phenyl;

R_{245} and R_{250} at each occurrence are independently selected from H, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}CO_2C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}C(=O)C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_4$ hydroxyalkyl, $-C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, $-C_1-C_4$ haloalkoxy, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ aryl, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ heteroaryl, and $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ heterocycloalkyl, or

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 carbon atoms, where 1, 2, or 3 carbon atoms are optionally replaced by 1, 2, or 3 gropus that are independently -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, -C(O)-, $-NR_{220}-$, or $-NR_{220}R_{220}-$ wherein both R_{220} groups are alkyl; and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl, NH_2, $NH(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), $N(C_1-C_6$ alkyl)$(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), $-NH-C(O)C_1-C_5$ alkyl, $-NH-SO_2-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), or halogen;

wherein the aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl groups included within R_{245} and R_{250} are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independenly halogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, CN or OH.

The invention also provides methods for the treatment or prevention of Alzheimer's disease, mild cognitive impairment Down's syndrome, Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, other degenerative dementias, dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease comprising administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or salt of formula I, to a patient in need thereof.

Preferably, the patient is a human.

More preferably, the disease is Alzheimer's disease.

More preferably, the disease is dementia.

The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound or salt of formula I and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, solvent, adjuvant or diluent.

The invention also provides the use of a compound or salt according to formula I for the manufacture of a medicament.

The invention also provides the use of a compound or salt of formula I for the treatment or prevention of Alzheimer's disease, mild cognitive impairment Down's syndrome, Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, other degenerative dementias, dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, or diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease.

The invention also provides compounds, pharmaceutical compositions, kits, and methods for inhibiting beta-secretase-mediated cleavage of amyloid precursor protein (APP). More particularly, the compounds, compositions, and methods of the invention are effective to inhibit the production of A-beta peptide and to treat or prevent any human or veterinary disease or condition associated with a pathological form of A-beta peptide.

The compounds, compositions, and methods of the invention are useful for treating humans who have Alzheimer's Disease (AD), for helping prevent or delay the onset of AD, for treating patients with mild cognitive impairment (MCI), and preventing or delaying the onset of AD in those patients who would otherwise be expected to progress from MCI to AD, for treating Down's syndrome, for treating Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch Type, for treating cerebral beta-amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential consequences such as single and recurrent lobar hemorrhages, for treating other degenerative dementias, including dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, for treating dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, and diffuse Lewy body type AD, and for treating frontotemporal dementias with parkinsonism (FTDP).

The compounds of the invention possess beta-secretase inhibitory activity. The inhibitory activities of the compounds of the invention is readily demonstrated, for example, using one or more of the assays described herein or known in the art.

Unless the substituents for a particular formula are expressly defined for that formula, they are understood to carry the definitions set forth in connection with the preceding formula to which the particular formula makes reference.

The invention also provides methods of preparing the compounds of the invention and the intermediates used in those methods.

The invention also provides the use of compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of formula I for the manufacture of a medicament for use in: treating a subject who has, or in preventing a subject from developing Alzheimer's disease (AD); preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease; treating subjects with mild cognitive impairment (MCI); preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease in subjects who would progress from MCI to AD; treating Down's syndrome; treating subjects who have Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type; treating cerebral amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential consequences; treating other degenerative dementias; treating dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, progressive supranuclear palsy, or cortical basal degeneration; treating diffuse Lewy body type AD; and treating frontotemporal dementias with parkinsonism (FTDP).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

As noted above, the invention provides compounds of formula I. In accordance with compounds of formula I and other applicable formulas below, when Z is $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0\text{-}1}(C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl)-, $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0\text{-}1}(C_2\text{-}C_6$ alkenyl)-, $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0\text{-}1}(C_2\text{-}C_6$ alkynyl)- or $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl)-, 1 or 2 methylene groups within said $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0\text{-}1}(C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl)-, $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0\text{-}1}(C_2\text{-}C_6$ alkenyl)-, $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0\text{-}1}(C_2\text{-}C_6$ alkynyl)- or $(C_3\text{-}C_7$ cycloalkyl)- groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-. This optionally substitution may be alpha to X, e.g., α,β-diketo compounds are contemplated by the invention Further such carbonyl substitution contemplates compounds, for example, in which a methylene group is replaced in the cyclic portion the cycloalkyl group (to form a cyclic ketone moiety) and/or in which a methylene group is replaced in the alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl portion of such groups.

Preferred compounds of formula I include those wherein Z is (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkenyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkynyl)- or (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)-, wherein each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_Z groups;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy, or $-NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl.

In another preferred embodiment, the invention encompasses compounds of formula I wherein Z is as defined above and X is -(C=O)-. In an alternative embodiment, X is -(C=O)-, and Z is H. In another preferred embodiment, X is -(C=O)-, and Z is C_1-C_4 alkyl, more preferably C_1-C_3 alkyl, even more preferably methyl.

Preferred compounds of formula I further include those wherein R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, $-C_1$-C_4 alkoxy, amino and aryl, wherein the aryl (preferably phenyl) group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups;

R_{50} is selected from halogen, OH, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), $-NR_7R_8$, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkoxy and cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, $-NR_5R_6$, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy;

R_5 and R_6 at are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring; and

R_7 and R_8 are independently selected from -H; $-C_1$-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$,

and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; and -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl).

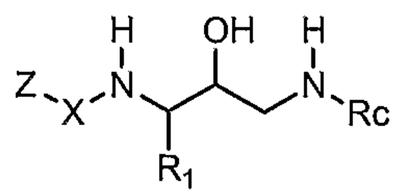
Preferred compounds of formula I also include those wherein

R_1 is -CH_2-phenyl where the phenyl ring is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, C_1-C_2 alkyl, C_1-C_2 alkoxy and hydroxy. More preferably, R_1 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl or 3,5-difluorobenzyl.

Preferred compounds of formula I include those wherein R_2 and R_3 are independently -H or -C_1-C_6 alkyl.

Equally preferred compounds of formula I include those wherein R_{15} is H.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of the formula II:



(II)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

Z is hydrogen, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, where each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_Z groups, wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, -CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or -$NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X is -C(=O)-;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono-dialkylamino, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl,

wherein the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups;

R_{50} is halogen, OH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -NR_7R_8, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from -OH, -NH_2 and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl;

R_C is selected from -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl; where the aryl and heteroaryl groups attached to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$- group are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 R_{200} groups; where the heterocycloalkyl group attached to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$- group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_{210} groups; and

R_{245} R_{250}, R_{200}, and R_{210} are as defined above.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds wherein

R_C is -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl (preferably piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-oxo-tetrahydroquinolinyl, 2-oxo-dihydro-1H-indolyl, or imidazolidinyl); where the heterocycloalkyl group attached to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$- group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_{210} groups.

In a further preferred embodiment for compounds of formula II, Z is -C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 aryl groups, which are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

each R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, CN, -NR_7R_8 or C_1-C_6 alkyl,

R_7 and R_8 are independently -H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups

independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; or $-C_3-C_6$ cycloalkyl; and

R_C is $-(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl or $-(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl (preferably the heteroaryl is pyridyl, pyrimidyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, more preferably pyridyl), where the aryl and heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups, where R_{200} is as defined above.

Still more preferred compounds of formula II, include those wherein

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group, where the aryl (preferably phenyl or naphthyl, still more preferably phenyl) group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups;

R_C is $-(CR_{245}R_{250})_{1-4}$-aryl or $-(CR_{245}R_{250})_{1-4}$-heteroaryl,

R_{245} and R_{250} are independently selected from H, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}CO_2C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}CO_2H$, $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)OH, or

R_{245}, R_{250} and the carbon to which they are attached form a monocycle or bicycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 carbon atoms, where 1 or 2 carbon atoms are optionally replaced by -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, or $-NR_{220}-$, where R_{220} is as defined above; and

wherein the aryl and heteroaryl groups attached to the $-(CR_{245}R_{250})_{1-4}-$ groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula II,

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group (preferably phenyl or naphthyl), which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R_C is $-(CR_{245}R_{250})$-aryl or $-(CR_{245}R_{250})$-heteroaryl, wherein the aryl and heteroaryl groups attached to the $-(CR_{245}R_{250})_{1-4}-$ groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substitutents selected from -Cl, -Br, -I, $-C_1-C_3$ alkyl, $-(C_1-C_3$ alkyl)OH, -CN, -C=CH, $-C=C-CH_2-OH$, $-CF_3$, -thienyl

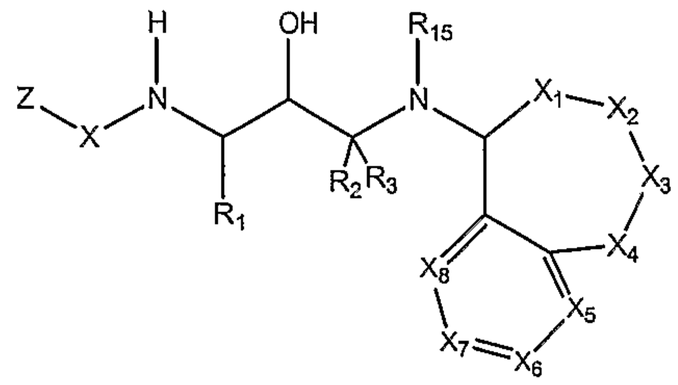
optionally substituted with a -C(=O)H group, -phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C_1-C_3 alkyl groups, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)OH group or -CO(C_1-C_3 alkyl) group, -isoxazolyl optionally substituted with a C_1-C_4 alkyl group, or -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)oxazolyl where the oxazole ring is optionally substituted with -C_1-C_2 alkyl group;

R_{245} and R_{250} at each occurance are independently -H, -C_1-C_3 alkyl, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)CO_2H, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)CO_2(C_1-C_3 alkyl), or -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)OH, or

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 carbon atoms, where 1 or 2 carbon atoms is optionally replaced by -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, or -NR_{220}-, and

R_{220} is as defined above.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of the formula III:



(III)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof; where

Z, X, R_1, R_2, R_3 and R_{15} are as definded above;

X_1 is CH_2, CHR_{200}, $C(R_{200})_2$, or -(C=O)-;

X_2, and X_3 are independently CH_2, CHR_{200}, $C(R_{200})_2$, O, C=O, S, SO_2, NH, or NR_7;

X_4 is a bond, CH_2, CHR_{200}, $C(R_{200})_2$ O, C=O, S, SO_2, NH, or NR_7;

provided that when X_1 is -(C=O)-, X_2 is CH_2, CHR_{200}, $C(R_{200})_2$, O, NH or NR_7 and the X_3 group attached to X_2 is CH_2, CHR_{200}, $C(R_{200})_2$, or SO_2 when X_2 is NH or NR_7 and X_4 is CH_2, CHR_{200}, or $C(R_{200})_2$ or a bond; or

-X_2-X_3- is -(C=O)O-, -O(C=O)-, -(C=O)NH-, -NH(C=O)- , -(C=O)NR_7-, or -NR_7(C=O)-, with the proviso that X_1 is not

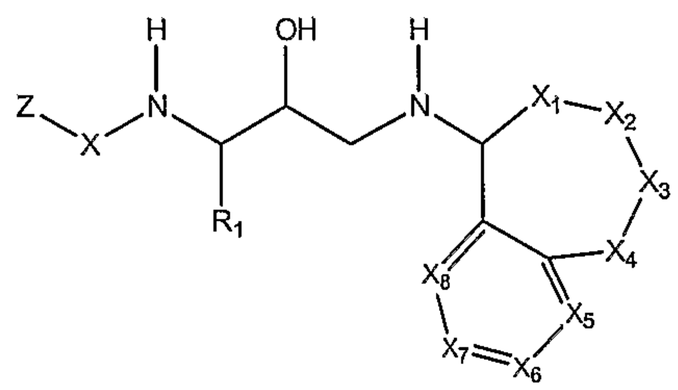
-(C=O)- and with the proviso that X_4 is CH_2, CHR_{200}, or $C(R_{200})_2$ or a bond; or

$-X_3-X_4-$ is -(C=O)O-, -O(C=O)-, -(C=O)NH-, -NH(C=O)-, -(C=O)NR_7-, or -NR_7(C=O)-, with the proviso that X_2 is CH_2, CHR_{200}, or $C(R_{200})_2$; or

$-X_2-X_3-X_4-$ is -(C=O)NH-SO_2- or -SO_2-NH(C=O)-, -(C=O)NR_7-SO_2- or -SO_2-NR_7(C=O)-, with the proviso that X_1 is not -(C=O)-; and

X_5, X_6, X_7 and X_8 are CH or CR_{200}, where 1 or 2 of X_5, X_6, X_7 and X_8 is optionally replaced with N, and where R_{200} and R_7 are as defined above.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula III, the invention further provides compounds of the formula IV:



(IV)

wherein

Z is hydrogen, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, where each is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_Z groups, and wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, -CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or -$NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X is -C(=O)-;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono-

dialkylamino, aryl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl;

R_{50} is halogen, OH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -NR_7R_8, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; and

R_7 and R_8 are selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from -OH, -NH_2 and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl.

In other preferred compounds of formula IV,

Z is -C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 aryl (preferably phenyl or naphthyl) groups, which are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, CN, -NR_7R_8 or C_1-C_6 alkyl, R_7 and R_8 are independently H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen; or -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; and

X_1, X_2 or X_3 are CH_2 or CHR_{200}, where one of X_2 or X_3 is optionally replaced with O, C=O, SO_2, NH, NR_7,

X_4 is a bond; and

X_5, X_6, X_7 and X_8 are CH or CR_{200}, where one of X_5, X_6, X_7 or X_8 is optionally replaced with N, and

R_{200} is as defined above.

In yet another preferred aspect of the invention for compounds of formula VI, R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group, where the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups;

X_1, X_2 and X_3 are CH_2, CHR_{200}, or $C(R_{200})_2$, where one of X_2 or X_3 is optionally replaced with O, NH or NR_7, and where X_4 is a bond; and

X_5, X_6, X_7 and X_8 are CH or CR_{200}, where one of X_5, X_6, X_7 or X_8 is optionally replaced with N, where R_{50}, R_{200} and R_7 are as defined above.

In a futher preferred embodiment of compound of formula IV,

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group (preferably phenyl or naphthyl, more preferably phenyl), where the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

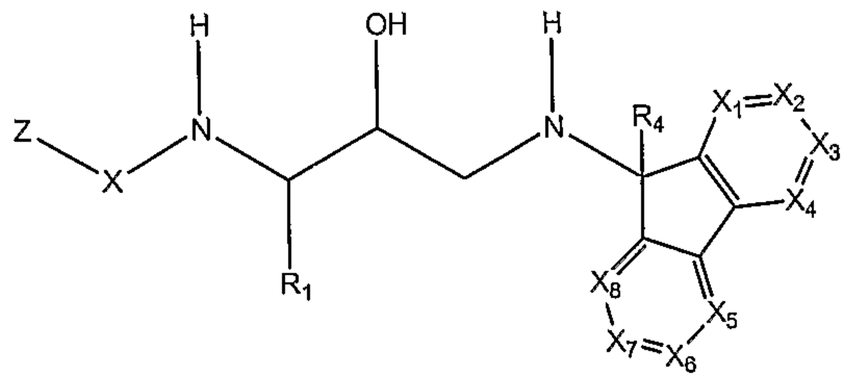
X_1, X_2 and X_3 are CH_2 or CHR_{200}, where one of X_2 or X_3 is optionally replaced with O, NH or NR_7;

X_4 is a bond;

X_5, X_6, X_7 and X_8 are CH or CR_{200}, where one of X_5, X_6, X_7 and X_8 is optionally replaced with N; and

R_{200} is -C_{1-4} alkyl, -halogen; -O-C_{1-3} alkyl; -pyrrolyl or -$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-$N(R_7)_2$, where R_7 is as defined above.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of V:



(V)

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

Z is hydrogen, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, where each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_Z groups, wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, -CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or -$NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X is -C(=O)-;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -CN, -CF_3,

-OCF_3, -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono-dialkylamino, aryl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl;

R_{50} is halogen, OH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -NR_7R_8, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from -OH, -NH_2 and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl;

X_1-X_8 are indepdendently CH or CR_{200}, where 1, 2, 3 or 4 of X_1 - X_8 are optionally replaced with N (more preferably, 1, 2, or 3 are replaced with N);

where R_{200} is as definded above.

In another preferred embodiment for compounds of forumula V,

Z is -C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 aryl groups, where each aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, CN, -NR_7R_8 or C_1-C_6 alkyl,

R_7 and R_8 are independently H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen; or -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; and

X_1 - X_8 are CH or CR_{200}, where one or two of X_1 - X_8 is optionally replaced with N, and R_{50} and R_{200} are as defined above.

In another preferred embodiment for compounds of forumula V,

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group, where the aryl group (preferably phenyl) is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

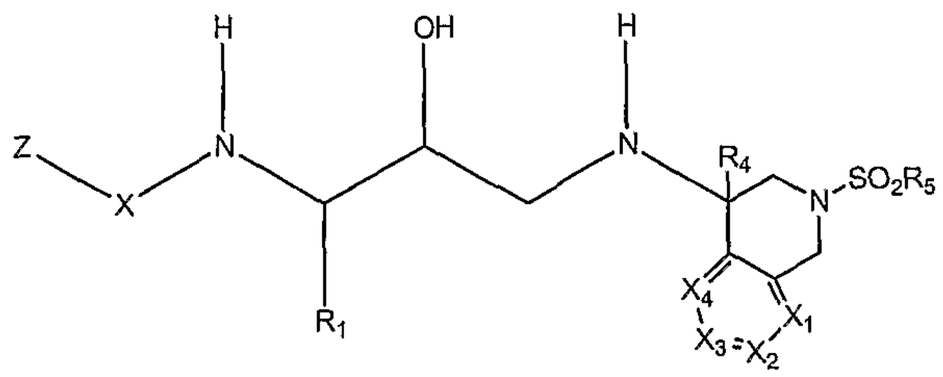
R_{50} is independently selected from halogen, OH, or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X_1 - X_8 are CH or CR_{200}, where one of X_1-X_8 is optionally replaced with N.

In another preferred embodiment for compounds of forumula V,

R_{200} is -C_1-C_5 alkyl, -C_2-C_5 alkenyl, -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, halogen, -CF_3, -O-C_1-C_3 alkyl, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), pyrrolyl, or -$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-$N(R_7)_2$.

In a further aspect, the invention provides compounds of the formula VI:



(VI)

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

Z is hydrogen, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, where each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_Z groups, wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, -CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or -$NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X is -C(=O)-;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono-dialkylamino, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocycloalkyl, wherein the aryl, heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups, wherein the heterocycloalkyl group is optionally further substituted with =O;

R_{50} is halogen, OH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -NR_7R_8, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from -OH, -NH_2 and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl;

R_4 is H or -C_1-C_4 alkyl;

R_5 is -C_1-C_4 alkyl;

X_1 - X_4 are indepdendently CH or CR_{200}, where 1 or 2 of X_1 - X_4 are optionally replaced with N; and where

R_{200} is as definded above.

In a preferred embodiment for compounds of formula VI,

Z is -C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 aryl groups, where each aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

each R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, CN, -NR_7R_8 or C_1-C_6 alkyl,

R_7 and R_8 are independently H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen; or -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; and

X_1 - X_4 are CH or CR_{200}, where one or two of X_1 - X_4 is optionally replaced with N,

R_{200} is as defined above.

In a further preferred embodiment for compounds of formula VI,

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group (preferably phenyl), where the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

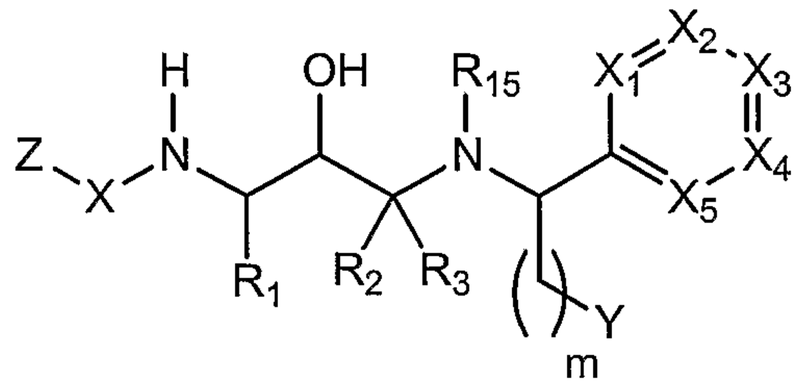
R_{50} is independently selected from halogen, OH, or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X_1-X_4 are CH or CR_{200}, where one of X_1 - X_4 is optionally replaced with N, and where R_{50} and R_{200} are as defined above.

In yet another preferred embodiment for compounds of formula VI,

R_{200} is $-C_1-C_5$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_5$ alkenyl, $-C_3-C_6$ cycloalkyl, halogen, $-CF_3$, $-O-C_1-C_3$ alkyl, $-(C_1-C_3$ alkyl$)-O-(C_1-C_3$ alkyl), pyrrolyl, or $-(CH_2)_{1-3}-N(R_7)_2$.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of the formula VII:



(VII)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

Z, X, R_1, R_2 and R_3 are as defined above;

m is 0 or an integer of 1-6;

Y is H, CN, OH, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, CO_2H, CO_2R_{215}, NH_2, aryl or heteroaryl; and

X_1–X_5 are indepdendently CH or CR_{200}, where 1, or 2 of X_1–X_5 are optionally replaced with N, and

R_{200} is as definded as above.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula VII, R_2, R_3 and R_{15} are H;

Z is hydrogen, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl or $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, where each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_Z groups, wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl or $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, $-CF_3$, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or $-NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, $CO(C_1-C_6$ alkyl) or $SO_2C_1-C_6$ alkyl;

X is -C(=O)-;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- dialkylamino, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl, wherein the aryl, heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups, and wherein the heterocycloalkyl group is optionally further substituted with =O;

R_{50} is halogen, OH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -NR_7R_8, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are independently H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from -OH, -NH_2 and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; or -C_2-C_4 alkynyl;

Y is as defined above;

X_1-X_5 are indepdendently CH or CR_{200}, where 1 or 2 of X_1-X_5 are optionally replaced with N; and

R_{200} is as definded above.

In yet another preferred embodiment for compounds of forumula VII,

Z is -C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 aryl groups, where each aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups,

R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, CN, -NR_7R_8 or C_1-C_6 alkyl, R_7 and R_8 are independently -H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen; or -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl;

X_1-X_5 are CH or CR_{200}, where one or two of X_1-X_5 is optionally replaced with N.

More preferably for compounds of formula VII,

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group, where the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50}

groups, where R_{50} is independently selected from halogen, OH, or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

wherein X_1 - X_5 are CH or CR_{200}, where one of X_1 - X_5 is optionally replaced with N,

where R_{50} and R_{200} are as definded above.

In yet another preferred embodiment for compounds of formula VII,

R_{200} is -C_1-C_5 alkyl, -C_1-C_5 alkenyl, -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, halogen, -CF_3, -O-C_1-C_3 alkyl, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), pyrrolyl, or -$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-$N(R_7)_2$, where R_7 is as defined above.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula II, i.e., compounds of formula II-a, wherein

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino and aryl, wherein the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups;

wherein

R_{50} is selected from halogen, OH, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -NR_7R_8, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; and

R_7 and R_8 are independently -H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; or -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl).

Preferred compounds of formula II-a, include those of formula II-b, i.e., compounds wherein

R_C is $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-aryl, where the aryl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{200} groups; and

R_{245} is H and R_{250} is H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or

R_{245} and R_{250} are independently C_1-C_3 alkyl (preferably both are methyl); or

$CR_{245}R_{250}$ represents a C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl group.

Preferred compounds of formula II-b, include those of formula II-c, i.e., compounds wherein

the $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-aryl is $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-phenyl where the phenyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{200} groups.

Preferred compounds of formula II-c, include those of formula II-d, i.e., compounds wherein the phenyl in $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-phenyl is substituted with 1-3 independently selected R_{200} groups, or

1 or 2 independently selected R_{200} groups, and

1 heteroaryl group optionally substituted with 1 R_{200} group or 1 phenyl group optionally substituted with 1 R_{200} group.

Other preferred comounds include those wherein the phenyl is substituted with a heterocycloalkyl group, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups and/or =O.

Preferred compounds of formula II-d, include those of formula II-e, i.e., compounds wherein R_{245} is hydrogen and R_{250} is C_1-C_3 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-d, include those of formula II-f, i.e., compounds wherein R_{245} and R_{250} are both hydrogen.

Preferred compounds of formula II-f, include those of formula II-g, i.e., compounds wherein the phenyl in $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-phenyl is substituted with 1 R_{200} group, and 1 heteroaryl group optionally substituted with 1 R_{200} group or

1 R_{200} group, and 1 phenyl group optionally substituted with 1 R_{200} group; or

1 R_{200} group, and 1 heterocycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with one R_{200} or =O.

Preferred compounds of formula II-g, include those of formula II-h, i.e., compounds wherein

R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy(C_1-C_6)alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy(C_1-C_6)alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, halogen, hydroxy, cyano, or $-NR_{220}R_{225}$, where R_{220} and R_{225} are independently hydrogen or alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formulas II-g and II-h, include those of formula II-i, i.e., compounds wherein

R_1 is benzyl where the phenyl portion is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, C_1-C_2 alkyl, C_1-C_2 alkoxy, -O-allyl, and hydroxy.

Preferred compounds of formula II-i, include those of formula II-j, i.e., compounds wherein

Z is hydrogen or C_1-C_3 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-i, include those of formula II-k, i.e., compounds wherein

the phenyl in $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-phenyl is substituted with 1 R_{200} group, and 1 heteroaryl group, wherein

the heteroaryl is a 5-6 membered heteroaromatic ring containing 0 or 1-3 nitrogen atoms and 0 or 1 oxygen atoms provided that the ring contains at least one nitrogen or oxygen atom, and where the ring is optionally substituted with one or two groups which are independently C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy(C_1-C_6)alkyl, hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, amino, mono(C_1-C_6)alkylamino, or di(C_1-C_6)alkylamino.

Other preferred compounds include those of formula II-i, i.e., compounds of formula II-K-1, wherein

the phenyl in $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-phenyl is substituted with1 R_{200} group, and 1 heterocycloalkyl group, which is piperazinyl, piperidinyl or pyrrolidinyl and where the ring is optionally substituted with one or two groups which are independently C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy(C_1-C_6)alkyl, hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -C_1-C_6 alkanoyl, amino, mono(C_1-C_6)alkylamino, or di(C_1-C_6)alkylamino.

Preferred compounds of formula II-k include those of formula II-l, i.e., compounds wherein

the heteroaryl is pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, furanyl, thiazolyl, or oxazolyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or two groups which are independently C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy(C_1-

C_6)alkyl, hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, amino, mono(C_1-C_6)alkylamino, or di(C_1-C_6)alkylamino.

Preferred compounds of formula II-l include those of formula II-m, i.e., compounds wherein R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl, or C_2-C_6 alkenyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-d include those of formula II-n, i.e., compounds wherein $CR_{245}R_{250}$ represents a C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl group.

Preferred compounds of formula II-n include those of formula II-o, i.e., compounds wherein $CR_{245}R_{250}$ represents a C_5-C_7 cycloalkyl group.

Preferred compounds of formula II-n, include those of formula II-p, i.e., compounds wherein $CR_{245}R_{250}$ represents a C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group.

Preferred compounds of formula II-p include those of formula II-q, i.e., compounds wherein $CR_{245}R_{250}$ represents a C_6 cycloalkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-q include those of formula II-r, i.e., compounds wherein the phenyl in $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-phenyl is substituted with

1 R_{200} group; or

1 R_{200} group and one heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one R_{200} group or

1 R_{200} group and one phenyl group optionally substituted with one R_{200} group.

Preferred compounds of formula II-r include those of formula II-s, i.e., compounds wherein

the phenyl in $(CR_{245}R_{250})_1$-phenyl is substituted with 1 R_{200} group.

Preferred compounds of formula II-s, include those of formula II-t, i.e., compounds wherein

R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy(C_1-C_6)alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy(C_1-C_6)alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, cyano, or $-NR_{220}R_{225}$, where

R_{220} and R_{225} are independently hydrogen or alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-t, include those of formula II-u, i.e., compounds wherein

R_1 is benzyl where the phenyl portion of the benzyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, C_1-C_2 alkyl, C_1-C_2 alkoxy, -O-allyl, and hydroxy.

Preferred compounds of formula II-u, include those of formula II-v, i.e., compounds wherein Z is H or C_1-C_3 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-v, include those of formula II-w, i.e., compounds wherein

R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl or C_2-C_6 alkenyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-w, include those of formula II-x, i.e., compounds wherein

Z is C_1-C_2 alkyl and

R_1 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl or 3,5-difluorobenzyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-m, include those of formula II-y, i.e., compounds wherein

Z is C_1-C_2 alkyl optionally substituted with one halogen (which is preferably F or Cl) and R_1 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl or 3,5-difluorobenzyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-w, include those of formula II-z, i.e., compounds wherein R_{200} is C_3-C_5 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II-m, include those of formula II-aa, i.e., compounds wherein R_{200} is C_3-C_5 alkyl.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula II-bb, i.e., compounds of formulas II to II-aa, wherein

R_2 is H, methyl, or hydroxymethyl and R_3 is H.

Other preferred compounds of formula II include those of formula II-cc, wherein R_c is a monocyclic or bicyclic ring of 5, 6, 7 8, 9, or 10 carbons fused to 1 aryl (preferably phenyl), heteroaryl (preferably pyridyl, imidazolyl, thienyl, or pyrimidyl), or heterocycloalkyl (preferably piperidinyl or piperazinyl) groups;

wherein 1, 2 or 3 carbons of the monocyclic or bicyclic ring are optionally replaced with -NH-, $-N(CO)_{0-1}R_{215}-$, $-N(CO)_{0-}$

$_1R_{220}$-, -O-, or -S(=O)$_{0-2}$-, and wherein the monocyclic or bicyclic ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 groups that are independently -R_{205}, -R_{245}, -R_{250} or =O. More preferably, R_c is as defined above and R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group (preferably phenyl), where the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups. More preferably, Z is also -CH_2-halogen or -CH_3.

Other preferred compounds of formula II include those of formula II-dd, wherein Rc is -CHR_{245}-CHR_{250}-phenyl; wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 R_{200} groups; and

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 5, 6, 7 or 8 carbon atoms, where 1, or 2 carbon atoms are optionally replaced by 1 or 2 groups that are independently -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, -C(O)-, or -NR_{220}-, and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl, NH_2, NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl), N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)(C_1-C_6 alkyl), -NH-C(O)C_1-C_5 alkyl, -NH-SO_2-(C_1-C_6 alkyl), or halogen; and

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with one aryl group (preferably phenyl), where the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups. More preferably, Z is also -CH_2-halogen or -CH_3.

Preferred compounds of formula II-cc include those of formula II-dd, i.e. compounds of formula II-cc, wherein

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbons to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 5, 6, 7 or 8 carbon atoms, and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl, NH_2, NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl), N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)(C_1-C_6 alkyl), -NH-C(O)C_1-C_5 alkyl, -NH-SO_2-(C_1-C_6 alkyl), or halogen.

Preferred compounds of formula II-dd include those of formula II-ee, i.e. compounds of formula II-dd, wherein

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbons to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 5, or 6, carbon atoms, and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl, NH_2, $NH(C_1$-C_6 alkyl), $N(C_1$-C_6 alkyl)$(C_1$-C_6 alkyl), -NH-C(O)C_1-C_5 alkyl, -NH-SO_2-(C_1-C_6 alkyl), or halogen.

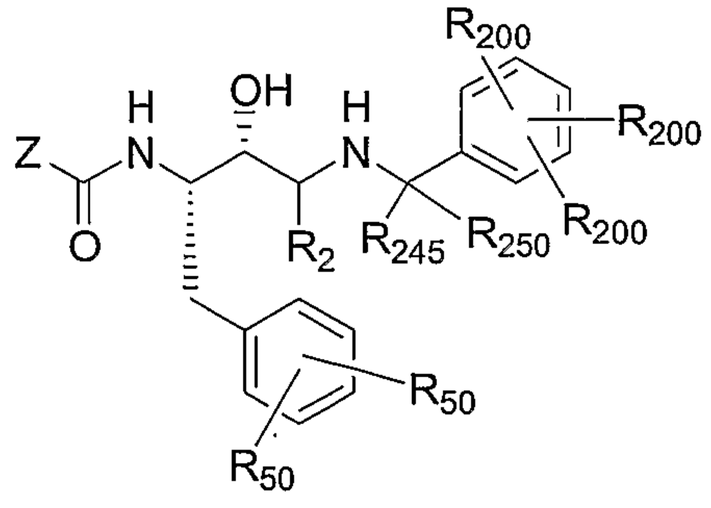
Preferred compounds of formula II include those of formula II-ff, i.e. compounds of formula II wherein

R_c is -($CR_{245}R_{250}$)-heteroaryl (preferred heteroaryl groups include thienyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, quinolinyl, oxazolyl, and thiazolyl), wherein the heteroaryl group attached to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{1-4}$- group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substitutents selected from -Cl, -Br, -I, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)OH, -CN, -C=CH, -C=C-CH_2-OH, -CF_3, or -phenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 C_1-C_3 alkyl groups, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)OH group or -CO(C_1-C_3 alkyl) group, wherein

R_{245} and R_{250} at each occurance are independently -H, -C_1-C_3 alkyl, -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)CO_2H, or -(C_1-C_3 alkyl)OH, (in one aspect R_{245} is H; in another aspect, R_{245} and R_{250} are H; in another aspect, R_{245} and R_{250} are both methyl) or

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 carbon atoms (preferably 6 carbon atoms), where 1 or 2 carbon atoms is optionally replaced by -O-, -C(O)-, -S-, -SO_2-, or -NR_{220}-, and R_{220} is as defined above.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of the formula VIII:



(VIII)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 carbon atoms, where 1, 2, or 3 CH_2 groups are optionally replaced by 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, -C(O)-, or $-NR_{220}-$; and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, =O, hydroxyl and halogen;

Z, R_2, R_{50}, R_{200}, and R_{220} are as defined for formula I.

Preferred compounds of formula VIII include compounds of formula VIII-a, i.e., compounds of formula VIII, wherein at least one of the R_{50} groups is a halogen.

Preferred compounds of formula VIII-a, include compounds of formula VIII-b, i.e., compounds wherein Z is $-CH_2$-halogen (preferably the halogen is F or Cl) or CH_3.

Preferred compounds of formula VIII-b include compounds of formula VIII-c, i.e., compounds of formula VIII-b, wherein at least one R_{50} group is halogen. More preferably, the other R_{50} group is H, OH or -O-allyl.

In another aspect, both R_{50} groups are halogen and more preferably, F or Cl. Still more preferably, both R_{50} groups are F. Still more preferably, the R_{50} groups are "meta" relative to each other, i.e., 1-3 to each other.

Preferred compounds of formula VIII, VIII-a, VIII-b and VIII-c include compounds of formula VIII-d, wherein

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7

carbon atoms (preferably 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms, more preferably, 5 or 6 carbon atoms), wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl, =O, and halogen. More preferably, the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups. Still more preferably, if the ring is substituted, one of the groups is =O.

Preferred compounds of formula VIII, VIII-a, VIII-b and VIII-c include compounds of formula VIII-e, wherein

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a bicycle of 5, 6, 7, or 8 carbon atoms, where 1, carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, -C(O)-, and -NR_{220}-; and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl and halogen. Preferably the bicycle is bicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, 6-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane wherein the nitrogen is optionally substituted with -C(O)CH_3 or CH_3, octahydro-cyclopenta[c]pyrrolyl, 5-oxo-octahydro-pentalenyl, or 5-hydroxy-octahydro-pentalenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl and halogen.

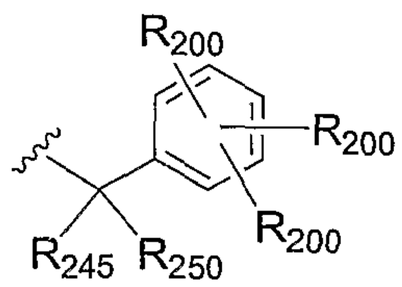
Preferred compounds of formulas VIII-c, VIII-d and VIII-e include compounds wherein one R_{200} is imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, tetrazolyl, thienyl, furanyl, benzyl, piperidinonyl, or pyridyl, wherein each is optionally substituted with halogen, or C_1-C_4 alkyl. Also preferred are compounds wherein a second R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl (preferably C_2-C_6 alkyl, more preferably tert-butyl, neopentyl or isopropyl.)

Preferred compounds of formula VIII, VIII-a, VIII-b and VIII-c, and include compounds of formula VIII-f, i.e., compounds wherein

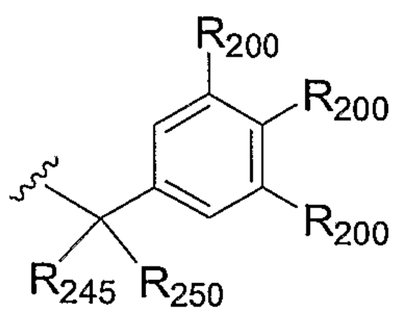
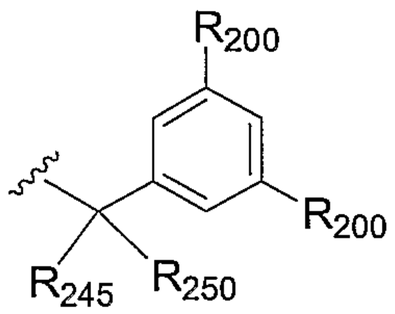
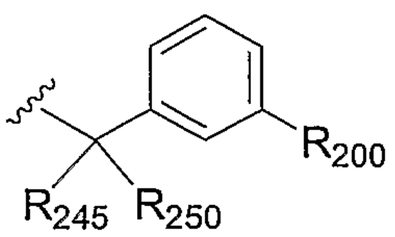
R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms, where at least 1, but up to 3 carbon atoms are replaced by groups that are independently -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, -C(O)-, or -NR_{220}- (in one aspect, preferably -O-); and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl and halogen. Preferably the monocycle is tetrahydropyranyl, 2-oxo-tetrahydropyrimidinonyl, piperidinyl, 2-oxo(1,3)oxazinonyl, or cyclohexanonyl. Preferably, R_{220} is H, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -CHO, hydroxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, -amino C_1-C_6 alkyl, -SO_2-C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, -C(O)NH_2, -C(O)NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)(C_1-C_6 alkyl), -halo C_1-C_6 alkyl, or -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl). More preferably, R_{220} is H, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, -SO_2-C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C(O)CF_3, -C(O)NH_2, -C(O)NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl), or -C(O)N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)(C_1-C_6 alkyl).

Preferred compounds of formulas VIII-d and VIII-e include compounds of formula VIII-g, i.e., compounds wherein at least one R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl. More preferably, R_{200} is C_2-C_6 alkyl. Still more preferably it is C_3-C_6 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula VIIIa-VIIIg include compounds of formula VIII-h, i.e., compounds wherein R_c is of the formula:



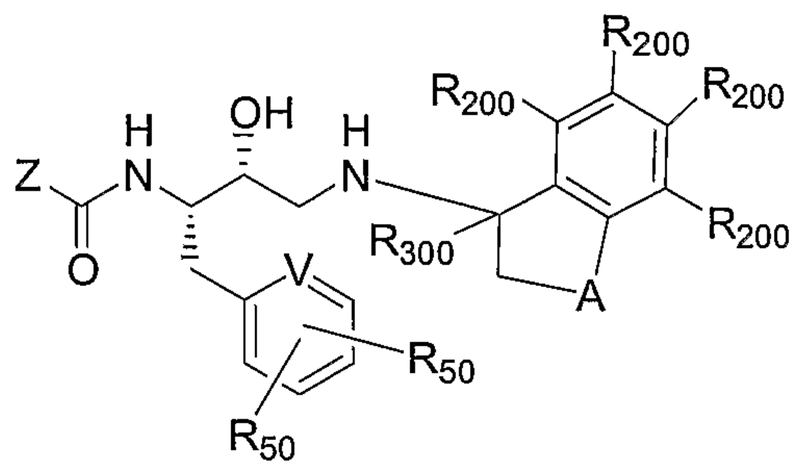
More preferably, R_c is of the formula:

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formulas VIII-VIII-h, wherein R_2 is H.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formulas VIII-VIII-h, wherein R_2 is C_1-C_4 alkyl or hydroxy C_1-C_4 alkyl.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula IX:



(IX)

wherein

A is $-CH_2-CR_{100}R_{101}-$, $-CH_2-S-$, $-CH_2-S(O)-$, $-CH_2-S(O)_2-$, $-CH_2-NR_{100}-$, $-CH_2-C(O)-$, $-CH_2-O-$, $-O-CR_{100}R_{101}-$, $-SO_2-NR_{100}$, or $-C(O)-O-$;

R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, $CO(C_1$-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

V is CH, CR_{50}, or N;

R_{300} is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl (preferably the alkyl is methyl); and

Z, R_{50} and R_{200} are as defined for formula I.

Preferred compounds of formula IX include compounds of formula IX-a, i.e., compounds of formula IX, wherein at least one of the R_{50} groups is a halogen. In another aspect, the other R_{50} group is H, OH, or -O-allyl. Preferred compounds of formula IX-a, include compounds of formula IX-b, i.e., compounds wherein Z is $-CH_2$-halogen (where the halogen is preferably F or Cl) or CH_3. Preferred compounds of formula IX-b include compounds of formula IX-c, i.e., compounds of

formula IX-b, wherein both R_{50} groups are halogen and more preferably, F or Cl. Still more preferably, both R_{50} groups are F. In other preferred compounds, at least one R_{50} is OH or -O-benzyl. More preferably, a second R_{50} is present and it is a halogen (preferably F or Cl.)

Preferred compounds of formula IX, IX-a, IX-b, and IX-c, include those of formula IX-d, i.e., compounds wherein at least one R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl. In one aspect, R_{200} is C_3-C_6 alkyl, preferably neopentyl, tert-butyl or isopropyl. In another aspect, R_{200} is C_1-C_4 alkyl.

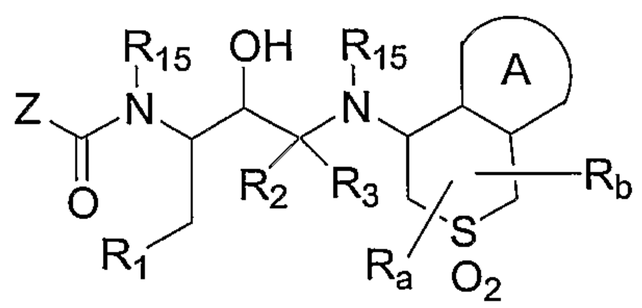
Preferred compounds of formual IX-d include those wherein A is $-CH_2-O-$ or $-CH_2-CH_2-$. Also preferred are compounds wherein A is -C(O)-O-, Also preferred are compounds wherein A is $-CH_2-NR_{100}-$. Also preferred are compounds wherein A is $-CH_2-S-$, $-CH_2-S(O)-$, or $-CH_2-S(O)_2-$.

Preferred compounds of formula IX include compounds wherein one R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl, preferably C_2-C_6 alkyl, more preferably C_3-C_5 alkyl.

Also preferred are compounds wherein a second R_{200} is present and it is imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, tetrazolyl, thienyl, furanyl, benzyl, or pyridyl, wherein each cyclic group is optionally substituted with $-R_{205}$, halogen, and/or C_1-C_4 alkyl. In another aspect, they are substituted with halogen, and/or C_1-C_4 alkyl. Also preferred are compounds wherein a second R_{200} is C_1-C_6 alkyl. Also preferred are compounds wherein R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl.

In another aspect, preferred compounds of formula IX-d include those wherein R_{300} is methyl. In another aspect, when R_{300} is methyl, A is $-CH_2-O-$ or $-CH_2-CH_2-$.

In one aspect, the invention provides compounds of the formula A-I:



and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein
the A ring is a heteroaryl group, selected from pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, wherein said heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with one, two, three, or four R_c and/or R_d groups, wherein
R_c and R_d at each occurrence are independently
C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$; or
OH; NO_2; halogen; CO_2H; C≡N; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-NR_{21}R_{22}$ wherein
R_{21} and R_{22} are the same or different and are selected from H; $-C_1$-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one substituent selected from OH and $-NH_2$; $-C_1$-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one to three groups that are independently -F, -Cl, -Br, or -I; $-C_3$-C_7 cycloalkyl; $-(C_1$-C_2 alkyl$)-(C_3$-C_7 cycloalkyl); $-(C_1$-C_6 alkyl$)-O-(C_1$-C_3 alkyl); $-C_2$-C_6 alkenyl; $-C_2$-C_6 alkynyl; $-C_1$-C_6 alkyl chain with one double bond and one triple bond; R_{17}; and R_{18}; or
$-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_1$-C_{12} alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2$-C_{12} alkenyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2$-C_{12} alkynyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_3$-C_7 cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-R_{17}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-R_{18}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-R_{19}$; or $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-R_{11}$ wherein
R_{17} at each occurrence is an aryl group selected from phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl and indanyl, indenyl, dihydronaphthyl, or tetralinyl, wherein said aryl groups are optionally substituted with one, two, three, or four groups that are independently
C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, OH, SH, and $-NR_5R_6$, C≡N, CF_3, and C_1-C_3 alkoxy;
or

C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl each of which is optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from F, Cl, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6;

or

halogen; -C_1-C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted with one, two, or three F; -$NR_{21}R_{22}$; OH; C≡N; C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from F, Cl, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; or -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -SO_2-NR_5R_6; -CO-NR_5R_6; or -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl);

R_{18} at each occurrence is a heteroaryl group selected from pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolinyl, benzothienyl, indolyl, indolinyl, pryidazinyl, pyrazinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, phthalazinyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, indolizinyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolopyridinyl, imidazopyridinyl, isothiazolyl, naphthyridinyl, cinnolinyl, carbazolyl, beta-carbolinyl, isochromanyl, chromanyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, isoindolinyl, isobenzotetrahydrofuranyl, isobenzotetrahydrothienyl, isobenzothienyl, benzoxazolyl, pyridopyridinyl, benzotetrahydrofuranyl, benzotetrahydrothienyl, purinyl, benzodioxolyl, triazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phenothiazinyl, pteridinyl, benzothiazolyl, imidazopyridinyl, imidazothiazolyl, dihydrobenzisoxazinyl, benzisoxazinyl, benzoxazinyl, dihydrobenzisothiazinyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiopyranyl, coumarinyl, isocoumarinyl, chromonyl, chromanonyl, pyridinyl-N-oxide,

tetrahydroquinolinyl, dihydroquinolinyl, dihydroquinolinonyl, dihydroisoquinolinonyl, dihydrocoumarinyl, dihydroisocoumarinyl, isoindolinonyl, benzodioxanyl, benzoxazolinonyl, pyrrolyl N-oxide, pyrimidinyl N-oxide, pyridazinyl N-oxide, pyrazinyl N-oxide, quinolinyl N-oxide, indolyl N-oxide, indolinyl N-oxide, isoquinolyl N-oxide, quinazolinyl N-oxide, quinoxalinyl N-oxide, phthalazinyl N-oxide, imidazolyl N-oxide, isoxazolyl N-oxide, oxazolyl N-oxide, thiazolyl N-oxide, indolizinyl N-oxide, indazolyl N-oxide, benzothiazolyl N-oxide, benzimidazolyl N-oxide, pyrrolyl N-oxide, oxadiazolyl N-oxide, thiadiazolyl N-oxide, triazolyl N-oxide, tetrazolyl N-oxide, benzothiopyranyl S-oxide, and benzothiopyranyl S,S-dioxide, wherein said heteroaryl group is optionally substituted with one, two, three, or four groups that are independently

C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$; or

C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl each of which is optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, -SH, -C≡N, $-CF_3$, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$; or

halogen; $-C_1$-C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted with one, two, or three -F; $-NR_{21}R_{22}$; -OH; -C≡N; C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from F, Cl, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$; $-CO-(C_1$-C_4 alkyl); $-SO_2-NR_5R_6$; $-CO-NR_5R_6$; or $-SO_2-(C_1$-C_4 alkyl);

R_{19} at each occurrence is independently morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl S-oxide,

thiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, piperazinyl, homopiperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, homopiperidinyl, homomorpholinyl, homothiomorpholinyl, homothiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, oxazolidinonyl, dihydropyrazolyl, dihydropyrrolyl, dihydropyrazinyl, dihydropyridinyl, dihydropyrimidinyl, dihydrofuryl, dihydropyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl S-oxide, tetrahydrothienyl S,S-dioxide, or homothiomorpholinyl S-oxide; wherein said R_{19} group is optionally substituted with one, two, three, or four groups that are independently

C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$;

C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein each is optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from F, Cl, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$;

halogen; C_1-C_6 alkoxy; C_1-C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted with one, two, or three F; OH; C≡N; $-NR_{21}R_{22}$; C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from F, Cl, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$; $-CO-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); $-SO_2-NR_5R_6$; $-CO-NR_5R_6$; $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); or =O;

R_{11} is selected from morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, homomorpholinyl, homothiomorpholinyl, homomorpholinyl S-oxide, homothiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, pyrrolinyl and pyrrolidinyl where each group is optionally substituted with one, two, three, or four groups

that are independently C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and halogen;

or

R_c and R_d at each occurrence are independently -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO_2R_{20}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl), -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-O-R_{20}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-N$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N-CS-N$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-CO-R_{21}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-R_{11}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-(C_1-C_6 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-P(O)-$(OR_5)_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-N$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CS-N$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(R_{20})-CO_2H; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-S-(R_{20}); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two, three, four, or five halogens); C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-SO_2-R_{21}; or -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; wherein

R_{20} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(R_{17}), C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, and -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(R_{18});

or

R_c and R_d at each occurrence are independently C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, or -NR_5R_6;

or

the A ring is an aromatic hydrocarbon selected from phenyl, naphthyl, tetralinyl, indanyl, dihydronaphthyl or 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzo[a]cycloheptenyl, wherein each aromatic hydrocarbon is optionally substituted with one, two, three, or four R_c and/or R_d groups which at each occurrence can be the same or different and are:

C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6;

or

-OH; -NO_2; halogen; -CO_2H; -C≡N; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl), -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_{12} alkenyl), -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_{12} alkynyl), -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-R_{17}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-R_{18}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-R_{19}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-R_{11}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO_2R_{20}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl), -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO_2R_{20}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-$N(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N-CS-$N(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-CO-R_{21}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-R_{11}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-(C_1-C_6 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-P(O)-$(OR_5)_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-$N(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CS-$N(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(R_{20})-CO_2H; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-S-(R_{20}); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two, three, four, or five -F); C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-SO_2-R_{21}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

or

C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl each of which is optionally substituted with C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, Cl, Br, I, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, or -NR_5R_6;

R_a and R_b are independently selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, =O, and -NR_5R_6; or

R_a and R_b and the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3-C_7 spirocycle which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halogen, CF_3, or CN;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, -CF_3, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, -N(R)C(O)R', -OC(=O)-amino and -OC(=O)-mono- or dialkylamino; or

R_1 is C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, OCF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

R_1 is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, aryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, heteroaryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl C_1-C_6 alkyl, wherein

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_1 is G-L-A-E-W-, wherein

W is a bond, absent, -S-, -S(O)-, -SO_2-, -O-, -NH- or -N(C_1-C_4 alkyl);

E is a bond, absent, or C_1-C_3 alkylene;

A is absent, alkyl, aryl or cycloalkyl where each aryl or cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R_{100} groups; heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{100} groups; or heterocycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups, wherein

R_{100} at each occurrence is independently selected from NO_2, C≡N, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, -N(R)CO(R')R, -CO_2-R_{25}, -NH-CO_2-R_{25}, -O-(C_2-C_6 alkyl)-CO_2H, –NRR', –SR, CH_2OH, –C(O)-(C_1-C_6)alkyl, –C(O)NRR', -SO_2NRR', CO_2H, CF_3, halogen, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, -OCF_3, -NH_2, OH, CN, halogen, and -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-OH;

wherein

R_{25} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-cycloalkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, where the aryl is optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkyl, amino, mono(C_1-C_6)alkylamino, or di(C_1-C_6)alkylamino, and hydrogen, and

R and R′ at each occurrence are independently hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, or -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-cycloalkyl, where each aryl or cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkyl, amino, mono(C_1-C_6)alkylamino, or di(C_1-C_6)alkylamino;

R_{200} at each occurrence is independently selected from =O, C_1-C_3 alkyl, CF_3, F, Cl, Br, I, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, OCF_3, NH_2, OH, and C≡N;

provided that L is a bond or absent when G is absent,

or

L is -C(O)-, -S(O)-, $-SO_2$-, -O-, $-C(R_{110})(R_{112})O$-, $-OC(R_{110})(R_{112})$-, $-N(R_{110})$-, $-CON(R_{110})$-, $-N(R_{110})CO$-, $-C(R_{110})(R')$-, $-C(OH)R_{110}$-, $-SO_2NR_{110}$-, $-N(R_{110})SO_2$-, $-N(R_{110})CON(R_{112})$-, $N(R_{110})CSN(R_{112})$-, $-OCO_2$-, $-NCO_2$-, or -OCON(R_{110})-, wherein

R_{110} and R_{112} are independently hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl;

and

G is absent or C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2$(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkoxy, -OH, -NRR′, -C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, -(C_1-C_{10} alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), -C_2-C_{10} alkenyl, -C_2-C_{10} alkynyl, -C_4-C_{10} alkyl chain with one double bond and one triple bond, aryl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100}, heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100}, and C_1-C_6 alkyl;

or

G is -$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-(C_3-C_7) cycloalkyl where the cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from $-CO_2H$,$-CO_2$-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkoxy, OH, $-NH_2$, -C_1-C_6

haloalkyl, -(C_1-C_{10} alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), -C_2-C_{10} alkenyl with 1 or 2 double bonds, C_2-C_{10} alkynyl with 1 or 2 triple bonds, -C_4-C_{10} alkyl chain with one double bond and one triple bond, aryl optionally substituted with R_{100}, heteroaryl optionally substituted with R_{100}, mono(C_1-C_6 alkyl)amino, di(C_1-C_6 alkyl) amino, and C_1-C_6 alkyl,

or

G is -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl, -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-heteroaryl, or -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-heterocycle, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-heterocycle, groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100}, wherein the heterocycle group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups; or

G is -$C(R_{10})(R_{12})$-CO-NH-R_{14} wherein

R_{10} and R_{12} are the same or different and are selected from H, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-aryl, where the aryl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-heteroaryl where the heteroaryl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-heterocycle, where the heterocycle is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups; heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups; heterocycle optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups; -$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OH, -$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Y-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-aryl where the aryl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups; -$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Y-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-heteroaryl where the heteroaryl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups; -aryl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups, -heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups, and -heterocycle optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{200} groups, wherein

Y is -O-, -S—, -NH-, or -NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl); and

R_{14} is H, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -aryl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups, -heteroaryl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups, -heterocycle optionally

substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups, -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-aryl, where the aryl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-heteroaryl where the heteroaryl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{100} groups; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-heterocycle, where the heterocycle is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups, or -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-OH;

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from -H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -OH, -SH, -C≡N, -CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-R_{17}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-R_{18}; C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein each is optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, -SH, -C≡N, -CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, -SH, -C≡N, -CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; wherein

R_5 and R_6 at each occurrence are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or

R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached, at each occurrence form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring; or

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru seven carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, or -NR_7-;

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, halo C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups independently selected from halogen, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, NH_2, and -R_{26}-R_{27}; and

-R_{26}-R_{27}; wherein

R_{26} is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -SO_2-, -CO_2-, -C(O)NR_5-, and -NR_5C(O)-,

R_{27} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, aryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, -NR_5R_6, -C(O)NR_5R_6;

Z is selected from H; C_1-C_6 alkoxy; C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently OH, halogen, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, CF_3, OCF_3, NO_2, CN, and NR_5R_6; aryl; heteroaryl; arylalkyl; and heteroarylalkyl; and wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, and heteroarylalkyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula A-I include those wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents that are independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, -CF_3, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; and C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl wherein each is optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, -SH, -C≡N, -CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; or

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru seven carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from –O-, -S-, -SO_2-, or -NR_7-; wherein

R_7 is selected from H, -C_1-C_8 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, phenyl and halogen; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-(C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl); -(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); C_2-C_6 alkenyl; C_2-C_6 alkynyl; phenyl; naphthyl; heteroaryl; heterocycloalkyl.

Equally preferred compounds of formula A-I include those wherein

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_4 alkanoyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups independently selected from halogen, alkyl, hydroxy, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, and NH_2; and $-R_{26}-R_{27}$; wherein

R_{26} is selected from a bond, $-C(O)-$, $-SO_2-$, $-CO_2-$, $-C(O)NR_5-$, and $-NR_5C(O)-$; and

R_{27} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and benzyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halogen, halo C_1-C_4 alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, $-C(O)NR_5R_6$, or $-NR_5R_6$.

Other equally preferred compounds of formula A-I include those wherein

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, $-CF_3$, $-C_1$-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, $-N(R)C(O)R'$, $-OC(=O)$-amino and $-OC(=O)$-mono- or dialkylamino; or

R_1 is C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, OCF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

R_1 is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, aryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, heteroaryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl C_1-C_6 alkyl; wherein

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O; and

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -CO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -SO_2-NR_5R_6, -NR_7R_8, -CO-NR_5R_6, -CO-NR_7R_8, -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, -NR_5R_6, CN, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

Still other equally preferred compounds of formula A-I include those of formula A-I-1, i.e., compounds of formula A-I wherein

R_c and R_d are independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; hydroxy; nitro; halogen; -CO_2H; cyano; and -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; wherein

R_{21} and R_{22} independently represent hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxyl(C_1-C_6)alkyl, amino(C_1-C_6)alkyl, haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl, -C_1-C_6 alkyl chain with one double bond and one triple bond, phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl; or

R_c and R_d are independently selected from -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_{12} alkenyl); $CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_{12})alkynyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-phenyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-naphthyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-heteroaryl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO_2R_{20}; wherein

R_{20} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(phenyl), -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(naphthyl), C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, and -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(heteroaryl), or

R_c and R_d are independently selected from -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO_2R_{20}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-N(R_{20})$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N-CS-N(R_{20})$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-CO-R_{21}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-(C_1-C_6 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-P(O)-(OR_5)$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-N(R_{20})$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CS-N(R_{20})$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(R_{20}); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(R_{20})-CO_2H; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-S-(R_{20}); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-halo(C_1-C_6)alkyl; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(C_1-C_6)alkyl; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; and -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-SO_2-R_{21}; or

R_c and R_d are independently C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, SH, cyano, CF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or NR_5R_6; wherein

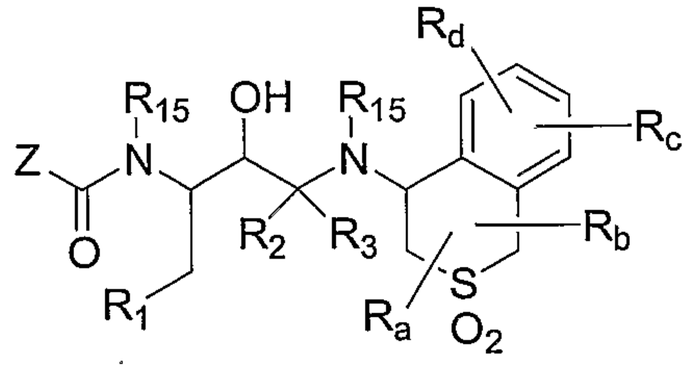
each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -CO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -SO_2-NR_5R_6, -NR_7R_8, -CO-NR_5R_6, -CO-NR_7R_8, -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, -NR_5R_6, CN, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_6 alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula A-I-1 include those of formula A-II:



Preferred compound of formula A-II include those wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents that are independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, -CF_3, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein each is optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, -SH, -C≡N, -CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6;

R_5 and R_6 at each occurrence are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or

R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached, at each occurrence form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring;

or

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from –O-, -S-, -SO_2-, or -NR_7-; wherein

R_7 is selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl.

Even more preferred compounds of formula A-II include those wherein

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl, benzyl optionally substituted with OCH_3, -C(O)-tertiary butyl, and -CO_2-benzyl.

Still even more preferred compounds of formula A-II include those wherein

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, -CF_3, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, -N(R)C(O)R', -OC(=O)-amino OC(=O)-mono- and dialkylamino; or

R_1 is C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, OCF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

R_1 is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, aryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, heteroaryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl C_1-C_6 alkyl;

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

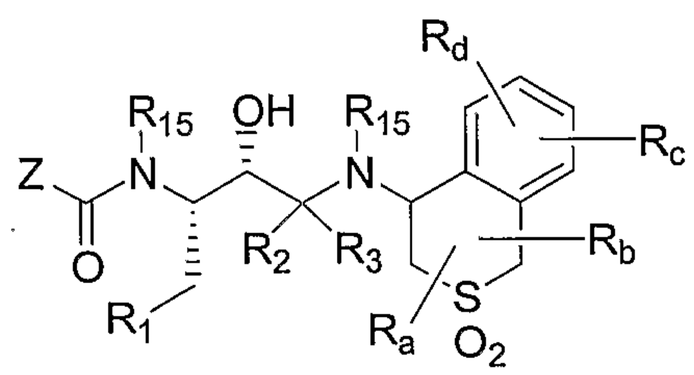
R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -CO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -SO_2-NR_5R_6, -NR_7R_8, -CO-NR_5R_6, -CO-NR_7R_8, -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, -NR_5R_6, CN, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

Still more preferred compounds of formula A-II include those of formula A-II-1, i.e., compound of formula A-II wherein

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, $-NR_7R_8$, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, $-NR_5R_6$, CN, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula A-II-1 include those of formula A-III:



.

More preferred compounds of formula A-III include those of formula A-III-1, i.e., compounds of formula A-III wherein

R_1 is phenyl, phenyl C_1-C_6 alkyl, naphthyl, or naphthyl C_1-C_6 alkyl, wherein the phenyl or naphthyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups.

Still more preferred compound of formula A-III-1 include those of formula A-III-2, i.e., compound of formula A-III-1 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from $-O-$, $-S-$, $-SO_2-$, or $-NR_7-$; wherein

R_7 is H, $-C_1-C_8$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; $-C_2-C_4$ alkenyl; or $-C_2-C_4$ alkynyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-III-2 include those of formula A-III-3, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-2 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms.

Equally preferred compound of formula A-III-2 include those of formula A-III-4, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-2 compounds wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl group containing 2 to 5 carbon atoms and one group selected from -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, and $-NR_7-$; wherein

R_7 is H, $-C_1-C_8$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; $-C_2-C_4$ alkenyl; or $-C_2-C_4$ alkynyl.

Other equally preferred compounds of formula A-III-1 include those compounds of formula A-III-5, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-1 wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents that are independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, CF_3, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; C_2-C_6 alkenyl; and C_2-C_6 alkynyl.

More preferred compound of formulas A-III-3, A-III-4, and A-III-5 include those of formula A-III-6, i.e., compound of formulas A-III-3, A-III-4, and A-III-5 wherein

R_a and R_b are independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, halogen, CN, OH, hydroxyalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, and $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl-NR_5R_6; or

R_a and R_b are attached to the same carbon and form a C_3-C_7 spirocycle; and

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compound of formula A-III-6 include those of formula A-III-6a, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-6 wherein

R_c and R_d are independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$;; hydroxy; halogen; C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein

the alkenyl or alkynyl group is optionally substituted with C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, SH, cyano, CF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or NR_5R_6.

Other preferred compound of formula A-III-6 include those whe R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-$NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-O-R_{20}; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-N(R_{20})$_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N-CS-N(R_{20})$_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-CO-R_{21}; or $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; wherein

R_{21} and R_{22} independently represent hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxyl(C_1-C_6)alkyl, amino(C_1-C_6)alkyl, haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl, phenyl, naphthyl, or heteroaryl;

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Still other preferred compound of formula A-III-6 include those wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_{12} alkenyl); $CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_{12})alkynyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-phenyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-naphthyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-heteroaryl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-heterocycloalkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO_2R_{20}; where

R_{20} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(phenyl), $-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(naphthyl), C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, and $-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(heteroaryl);

each aryl group and each heteroaryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Yet still other preferred compounds of formula A-III-6 include those wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-(C_1-C_6 alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-P(O)-$(OR_5)_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CO-$N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-CS-$N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(R_{20}); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(R_{20})-CO_2H; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-S-(R_{20}); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-halo(C_1-C_6)alkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-O-(C_1-C_6)alkyl; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; or $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-SO_2-R_{21}; wherein

each aryl group and each heteroaryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), $-CO_2$-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), $-SO_2$-NR_5R_6, $-NR_7R_8$, -CO-NR_5R_6, -CO-NR_7R_8, $-SO_2$-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, $-NR_5R_6$, CN, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_6 alkoxy.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-III include those of formula A-III-7, i.e., compound of formula A-III wherein

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, $-CF_3$, $-C_1$-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, -N(R)C(O)R', -OC(=O)-amino and -OC(=O)-mono- or dialkylamino; or

R_1 is C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, OCF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino.

More preferred compounds of formula A-III-7 include those compounds of formula A-III-8, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-7 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, or $-NR_7-$; wherein

R_7 is selected from H or $-C_1$-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 group selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen.

Preferred compounds of formula A-III-8 include those compounds of formula A-III-9, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-8 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-III-8 include those compounds of formula A-III-10, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-8 wherein

R_2, R_3, and the carbon to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl group containing 2 to 5 carbon atoms and one group selected from -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, and $-NR_7-$; wherein

R_7 is selected from H or $-C_1$-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 group selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen.

Still other preferred compounds of formula A-III-8 include those compounds of formula A-III-11, i.e., compounds of formula A-III-8 wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, or 2 substituents that are

independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, -CF_3, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; C_2-C_6 alkenyl; and C_2-C_6 alkynyl.

More preferred compound of formulas A-III-9, A-III-10, and A-III-11 include those of formula A-III-12, i.e., compound of formulas A-III-9, A-III-10, and A-III-11 wherein

R_a and R_b are independently selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, OH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; and

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-III-12 include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; hydroxy; halogen;

C_2-C_6 alkenyl and C_2-C_6 alkynyl; wherein

the alkenyl or alkynyl group is optionally substituted with C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, SH, cyano, CF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or NR_5R_6.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-III-12 include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-$NR_{21}R_{22}$, -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-O-R_{20}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-N$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N-CS-N$(R_{20})_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-CO-R_{21}; or -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; wherein

R_{21} and R_{22} independently represent hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxyl(C_1-C_6)alkyl, amino(C_1-C_6)alkyl, haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl, phenyl, naphthyl, or heteroaryl;

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Still other preferred compounds of formula A-III-12 include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_1-C_{12}$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2-C_{12}$ alkenyl); $CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2-C_{12})$alkynyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-phenyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-naphthyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-heteroaryl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-heterocycloalkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO_2R_{20}$; where

R_{20} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(phenyl), $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(naphthyl), C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heterocycloalkyl) and $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heteroaryl);

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Yet still other preferred compounds of formula A-III-12 include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CO-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-P(O)-(OR_5)_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CO-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CS-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(R_{20})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(R_{20})-CO_2H$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-S-(R_{20})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O$-halo(C_1-C_6)alkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(C_1-C_6)$alkyl; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; or $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(-H$ or $R_{20})-SO_2-R_{21}$; wherein

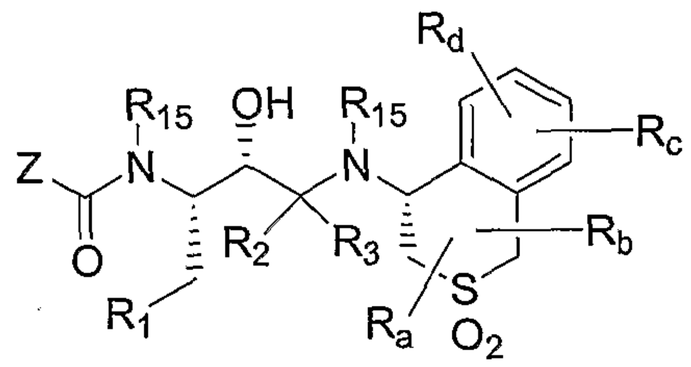
each aryl group and each heteroaryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, $-CO-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), $-CO_2-(C_1-C_4$

alkyl), $-SO_2-NR_5R_6$, $-NR_7R_8$, $-CO-NR_5R_6$, $-CO-NR_7R_8$, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, $-NR_5R_6$, CN, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_6 alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula A-III-6a include those of formula A-IV



Preferred compounds of formula A-IV include those wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IV include those of formula A-IV-1, i.e., compounds of formula A-IV wherein

R_a and R_b are independently H or C_1-C_3 alkyl; and

R_1 is phenyl, optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{50} groups; and

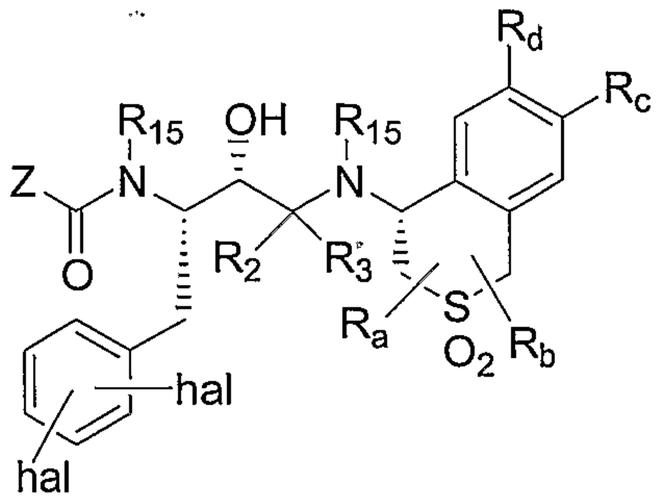
R_{15} at each occurrence is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IV-1 include those of formula A-IV-2, i.e., compounds of formula A-IV-1 wherein

R_1 is a dihalophenyl; and

R_2 and R_3 are independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IV-2 include compounds of formula A-V



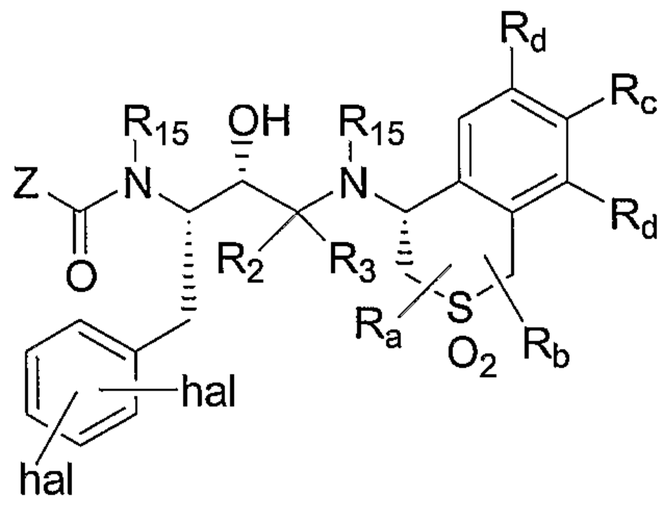
wherein

hal at each occurrence is independently selected from F, Cl, Br, and I.

More preferred compounds of formula A-V include those compounds wherein

R_c is a C_1-C_4 alkyl group.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IV-2 include compounds of formula A-VI



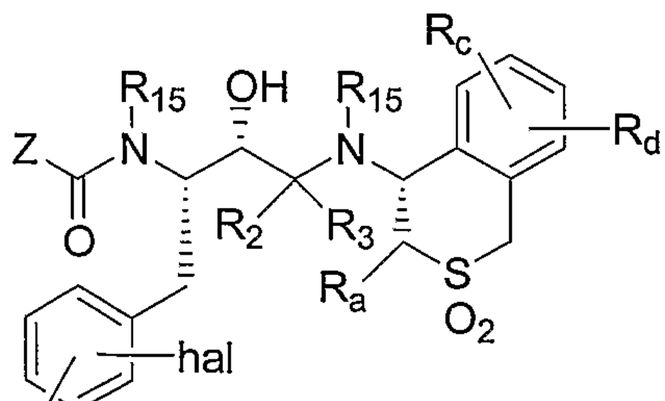
wherein

hal at each occurrence is independently selected from F, Cl, Br, and I.

Preferred compounds of formula A-VI include those compounds wherein

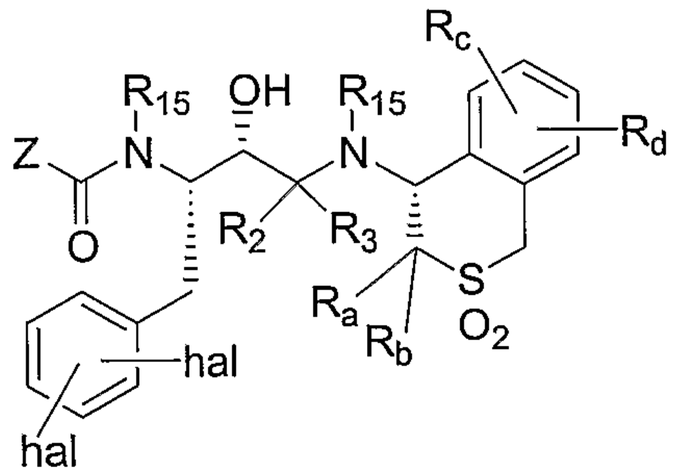
R_c is a C_1-C_4 alkyl group.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IV-2 include compounds of formula A-VII

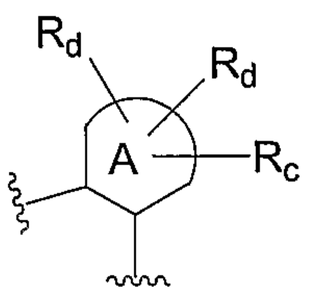


wherein R_b is H.

Still other preferred compounds of formula A-IV-2 include compounds of formula A-VIII



Other preferred compounds of formula A-I-1 include those compounds of formula A-IX, i.e., compounds of formula A-I-1 wherein



is a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl group.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX include compounds of formula A-IX-1, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents that are independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, -CF_3, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl wherein each is optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, -SH, -C≡N, -CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; or

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, or -NR_7-; wherein

R_7 is selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen; -C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-1 include those of formula A-IX-2, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-1, wherein

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl, benzyl optionally substituted with OCH_3, -C(O)-tertiary butyl, and -CO_2-benzyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-2 include those of formula A-IX-3, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-2, wherein

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, -CF_3, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, -N(R)C(O)R', -OC(=O)-amino OC(=O)-mono- and dialkylamino; or

R_1 is C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, OCF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino; or

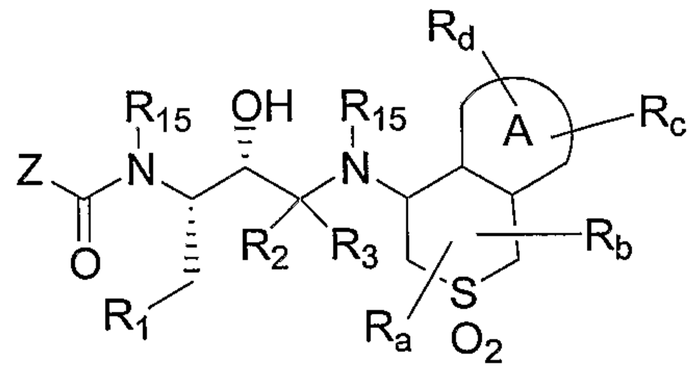
R_1 is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, aryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, heteroaryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl C_1-C_6 alkyl; each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups; each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups; each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -CO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -SO_2-NR_5R_6, -NR_7R_8, -CO-NR_5R_6, -CO-NR_7R_8, -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, -NR_5R_6, CN, C_1-C_4

haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

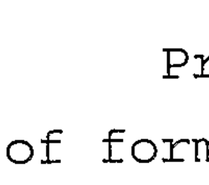
Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-3 include those of formula A-IX-4, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-3, wherein R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, $-NR_7R_8$, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, $-NR_5R_6$, CN, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-4 include those of formula A-IX-5, i.e., compounds of formula A-X-4, of the formula



,

wherein



is selected from pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrazole, isoxazole, and pyrrolyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-5 include compounds of formula A-IX-6, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-5 wherein

wherein,

R_1 is phenyl C_1-C_6 alkyl or naphthyl C_1-C_6 alkyl, wherein the phenyl or naphthyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-6 include compounds of formula A-IX-7, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-6 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from –O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, or $-NR_7-$; wherein

R_7 is H, $-C_1-C_8$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; $-C_2-C_4$ alkenyl; or $-C_2-C_4$ alkynyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-7 include compounds of formula A-IX-8, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-7 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-7 include compounds of formula A-IX-9, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-7 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl group containing 2 to 5 carbon atoms and one group selected from –O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, and $-NR_7-$; wherein

R_7 is H, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; $-C_2-C_4$ alkenyl; or $-C_2-C_4$ alkynyl.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-6 include compounds of formula A-IX-10, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-6 wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 substituent that is selected from halogen, $-CF_3$, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; C_2-C_4 alkenyl; C_2-C_4 alkynyl; and $-CO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); wherein

R_5 and R_6 are at each occurrence are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or

R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached, at each occurrence form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring.

Preferred compounds of formulas A-IX-8, A-IX-9, or A-IX-10 include those of formula A-IX-11, i.e., compounds of formulas A-IX-8, A-IX-9, or A-IX-10 wherein

R_a and R_b are independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, halogen, CN, OH, hydroxyalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, and -C_1-C_6 alkyl-NR_5R_6; or

R_a and R_b are attached to the same carbon and form a C_3-C_7 spirocycle; and

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-11 include those wherein

R_c and R_d are independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6; hydroxy; halogen; C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein

the alkenyl or alkynyl group is optionally substituted with C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, SH, cyano, CF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or NR_5R_6.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-11 include those wherein

R_c and R_d are -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-$NR_{21}R_{22}$, -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_1-C_{12} alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-SO_2-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-O-R_{20}; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(H or R_{20})-CO-N(R_{20})$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N-CS-N(R_{20})$_2$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N(-H or R_{20})-CO-R_{21}; or -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$NR_{21}R_{22}$; wherein

R_{21} and R_{22} independently represent hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxyl(C_1-C_6)alkyl, amino(C_1-C_6)alkyl, haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -(C_1-C_2 alkyl)-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl, phenyl, naphthyl, or heteroaryl;

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Still other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-11 include those wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_1-C_{12}$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2-C_{12}$ alkenyl); $CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2-C_{12})$alkynyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-phenyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-naphthyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-heteroaryl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO$-heterocycloalkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO_2R_{20}$; where

R_{20} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(phenyl), $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(naphthyl), C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heterocycloalkyl) and $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heteroaryl);

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Yet still other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-11 include those wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CO-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-P(O)-(OR_5)_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CO-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CS-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(R_{20})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(R_{20})-CO_2H$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-S-(R_{20})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O$-halo(C_1-C_6)alkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(C_1-C_6)$alkyl; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; or $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(-H$ or $R_{20})-SO_2-R_{21}$; wherein

each aryl group and each heteroaryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, $-CO-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), $-CO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), $-SO_2-NR_5R_6$, $-NR_7R_8$, $-CO-NR_5R_6$, $-CO-NR_7R_8$, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6

alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, -NR_5R_6, CN, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_6 alkoxy.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-5 include those of formula A-IX-12, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-5, wherein

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, -CF_3, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, -N(R)C(O)R', -OC(=O)-amino and -OC(=O)-mono- or dialkylamino; or

R_1 is C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, OCF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, and mono- or dialkylamino.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-12, include those of formula A-IX-13, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-12 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms, wherein one carbon atom is optionally replaced by a group selected from -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, or -NR_7-; wherein

R_7 is selected from H or -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 group selected from -OH, -NH_2, and halogen.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-13, include those of formula A-IX-14, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-13 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a carbocycle of three thru six carbon atoms.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-13, include those of formula A-IX-15, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-13 wherein

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a heterocycloalkyl group containing 2 to 5 carbon atoms and one group selected from -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, and $-NR_7-$; wherein

R_7 is selected from H and $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1 group selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-13, include those of formula A-IX-16, i.e., compounds of formula A-IX-13 wherein

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1 substituent that is selected from halogen, $-CF_3$, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and C_2-C_4 alkynyl; wherein

R_5 and R_6 are at each occurrence are independently -H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or

R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached, at each occurrence form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring.

Preferred compounds of formulas A-IX-14, A-IX-15, A-IX-16 include compounds of formula A-IX-17, i.e., compounds of formulas A-IX-14, A-IX-15, A-IX-16 wherein

R_a and R_b are independently selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, F, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$; and

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-IX-17, include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one, two or three substituents selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and $-NR_5R_6$; hydroxy; halogen;

C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein

the alkenyl or alkynyl group is optionally substituted with C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, SH, cyano, CF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or NR_5R_6.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-17, include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-NR_{21}R_{22}$, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-SO_2-NR_{21}R_{22}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-SO-(C_1-C_8$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-SO_2-(C_1-C_{12}$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-SO_2-(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(H$ or $R_{20})-CO_2R_{20}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(H$ or $R_{20})-CO-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N-CS-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(-H$ or $R_{20})-CO-R_{21}$; or $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-NR_{21}R_{22}$; wherein

R_{21} and R_{22} independently represent hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxyl$(C_1$-$C_6)$alkyl, amino$(C_1$-$C_6)$alkyl, haloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-(C_1$-C_2 alkyl$)-(C_3$-C_7 cycloalkyl), $-(C_1$-C_6 alkyl$)$-O-$(C_1$-C_3 alkyl), $-C_2$-C_6 alkenyl, $-C_2$-C_6 alkynyl, phenyl, naphthyl, or heteroaryl;

each aryl group and each heteroaryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Still other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-17, include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_1-C_{12}$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2-C_{12}$ alkenyl); $CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_2-C_{12})$alkynyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-$phenyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-$naphthyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-$heteroaryl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO-$heterocycloalkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO_2R_{20}$; where

R_{20} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(phenyl), $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(naphthyl), C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heterocycloalkyl) and $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-$(heteroaryl);

each aryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heteroaryl at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O.

Yet still other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-17, include those compounds wherein

R_c and R_d are $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CO-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-P(O)-(OR_5)_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CO-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CS-N(R_{20})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(R_{20})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(R_{20})-CO_2H$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-S-(R_{20})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O$-halo(C_1-C_6)alkyl; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(C_1-C_6)$alkyl; C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; or $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(-H$ or $R_{20})-SO_2-R_{21}$; wherein

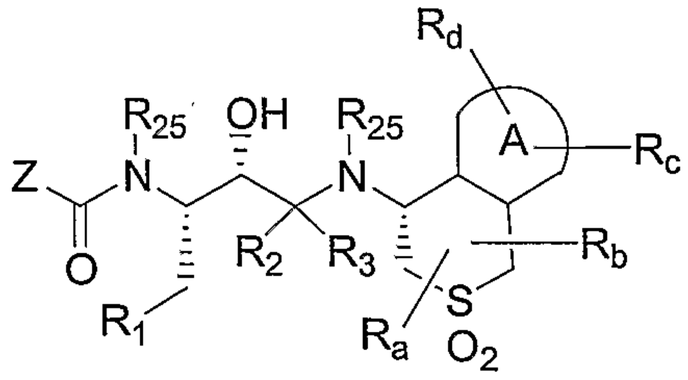
each aryl group and each heteroaryl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups;

each heterocycloalkyl group at each occurrence is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} at each occurrence is independently selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, $-CO-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), $-CO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), $-SO_2-NR_5R_6$, $-NR_7R_8$, $-CO-NR_5R_6$, $-CO-NR_7R_8$, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, or C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

wherein the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, $-NR_5R_6$, CN, C_1-C_6 haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy, phenyl, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_6 alkoxy.

Other preferred compounds of formula A-IX-4 include those of formula A-X



Preferred compounds of formula A-X include compounds of formula A-X-1, i.e., compounds of formula A-X wherein

R_1 is phenyl C_1-C_6 alkyl or naphthyl C_1-C_6 alkyl, wherein the phenyl or naphthyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 R_{50} groups; and

R_2 and R_3 are independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-X-1 include compounds of formula A-X-2, i.e., compounds of formula A-X-1 wherein

R_a and R_b are independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

R_a and R_b are attached to the same carbon and form a C_3-C_6 carbocycle;

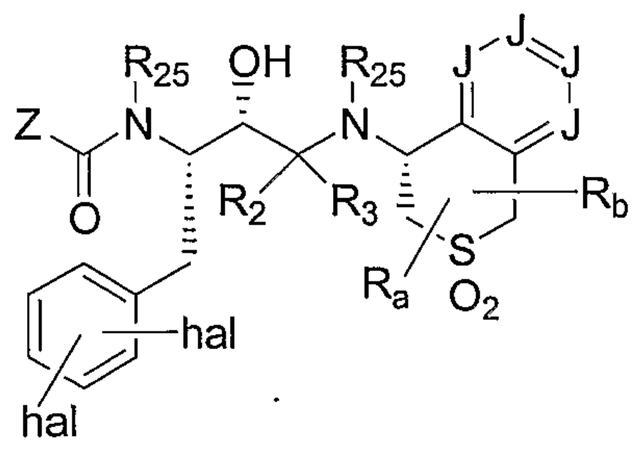
R_1 is phenyl, optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{50} groups; and

R_{15} at each occurrence is independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Preferred compounds of formula A-X-2 include compounds of formula A-X-3, i.e., compounds of formula A-X-2 wherein

R_1 is a dihalophenyl.

Preferred compounds of formulas A-IX-5, A-X and A-X-3 include compounds of formula A-X-4, i.e., compounds of formulas A-IX-5, A-X and A-X-3 having the following structure,



wherein

wherein J at each occurrence is independently selected from N or CR_c, wherein

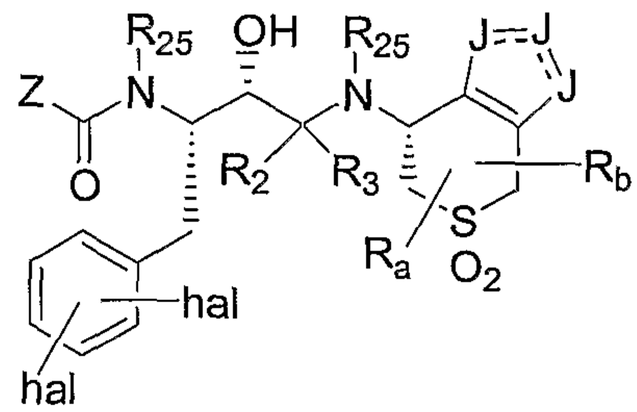
R_c at each occurrence is independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3

substituents independently selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and NR_5R_6; hydroxy; halogen; C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein

the alkenyl or alkynyl group is optionally substituted with C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, SH, cyano, CF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or NR_5R_6;

provided that at least two Js are CR_c.

Other preferred compounds of formulas A-IX-5, A-X and A-X-3 include compounds of formula A-X-5, i.e., compounds of formulas A-IX-5, A-X and A-X-3 having the following structure,



wherein

--- represents a single or double bond, provided that only one of the dashed bonds is a double bond;

J is selected from N, S, O, and CR_c, wherein

R_c at each occurrence is independently selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_3 alkyl, halogen, OH, SH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and NR_5R_6; hydroxy; halogen; C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein

the alkenyl or alkynyl group is optionally substituted with C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, hydroxy, SH, cyano, CF_3, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or NR_5R_6;

provided that at least one J is CR_c.

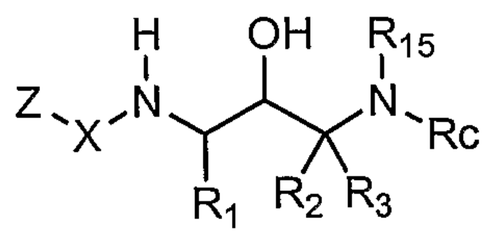
Other preferred compounds include those compounds according to any one of embodiments A-I to A-X-5, wherein

Z is C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, halogen, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, CF_3, OCF_3, NO_2, CN, and NR_5R_6. More preferably, Z is C_1-C_4

alkyl. Another preferred embodiment, Z is phenyl, benzyl, imidazolyl, or $-C_1-C_4$-imidazolyl.

Still other preferred compounds include those compounds according to any one of embodiments A-I to A-X-5, wherein R_5 and R_6 at each occurrence are independently H or C_1-C_4 alkyl. Preferably, Z is C_1-C_4 alkyl.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method of preparing compounds of formula (I)



(I)

and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Z, X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{15} and R_c are as defined above.

In another aspect, the invention provides the intermediates that are useful in the preparation of the compounds of interest.

The invention also provides methods for treating a patient who has, or in preventing a patient from getting, a disease or condition selected from Alzheimer's disease, for helping prevent or delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease, for treating patients with mild cognitive impairment (MCI) and preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease in those who would progress from MCI to AD, for treating Down's syndrome, for treating humans who have Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, for treating cerebral amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential consequences, i.e. single and recurrent lobar hemorrhages, for treating other degenerative dementias, including dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, or diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease and who is in need of such treatment which includes administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a

compound of formula (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can be used where the disease is Alzheimer's disease.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can help prevent or delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can be used where the disease is mild cognitive impairment.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can be used where the disease is Down's syndrome.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can be used where the disease is Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can be used where the disease is cerebral amyloid angiopathy.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can be used where the disease is degenerative dementias.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can be used where the disease is diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can treat an existing disease.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can prevent a disease from developing.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can employ therapeutically effective amounts: for oral administration from about 0.1 mg/day to about 1,000 mg/day; for parenteral, sublingual, intranasal, intrathecal administration from about 0.5 to about 100 mg/day; for depo administration and implants from about 0.5 mg/day to about 50 mg/day; for topical administration from about 0.5 mg/day to about 200 mg/day; for rectal administration from about 0.5 mg to about 500 mg.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can employ therapeutically effective amounts: for oral administration from about 1 mg/day to about 100 mg/day; and for parenteral administration from about 5 to about 50 mg daily.

In an embodiment, this method of treatment can employ therapeutically effective amounts for oral administration from about 5 mg/day to about 50 mg/day.

The invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which include a compound of formula (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The invention also includes the use of a compound of formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating a patient who has, or in preventing a patient from getting, a disease or condition selected from Alzheimer's disease, for helping prevent or delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease, for treating patients with mild cognitive impairment (MCI) and preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease in those who would progress from MCI to AD, for treating Down's syndrome, for treating humans who have Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, for treating cerebral amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential consequences, i.e. single and recurrent lobar hemorrhages, for treating other degenerative dementias, including dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin, dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated with cortical basal degeneration, diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease and who is in need of such treatment.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can be employed where the disease is Alzheimer's disease.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can help prevent or delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can be employed where the disease is mild cognitive impairment.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can be employed where the disease is Down's syndrome.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can be employed where the disease is Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can be employed where the disease is cerebral amyloid angiopathy.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can be employed where the disease is degenerative dementias.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound of formula (I) can be employed where the disease is diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease.

In an embodiment, this use of a compound employs a pharmaceutically acceptable salt selected from salts of the following acids hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, nitric, sulfuric, phosphoric, citric, methanesulfonic, $CH_3-(CH_2)_n-COOH$ where n is 0 thru 4, HOOC-(CH$_2$)n-COOH where n is as defined above, HOOC-CH=CH-COOH, and phenyl-COOH.

The invention also includes methods for inhibiting beta-secretase activity, for inhibiting cleavage of amyloid precursor protein (APP), in a reaction mixture, at a site between Met596 and Asp597, numbered for the APP-695 amino acid isotype, or at a corresponding site of an isotype or mutant thereof; for inhibiting production of amyloid beta peptide (A beta) in a cell; for inhibiting the production of beta-amyloid plaque in an animal; and for treating or preventing a disease characterized by beta-amyloid deposits in the brain. These methods each include administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The invention also includes a method for inhibiting beta-secretase activity, including exposing said beta-secretase to an effective inhibitory amount of a compound of formula (I), and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of less than 50 micromolar.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of 10 micromolar or less.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of 1 micromolar or less.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of 10 nanomolar or less.

In an embodiment, this method includes exposing said beta-secretase to said compound *in vitro*.

In an embodiment, this method includes exposing said beta-secretase to said compound in a cell.

In an embodiment, this method includes exposing said beta-secretase to said compound in a cell in an animal.

In an embodiment, this method includes exposing said beta-secretase to said compound in a human.

The invention also includes a method for inhibiting cleavage of amyloid precursor protein (APP), in a reaction mixture, at a site between Met596 and Asp597, numbered for the APP-695 amino acid isotype; or at a corresponding site of an isotype or mutant thereof, including exposing said reaction mixture to an effective inhibitory amount of a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, this method employs a cleavage site: between Met652 and Asp653, numbered for the APP-751 isotype; between Met 671 and Asp 672, numbered for the APP-770 isotype; between Leu596 and Asp597 of the APP-695 Swedish Mutation; between Leu652 and Asp653 of the APP-751 Swedish Mutation; or between Leu671 and Asp672 of the APP-770 Swedish Mutation.

In an embodiment, this method exposes said reaction mixture *in vitro*.

In an embodiment, this method exposes said reaction mixture in a cell.

In an embodiment, this method exposes said reaction mixture in an animal cell.

In an embodiment, this method exposes said reaction mixture in a human cell.

The invention also includes a method for inhibiting production of amyloid beta peptide (A beta) in a cell, including administering to said cell an effective inhibitory amount of a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, this method includes administering to an animal.

In an embodiment, this method includes administering to a human.

The invention also includes a method for inhibiting the production of beta-amyloid plaque in an animal, including administering to said animal an effective inhibitory amount of a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, this method includes administering to a human.

The invention also includes a method for treating or preventing a disease characterized by beta-amyloid deposits in the brain including administering to a patient an effective therapeutic amount of a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of less than 50 micromolar.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of 10 micromolar or less.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of 1 micromolar or less.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound that inhibits 50% of the enzyme's activity at a concentration of 10 nanomolar or less.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound at a therapeutic amount in the range of from about 0.1 to about 1000 mg/day.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound at a therapeutic amount in the range of from about 15 to about 1500 mg/day.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound at a therapeutic amount in the range of from about 1 to about 100 mg/day.

In an embodiment, this method employs a compound at a therapeutic amount in the range of from about 5 to about 50 mg/day.

In an embodiment, this method can be used where said disease is Alzheimer's disease.

In an embodiment, this method can be used where said disease is Mild Cognitive Impairment, Down's Syndrome, or Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch Type.

The invention also includes a composition including beta-secretase complexed with a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The invention also includes a method for producing a beta-secretase complex including exposing beta-secretase to a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in a reaction mixture under conditions suitable for the production of said complex.

In an embodiment, this method employs exposing *in vitro*.

In an embodiment, this method employs a reaction mixture that is a cell.

The invention also includes a component kit including component parts capable of being assembled, in which at least

one component part includes a compound of formula I enclosed in a container.

In an embodiment, this component kit includes lyophilized compound, and at least one further component part includes a diluent.

The invention also includes a container kit including a plurality of containers, each container including one or more unit dose of a compound of formula (I):, and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, this container kit includes each container adapted for oral delivery and includes a tablet, gel, or capsule.

In an embodiment, this container kit includes each container adapted for parenteral delivery and includes a depot product, syringe, ampoule, or vial.

In an embodiment, this container kit includes each container adapted for topical delivery and includes a patch, medipad, ointment, or cream.

The invention also includes an agent kit including a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and one or more therapeutic agent selected from an antioxidant, an anti-inflammatory, a gamma secretase inhibitor, a neurotrophic agent, an acetyl cholinesterase inhibitor, a statin, an A beta peptide, and an anti-A beta antibody.

The invention also includes a composition including a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and an inert diluent or edible carrier.

In an embodiment, this composition includes a carrier that is an oil.

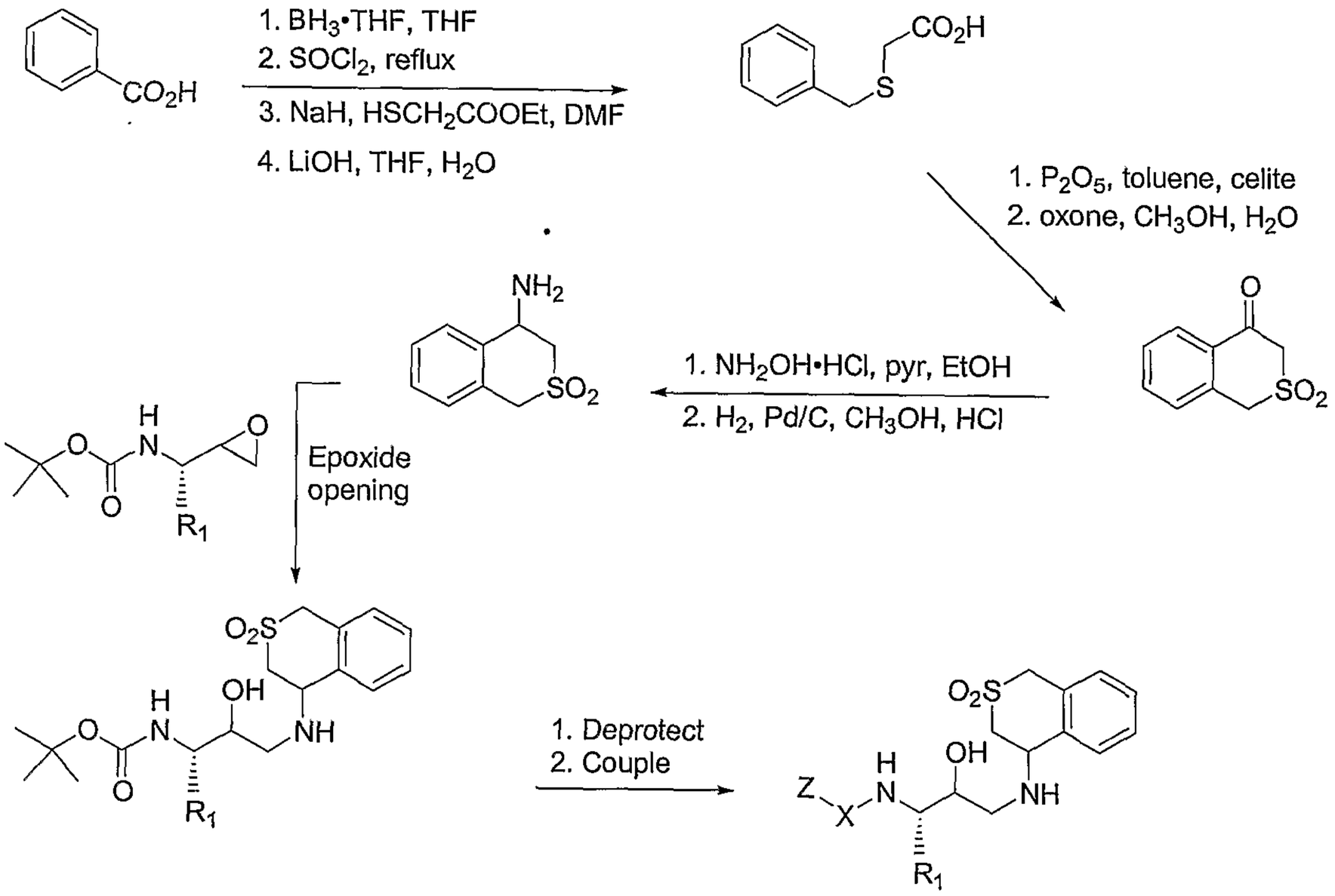
The invention also includes a composition including: a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and a binder, excipient, disintegrating agent, lubricant, or gildant.

The invention also includes a composition including a compound of formula (I), and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; disposed in a cream, ointment, or patch.

The invention provides compounds of formula (I), and the other formulas contained herein, that are useful in treating and preventing Alzheimer's disease. The compounds of the invention can be prepared by one skilled in the art based only on knowledge of the compound's chemical structure. The chemistry for the preparation of the compounds of this invention is known to those skilled in the art. In fact, there is more than one process to prepare the compounds of the invention. Specific examples of methods of preparation can be found in the art. For examples, see *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 4898-4906; *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 9348-9353; *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 5528-5531; *J. Med. Chem.* **1993**, *36*, 320-330; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 1145-1155; and references cited therein. See also U.S. Patent Nos. 6,150,530, 5,892,052, 5,696,270, and 5,362,912, which are incorporated herein by reference, and references cited therein.

An example of one of many various processes that can be used to prepare the compounds of the invention is set forth in Scheme I.

Scheme I



where R_1, X, and Z are as defined above or below.

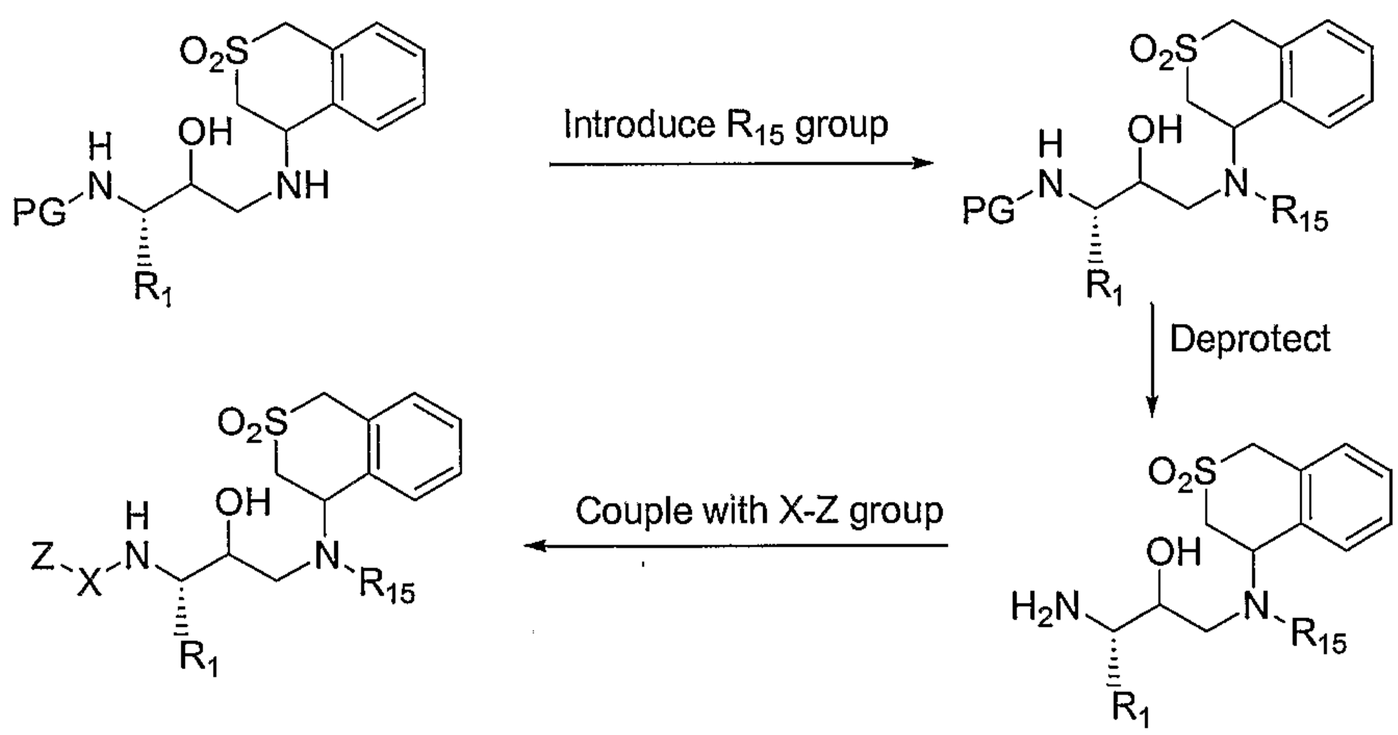
Scheme I illustrates the preparation of compounds wherein R_c is an isothiochroman 2,2-dioxide using an optionally substituted benzoic acid as the starting material. One of skill in the art will recognize that optionally substituted benzyl halides or benzyl alcohols may also be used as starting materials.

In Scheme I, the benzoic acid is reduced to a benzyl alcohol, which is then converted into a benzyl halide. Alternatively, the benzyl alcohol may be modified to include a leaving group such as, for example, a tosylate, brosylate, nosylate, triflate or mesylate. The benzyl compound is then reacted with a sulfide to generate the thioether. The carboxylic ester is then hydrolyzed to form a carboxylic acid, which is then subjected to annulation reaction conditions to form the desired bicyclic ring system. The annulation can be carried out using a Lewis acid, polyphosphoric acid, or P_2O_5. Other suitable reagents that effect cyclization are known in the art.

The resulting bicyclic sulfide is oxidized to form the sulfone. The keto group is converted into an amine directly via reductive amination or indirectly through the generation of an oxime, which is then reduced to form the amine. Transition metal catalysts and hydrogen or other reducing agents, such as $NaBH_4$, $LiAlH_4$ or $NaCNBH_3$, may be used to effect the reduction.

The resulting amine is used to open the epoxide to form the resulting coupled product. The coupled product is then deprotected to form a free amine, which is acylated or sulfonylated to generate the desired final product. In Scheme I, the use of a Boc protecting group is illustrated, but one of skill in the art will appreciate that other protecting groups, such as CBz, benzyl or others can also be used.

Scheme II

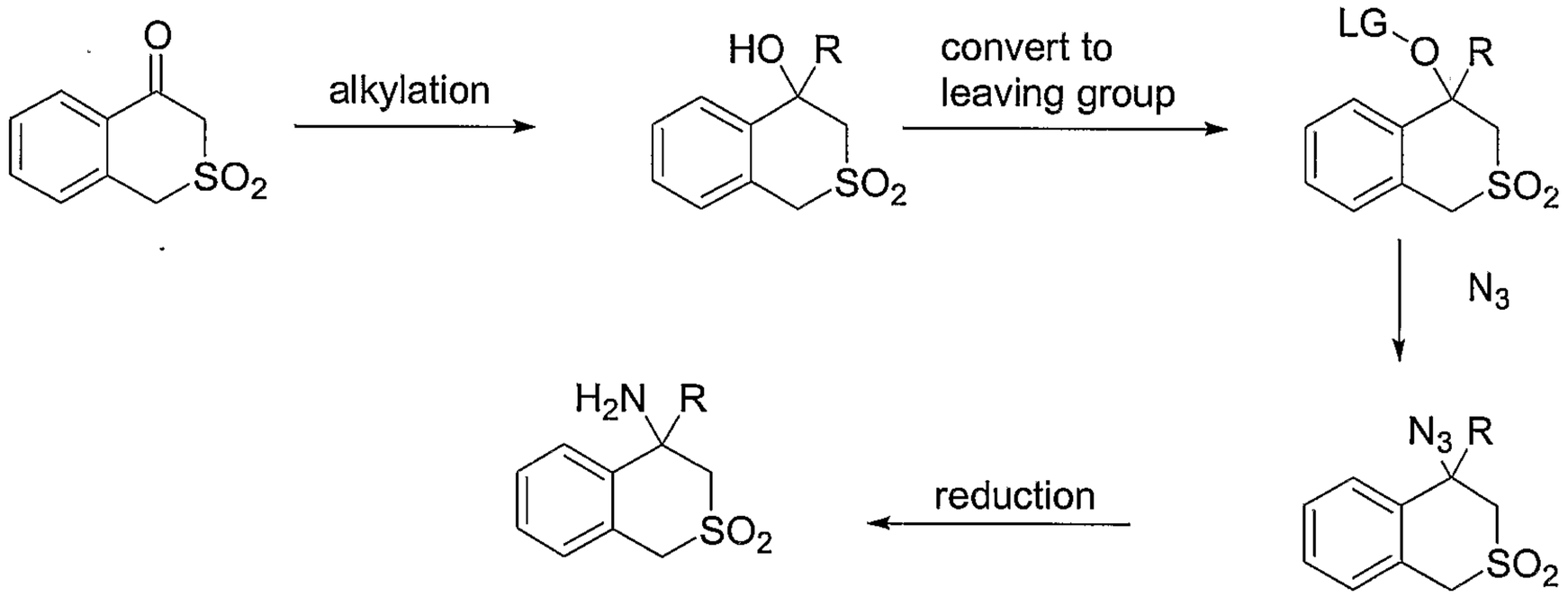


Scheme II illustrates the introduction of a non-hydrogen R_{15} group on the 3-position nitrogen atom in the 1,3-diaminopropane portion of the molecule. The free nitrogen is reacted with an electrophile, an aldehyde or ketone and a reducing agent, an acid chloride, an acid anhydride or an acid with a coupling agent, such as DCC (dicyclohexyl carbodiimide), DIC (1,3 diisopropyl carbodiimide), EDCI (1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride), BBC (1-benzotriazol-1-yloxy-bis(pyrrolidino)uronium hexafluorophosphate), BDMP (5-(1*H*-benzotriazol-1-yloxy)-3,4-

dihydro-1-methyl 2*H*-pyrrolium hexachloroanitimonate), BOMI (benzotriazol-1-yloxy-*N*,*N*-dimethylmethaniminium hexachloroantimonate), HATU (*O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate), HAPyU = *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)- 1,1,3,3-bis(tetramethylene)uronium hexafluorophosphate, HBTU which is *O*-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate, TAPipU which is *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)- 1,1,3,3-bis(pentamethylene)uronium etrafluoroborate, AOP (*O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate), BDP (benzotriazol-1-yl diethyl phosphate), BOP (1-benzotriazolyoxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate), PyAOP (7-azobenzotriazolyoxytris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate), PyBOP (1-benzotriazolyoxytris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate), TDBTU (2-(3,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,2,3-benzotriazin-3-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate), TNTU (2-(5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximido)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate), TPTU (2-(2-oxo-1(2*H*)-pyridyl-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate), TSTU (2-succinimido-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate), BEMT (2-bromo-3-ethyl-4-methyl thiazolium tetrafluoroborate), BOP-Cl (bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride), BroP (bromotris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate), BTFFH (bis(tetramethylenefluoroformamidinium) hexafluorophosphate), ClP (2-chloro-1,3-dimethylimidazolidinium hexafluorophosphate), DEPBT (3-(diethoxyphosphoryloxy)-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3*H*)-one), Dpp-Cl (diphenylphosphinic chloride), EEDQ (2-ethoxy-1-ethoxycarbonyl-1,2-dihydroquinoline), FDPP (pentafluorophenyl diphenylphosphinate), HOTT (*S*-(1-oxido-2-pyridinyl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethylthiouronium hexafluorophosphate), PyBroP

(bromotris(pyrrolydino)phophonium hexafluorophosphate), PyCloP (chlorotris(pyrrolydino)phophonium hexafluorophosphate), TFFH (tetramethylfluoroformamidinium hexafluorophosphate), and TOTT (*S*-(1-oxido-2-pyridinyl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethylthiouronium tetrafluoroborate) to generate the monosubstituted product, which can then be deprotected and coupled to the "X-Z" group. Conversely, the monosubstituted product can be deprotected, and the free nitrogen reacted with an electrophile, an aldehyde or ketone and a reducing agent, an acid chloride, an acid anhydride or an acid with a coupling agent, such as those previously exemplified to generate the disubstituted product, which is then coupled to the "X-Z" group.

Scheme III

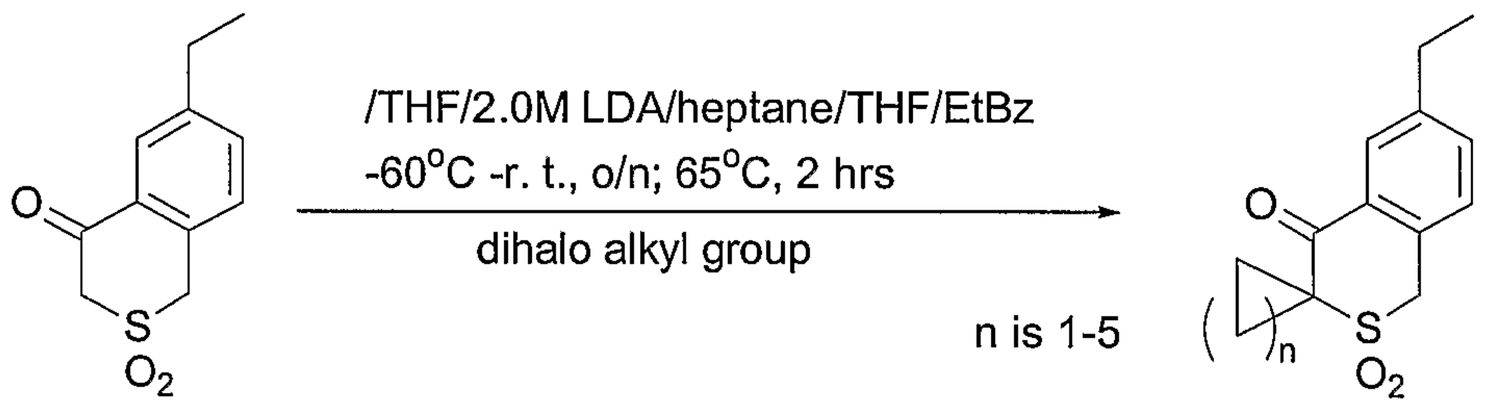


Scheme III illustrates the introduction of a tertiary amine (R is not hydrogen) or a secondary amine (R is hydrogen) onto the isothiochroman 2,2-dioxide scaffold. First, the sulfo-ketone is alkylated using, for example, a Grignard reagent or other alkylating agent, to generate the tertiary alcohol, which is then converted into a leaving group. One of skill in the art will appreciate that many possible leaving groups may be used. Particular examples include, but are not limited to triflate, mesylate, paratoluene sulfonate, nosylate, and brosylate. The leaving group is then displaced using an azide, such as DPPA or NaN_3. Substituted azides may be used in place of the unsubstituted azide. Alternatively, the desired compounds can be generated from the alcohol

directly without first converting the alcohol into a leaving group. Such transformations can be readily accomplished using conventional SN_1 conditions according to procedures available in the literature.

The resulting azide is then reduced to generate the desired amine. Many reducing agents that will effect the desired transformation are known. Examples include H_2 and Pd, H_2 and Pt, $NaBH_4$, and $NaCNBH_3$. Stronger reducing agents, such as $LiAlH_4$ and DIBAL may be used, but the sulfone may also be reduced. If the sulfone is reduced, it may be reoxidized using methods known in the art, such as MCPBA.

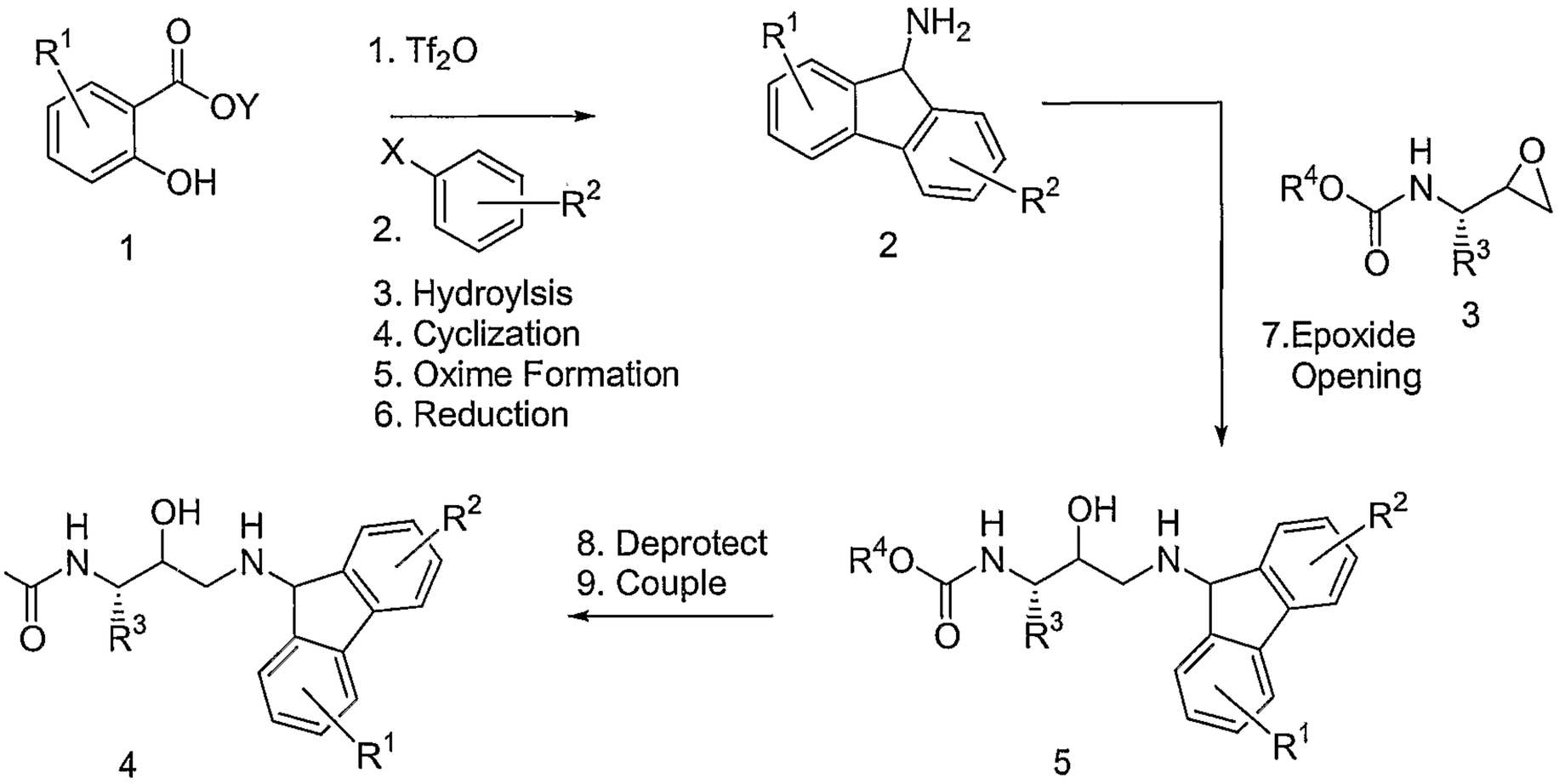
Scheme IV



As shown in scheme IV, spirocycles may be generated by alkylating a compound in the presence of a strong base. Examples of strong bases include, LDA, KHMDS, and tertiary-butyl lithium. One of skill in the art will appreciate that many other bases are strong enough to deprotonate the starting material and effect the desired transformation.

The alkylating agent dictates the size the of the spirocycle that is formed. Dibromo ethane, diiodoethane, or bromo iodoethane will generate a spirocyclopropyl compound, wherein n is 1. However, longer alkyl chains generate larger spirocycloalkyl compounds. For example, a 1,5-dihalopentane generates a spirocyclohexyl compound, wherein n is 4. Although dihalo compounds are illustrated, one of skill in the art will appreciate that other leaving groups, such as, for example, mesylate, tosylate, triflate, brosylate, and nosylate may be used. The leaving groups may, but need not, be identical.

Scheme V: Preparation of Fluorene Derivatives



Scheme V illustrates the preparation of fluorene derivatives using optionally substituted salicylic esters as starting materials. Non-commercially available substituted salicylic esters may be obtained by a variety of methods well known to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis. Such methods include, but are not limited to, halogenations [Rozen and Lerman (J. Org. Chem. **1993**, 239 - 240)], Suzuki couplings [Miyaura and Suzuki (Chem. Rev. **1995**, 2457 - 2483)], Sonagashiri couplings [Sonagashira (Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions, **1998**, Wiley-VCH publishers)], Negishi couplings [Zhu, *et al.* (J. Org. Chem. **1991**, 1445 - 1453)], Stille cross-couplings [Littke et al. (Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **1999**, 2411 - 2413)], Heck couplings [Whitcombe *et al.* (Tetrahedron **2001**, 7449 - 7476)], aminations [Wolfe et al. (J. Org. Chem. **2000**, 1144 - 1157)], oxygenations [Fu and Littke (Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. **2002**, 4177 - 4211)] and carbonylations [Cai *et al.* (J Chem Soc, Perkin Trans 1 **1997**, 2273 - 2274)]. One of skill in the art will recognize that optionally substituted ortho halo benzoates may also be used as starting materials.

Phenols of the general formula (1) are readily converted into triflates employing a triflating source and a base in an

inert solvent. Triflating sources include, but are not limited to, trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride, trifluoromethanesulfonyl chloride and N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide. Bases include, but are not limited to, trialkyl amines (preferably diisopropylethylamine or triethylamine), aromatic amines (preferably pyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine or 2,6-lutidine) or alkali metal hydrides (preferably sodium hydride). Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylforamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene) or haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane). Preferred reaction temperatures range from 0 °C to room temperature. The progress of this conversion is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

Triflates may be treated with an aryl boronic acid or aryl boronic acid ester where X is equivalent to $B(OH)_2$ or $B(OR^a)(OR^b)$ (where R^a and R^b are lower alkyl, ie. C_1-C_6, or taken together R^a and R^b are lower alkylene, ie. C_2-C_{12}) in the presence of a metal catalyst with or without a base in an inert solvent to give birayls. Metal catalysts include, but are not limited to, salts or phosphine complexes of Cu, Pd or Ni (eg. $Cu(OAc)_2$, $Pd(PPh_3)_4$, $NiCl_2(PPh_3)_2$). Bases include, but are not limited to, alkaline earth metal carbonates, alkaline earth metal bicarbonates, alkaline earth metal hydroxides, alkali metal hydrides (preferably sodium hydride), alkali metal alkoxides (preferably sodium ethoxide or sodium methoxide), trialkyl amines (preferably diisopropylethylamine or triethylamine) or aromatic amines (preferably pyridine). Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane),

N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylforamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane), alkyl alcohols (preferably methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol), or water. Preferred reaction temperatures range from room temperature to the boiling point of the solvent employed. Non-commercially available boronic acids or boronic esters may be obtained from the corresponding optionally substituted aryl halide as described by Gao, *et al*. (Tetrahedron **1994**, *50*, 979 -988). The progress of the coupling reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

Alternately, triflates may be treated with organozinc reagents as taught by Zhu, *et al*. (J. Org. Chem. **1991**, 1445 - 1453).

One skilled in the art of organic synthesis will appreciate that the nature of the coupling partners described above could be reversed and the coupling reaction conducted in substantially the same manner as described above.

The biaryl ester is hydrolyzed to form a carboxylic acid. The hydrolysis reaction may be run under a wide variety of conditions familiar to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. The hydrolysis reaction is run in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, lithium hydroxide and sodium hydroxide. Typical solvents include, but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, dichloromethane, alkyl alcohols (including methyl alcohol and ethyl alcohol) and water. The reactions may be successfully run at temperatures ranging from room temperature to the boiling point of the solvent employed. The progress of the hydrolysis reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

The carboxylic acid may be subjected to a cyclization reaction, under a wide variety of conditions known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis, to form the desired tricycle. The cyclization reaction is carried out in the presence of an acidic reagent. Either Bronsted acids including, but not limited to, sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, methanesulfonic acid and polyphosphoric acid, or Lewis acids including, but not limited to, aluminum trichloride, titanium tetrachloride and tin tetrachloride are useful for effecting this transformation. The reaction may be performed neat or with the addition of a co-solvent. Typical co-solvents include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylforamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane) or alkyl alcohols (preferably methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol). The reactions may be successfully run at temperatures ranging from room temperature to the boiling point of the solvent employed. The progress of the hydrolysis reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

Alternately, the carboxylic acid may be cyclized through the intermediacy of the corresponding activated acid as taught by Alder, *et al* (Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem. **1950**; 230 - 238) Stiles and Libbey (J. Org. Chem **1957**, 1243 - 1245) and Ladd, *et al*. (J. Med. Chem. **1986** 1904 -1912).

The ketone may be converted to the corresponding oxime. The condensation reaction is carried out in the presence of a hydroxylamine (of the general formula $RONH_2$; where R = H, C_1-C_4) with or without a base in an inert solvent. Bases include, but are not limited to, alkaline earth metal

carbonates, alkaline earth metal bicarbonates, alkaline earth metal hydroxides, alkali metal hydrides (preferably sodium hydride), alkali metal alkoxides (preferably sodium ethoxide or sodium methoxide), trialkyl amines (preferably diisopropylethylamine or triethylamine) or aromatic amines (preferably pyridine). Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylforamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane), alkyl alcohols (preferably methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol), or water. Preferred reaction temperatures range from room temperature to the boiling point of the solvent employed. The progress of the condensation reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

Reduction of the corresponding oxime to the desired amine proceeds in the presence of a reducing agent in an inert solvent. Suitable reducing agents include, but are not limited to, transition metals with or without hydrogen and hydride donating agents. Transition metals that may or may not be used catalytically with or without the addition of hydrogen include, but are not limited to, Pd, Pt and Zn. Hydride donating agents, include but are not limited to BH_3, $NaBH_4$, $LiBH_4$, $NaCNBH_3$ and $LiAlH_4$. Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylforamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane), alkyl alcohols (preferably methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol), or

water. Preferred reaction temperatures range from 0 °C to the boiling point of the solvent employed. The progress of the condensation reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

One skilled in the art will appreciate, alternatively to the indirect procedure described above, that the ketone may be directly converted to the corresponding amine directly via a reductive amination as taught by Dei *et al.* (Bioorg. Med. Chem. **2001**, 2673-2682).

The resulting amines of general formula (2) may be treated with a protected epoxide of general formula (3), including, but not limited to, Boc protected epoxides, with or without catalysis in an inert solvent. Catalysts include, but are not limited to, salts or complexes of Yb, Sn, Ti, B and Cu. Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylformamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane), alkyl alcohols (preferably isopropyl alcohol or tert-butyl alcohol). Preferred reaction temperatures range from room temperature to the boiling point of the solvent employed. The progress of the coupling reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

The resulting coupled products of general formula (4) may be deprotected to yield the amine by treatment with acidic additives in inert solvents. Acidic additives include, but are not limited to, TFA, HCl, HBr, AcOH and trichloroacetic acid. Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether),

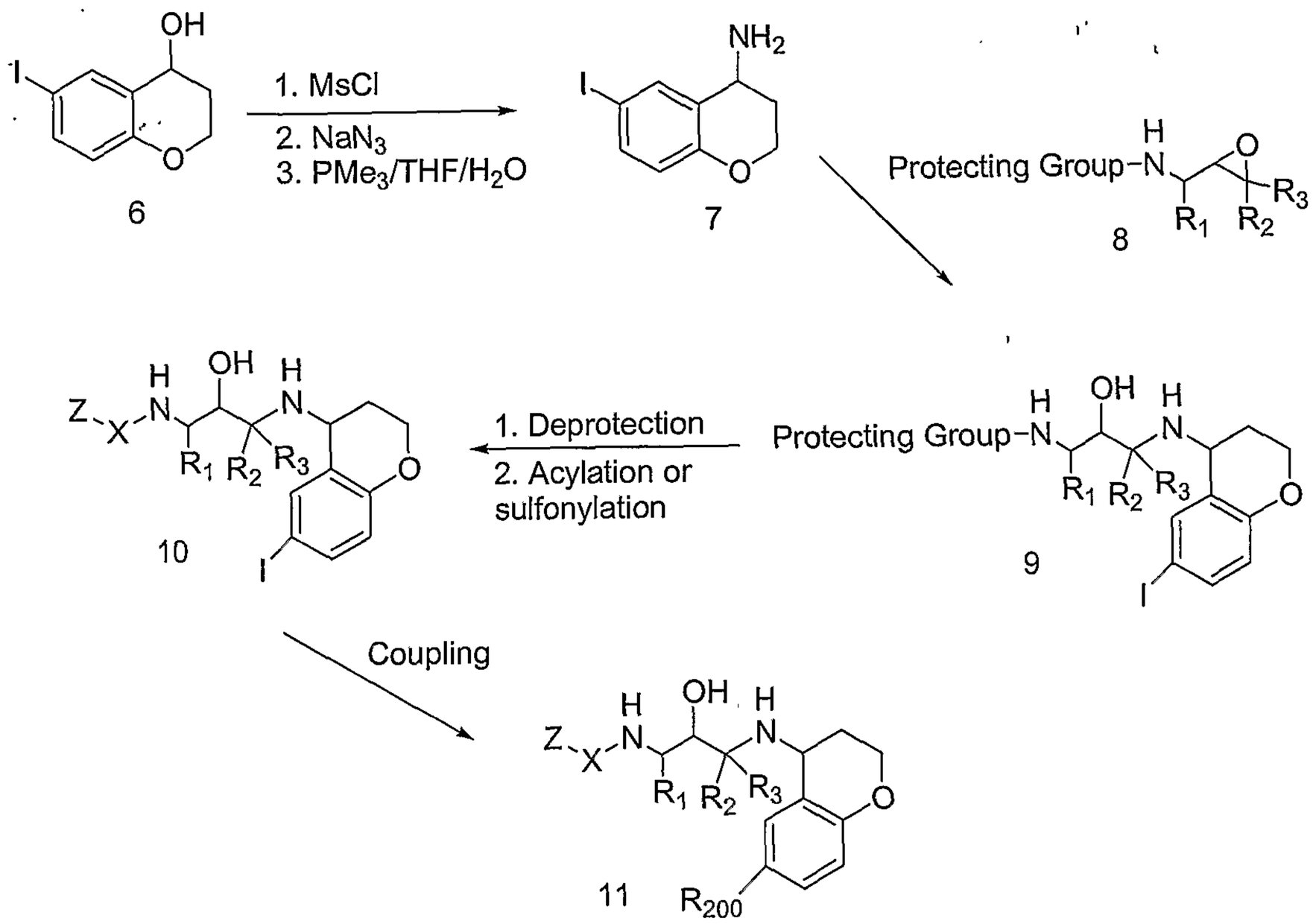
cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane), alkyl alcohols (preferably isopropyl alcohol or tert-butyl alcohol). Prefered reaction temperatures range from 0 °C to room temperature. The progress of the deprotection reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

The resulting amine may be treated with an acid to give the final product of general formula (5). The transformation may be effected utilizing an acid (or equivalent source) and a coupling reagent with or without a base and in an inert solvent. Coupling agents include, but are not limited to, DCC, EDC, HBTU, HATU, CDI, and PyBOP. Bases include, but are not limited to, alkaline earth metal carbonates, alkaline earth metal bicarbonates, alkaline earth metal hydroxides, alkali metal alkoxides (preferably sodium ethoxide or sodium methoxide), trialkyl amines (preferably diisopropylethylamine or triethylamine) or aromatic amines (preferably pyridine). Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylforamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane), alkyl alcohols (preferably methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol), or water. Preferred reaction temperatures range from 0 °C to room temperature. The progress of the condensation reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

Alternately, the resulting amine may be treated with an activated acylating agent to give the final product of general formula (5). The transformation may be effected utilizing an active acylating agent and with or without a base and in an inert solvent. Active acylating agents include, but are not

limited to, acyl halides, acyl imidazoles, acyl anhydrides (symmetrical and unsymmetrical) and acyl oximes. Bases include, but are not limited to, alkaline earth metal carbonates, alkaline earth metal bicarbonates, alkaline earth metal hydroxides, alkali metal hydrides (preferably sodium hydride), alkali metal alkoxides (preferably sodium ethoxide or sodium methoxide), trialkyl amines (preferably diisopropylethylamine or triethylamine) or aromatic amines (preferably pyridine). Inert solvents may include, but are not limited to, acetonitrile, dialkyl ethers (preferably diether ether), cyclic ethers (preferably tetrahydrofuran or 1,4-dioxane), N,N-dialkylacetamides (preferably dimethylacetamide), N,N-dialkylforamides (preferably dimethylformamide), dialkylsulfoxides (preferably dimethylsulfoxide), aromatic hydrocarbons (preferably benzene or toluene), haloalkanes (preferably dichloromethane), alkyl alcohols (preferably methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol), or water. Preferred reaction temperatures range from 0 °C to room temperature. The progress of the condensation reaction is monitored by standard chromatographic and spectroscopic methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis.

Scheme VI



6 7 8 9 10 11

Scheme VI

As described above and below, one aspect of the invention provides for compounds of formula (11) as shown above. These compounds may be made by methods known to those skilled in the art from starting compounds that are also known to those skilled in the art. The process chemistry is further well known to those skilled in the art. A suitable process for the preparation of compounds of formula (11) is set forth in Scheme VI above.

Scheme VI illustrates the preparation of the desired compounds using the readily obtainable 6-iodo-chroman-4-ol (6) as a starting material (see *Synthesis*, **1997**, 23-25). One skilled in the art will recognize that there are several methods for the conversion of the alcohol functionality to the desired amino compounds of formula (7). In Scheme VI the alcohol (6) is first activated with methane sulfonyl chloride and the resulting mesylate displaced with sodium azide NaN_3. Alternative methods for the conversion of an alcohol to an azide are well known to one skilled in the art. The resulting

azide is subsequently reduced using trimthylphosphine in a mixture of THF and water. One skilled in the art will recognize that there are several methods for the reduction of an azide to the corresponding amine. For examples, see Larock, R.C. in *Comprehensive Organic Transformations*, Wiley-VCH Publishers, 1999. This reduction of the azide produces a mixture of enantiomers of the amine (7). This enantiomeric mixture can be separated by means known to those skilled in the art such as low temperature recrystallization of a chiral salt or by chiral preparative HPLC, most preferably by HPLC, employing commercially available chiral columns.

The resulting amine (7) is used to open the epoxide (8) to afford the protected (6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino propyl carbamate (9). Suitable reaction conditions for opening the epoxide (8) include running the reaction in a wide range of common and inert solvents. C_1-C_6 alcohol solvents are preferred and isopropyl alcohol most preferred. The reactions can be run at temperatures ranging from 20-25 °C up to the reflux temperature of the alcohol employed. The preferred temperature range for conducting the reaction is between 50°C and the refluxing temperature of the alcohol employed.

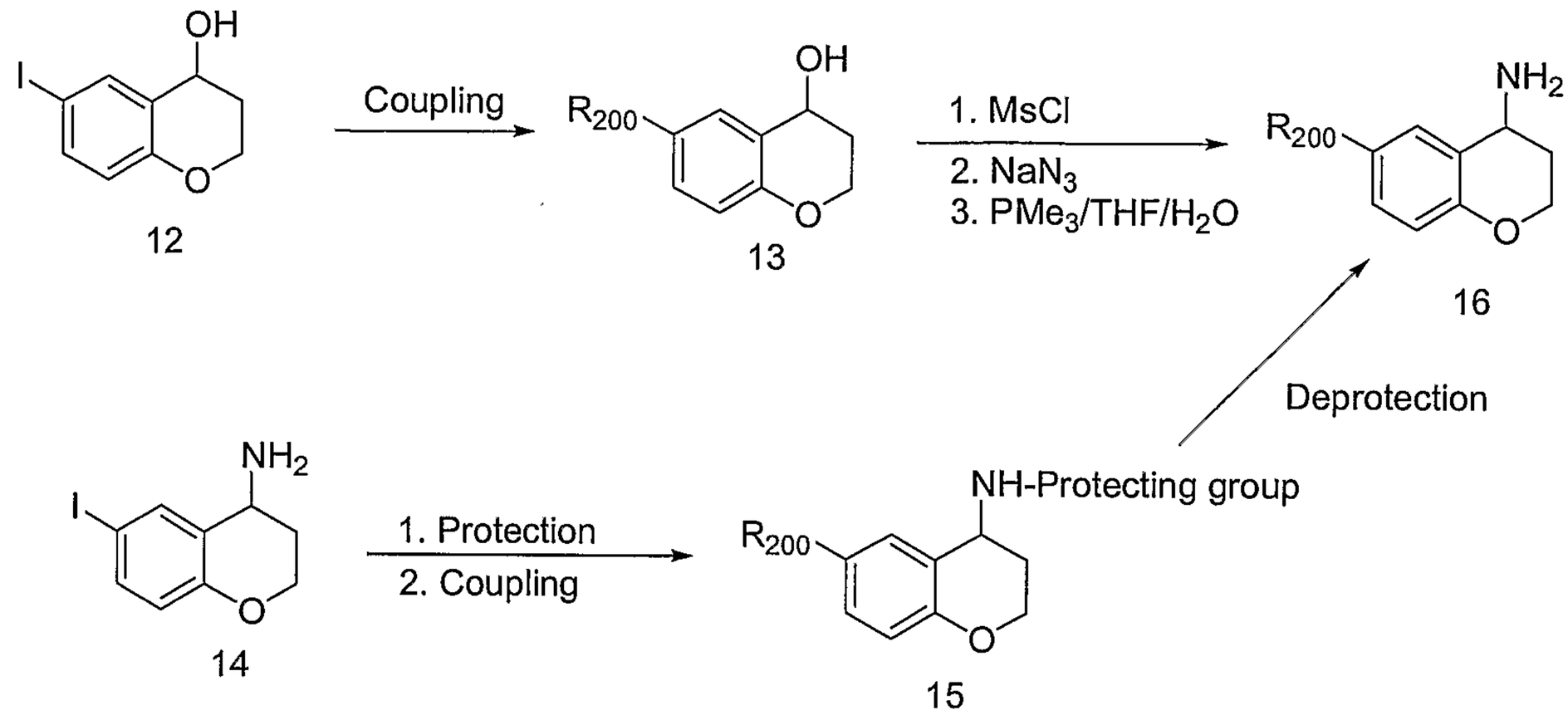
The protected iodo-chromen (9) is deprotected to the corresponding amine by means known to those skilled in the art for removal of amine protecting groups. Suitable means for removal of the amine protecting group depend on the nature of the protecting group. Those skilled in the art, knowing the nature of a specific protecting group, know which reagent is preferable for its removal. For example, it is preferred to remove the preferred protecting group, BOC, by dissolving the protected iodo-chroman in a trifluoroacetic acid/ dichloromethane (1/1) mixture. When complete the solvents are removed under reduced pressure to give the corresponding amine (as the corresponding salt, i.e. trifluoroacetic acid salt) which is used without further purification. However, if

desired, the amine can be purified further by means well known to those skilled in the art, such as for example recrystallization. Further, if the non-salt form is desired that also can be obtained by means known to those skilled in the art, such as for example, preparing the free base amine via treatment of the salt with mild basic conditions. Additional BOC deprotection conditions and deprotection conditions for other protecting groups can be found in T. W. Green and P. G. M. Wuts in *Protecting Groups in Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition, John 'Wiley and Sons, 1999.

The amine is then reacted with an appropriately substituted amide forming agent Z-(CO)-Y to produce coupled amides (10) by nitrogen acylation means known to those skilled in the art. Nitrogen acylation conditions for the reaction of amine with an amide forming agent Z-(CO)-Y are known to those skilled in the art and can be found in R.C. Larock in *Comprehensive Organic Transformations*, VCH Publishers, 1989, p. 981, 979, and 972. Y comprises -OH (carboxylic acid) or halide (acyl halide), preferably chlorine, imidazole (acyl imidazole), or a suitable group to produce a mixed anhydride.

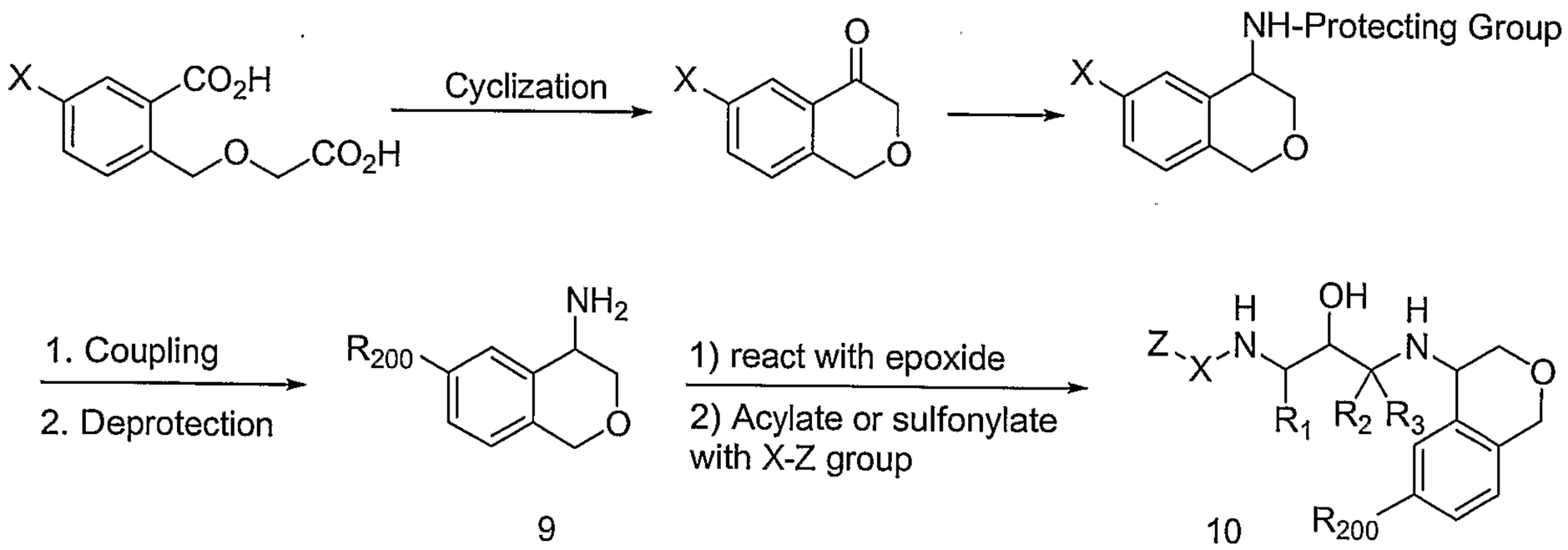
The acylated iodo-chromen (10) is coupled with an appropriately functionalzed organometallic $R_{200}M$ to afford compounds of formula (11) using conditions known to those skilled in the art. One skilled in the art will recognize that there are several methods for coupling various alkyl and aryl groups to an aromatic iodide. For examples, see L. S. Hegedus *Transition Metals in the Synthesis of Complex Organic Molecules*, University Science, 1999.

Scheme VII



Scheme VII sets forth alternative routes to 4-aminochromanes, which are useful for preparing compounds of formula (11). Amines of formula (16) can be prepared by coupling the appropriately functionalized organometallic to 6-iodo-chroman-4-ol (12) or to the appropriately protected iodo-amino chroman of the formula (14). Further elaboration of the coupled products using methods known to one of skill in the art, ultimately yields the desired amines of formula (16). The chemistry from this point forward follows the generalizations described in Scheme VIII for converting compound 9 to 10.

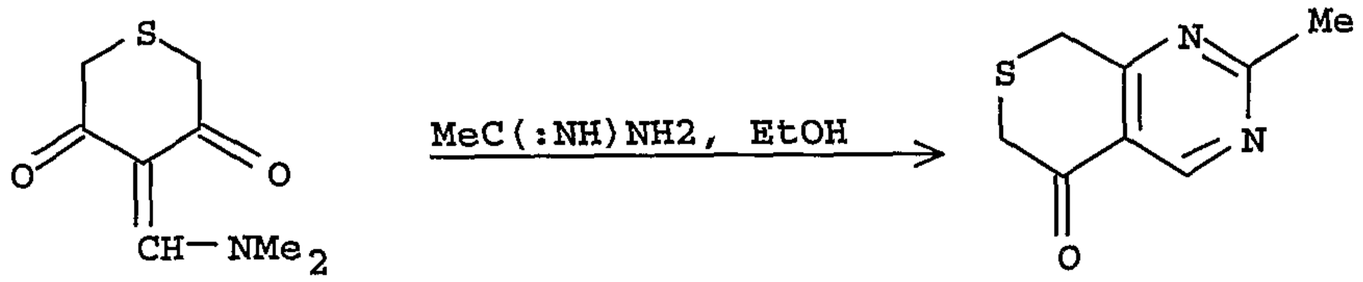
Scheme VIII

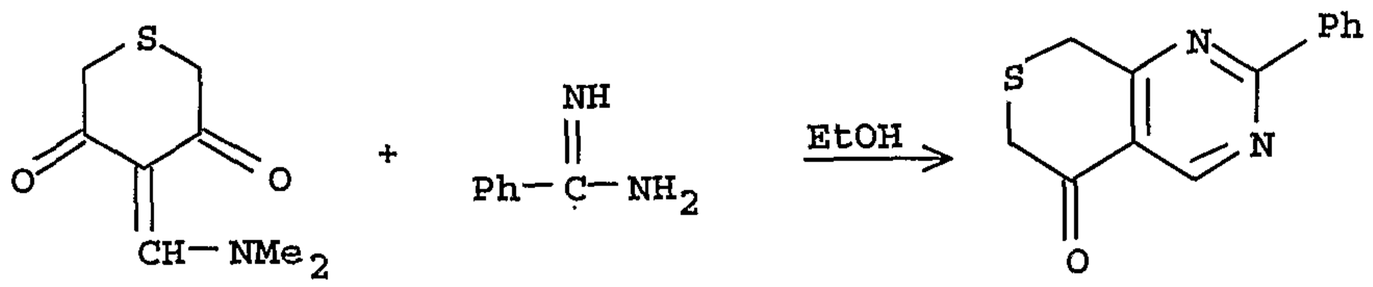


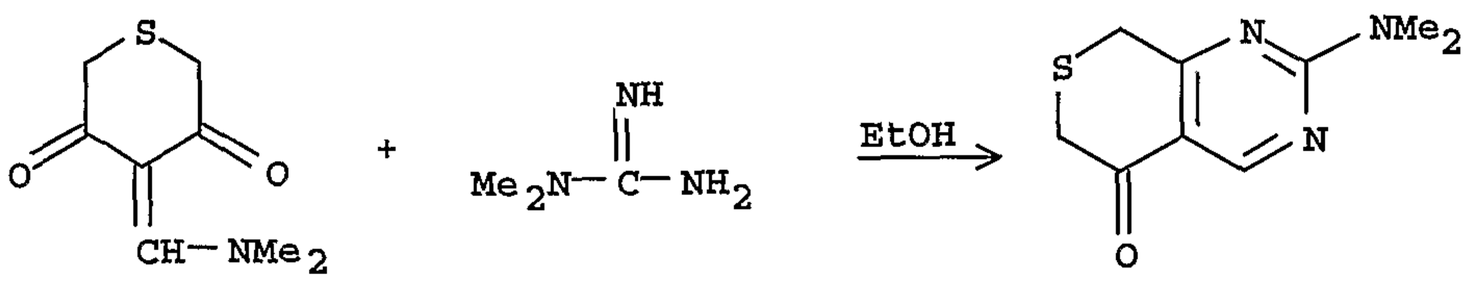
Scheme VIII illustrates another general preparation of amines of formula (9) that upon following the generalizations outlined in Schemes VI and VII will result in compounds of the

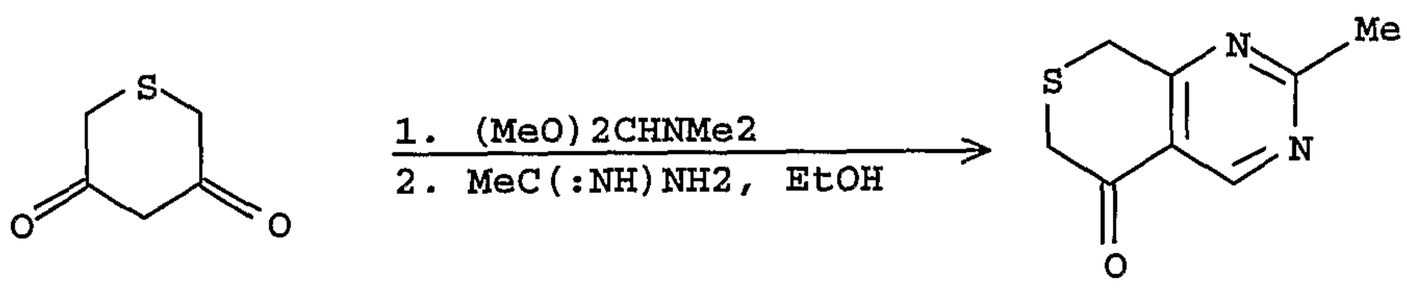
formula (10). From this point forward, the chemistry is essentially the same as described for Schemes VI and VII.

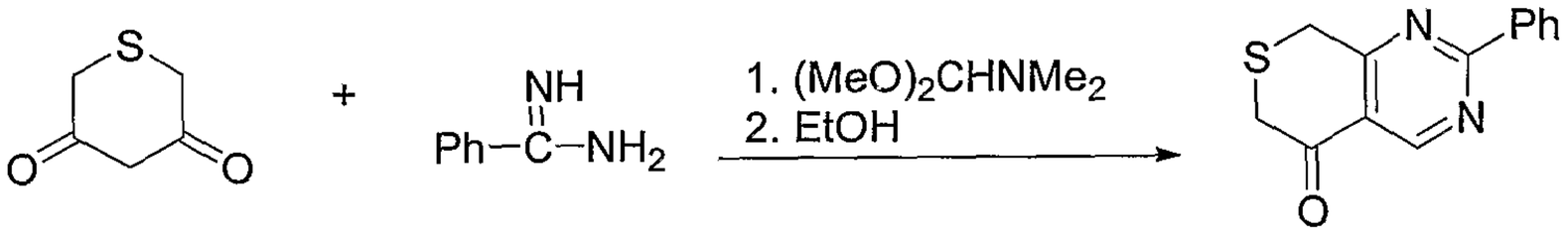
Scheme IX

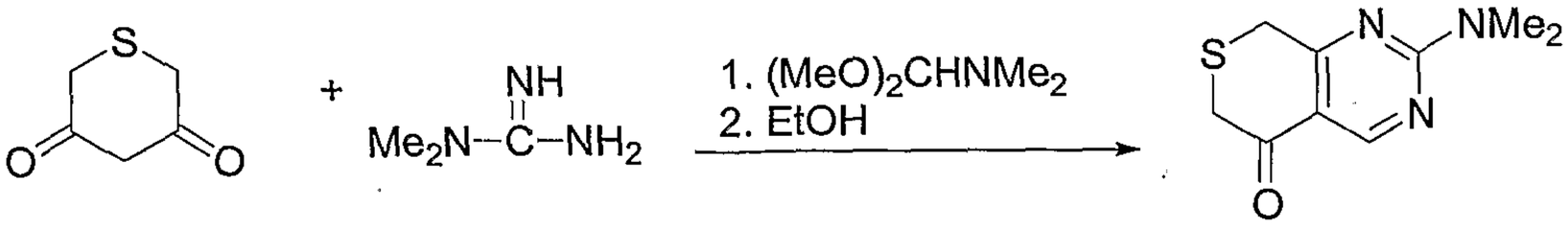












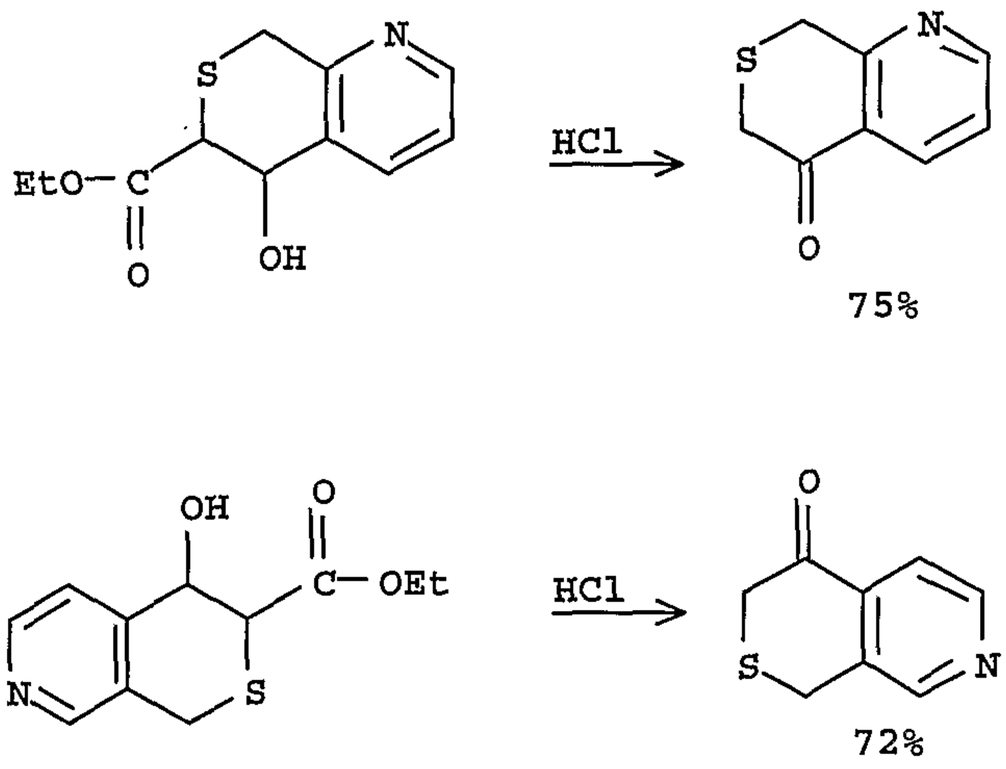
10

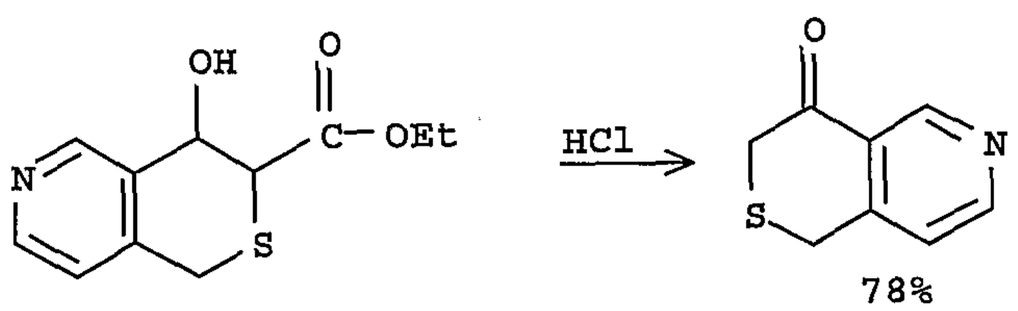
Scheme IX illustrates the synthesis of various 5H-thiopyranopyrimidinones from a variety of starting materials. Suitable reaction conditions are described in, for example, J. Heterocycl. Chem., 21(5), 1437-40; 1984.

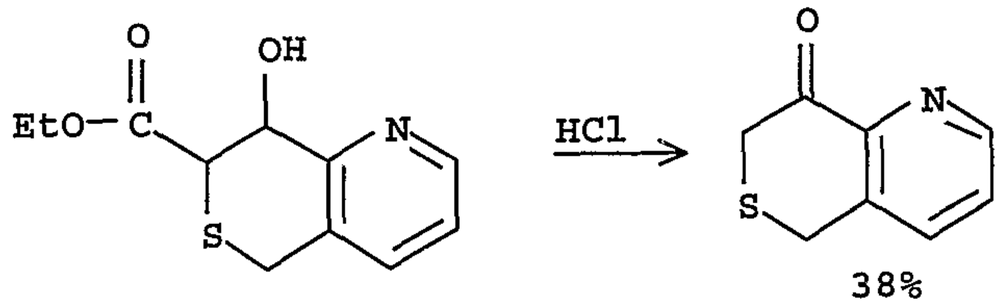
One of ordinary skill will appreciate that treating the sulfide with an oxidizing agent, such as parachlorobenzoic acid (MCPBA) or oxone, generates the sulfoxide or the sulfone. The oxidation of the sulfide can be done sequentially, i.e., generating and isolating the sulfoxide and then oxidizing it to the sulfone, or the sulfone can be generated directly from the sulfide. Further manipulations of the ketone are described in the application.

It is also understood that the pyrimidyl ring can be further substituted by means known in the art. For example, the pyridyl ring can be alkylated, halogenated, acylated, and/or nitrated. See Organic Transformations by Richard C. LaRock. All references are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety, for all purposes.

Scheme X





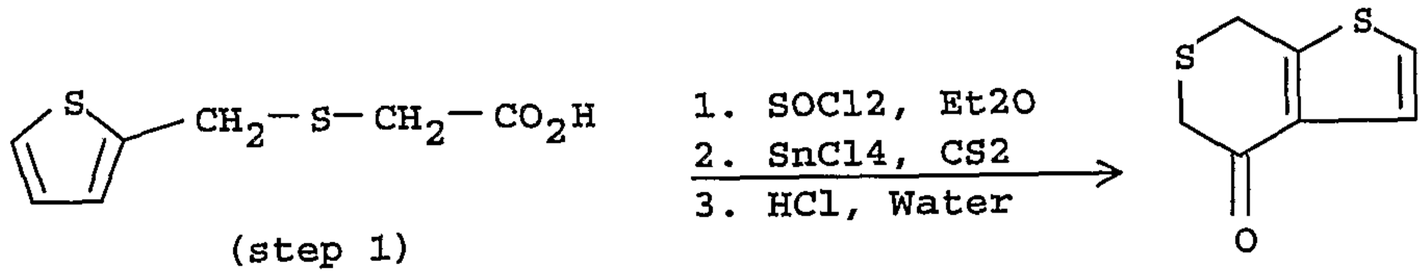


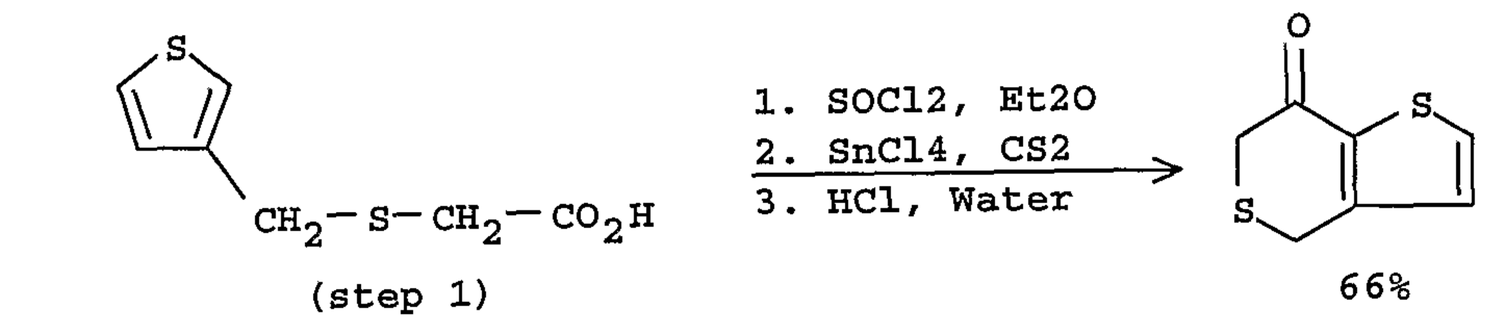
Scheme X illustrates the synthesis of various 1H-thiopyranopyridinones. Suitable reaction conditions are described in, for example, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, (7), 1501-5; 1984

One of ordinary skill will appreciate that treating the sulfide with an oxidizing agent, such as parachlorobenzoic acid (MCPBA) or oxone, generates the sulfoxide or the sulfone. The oxidation of the sulfide can be done sequentially, i.e., generating and isolating the sulfoxide and then oxidizing it to the sulfone, or the sulfone can be generated directly from the sulfide. Further manipulations of the ketone are described in the application.

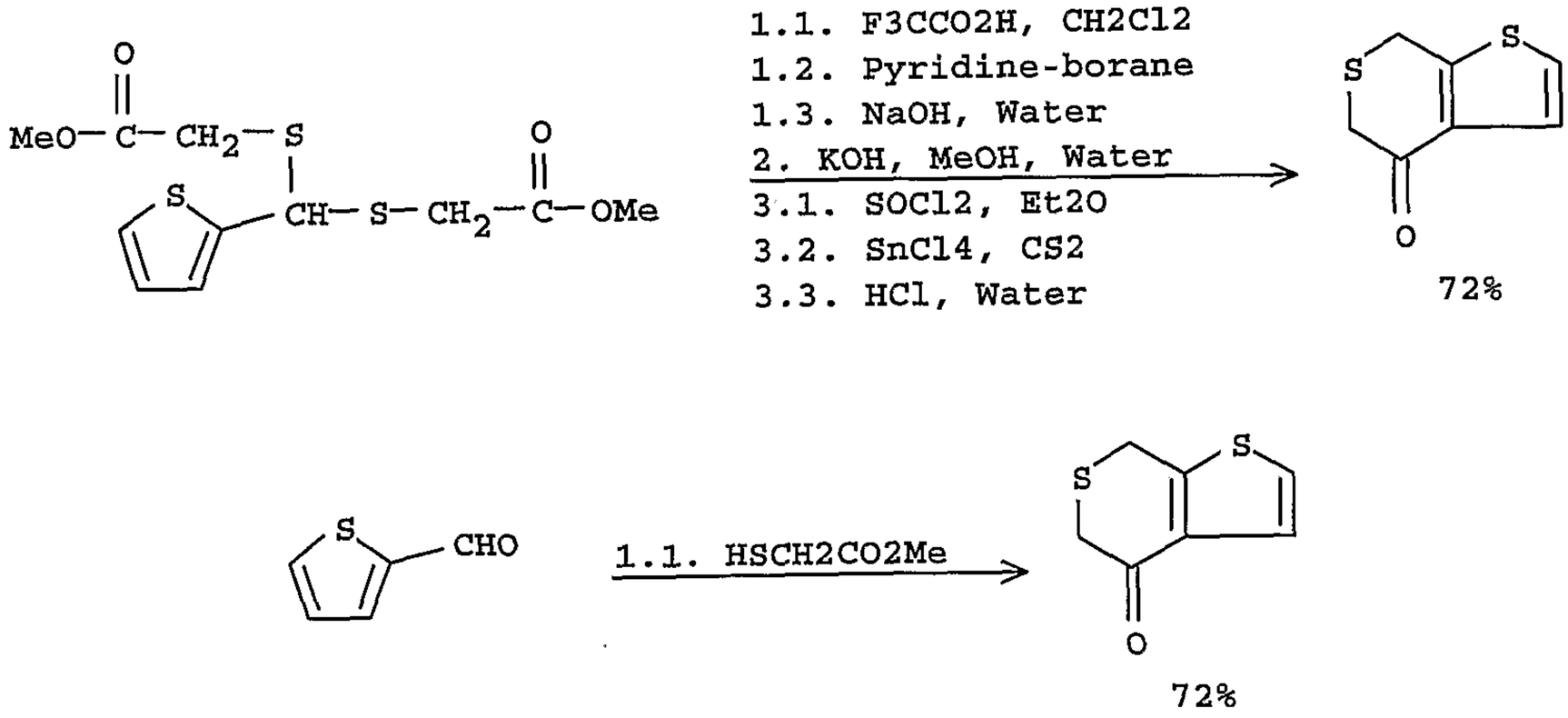
It is also understood that the pyridyl ring can be further substituted by means known in the art. For example, by way of illustration, the pyridyl ring can be alkylated, halogenated, acylated, and/or nitrated. See Organic Transformations by Richard C. LaRock.

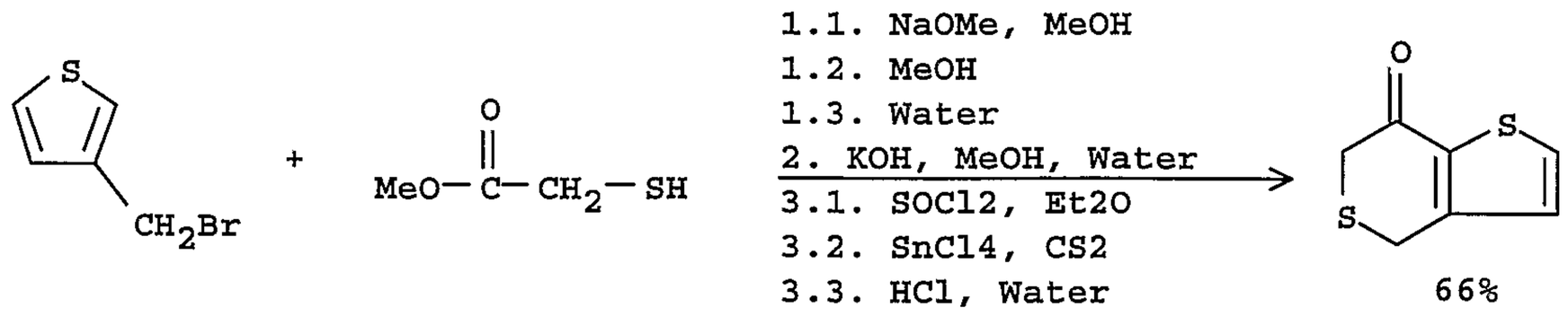
Scheme XI

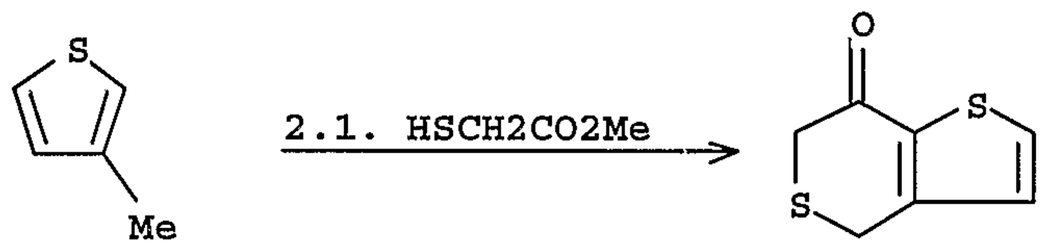

S
CH2—S—CH2—CO2H
(step 1)
1. SOCl2, Et2O
2. SnCl4, CS2
3. HCl, Water
S
S
O
72%


S
CH2—S—CH2—CO2H
(step 1)
1. SOCl2, Et2O
2. SnCl4, CS2
3. HCl, Water
O
S
S
66%
S
CH2—S—CH2—C—OMe
O
1. KOH, MeOH, Water
2.1. SOCl2, Et2O
2.2. SnCl4, CS2
2.3. HCl, Water
S
S
O
72%
S
CH2—S—CH2—C—OMe
O
1. KOH, MeOH, Water
2.1. SOCl2, Et2O
2.2. SnCl4, CS2
2.3. HCl, Water
O
S
S
66%

5


O
MeO—C—CH2—S
S
CH—S—CH2—C—OMe
O
1.1. F3CCO2H, CH2Cl2
1.2. Pyridine-borane
1.3. NaOH, Water
2. KOH, MeOH, Water
3.1. SOCl2, Et2O
3.2. SnCl4, CS2
3.3. HCl, Water
S
S
O
72%
S
CHO
1.1. HSCH2CO2Me
S
S
O
72%





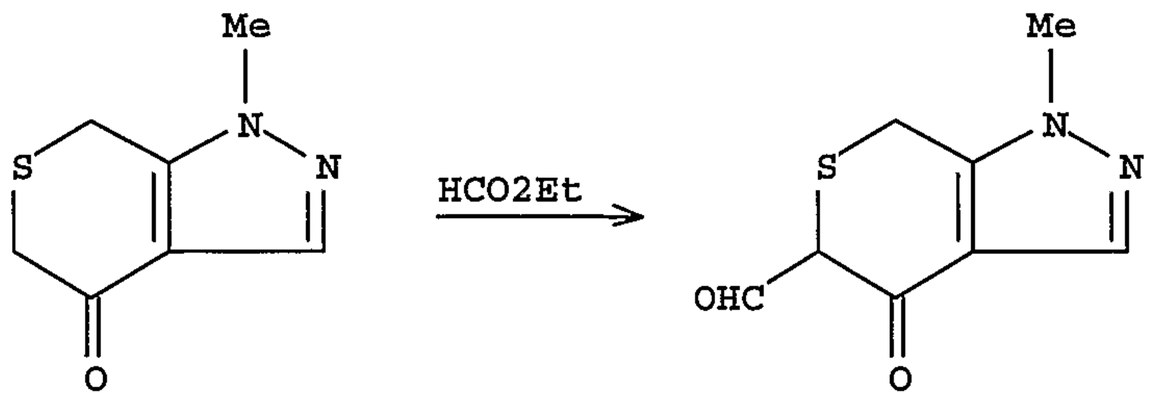
NOTE: 1) initially stirred with heating and then photochem.

Scheme XI illustrates the synthesis of various thienothiopyranones from a variety of starting materials. Suitable reaction conditions are described in, for example, Journal of the Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions 1: Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry, (18), 2639-2644; 1999.

One of ordinary skill will appreciate that treating the sulfide with an oxidizing agent, such as parachlorobenzoic acid (MCPBA) or oxone, generates the sulfoxide or the sulfone. The oxidation of the sulfide can be done sequentially, i.e., generating and isolating the sulfoxide and then oxidizing it to the sulfone, or the sulfone can be generated directly from the sulfide. Further manipulations of the ketone are described in the application.

It is also understood that the thieno ring can be further substituted by means known in the art. For example, by way of illustration, the thieno ring can be alkylated, halogenated, acylated, and/or nitrated. See for example, Organic Transformations by Richard C. LaRock.

Scheme XII

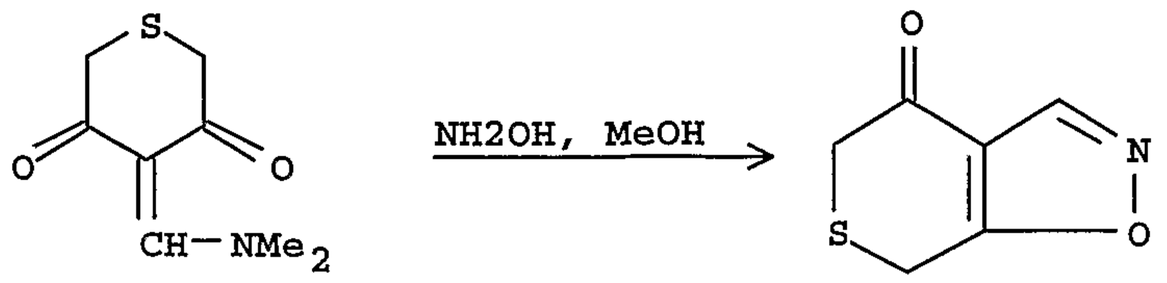


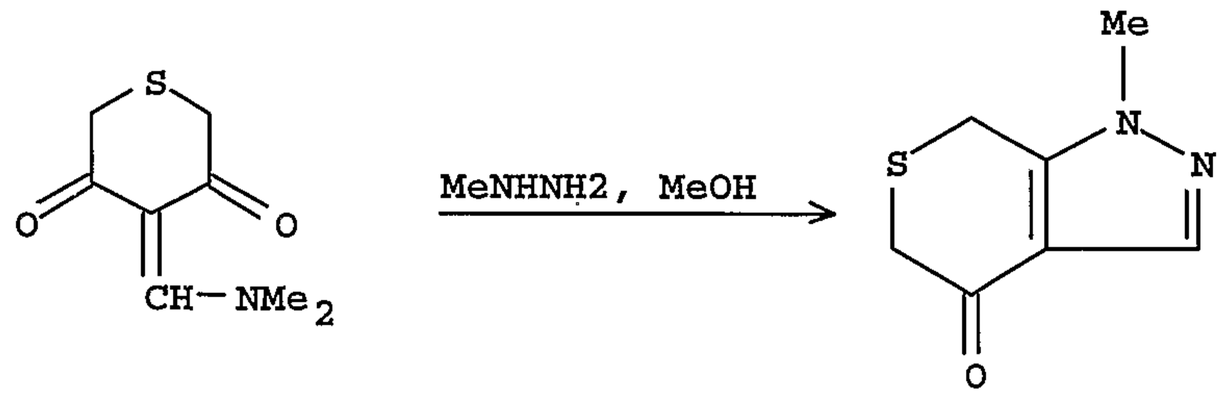
Scheme XII illustrates a method for introducing functionality into the sulfur containing ring. Suitable reaction conditions are described in, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4734431.

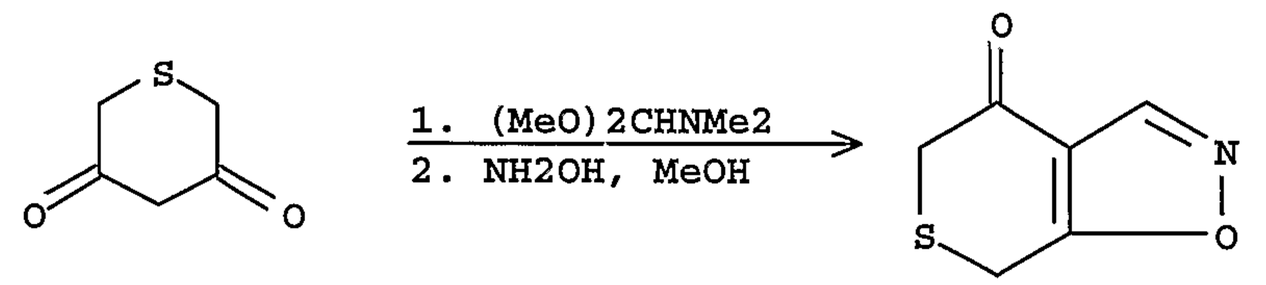
One of ordinary skill will appreciate that treating the sulfide with an oxidizing agent, such as parachlorobenzoic acid (MCPBA) or oxone, generates the sulfoxide or the sulfone. The oxidation of the sulfide can be done sequentially, i.e., generating and isolating the sulfoxide and then oxidizing it to the sulfone, or the sulfone can be generated directly from the sulfide. Further manipulations of the ketone are described in the application.

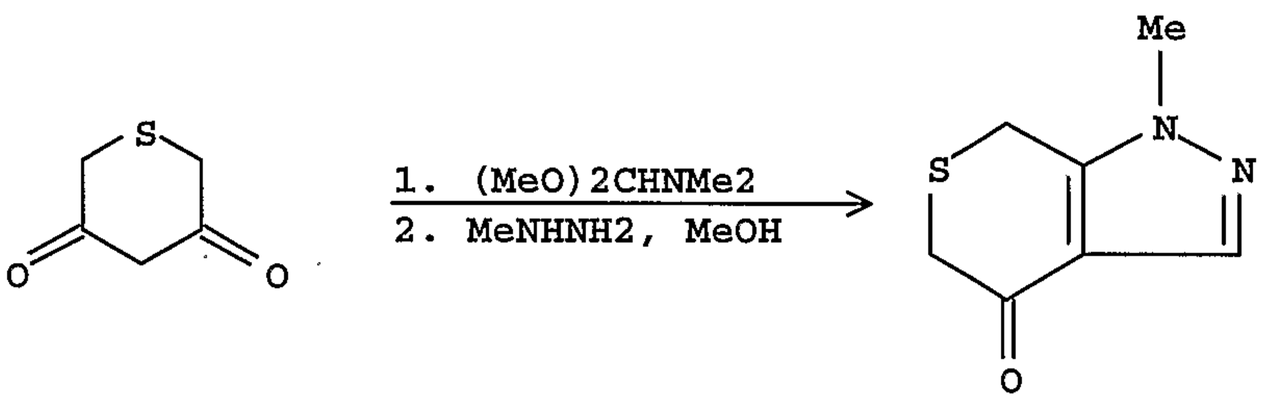
It is also understood that the pyrazole ring can be further substituted by means known in the art. For example, by way of illustration, the pyrazole ring can be alkylated, halogenated, and/or acylated. See for example, Organic Transformations by Richard C. LaRock.

Scheme XIII









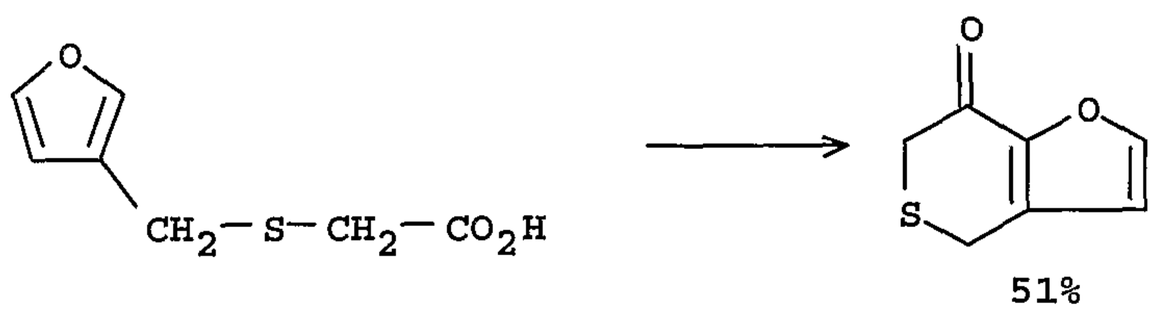
Scheme XIII illustrates the preparation of isoxazole and pyrazole containing bicyclic ring systems. Suitable reaction conditions are described in, for example, J. Heterocycl. Chem., 21(5), 1437-40; 1984. One of skill in the art will recognize that various reagents can be used to introduce functionality into the above ring systems. For example, substituted hydrazines are commercially available and can be used to prepare substituted pyrazoles. Furthermore, standard reactions such as alkylations and halogenations are known in the art.

One of ordinary skill will appreciate that treating the sulfide with an oxidizing agent, such as parachlorobenzoic acid (MCPBA) or oxone, generates the sulfoxide or the sulfone. The oxidation of the sulfide can be done sequentially, i.e., generating and isolating the sulfoxide and then oxidizing it to the sulfone, or the sulfone can be generated directly from

the sulfide. Further manipulations of the ketone are described in the application.

It is also understood that the pyrazole or isoxazole ring can be further substituted by means known in the art. For example, by way of illustration, the pyrazole and isoxazole rings can be alkylated, halogenated, and/or acylated. See for example, Organic Transformations by Richard C. LaRock.

Scheme XIV



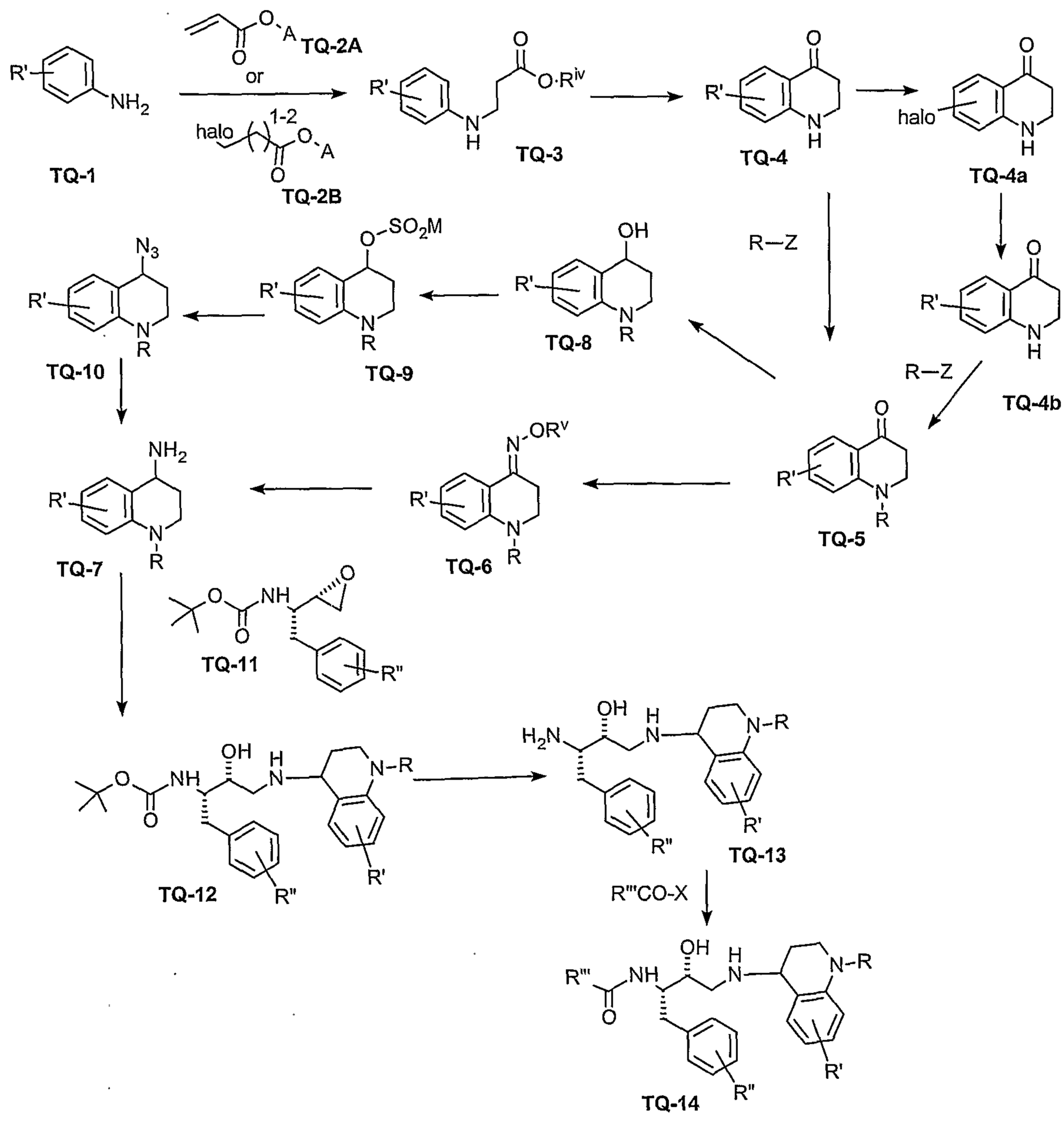
Scheme XIV illustrates the formation of a furan containing bicyclic ring system. Suitable reaction conditions are described in, for example, J. Heterocycl. Chem., 13(2), 365-7; 1976

One of ordinary skill will appreciate that treating the sulfide with an oxidizing agent, such as parachlorobenzoic acid (MCPBA) or oxone, generates the sulfoxide or the sulfone. The oxidation of the sulfide can be done sequentially, i.e., generating and isolating the sulfoxide and then oxidizing it to the sulfone, or the sulfone can be generated directly from the sulfide. Further manipulations of the ketone are described in the application.

It is also understood that the furyl ring can be further substituted by means known in the art. For example, by way of illustration, the furyl ring can be alkylated, halogenated, and/or acylated. See for example, Organic Transformations by Richard C. LaRock.

Scheme XV

The compounds of the invention that comprise tetrahydroquinoline moieties can be made by methods known in the art. The following general scheme can also be useful for tetrahydroquiniline compound synthesis.



Description of general synthetic scheme

Aniline TQ-1 is alkylated with a halide TQ-2B or acrylate TQ-2A to give TQ-3. TQ-3 is then treated with a strong acid or with a Lewis acid at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 140 °C, preferably with phosphorus pentoxide and methanesulfonic acid at 130 °C, to give ketone TQ-4. The nitrogen of TQ-4 is

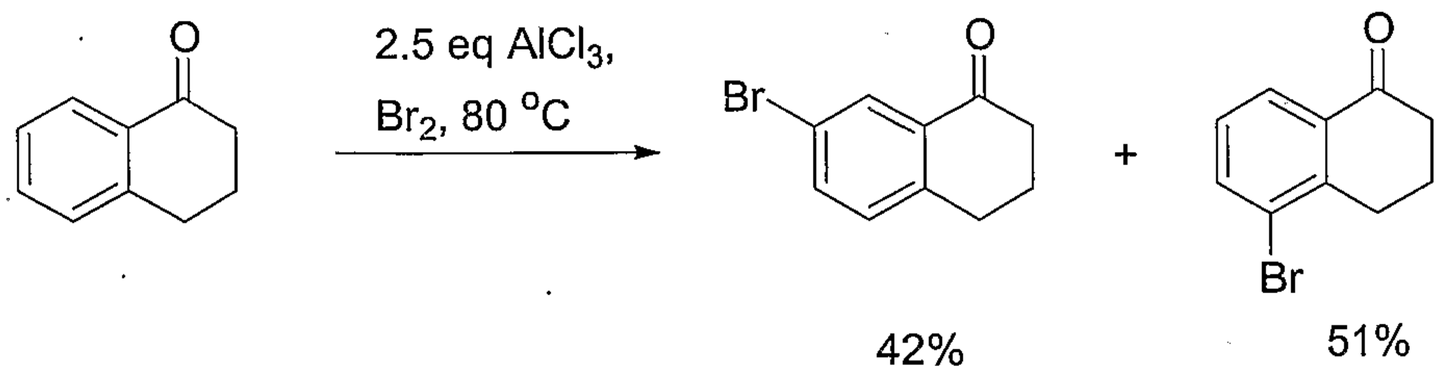
then either protected with a protecting group, many of which are listed in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Greene and Wuts, 3rd edition, 1999, Wiley-Interscience, or is substituted with an alkyl group, an acyl group, or a sulfonyl group, using methods well known to those versed in the art, using R-Z, to give protected ketone TQ-5. An alternative preparation of TQ-5 starts with TQ-4 where R' is hydrogen. Halogenation with halogenating reagents such as N-bromosuccinimide, N-iodosuccinimide, dibromatin, and the like gives TQ-4a where R' is preferably bromine or iodine. Treatment of TQ-4a under cross coupling conditions such as those described by Negishi (Tet. Lett. 1983, 3823), Huo (Org. Lett. 2003, 423) and reviewed by Knochel (Tetrahedron 1998, 8275) provides TQ-4b where R' is alkyl. Further treatment of TQ-4b with R-Z as described above gives TQ-5.

Protected ketone TQ-5 is then converted to amine TQ-7 by several methods, the choice of which may depend on the nature of the R group. In the first method, TQ-5 is treated with a hydroxyl amine in the presence of a base and a catalytic amount of acid in solvents such as methanol, ethanol, butanol, and the like, at temperatures ranging from room temperature to the reflux temperature of the solvent, to give oxime TQ-6. TQ-6 is then reduced to amine TQ-7 using a suitable catalyst, preferably palladium, in solvents such as methanol, ethanol, or ethyl acetate, under a blanket of hydrogen at pressures ranging from atmospheric to 100 pounds per square inch. Alternatively, protected ketone TQ-5 is reduced to alcohol TQ-8 using reducing agents known to those well versed in the art, preferably and depending on the nature of group R using sodium borohydride in methanol or ethanol at temperatures ranging from 0 to 100 °C. Alcohol TQ-8 is then converted to sulfonate ester TQ-9 with reagents such as methanesulfonyl chloride or toluenesulfonyl chloride using methods known to those well-versed in the art. Displacement of the sulfonate ester with azide using, for example, sodium azide in solvents such as

dichloromethane and DMF at temperatures ranging from room temperature to 120 °C, gives azide TQ-10. Azide TQ-10 is then reduced to amine T-7 using, for example, trimethylphosphine in solvents such as THF and the like at temperatures between 0 °C to the reflux temperature of the solvent. Other methods of reduction of the azide group are known; the choice of reducing agent will depend on the nature of the R and R' groups and will be known to those well versed in the art and can be found in references such as Smith and March, March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure, 5th ed., 2001, Wiley-Interscience. Amine TQ-7 is then stirred in the presence of epoxide TQ-11 in preferably, but not limited to, alcoholic solvents such as ethanol, isopropropyl, tert-butyl, or n-butyl alcohol, at temperatures ranging from 50 °C to the reflux temperature of the solvent, to give Boc-amine TQ-12. Boc-amine TQ-12 is then treated with strong acid such as trifluoroacetic acid in non-reactive solvents such as dichloromethane or with dry HCl in solvents such as dialkyl ethers or alcoholic solvents at temperatures ranging from room temperature to 80 °C to give; after washing with base, triamine TQ-13. Triamine TQ-13 is acylated by means well-known to those versed in the art, for example condensation with a carboxylic acid using coupling agents such as EDC, DCC, HATU, or HBTU and the like. Preferred methods are acylation with acyl imidazole or acetylation with N, N-diacetylmethoxyamine to give TQ-14.

Experimental Procedures

Example 1: Preparation of 7-Bromo-1-tetralone

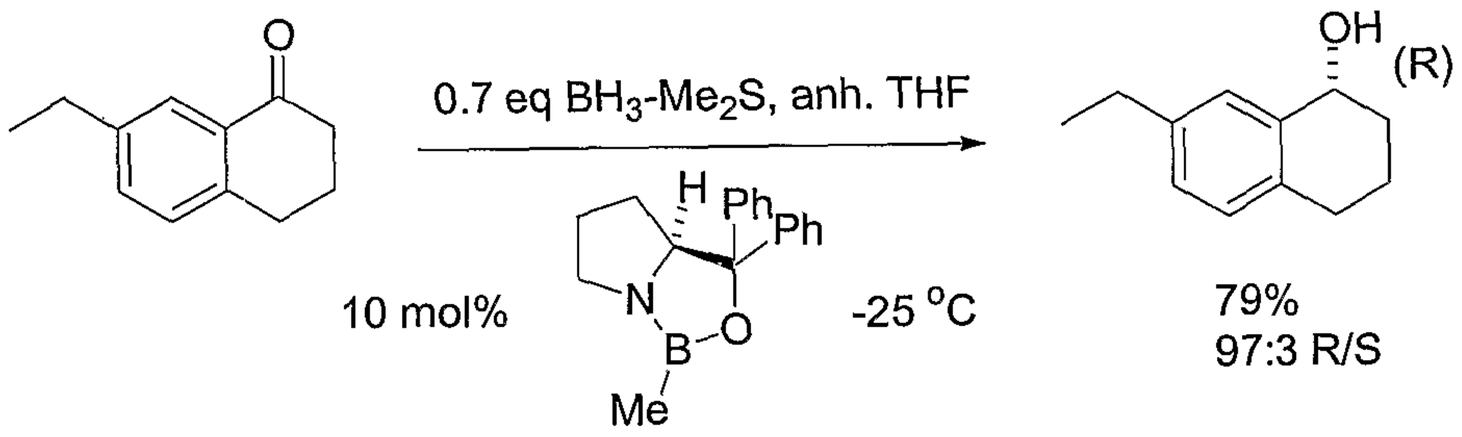


42% 51%

7-bromo-1-tetralone was prepared according to the procedure described in Cornelius, L. A.M.; Combs, D. W. *Synthetic Communications* **1994**, *24*, 2777-2788. The above isomers were separated using silica gel flash chromatography (Biotage Flash 75, elution solvent 20/1 hexanes:MTBE) to yield 5-bromo-1-tetralone (11.59 g, 51%) and 7-bromo-1-tetralone (9.45 g, 42%).

Tetralin-1-ol compounds may be prepared as shown in Example 2 below. Mores specifically, (R)-7-ethyltetralin-1-ol was prepared in three steps starting from 7-ethyl-1-tetralone. The first step involves an asymmetric reduction of the ketone using borane and Corey's oxazaboralidine chiral auxilliary. This reduction produced a 97:3 mixture of (presumably) R/S enantiomers. A Mitsunobu-like S_n2 conversion to the azide and $LiAlH_4$ reduction to the amine produced material 98:2 S/R.

Example 2: Preparation of (R)-7-Ethyltetralin-1-ol

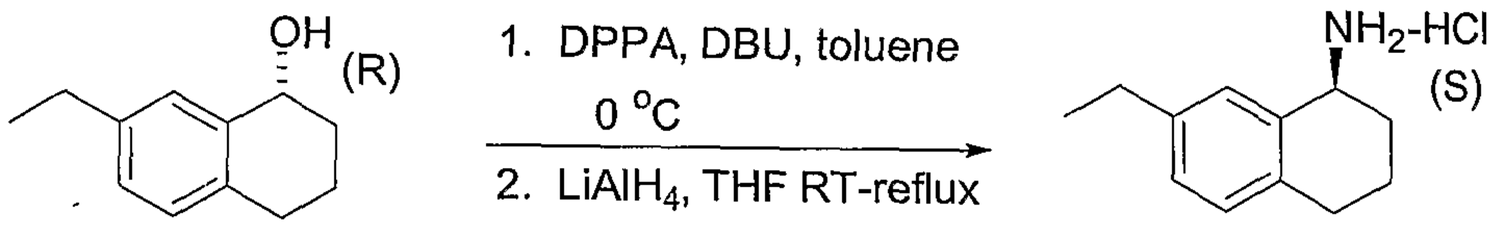


See generally: Jones, T. K.; Mohan, J. J.; Xavier, L. C.; Blacklock, T. J.; Mathre, D. J.; Sohar, P.; Turner-Jones, E. T.; Reamer, R. A.; Roberts, F. E.; Grabowski, E. J. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 763-769. More particularly, 7-ethyl-1-tetralone (2.29 g, 13.1 mmol) was placed in a 100 mL round bottomed flask and dissolved in anhydrous THF (40 mL). Activated 4Å molecular sieves were added and the mixture was aged for 2 h before transferring via cannula to a 250 ml three-necked round bottom flask fitted with a dropping funnel, thermometer, and a nitrogen inlet. The solution was cooled to -25 °C and 1M (S)-tetrahydro-1-methyl-3,3-diphenyl-1H,3H-pyrollo[1,2-c][1,3,2]oxazaborole in toluene (1.3 mL, 1.3 mmol) was added. The source of the oxazoborole was Aldrich, cat.

no. 45,770-1, "(S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine". Use of the S-auxilliary will produce R-alcohols. In accordance with the forging references, the use of 5 mol% oxazaborolidine catalyst should give comparable results.

The dropping funnel was charged with a solution of borane-methylsulfide (0.70 g, 0.87 mL, 9.3 mmol) in anhydrous THF (15 mL, dried over 4A sieves). The borane solution was added dropwise over 20 min keeping the reaction temperature less than -20 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1 h at -15 to -20 °C whereupon TLC analysis indicated consumption of the ketone. The reaction was quenched by careful addition of methanol (15 mL) at -20 °C and allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 16 h. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Biotage Flash 65, elution solvent 6/1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) to yield (R)-7-ethyltetralin-1-ol (1.82 g, 79%). Analytical chiral HPLC indicated a 96.6/3.4 mixture of enantiomers (Chirocel OD-H column, isocratic elution 2:98 IPA/hexane, 0.9 mL/min, RT 15.2 min (minor enantiomer), 17.5 min (major enantiomer).

Example 3: Preparation of (S)-7-Ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-napthylamine hydrochloride



51%
98:2 S/R

See generally: Rover, S.; Adam, G.; Cesura, A. M.; Galley, G.; Jenck, F.; Monsma Jr., F. J.; Wichmann, J.; Dautzenberg, F. M. *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *43*, 1329-1338. The authors therein report a somewhat diminished yield due to partial formation of a dihydronapthalene via elimination of the hydroxyl moiety.

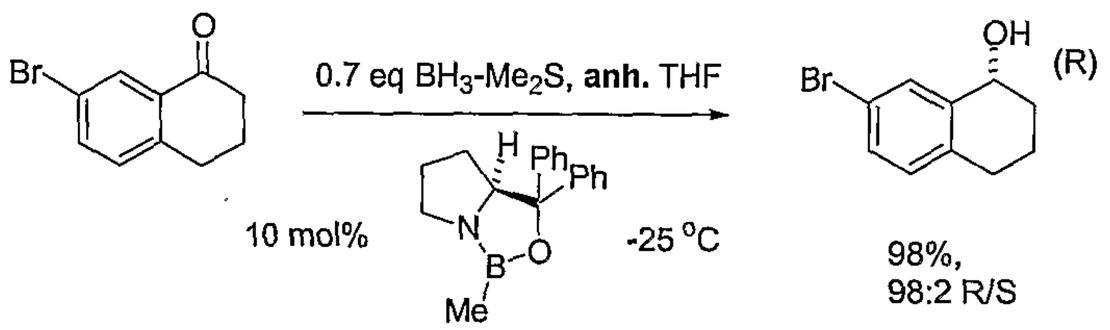
More specifically, a solution of (R)-7-ethyltetralin-1-ol (1.77 g, 10.1 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) was cooled in an ice bath and treated with diphenylphosphorylazide (DPPA, 3.3 g, 2.7 mL, 12 mmol). A solution of 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU, 1.8 g, 1.8 mL, 12 mmol) in toluene (8 mL) was added over 20 min and the mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 2 h and ambient temp for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of silica gel (eluted 6:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) to remove precipitates and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give an oily residue of the crude S-azide. This material was used directly in the next step without further characterization.

The azide was dissolved in dry THF (20 mL) and added dropwise at RT to a slurry of lithium aluminum hydride (0.459 g, 12 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL). The mixture was stirred at RT for 1h and then heated to reflux for 1 h. The reaction was cooled to RT and quenched by successive addition of water (0.45 mL), 15% aq NaOH (0.45 mL) and water (1.4 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h and then filtered through a pad of Celite (eluted diethyl ether). The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the residue taken up into ethyl acetate (40 mL) and treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (3 mL). The resulting precipitate was filtered (wash ethyl acetate), collected and vacuum dried to give (S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-napthylamine hydrochloride as a white solid (1.09 g, 51%). Analytical chiral HPLC indicated a 96:4 mixture of enantiomers (Daicel Crownpak (-) column, isocratic elution 10% methanol in water (0.1% TFA), 0.8 mL/min, RT 56.2 min (minor enantiomer), 78.2 min (major enantiomer).

Scheme VIII below depicts formation of a tetralinol, prepared in three steps starting from 7-bromo-1-tetralone. The first step involves an asymmetric reduction of the ketone using borane and Corey's oxazaboralidine chiral auxilliary. This reduction produced a 98:2 mixture of (presumably) R/S

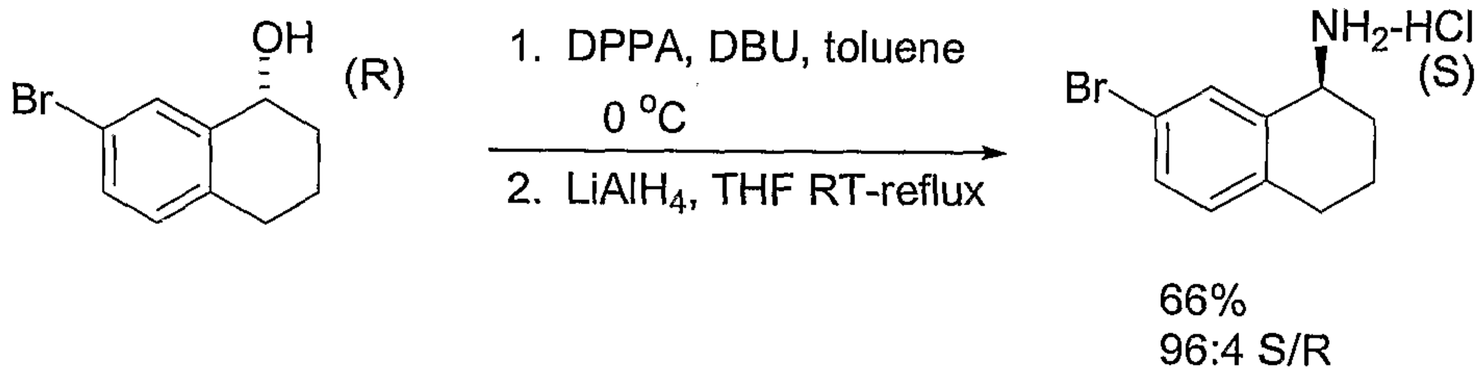
enantiomers. A Mitsunobu-like S_n2 conversion to the azide and $LiAlH_4$ reduction to the amine produced material 96:4 S/R.

Example 4: Preparation of (R)-7-Bromotetralin-1-ol



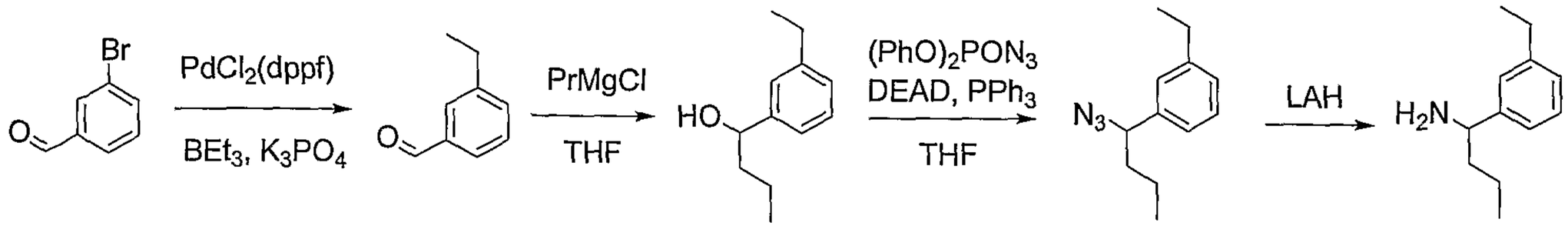
The reduction is performed using the general procedure described in example 2. Analytical chiral HPLC of the product indicated a 98:2 mixture of enantiomers (Chirocel OD-H column, isocratic elution 2:98 IPA/hexane, 0.9 mL/min, RT 18.4 min (minor enantiomer), 19.5 min (major enantiomer). Proton NMR was consistent with that previously reported for the racemate: Saito, M.; Kayama, Y.; Watanabe, T.; Fukushima, H.; Hara, T. *J. Med. Chem.* **1980**, *23*, 1364-1372.

Example 5: Preparation of (S)-7-Bromo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-napthylamine hydrochloride



The above compound is prepared essentially according to the procedure described in Example 3. The final compound is obtained as a white solid. Analytical chiral HPLC indicated a 96:4 mixture of enantiomers (Daicel Crownpak (-) column, isocratic elution 10% methanol in water (0.1% TFA), 0.8 mL/min, RT 39.4 min (minor enantiomer), 57.6 min (major enantiomer).

Example 6: Preparation of Precursor Substituted Amines



Precursore amines can generally be prepared as shown above. Specific examples are described below.

Example 7: Preparation of 3-Ethylbenzaldehyde from 3-bromobenzaldehyde

3-Bromobenzaldehyde (Aldrich, 1.17 mL, 10.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (20 mL) at rt. To it was added $PdCl_2(dppf)\bullet CH_2Cl_2$ complex (Aldrich, 82 mg, 0.10 mmol), 2 M potassium phosphate (aq, 10 mL, 20 mmol), and triethylborane (Aldrich, 1.0 M solution in hexanes, 10 mL, 10 mmol). This was heated to reflux for 4 h, whereupon the mixture was allowed to cool to rt. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was separated, dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20% EtOAc/hexanes elution) to give a clear, colorless oil which was used without further purification: mass spec (CI) 135.1.

Example 8: Preparation of 3-Ethyl-α-propylbenzyl alcohol from 3-ethylbenzaldehyde

To a solution of 3-ethylbenzaldehyde (641 mg, 4.78 mmol) in THF (15 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added a solution of propylmagnesium chloride (Aldrich, 2.0 M in diethyl ether, 7.0 mL, 14.0 mmol) dropwise with stirring. Upon completion of addition, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt for 2 h. Reaction was then quenched by addition of water (1 mL), then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (R_f = 0.71 in 30%

EtOAc/hexanes) to give a colorless oil as product (804 mg, 94%): mass spec (CI) 161.1 (M-OH).

Example 9: Preparatoin of 3-Ethyl-α-propylbenzyl azide from 3-ethyl-α-propylbenzyl alcohol

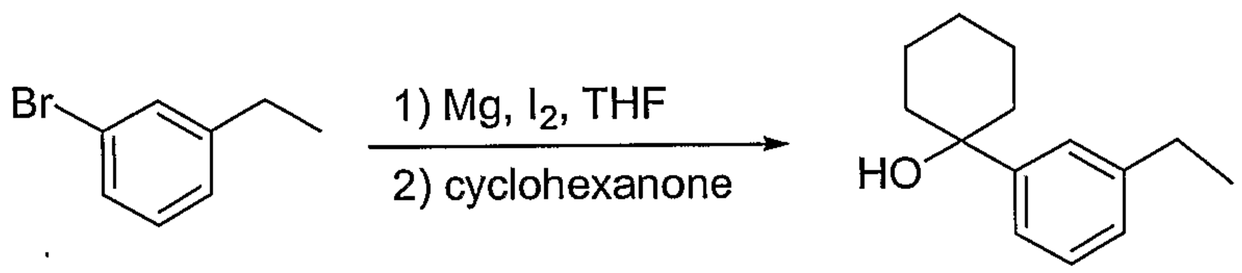
3-Ethyl-α-propylbenzyl alcohol (803 mg, 4.51 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 mL), and cooled to 0 °C. Triphenylphosphine (Aldrich, 1.416 g, 5.40 mmol), diethyl azodicarboxylate (Aldrich, 0.85 mL, 5.40 mmol), and diphenyl phosphoryl azide (1.16 mL, 5.38 mmol) was added in succession by syringe. This was stirred at 0 °C for 1 ¾ h, then at rt for 2 h, whereupon the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc/hexanes elution) to give a clear, colorless oil as product: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz) δ 7.35-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.05 (m, 2H), 4.39 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.67 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.95-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.52-1.25 (m, 2H), 1.25 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H).

Example 10: Preparation of 3-Ethyl-α-propylbenzyl amine from 3-ethyl-α-propylbenzyl azide

3-Ethyl-α-propylbenzyl azide (724 mg, 3.57 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (280 mg, 7.38 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C. This was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min, then at rt for 1 h, whereupon the reaction was quenched using water (0.2 mL), 15% aq. NaOH (0.2 mL), and water (0.6 mL) in succession. This was stirred at rt for 1 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered through diatomaceous earth (CH_2Cl_2 elution), and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure. This material was used in subsequent reactions without further purification: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz) δ 7.35-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.04 (m, 2H), 3.87 (t, J = 6.9

Hz, 1H), 2.65 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.72-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.20 (m, 2H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 0.91 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); mass spec (CI) 161.1 ($M-NH_2$).

Example 11: Preparation of 1-(3-Ethyl-phenyl)-cyclohexanol from 1-bromo-3-ethylbenzene



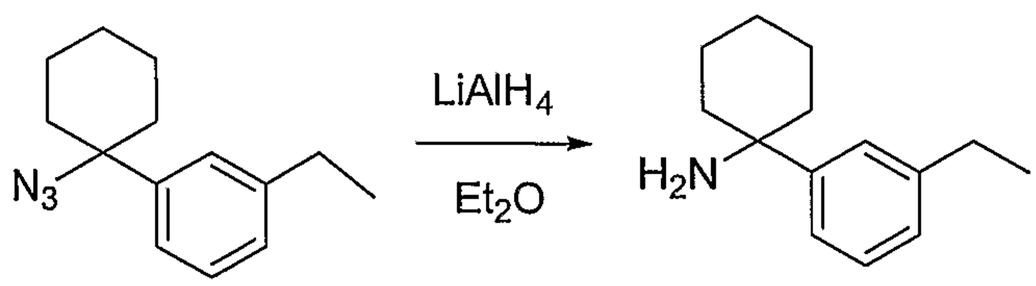
Magnesium turnings (1.35g, 55.53mmol) were activated via vigorous stirring overnight under N_2 (g) inlet. A few crystals of iodine were added to the flask, which was then flamed-dried under vacuum. Anhydrous THF (3 mL) was added to the reaction flask followed by 1-bromo-3-ethylbenzene (Avocado, 2.0mL, 14.59 mmol). The reaction was initiated after briefly heating with a heat gun. To this was added the remainder of 1-bromo-3-ethylbenzene (1.7mL, 12.43mmol) in a THF solution (15mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2h. A cyclohexanone (2.2mL, 21.22mmol) in THF (8mL) solution was added once the flask was cooled to 0^0C. After 3.5h the reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O over an ice bath and partitioned between Et_2O and H_2O. The organic layer was removed and acidified with 1N HCl. The organic layer was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (100% $CHCl_3$) to give the desired alcohol (4.152g, 96%): mass spec (CI) 187.1 (M-16).

Example 12: Preparatoin of 1-(1-Azido-cyclohexyl)-3-ethyl-benzene from 1-(3-Ethyl-phenyl)-cyclohexanol

1-(3-Ethyl-phenyl)-cyclohexanol (4.02g, 19.68mmol) in anhydrous chloroform (45mL) was cooled to 0^0C under N_2 (g) inlet. Sodium azide (3.97g, 61.07mmol) was added followed by dropwise addition of trifluoroacetic acid (7.8mL, 101.25mmol).

The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2h and allowed to stir at rt o/n. This was then partitioned between H_2O and Et_2O. The aqueous layer was removed and the mixture was washed with H_2O followed by 1.0N NH_4OH. The organic layer was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used without further purification (3.30g, 73%): mass spec (CI) 187.1 (M-42).

Example 13: Preparation of 1-(3-Ethyl-phenyl)-cyclohexylamine from 1-(1-azido-cyclohexyl)-3-ethyl-benzene



The above compound is prepared essentially according to the procedure described in Example 10. The final compound is used without further purification: mass spec (CI) 187.1 (M-16).

Example 14: Preparation of N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide.

Step 1: To 3.0 g (16.6 mmol) of methyl 5-ethyl-2-hydroxybenzoate in 100 mL of CH_2Cl_2 at 0 °C was added 5.8 mL (41.5 mmol, 2.5 eq.) of Et_3N. To this stirred solution was added dropwise 3.6 mL (21.6 mmol, 1.3 eq.) of Tf_2O. Following complete addition 0.2 g (cat.) of 4-dimethylamino pyridine was added and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 4 h stirring at this temperature the reaction was judged complete, and quenched by the addition of a saturated aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ (100 mL). The resulting layers were separated and the aqueous layer extracted twice with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure.

The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography to yield the desired methyl 5-ethyl-2-{[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}benzoate. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 7.94 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 2.76 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.28 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H).

Step 2: To 1.5 g (4.8 mmol) of product from Step 1 in 12.5 mL of toluene at room temperature was added 0.28 g (0.24 mmol, 0.05 eq.) of $Pd(PPh_3)_4$. After stirring for 5 min, 1.1 g (5.7 mmol, 1.2 eq.) of 4-fluorophenylboronic acid in 5.5 mL of EtOH followed by 11.5 mL of 2 M aqueous Na_2CO_3 were added. After heating at 90 °C for 12 h the reaction was judged complete, cooled and diluted with Et_2O (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The resulting layers were separated and the aqueous layer extracted twice with Et_2O (100 mL). The combined organic layers are dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography to yield the desired methyl 4-ethyl-4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate. $C_{16}H_{15}O_2F$+ H^+ requires 258 found 258..

Step 3: To 1.1 g (4.3 mmol) of the product from Step 2 in 50 mL of 2:2:1 THF:water:MeOH was added 0.9 g (21 mmol) of LiOH. The mixture was heated to 55 °C for 5 h at which point the reaction was judged complete. Upon cooling the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue portioned between 10% aqueous HCl (50 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL). The resulting layers were separated and the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue, 4-ethyl-4'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylic acid, was pure enough to use directly in the next step. $C_{15}H_{13}F_1O_2$ + H^+ requires 244, found 244.

Step 4: To 0.25 g (1 mmol) of product from Step 3 was added 1 mL of H_2SO_4 and the resulting mixture was heated to 110 °C for 20 min after which time the reaction was judged

complete. Upon cooling, the mixture was poured onto ice water (100 mL) and extracted twice with Et_2O (200 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed twice with a saturated aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ (100 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue, 2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-one, was pure enough to use directly in the next step. $C_{15}H_{11}F_1O_1 + H^+$ requires 226, found 226.

Step 5: To 0.8 g (3.6 mmol) of the product from Step 4 was added 10 mL of EtOH and 3.2 mL of pyridine. To this stirred solution was added 1.0 g (14.6 mmol, 4 eq.) of $NH_2OH \cdot HCl$ and the mixture heated to 65 °C for 6 h after which time the reaction was judged complete. Upon cooling, the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the residue portioned between 10 % aqueous HCl (50 mL) and EtOAc (250 mL). The resulting layers were separated and the organic layers washed twice more with 10 % aqueous HCl (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue, (9Z)-2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-one oxime, was pure enough to use directly in the next step. $C_{15}H_{12}F_1O_1N_1 + H^+$ requires 242, found 242.

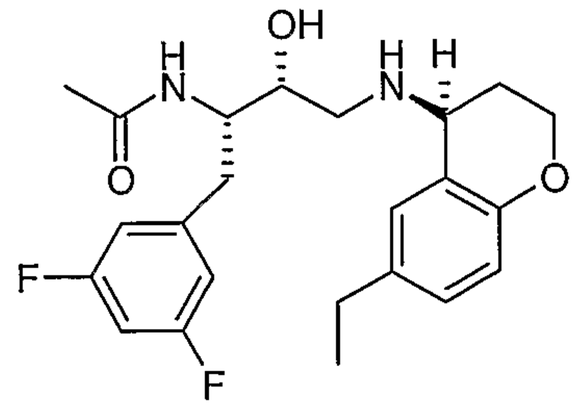
Step 6: To 0.8 g (3.3 mmol) of the product from Step 5 was added 3 mL of AcOH, 0.1 mL of water and 0.7 g (9.9 mmol, 3 eq.) of Zn. The resulting mixture was vigorously stirred for 20 min after which time the reaction was judged complete. After filtration to remove the solids the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was portioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and 10% aqueous KOH (100 mL). The resulting layers were separated and the organic layer washed once more with 10 % aqueous KOH (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue 2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-aminewas pure enough to use directly in the next step. $C_{15}H_{14}F_1N_1 + H^+$ requires 227, found 211 ($-NH_3$)

Step 7: To 0.45 g (2.0 mmol) of the product of Step 6 was added 6 mL of isopropyl alcohol and 0.55 g (1.8 mmol, 0.9 eq.)

of Example 134. The mixture was heated at 65 °C for 12 h after which time the reaction was judged complete. Upon cooling, the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography to yield the desired tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate. $C_{30}H_{33}F_3N_2O_3$ + H^+ requires 527, found 527.

Steps 8&9: To 0.1 g (0.19 mmol) of product from Step 7 was added 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 0.5 mL (excess) of TFA. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature after which time the reaction was judged complete. The reaction mixture was diluted with toluene (2 mL) and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. After drying under high vacuum for 1 h, the residue was dissolved in 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 0.061 mL (0.4 mmol, 2.2 eq.) of Et_3N followed by 0.02 g (0.2 mmol, 1.05 eq.) of acetyl-imidazole were added. After stirring for 12 h at room temperature the reaction was judged complete and poured in a saturated aqueous solution of $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL). The resulting layers were separated and the aqueous layer extracted once with EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography to yield the desired N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide. $C_{27}H_{27}F_3N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 469, found 469.

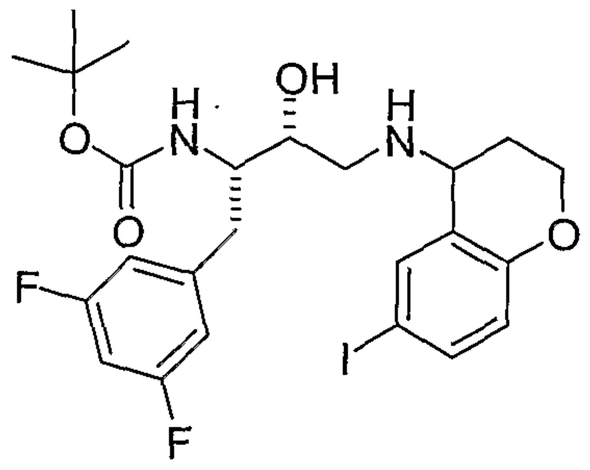
Example 15: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



Step 1 Preparation of 6-Iodo-chroman-4-ylamine

To a CH_2Cl_2 (80 ml) solution of 6-iodo-4-chromanol (10.0 g, 36 mmol) and diisopropylethyl amine (19 ml, 108 mmol), at 0°C, was added the MsCl (4.2 ml, 54 mmol). After stirring for 1.5 h the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting residue dissolved in 150 ml of DMF followed by the addition of Na N_3 (3.5 g, 54 mmol). The reaction was heated to 70°C for 6.5 h then cooled to rt. followed by the addition of 900 ml 0f 1 N HCl and extraction with Et_2O (4 x 200 ml). The combined Et_2O layers were dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 9.5 g of the azide as yellow oil. MS (ESI+) for $C_9H_8IN_3O$ *m/z* 300.97 $(M+H)^+$. The crude azide (5.0 g, 16.6 mmol) was dissolved in THF (50 ml) and treated with PPh_3 (5.2 g, 20.0 mmol). The mixture stirred at rt. for 30 min. followed by the addition of 4 ml of H_2O. The mixture was then heated to 60°C overnight. After cooling the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue treated with 1 N HCl. The aqueous layer was washed with CH_2Cl_2 and then adjusted to pH = 12 with NaOH pellets. The basic aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 and the combined organic layers dried over Na_2SO_4 and treated with activated carbon. The mixture was filtered through Celite® and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 6-Iodo-chroman-4-ylamine 3.6 g (79%) as clear oil that solidifies upon standing. MS (ESI+) for $C_9H_{10}INO$ *m/z* 275.98 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 2 Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate



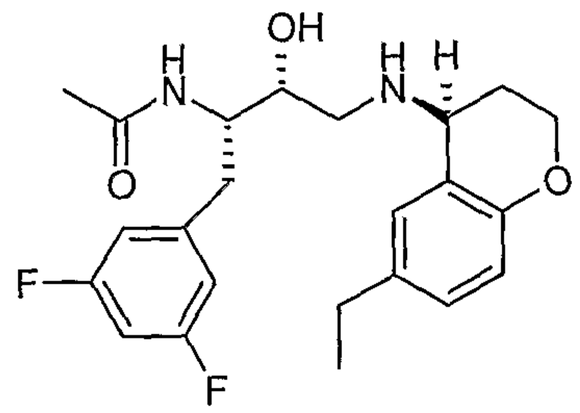
An isopropyl alcohol (25 ml) solution of Example 134 (2.2 g, 7.2 mmol) and 6-Iodo-chroman-4-ylamine (3.0 g, 10.9 mmol) was stirred at 75°C for 0 h. The IPA was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting residue dissolved in EtOAc (200 ml). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (4 x 50 ml), followed by $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 50 ml), and brine (1 x 50 ml). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 3.5 g (85%) of the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers as an off white solid. MS (ESI+) for $C_{24}H_{29}F_2IN_2O_4$ *m/z* 574.8 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 3 Preparation of N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide

Tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate (3.0 g, 5.2 mmol) was dissolved in 30 mL of 25% TFA/CH_2Cl_2 and stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 50 mL and washed with $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 30 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (1 x 50 mL) and dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting residue dissolved in 52 mL of CH_2Cl_2. The mixture was chilled to 0°C followed by the addition of Et_3N (1. mL, 11.9 mmol) and acetyl imidazole (0.68 g, 6.2 mmol). The mixture was warm spontaneously over night. The CH_2Cl_2 was removed *in vacuo* and the residue dissolved in EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with 1N HCl (2 x 30 mL), $NaHCO_3$ (1 x 30 mL), brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and conc. *in vacuo* to yield 2.5 g (92%) of

the title compound as a light yellow solid. MS (ESI+) for $C_{21}H_{23}F_2IN_2O_3$ *m/z* 517.0 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 4 Preparation N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



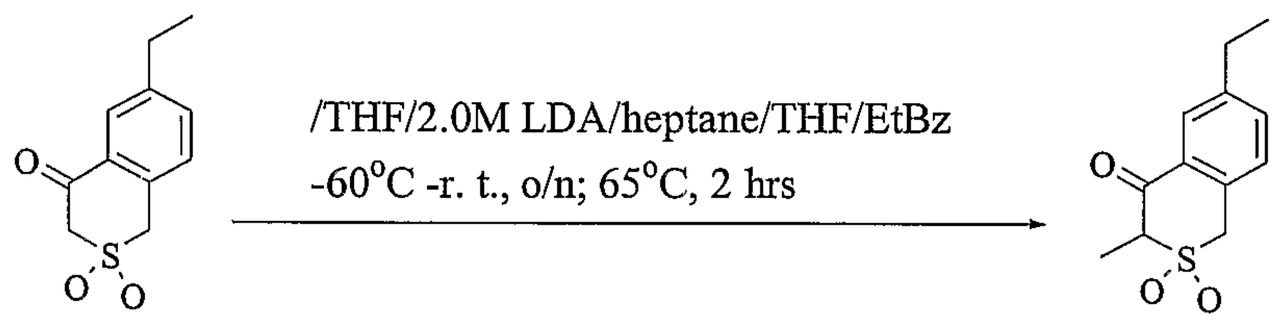
N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide (1.0 g, 1.9 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.078 g, 0.1 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of degassed THF. To the mixture was added 10 mL of 2.0 M K_3PO_4 followed by the addition of Et_3B (3.8 mL, 3.8 mmol, 1.0 M in THF) via syringe. The reaction mixture was heated to 65°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 2.5 h the reaction was determined to be complete and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with brine (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and conc. *in vacuo* to yield brown solid. The diastereomers of the title compound were separated by preparative chiral HPLC (Chiralpak AD, 20% IPA/80%heptane, 0.1% DEA). MS (ESI+) for $C_{23}H_{26}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 419 $(M+H)^+$.

The following compounds are prepared essentially according to the procedures described in the schemes and preparations set forth above:

Example 15 A	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-isopropyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{24}H_{30}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 432.9 $(M+H)^+$
Example 15 B	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-3,4-	MS (ESI+) for $C_{25}H_{32}F_2N_2O_3$

	dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	*m/z* 447.4 $(M+H)^+$
Example 15 C	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 461.3 $(M+H)^+$
Example 15 D	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-cyano-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{22}H_{23}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 416.4 $(M+H)^+$
Example 15 E	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{25}H_{27}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 456.2 $(M+H)^+$
Example 15 F	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 391.3 $(M+H)^+$.

Example 16: Preparation of Representative Chroman Intermediates



To 0.9 g (4 mmole) of sulfone ketone in 40 ml of THF is added 2.5 ml (5 mmole, 1.25 eq.) of 2 M of Lithium diisopropylamine(LDA) in heptane/THF/ ethylbenzene at -60 °C. The mixture is stirred for about 15 minutes, and then 1.24 ml (20 mmole, 5 eq.) of methyl iodide is added. The reaction mixture is stirred for 1 hour at -60 °C, and then the cold bath is removed. After stirring overnight, the reaction mixture is partitioned between EtOAc and water, washed with 0.5N HCl, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, and brine, dried over

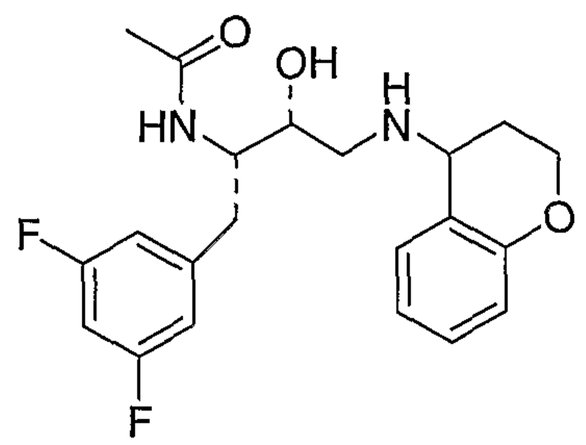
anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.68 g of the desired product as an oil, which solidified upon standing. TLC (30%EtOAc/Hexane, Rf=0.39). Mass spec. m/e = 239.1.

The following compounds were prepared essentially according to the procedures described above:

Example 16 A	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2l^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-propionamide	(MS 481.1)
Example 16 B	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)-acetamide	(MS 533.1)
Example 16 C	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-methyl-2-methylamino-propionamide	(MS 524.1)
Example 16 D	{[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester	(MS 596.1)
Example 16 E	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-phenyl-acetamide	(MS 543.1)
Example 16 F	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-hydroxy-butyramide	(MS 511.1)
Example 16 G	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-hydroxy-propionamide	(MS 497.1)
Example 16 H	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-propionamide	(MS 525.1)

Example 16 I	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-methyl-butyramide	(MS 509.1)
Example 16 J	2-Amino-N-[1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	(MS 482.1)
Example 16 K	N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-methylamino-acetamide	(MS 496.1).

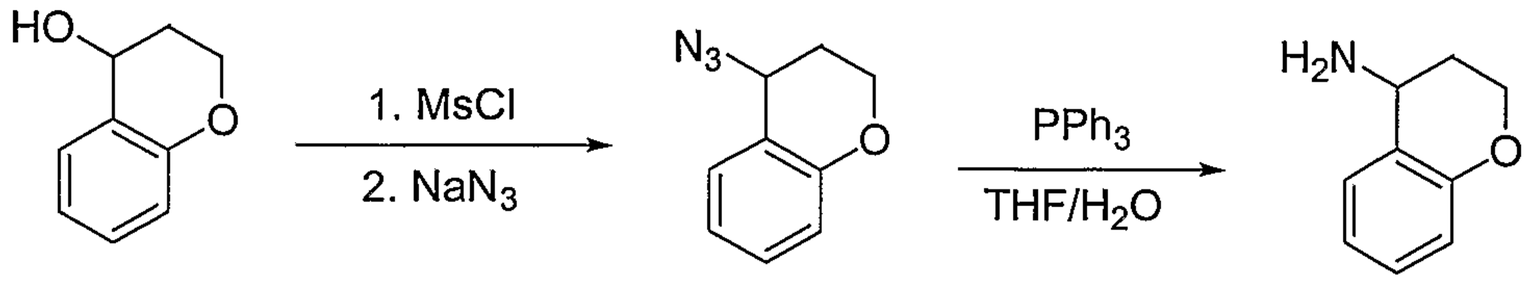
Example 17: N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide.



Step One: Chroman-4-ol.

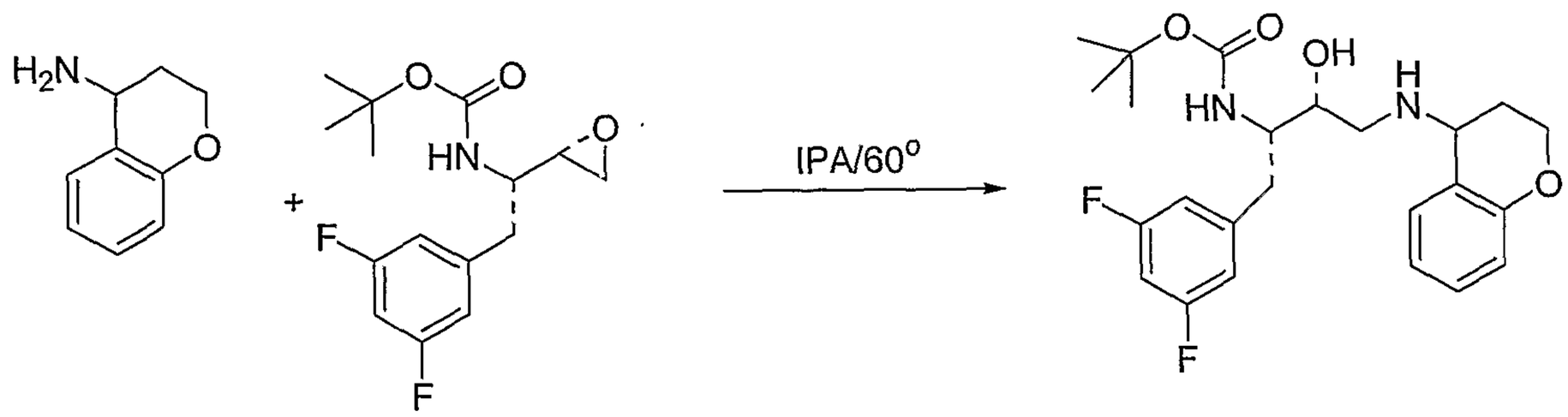
To a MeOH (250 ml) solution of 4-chromanone (16.6 g, 11 mmol), at 0°C, was added $NaBH_4$ (5.5 g, 145 mmol) in 1 g portions over a 30 min. period. After complete addition the mixture was stirred for 1 h with spontaneous warming. The reaction was quenched with the slow addition of aq. NH_4Cl (100 ml). The MeOH was removed *in vacuo* and the residue extracted with Et_2O (2 x 100 ml). The organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$ and treated with activated carbon. After filtration the Et_2O was removed *in vacuo* to yield 15.8 g of chroman-4-ol as a clear oil. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_9H_{10}O_2$ *m/z* 150.0681 $(M+H)^+$. Found 150.0679.

Step Two: 3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine.



To a CH_2Cl_2 (80 ml) solution of chroman-4-ol (3.1 g, 20.6 mmol) and DIEA (8 ml, 42 mmol), at 0°C, was added the MsCl (2.1 ml, 27 mmol) via syringe. After complete addition the cold bath was removed and stirring continued at room temperature. After 15 h the CH_2Cl_2 was removed *in vacuo* and the residue dissolved in 80 ml of DMF followed by the addition of NaN_3 (1.8 g, 27 mmol). The mixture was heated to 75°C (oil bath) for 5h then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with Et_2O (400 ml) and washed with 1 N HCl (2 x 100 ml); $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 100 ml) and brine (100 ml). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the azide as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.27-7.21 (m, 2 H), 6.97-6.87 (m, 2 H), 4.61 (appt, J = 3.84 Hz, 1 H), 4.31-4.19 (m, 2 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.03 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI-) for $C_9H_{10}N_3O$ *m/z* 173.0 $(M-H)^-$. The crude azide was dissolved in 60 ml of THF followed by the addition of PPh_3 (6.5 g, 25 mmol) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was treated with 8 ml of H_2O and heated to 60°C (oil bath) overnight. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting residue treated with 1 N HCl. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 then the pH was adjusted to 12 with NaOH and re-extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The second CH_2Cl_2 layers were combined; dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine as a slightly yellow oil. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_9H_{11}NO$ *m/z* 150.0919 $(M+H)^+$. Found 150.0920.

Step Three: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate.



An IPA (15 ml) solution of Example 134 (0.54 g, 1.8 mmol) and 3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine (0.40 g, 2.6 mmol) was heated at 60°C (oil bath) with stirring overnight. The IPA was removed *in vacuo* and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1 N HCl. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 0.75 g of the desired product as a mixture of epimers. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_4F_2$ *m/z* 449.2252 $(M+H)^+$. Found 449.2258.

Step Four: N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide.

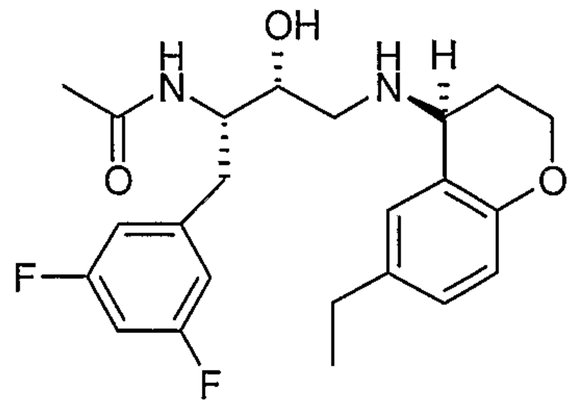
The above compound, which is obtained as a clear glass, is prepared essentially according to the procedure described in Example 15, step 3. Preparative reverse phase HPLC yields two fractions:

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.29 (m, 1 H), 7.20 (m, 1 H), 6.92 (m, 1 H), 6.85 (dd, *J* = 6.85, 0.93 Hz, 1 H), 6.79-6.67 (m, 3 H), 5.69 (d, *J* = 8.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.35-4.23 (m, 2 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 1 H), 2.91-2.75 (m, 3 H), 2.15-2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.04-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.94 (s, 3 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 391.3 $(M+H)^+$.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.31 (m, 1 H), 7.21 (m, 1 H), 6.93 (m, 1 H), 6.86 (dd, *J* = 8.29, 1.04 Hz, 1 H), 6.79-6.67 (m, 3 H), 5.69 (d, *J* = 8.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 2 H), 4.17 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (appt, *J* = 4.04 Hz, 1 H), 3.54 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (dd, *J* = 14.31, 4.56 Hz, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 2.88-2.79 (m, 2

H), 2.16-2.00 (m, 2 H), 1.92 (s, 3 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 391.3 $(M+H)^+$.

Example 18: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide:



Step One: 6-iodochroman-4-olTo a solution of chroman-4-ol (19.6g, 131 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (500 mL), at rt., was added HgO (29.7g, 137 mmol) and I_2 (34.8g, 137 mmol) under N_2. After stirring for 48 h. the mixture was filtered through a plug of silica gel and the plug washed plug with 30% EtOAc/Hexanes. The filtrate was washed with 15% $Na_2S_2O_3$ and the organic layer was dried over Na_2CO_3; filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding 6-iodochroman-4-ol as an off-white solid (32.44g, 90% crude yield). Recrystallization was performed by dissolving product in hot dichloromethane (250 mL) and slowly adding petroleum ether (250 mL). Overall yield 25.9g, 72% yield. Anal. Calcd for $C_9H_9IO_2$; C, 39.16, H, 3.29; found C, 39.26, H, 3.27.

Step Two: 6-Iodo-chroman-4-ylamine.

The above compound is prepared essentially according to the procedure described in Example 17, step 2. The above compound is obtained as a clear oil that solidifies upon standing. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_9H_{10}INO$ *m/z* 275.9887 $(M+H)^+$. Found 275.9893.

Step Three: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate

The above compound is prepared essentially according to the procedure described in Example 15, step 2; it is obtained as a mixture of diastereomers, which is used without purification.. MS (ESI+) for $C_{24}H_{29}F_2IN_2O_4$ *m/z* 574.8 $(M+H)^+$.

Step Four: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide

The title compound is obtained from the propylcarbamate, essentially according to the methods described herein, as a light yellow solid. MS (ESI+) for $C_{21}H_{23}F_2IN_2O_3$ *m/z* 517.0 $(M+H)^+$. Chiral preparative HPLC (20% IPA/Heptane, 0.1% DEA) yields the two diastereomers.

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.73 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (dd, *J* = 8.50, 2.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.01 (m, 1 H), 6.89 (m, 2 H), 6.58 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 4.97 (d, *J* = 6.01 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (dd, *J* = 13.89, 3.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.61 (m, 2 H), 1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.71 (s, 3 H).

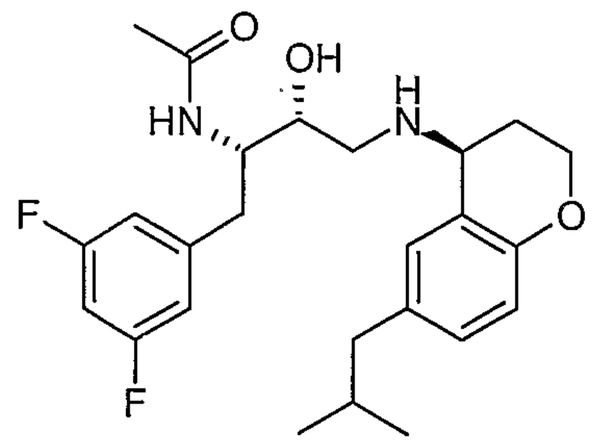
N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4R)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.75 (d, *J* = 9.33 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.41 (dd, *J* = 8.60, 2.18 Hz, 1 H), 7.02 (m, 1 H), 6.92 (m, 2 H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 4.96 (d, *J* = 5.80 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (dd, *J* = 13.99, 2.80 Hz, 1 H), 2.73 (m, 1 H), 2.63-2.57 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 2 H), 1.70 (s, 3 H).

Step Five: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide (1.0 g, 1.9 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.078 g, 0.1 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of degassed THF. To the mixture was added 10 mL of 2.0 M K_3PO_4 followed by the addition of Et_3B (3.8 mL, 3.8 mmol, 1.0 M in THF) via syringe. The reaction mixture was heated to 65°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 2.5 h the reaction was determined to be complete and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with brine (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and conc. *in vacuo* to yield brown solid. The diastereomers of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide were separated by preparative chiral HPLC (Chiralpak AD, 20% IPA/80%heptane, 0.1% DEA). MS (ESI+) for $C_{23}H_{26}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 419 $(M+H)^+$.

To a MTBE (20 ml), CH_2Cl_2 (5 ml), MeOH (0.5 ml) solution of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide (0.2 g, 0.5 mmol) was added 1N HCl in Et_2O (0.38 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature. The final white solid was isolated by removing the solvent and tritration with Et_2O. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{23}H_{28}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 419.2146 $(M+H)^+$. Found 419.2166.

Example 19: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



Step One: (4R)-6-iodochroman-4-ol

The above compound is prepared essentially according to the procedure described in Example 18, step1. Chiral HPLC separation is performed at this stage. HRMS (EI) calcd for $C_9H_9IO_2$ 275.9649, found 275.9646. (4S)-6-iodochroman-4-ol $[\alpha]^{20}_D$ = +13 (20 mg, MeOH) (4R)-6-iodochroman-4-ol $[\alpha]^{20}_D$ = -13 (20 mg, MeOH).

Step Two: (4S)-6-iodochroman-4-amine

To a solution of (4R)-6-iodochroman-4-ol (6.85 g, 24.81 mmol) and toluene (100 mL) under nitrogen at 0°C was added diphenylphosphoryl azide (6.42 mL, 29.76 mmol). To this mixture was added a chilled solution of DBU (4.45 mL, 29.76 mmol) as a toluene solution (25 mL) via syringe. Reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature overnight. Azide solution was filtered through silica gel using 6:1 hexanes:EtOAc as eluant. Filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, then dissolved in anh. THF (100 mL) to which was added 1.0M Me_3P in THF (29.76 mL, 29.76 mmol). After 1h, deionized H_2O (5 mL) was added and reaction mixture was stirred overnight under nitrogen. Concentrated in vacuo, dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 10% $NaHCO_3$, brine, then the organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (4S)-6-iodochroman-4-amine as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.70 (s, 2 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 1 H), 4.03 (t, *J* = 5 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 2 H), 6.60 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (s, 1 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_9H_{10}INO$ *m/z* 258.8 $(M+H)^+$.

Step Three: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The crude product was purified via column chromatography using 3% MeOH/DCM as eluant. The desired compound was obtained as a colorless solid (6.89 g, 79%). HRMS (ESI); calcd for $C_{24}H_{29}N_2O_4IF_2$+H1 575.1220, found 575.1194; Specific Rotation (25 C D) = 30 (c = 1.04) MeOH.

Step Four: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

The title compound is prepared using procedures described herein, and isolated as a yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.93 (s, 3 H), 1.97 (m, 1 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.80 (m, 3 H), 3.09 (dd, *J* = 4, 14 Hz, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.84 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.31 (m, 1 H), 5.61 (m, 1 H), 6.62 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 6.70 (m, 1 H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 2 H), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 2, 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (s, 1 H).

Step Five: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

To a solution of the product from step 4, (0.300 g, 0.58 mmol) and anh. THF (2.3 mL) was added Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (0.024 g, 0.03 mmol) under nitrogen with stirring. To this solution was added isobutylzinc bromide (9.2 mL of a 0.5M THF solution, 4.6 mmol) and reaction mixture was stirred overnight. Quenched with methanol, then added Dowex 50WX2-400 resin (used an excess, 4.6 meq/g). Filtered through a frit, washed resin with methanol. The alkylated material was released from the resin using 7N NH_3/MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and then purified via preparative HPLC to yield a colorless solid fully characterized as the HCl salt.

To a MeOH (10 ml) solution of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide (2.0 g, 4.5 mmol), at 0°C, was added 3 equiv. of HCl as a solution in MeOH. Results in 1.97 g of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride as a white powder after tritration with CH_2Cl_2. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{25}H_{32}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 447.2459 $(M+H)^+$. Found 447.2440. Anal calcd for $C_{25}H_{32}F_2N_2O_3 \cdot HCl$; C, 62.17; H, 6.89; N, 5.80; found C, 62.68; H, 7.05; N, 5.75.

Examples 20-50: General Procedure for Negishi Coupling to 6-Substituted Chromans:

To a solution of the product of Example 19, step 4 (0.300 g, 0.58 mmol) and anh. THF (2.3 mL) was added $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.024 g, 0.03 mmol) under nitrogen with stirring. To this solution was added the zinc bromide reagent (9.2 mL of a 0.5M THF solution, 4.6 mmol) and reaction mixture was stirred overnight. Quenched with methanol, then added Dowex 50WX2-400 resin (used an excess, 4.6 meq/g). Filtered through a frit, washed resin with methanol to remove impurities. Product was released from resin using 7N NH_3/MeOH. Filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and then purified via preparative HPLC. Final product was a colorless solid.

Example 20	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(2-cyanophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{28}H_{27}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 492.2205 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 21	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(4-cyanophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{28}H_{27}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 492.3219 $(M+H)^+$.

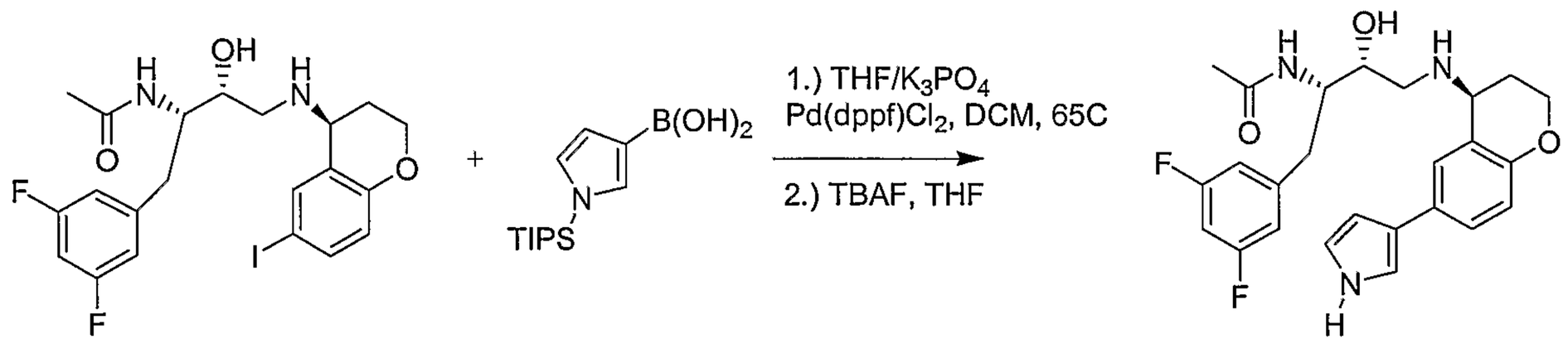
		$(M+H)^+$.
Example 22	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-sec-butyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{25}H_{32}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 447.316 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 23	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-cyclopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{32}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 459.3178 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 24	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-(1,1-dimethylpropyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 461.2516 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 25	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-cyclohexyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 473.3156 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 26	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(3-methylbutyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 461.3249 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 27	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(2-cyanobenzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{29}H_{29}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 506.2569 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 28	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(4-cyanobenzyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{29}H_{29}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 506.2145 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 29	N-[(1S,2R)-3-({(4S)-6-[(1S,4R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl}amino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{28}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 485.3293 $(M+H)^+$.

Example 30	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1-methylbutyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 461.3311 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 31	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1-methylpentyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{36}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 475.3686 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 32	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-(1-ethylpropyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 461.3334 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 33	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-(1-ethylbutyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{36}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 475.3723 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 34	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1-propylbutyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{28}H_{38}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 489.2886 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 35	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-(2-ethylbutyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{36}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 475.334 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 36	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(cyclohexylmethyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{28}H_{35}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 487.4099 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 37	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(5-cyano-5-methylhexyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{29}H_{37}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 514.1028 $(M+H)^+$.
Example	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-	MS (ESI+) for

38	difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{28}H_{30}F_2N_2O_4$ *m/z* 497.2083 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 39	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{29}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 482.3209 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 40	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(5-methylpyridin-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{29}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 482.2673 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 41	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{29}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 482.3107 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 42	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(4-cyanobutyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{31}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 472.2164 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 43	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(6-cyanohexyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{28}H_{35}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 500.2705 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 44	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(3-cyanophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{28}H_{27}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 492.1755 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 45	(2S)-3-((4S)-4-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-6-yl)-2-Methylpropanoate	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{32}F_2N_2O_5$ *m/z* 491.3261 $(M+H)^+$.
Example	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-	MS (ESI+) for

46	difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	$C_{27}H_{27}F_3N_2O_3$ *m/z* 485.3275 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 47	methyl (2R)-3-((4S)-4-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-6-yl)-2-Methylpropanoate	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{32}F_2N_2O_5$ *m/z* 491.2724 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 48	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-({(4S)-6-[2-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl}amino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{32}F_2N_2O_5$ *m/z* 491.2323 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 49	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{29}F_2N_3O_4$ *m/z* 498.3047 $(M+H)^+$.
Example 50	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-cyano-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	MS (ESI+) for $C_{22}H_{23}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 416.4 $(M+H)^+$.

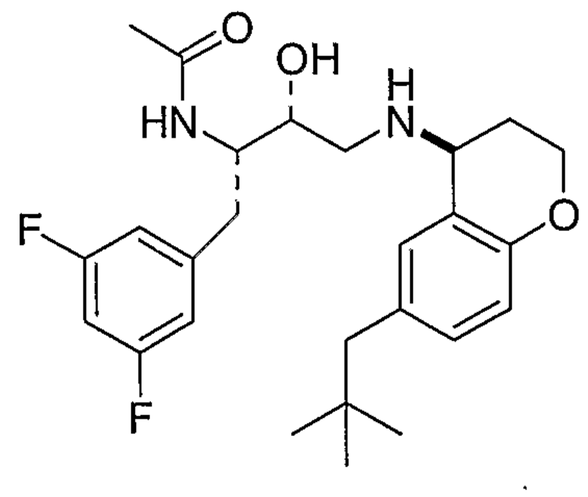
Example 51: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



To a solution of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide (0.300 g, 0.58 mmol) and anhydrous THF (5 mL) was added $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.030 g, 0.03 mmol) and K_3PO_4

(2.9 mL, 5.80 mmol). To this mixture was added boronic acid (0.310 g, 1.16 mmol) (*J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, 57, 1653) and the reaction mixture was heated to 65° C overnight under nitrogen with stirring. Reaction was quenched with deionized water and then extracted with ethyl acetate. Organic layers were washed with brine, then dried with $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The TIPS-protected compound (0.100 g, 0.16 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3 mL) and then 0.1M solution of TBAF in THF (0.32 mL, 0.32 mmol) was added. Reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h, then concentrated in vacuo. Dissolved in ethyl acetate, filtered through silica gel plug, then concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired product as an amber oil (130 mg), which is purified by reverse phase prep-HPLC. HRMS (ESI); calcd for C25H27N3O3F2 + H1 456.2099, found 456.2092.

Example 52: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



Step One: 6-neopentylchroman-4-ol.

To a solution of 6-iodochroman-4-ol (1.0 g, 3.6 mmol) in 18 ml of THF, at 0°C, was added the $Pd(dppf)Cl_2 \cdot CH_2Cl_2$ (0.15 g, 0.18 mmol), followed by neopentylmagnesium bromide (10.8 ml, 10.8 mmol, 1.0 M in Et_2O). The cold bath was maintained for 10 min., then removed and stirring continued overnight. The mixture was quenched with NH_4Cl (30 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a brown oil. The

crude oil was absorbed onto silica gel followed by flash chromatography (biotage 40S) 10% EtOAc/heptanes to yield 0.36 g (46%) of 6-neopentylchroman-4-ol as a white solid. R_f = 0.11. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{14}H_{20}O_2$ *m/z* 220.1463 $(M+H)^+$; found 220.1460.

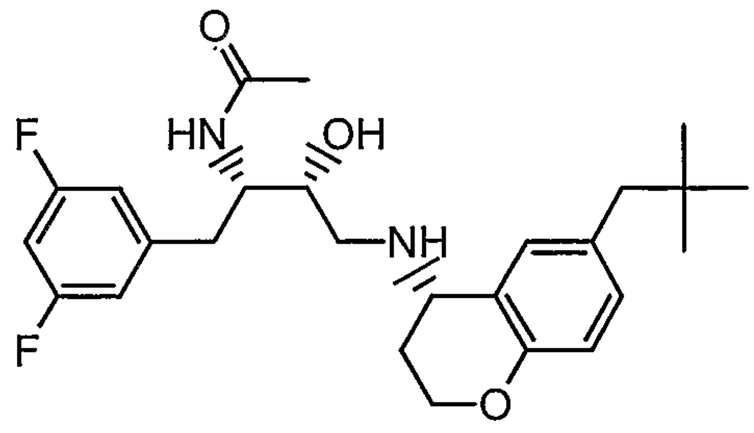
Step Two: 6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the procedure of Example 19, Step 2. First, the azide was prepared. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.94 (dd, *J* = 8.40, 2.18 Hz, 1 H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 8.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (appt, *J* = 3.73 Hz, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 2 H), 2.36 (s, 2 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 1.93 (m, 1 H), 0.83 (s, 9 H). Second, the azide was reduced to afford the amine as a slightly colored oil (1.6 g). The amine was taken to the next step without further purification. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{14}H_{21}NO$ *m/z* 219.1623 $(M+H)^+$. Found 219.1628.

Step Three: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate.

The above compound is prepared essentially according to the procedure of Example 17, step 3; it is obtained as an off white solid. Flash chromatography (3% MeOH/CHC_3, 1 ml of NH_4OH per liter) yields the desired product as a mixture of epimers. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{29}H_{40}N_2O_4F_2$ *m/z* 519.3034 $(M+H)^+$. Found 519.3040.

Step Four: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



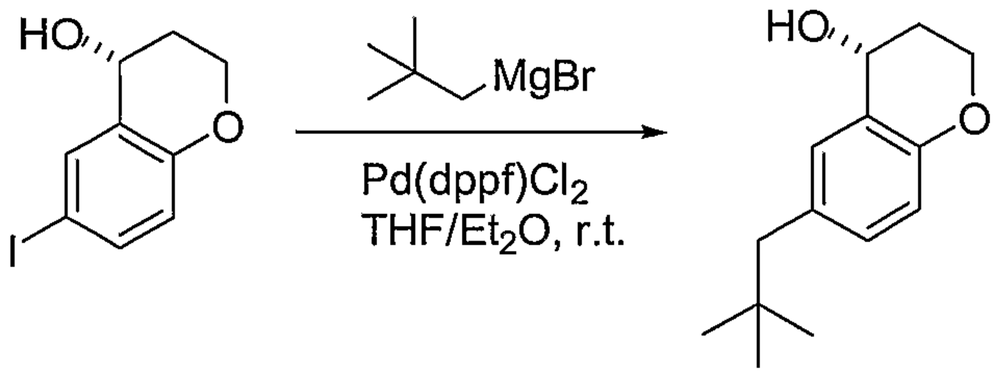
The above compound was prepared essentially according the method of Example 15, step 3, which resulted in a mixture of epimers. The epimers were then separated using chiral preparative HPLC (10% IPA/heptanes, 0.1% DEA) AD column:

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.01 (d, *J* = 1.87 Hz, 1 H), 6.96 (dd, *J* = 8.29, 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.79-6.67 (m, 4 H), 5.69 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 4.32-4.15 (m, 3 H), 3.85 (bs, 1 H), 3.60 (bs, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 2 H), 2.76 (dd, *J* = 12.13, 6.74 Hz, 1 H), 2.46 (s, 2 H), 2.15-2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.04-1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.94 (s, 3 H), 0.91 (s, 9 H). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 461.2615 $(M+H)^+$. Found 461.2621.

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4R)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.04 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.96 (dd, *J* = 8.29, 1.87 Hz, 1 H), 6.77-6.67 (m, 4 H), 5.69 (d, *J* = 8.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.31-4.16 (m, 3 H), 3.86 (bs, 1 H), 3.57 (bs, 1 H), 3.00 (m, 2 H), 2.82 (m, 2 H), 2.44 (s, 2 H), 2.18-2.00 (m, 3 H), 1.90 (s, 3 H), 0.91 (s, 9 H). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 461.2615 $(M+H)^+$. Found 461.2630. Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3$; C, 67.81; H, 7.44; N, 6.08. Found C, 67.65; H, 7.51; N, 6.05.

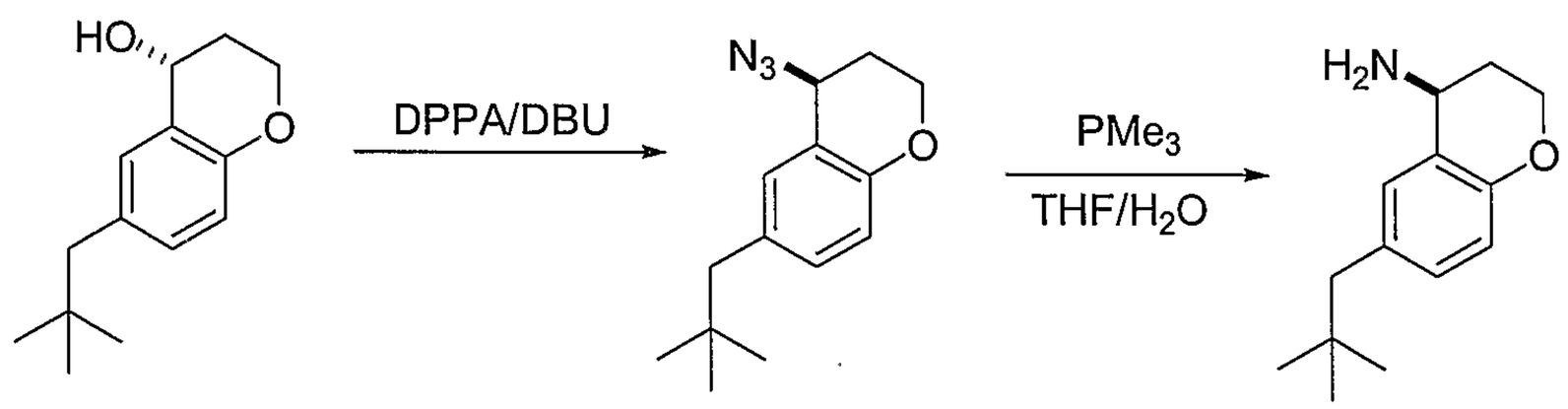
Example 52 A: Chiral Synthesis of Amine.

Step One: (4R)-6-neopentylchroman-4-ol.



(4R)-6-iodochroman-4-ol is converted into (4R)-6-neopentylchroman-4-ol essentially according to the procedure of Example 52, step 1. The produce is obtained as a white solid. Anal. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{20}O_2$; C, 76.33; H, 9.15. Found C, 76.31; H, 9.06. $[\alpha]_D$ = 22.3, c = 1.14 (CH_2Cl_2).

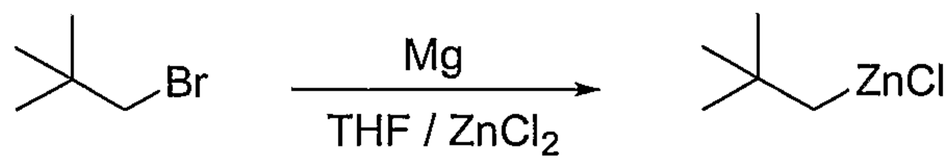
Step Two: (4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine.



(4R)-6-neopentylchroman-4-ol is converted into (4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine essentially according to the procedure of Example 19, step 2.

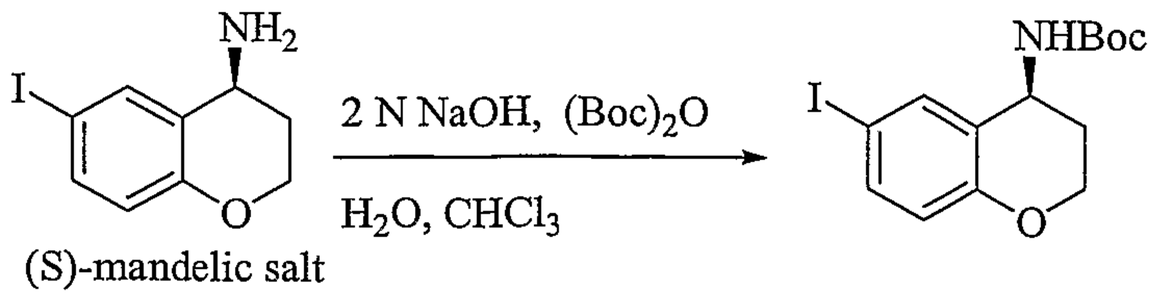
Example 52 B: Alternative chiral synthesis of amine

Step B-1



Neopentyl zinc was prepared according to the procedure described in *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 3823-3824.

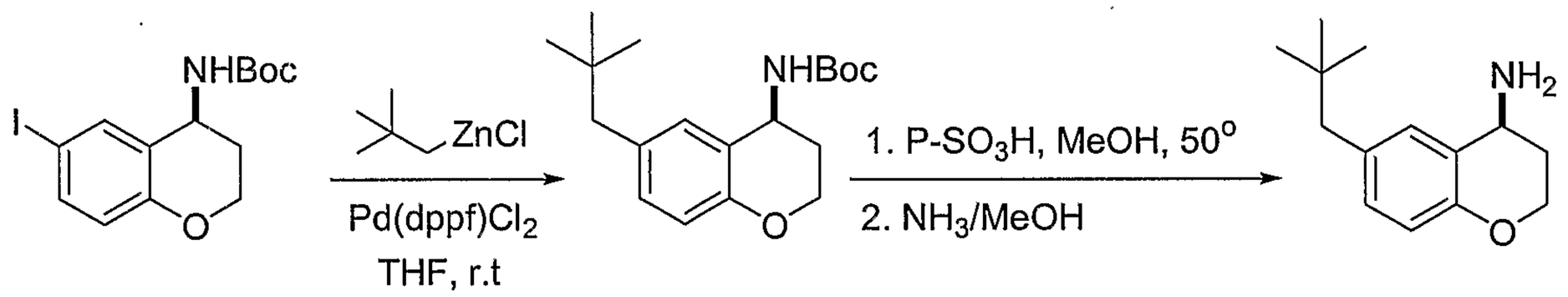
Step B-2 *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate.



(S)-mandelic salt

To a suspension of amine (S)-mandelic salt (4.55 g, 10.6 mmol) in water (50 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (21 mL, 2 N, 42 mmol) followed by di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (2.58 g, 11.7 mmole) and chloroform (50 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then diluted with methylene chloride (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with 1:1 hexanes/ethyl ether. The resulting white solid was collected by filtration and washed with hexanes to provided *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate (3.30 g, 83%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.55 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, *J* = 8.6,2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (m, 2H), 4.28-4.20 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.10 (m, 1H), 2.19-2.10 (m, 1H), 2.06-1.96 (m, 1H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

Step B-3 Coupling of neopentyl zinc reagent to *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate.

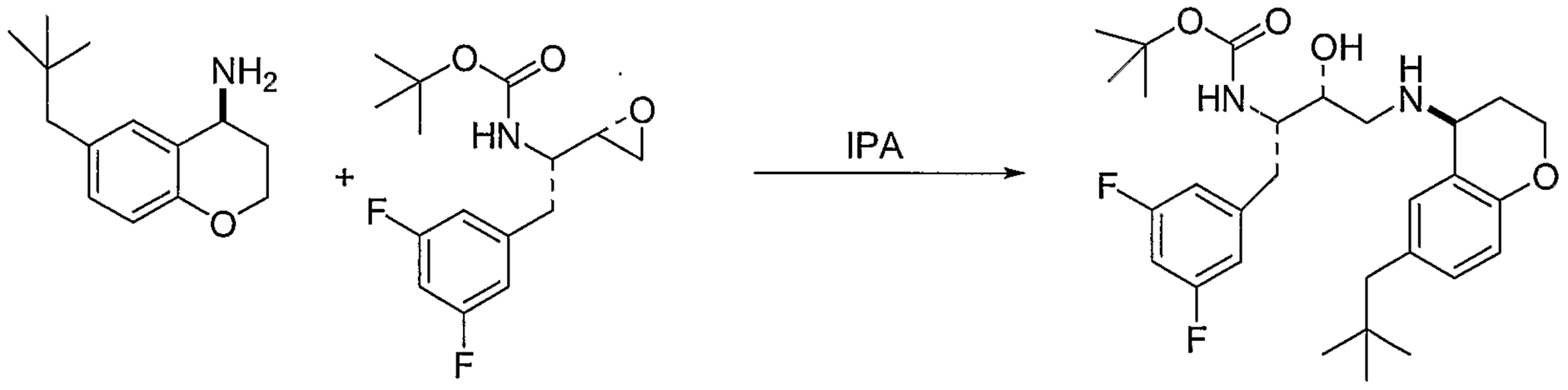


To a suspension of the 0.3 M neopentyl zinc reagent in THF (60 ml, 15 mmol) was added the *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate (1.8 g, 5.0 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.2 g, 0.25 mmol) as solids in one portion. The mixture was stirred at r.t. under nitrogen for 48 hours (progress monitored by LC/MS and HPLC). The mixture was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl (20 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 ml). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was dissolved in MeOH(25 ml) and treated with DOWEX® 50WX2-400 ion exchange resin. The mixture was heated to 50°C for six hours and then

the resing was collected by filtration. The resin was washed successively with MeOH and CH_2Cl_2 these washings were discarded. The resin was then treated with 7 N NH_3/MeOH to elute the free amine from the resin. The elutions were concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a light brown oil (0.63 g, 57%) of (4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine. This material was consistent with previous preparations and was used as obtained for the subsequent opening of the di-fluoroPhe epoxide. S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine was previously characterized as the mono•HCl salt. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ); 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.02 (m, 1H,), 6.76 (m, 1H), 4.47 (bs, 1H), 4.21 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 2H), 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 0.87 (s, 9H). HRMS (ESI+) calculated for $C_{14}H_{21}N_1O_1$ 220.1701; found *m/z* 220.1698 $(M+H)^+$. Anal. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{21}NO$•HCl: C, 65.74; H, 8.67; N, 5.48. Found: C, 65.62; H, 8.53; N, 5.42. $[\alpha]^{23}_D$ = 15.6, c = 1.17 in CH_3OH.

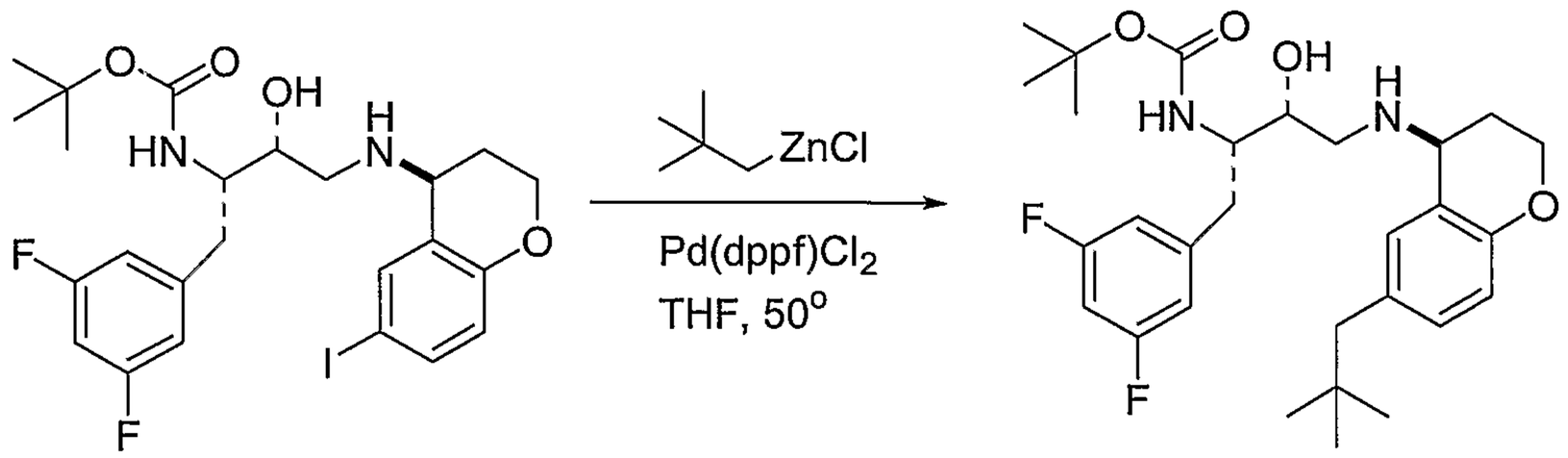
Example 52-C: Coupling of chiral amine with epoxide.

Preparation of *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 2; it was obtained as a white foam. R_f = 0.25 (in 3% MeOH in $CHCl_3$ with 1 ml of NH_4OH per liter). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{29}H_{40}N_2O_4F_2$ *m/z* 519.3034 $(M+H)^+$. Found 519.3057.

Example 52-D: Alternative preparation of *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.



To neopentyl zinc chloride (prepared as previously described) (51 ml, 11 mmol, 0.2 M in THF) under a nitrogen atmosphere at r.t. was added *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate (1.3 g, 2.2 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.09 g, 0.1 mmol) as solids. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 12 h and then heated to 50°C for 8h. The reaction was cooled to r.t. then quenched with 20 ml of aqueous NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc (3x100 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a brown oil. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and absorbed onto 6g of silica gel. Flash chromatography (3-5% $MeOH/CHCl_3$ with 20 drops of NH_4OH/L, Biotage 40M) yields the desired product, which is identical to the material prepared by the previously described methods.

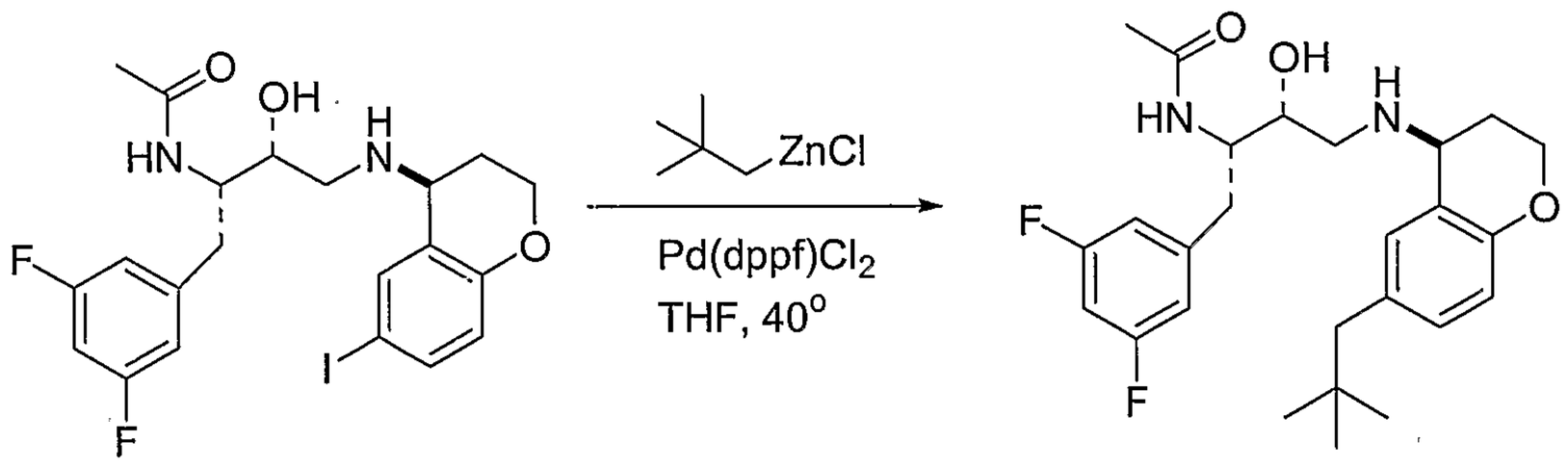
Example 52-E: Alternative preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

The above compound is prepared essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 3. First, the Boc group is removed to afford the crude amine as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.00 (d, J = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.29, 2.28 Hz, 1 H), 6.78-6.68 (m, 4 H), 4.26 (m, 2 H), 3.82 (appt, J = 4.15 Hz, 1 H), 3.57 (ddd, J = 8.60, 5.29, 3.52 Hz, 1 H),

3.13 (ddd, *J* = 9.89, 5.55, 3.73 Hz, 1 H), 3.07 (dd, *J* = 11.82, 3.52 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (dd, *J* = 13.58, 3.42 Hz, 1 H), 2.83 (dd, *J* = 11.71, 8.60 Hz, 1 H), 2.53 (dd, *J* = 13.58, 9.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.44 (s, 2 H), 2.14-1.99 (m, 2 H), 0.91 (s, 9 H).

Second, the crude amine was acylated. The crude acylated material was purified by flash chromatography (3.5% MeOH/CHC_3 with 1 ml of NH_4OH per liter), Biotage 40L, affording the desired product as a white powder. This material was spectroscopically identical to the N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide prepared by previous methods.

Example 52-F: Alternative preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



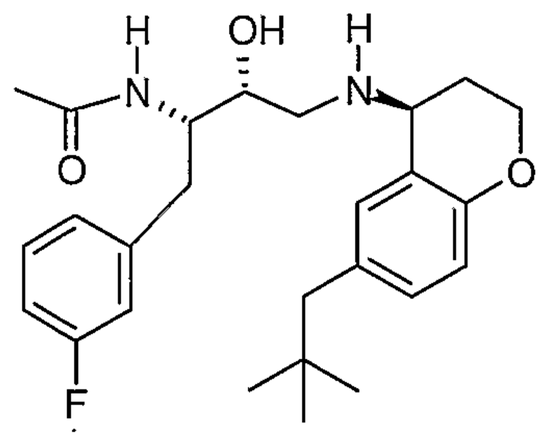
The above compound is prepared essentially according to the procedure of Example 19, step 5. The resulting residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and absorbed onto 6g of silica gel. Flash chromatography (3-5% MeOH/$CHCl_3$ with 20 drops of NH_4OH/L, Biotage 40M) yields two fractions. Fraction one yielded 650 mg of the desired product that was 93% pure by analytical HPLC. The second fraction (430 mg) was a 60:40 mixture of the desired product and the dehalogenated compound. The first fraction was re-subjected to preparative reverse phase HPLC (1% TFA in water/0.6% TFA in CH_3CN) to yield 500 mg (38%) of a white powder after neutralization. This material was spectroscopically identical to the N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-

chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide prepared by previous methods.

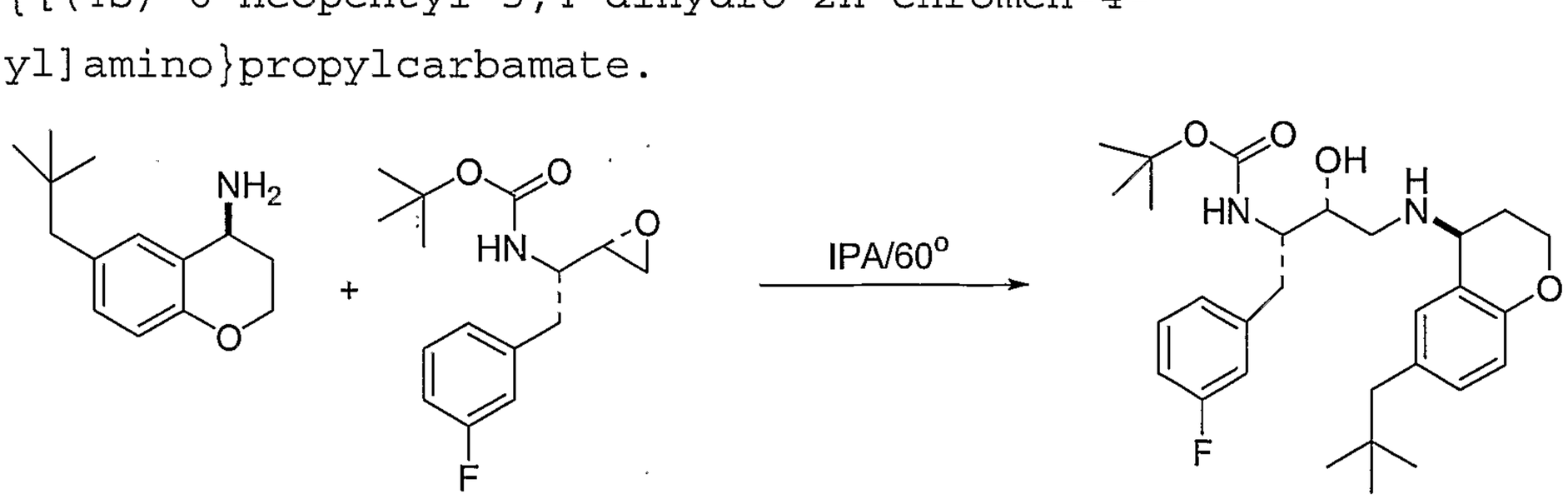
Example 52-G: Preparation of the HCl salt of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

The free base (from Ex. 52-F, 0.5 g, 1.08 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (10 ml) and treated with HCl/Et_2O (2.5 ml, 1.0 M). The solution was stirred at r.t. for 10 min. then the solvent removed *in vacuo* to yield a clear glass. The glass was tritrated with Et_2O to yield 536 mg of a white solid that was dried *in vacuo* at 40°C for 48h. Anal Calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5\ H_2O$, C, 61.71; H, 7.17; N, 5.54. Found C, 61.69; H, 7.31; N, 5.64. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{26}H_{34}N_2O_3F_2$ *m/z* 461.2615 $(M+H)^+$. Found 461.2627.

Example 53: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



Step One: tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.

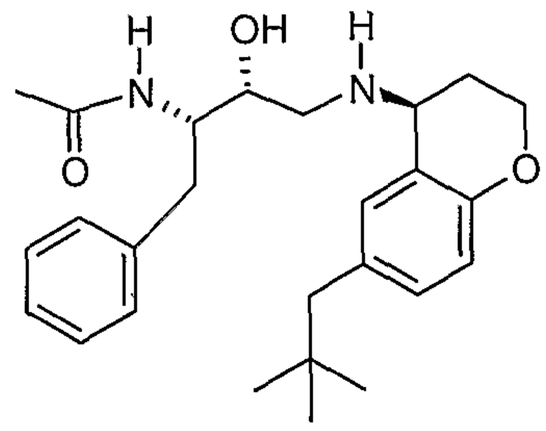


The above product was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The crude product was then purified by flash chromatography (3% MeOH/$CHCl_3$). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{29}H_{41}N_2O_4F$ *m/z* 501.3128 $(M+H)^+$. Found 501.3150.

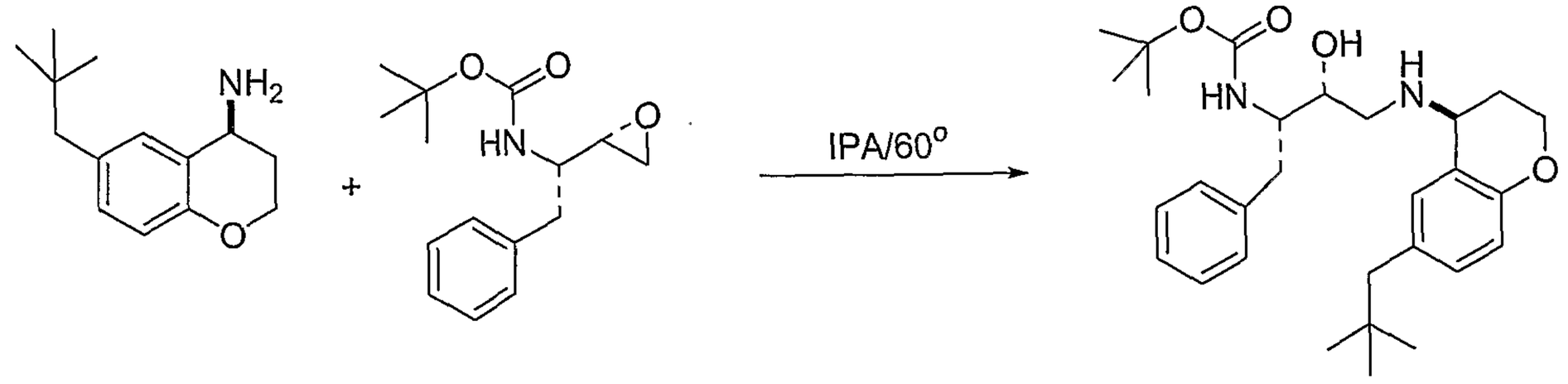
Step two: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 3. The crude product was dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparatory HPLC. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{26}H_{35}N_2O_3F$ *m/z* 443.2710 $(M+H)^+$. Found 443.2710.

Example 54: N-((1S,2R)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



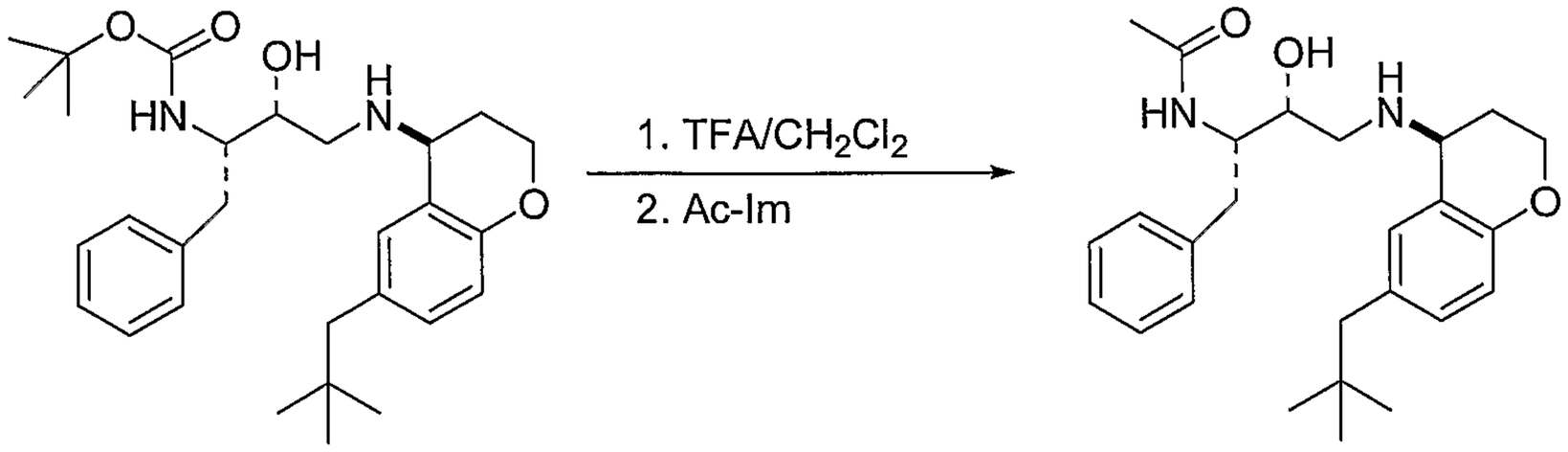
Step One: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The resulting crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (1% TFA in water/0.6% TFA in

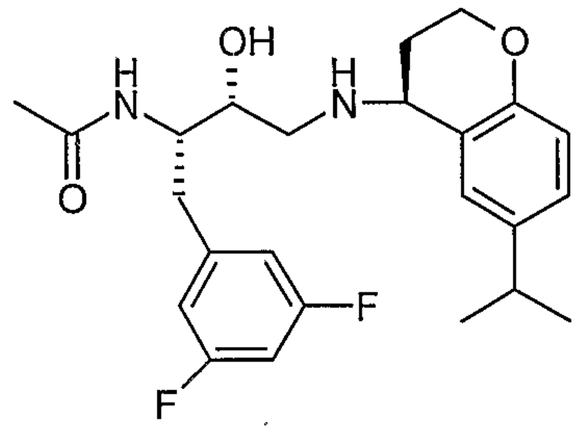
CH_3CN). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{29}H_{42}N_2O_4$ *m/z* 483.3222 $(M+H)^+$. Found 483.3219.

Step Two: N-((1S,2R)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



The above compound is prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The resulting crude product was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) and purified by reverse phase preparatory HPLC which gave a white powder. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{26}H_{36}N_2O_3$ *m/z* 425.2804 $(M+H)^+$. Found 425.2801.

Example 55: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



Step One: 6-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-4H-chromen-4-one.

A CH_2Cl_2 (350 ml) solution of 1-isopropyl-4-methoxy benzene (25 g, 166 mmol) and 3-chloro-propionly chloride (21 ml, 216 mmol), at r.t., was treated with $AlCl_3$ (33 g, 249 mmol) in 1-2 g portions over a 1 h period. Stirring was maintain at r.t. for 24 h at which time the mixture was poured onto crushed ice followed by the addition of 30 ml of conc. HCl. The mixture was diluted with 300 ml of CH_2Cl_2 and carefully

washed (avoid emulsion) with 2 N NaOH. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated *in vacuo* a pale yellow oil. Flash chromatography (10% EtOAc/Heptanes) yields 6-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-4H-chromen-4-one (7.5 g, 24%). R_f = 0.3. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{12}H_{14}O_2$ *m/z* 191.1072 $(M+H)^+$. Found 191.1071.

Step Two: 6-isopropylchroman-4-ol.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 1; it was obtained as a white solid. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{12}H_{16}O_2$ *m/z* 192.1150 $(M+H)^+$. Found 192.1152.

Step Three: 6-isopropyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamine.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 2. First the azide was prepared as a yellow oil (7.53 g, 86% crude yield. HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{15}N_3O$ + H1 217.1215, found 217.1218. Second, the azide was reduced with 1.0M Me_3P in THF (42.00 mL, 41.59 mmol). The resulting amine was obtained as a yellow oil (3.5 g, 53% crude yield). HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{17}NO$ + H1 192.1388, found 192.1384. The crude racemic amine was purified and resolved using chiral preparative HPLC (5% EtOH/heptanes, 0.1% DEA) using a Chiralpak AD column. Obtained 1.5 g of (+)-(*4R*)- 6-isopropyl-chroman-4-ylamine retention time 15.5 min. $[\alpha]_D$ = 4.2 (c = 2.0 in MeOH) and 1.5 g of (-)-(*4S*)- 6-isopropyl-chroman-4-ylamin retention time 18.3 min. $[\alpha]_D$ = -3.9 (c = 2.0 in MeOH). ^1H NMR as the HCl salt (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 1.25 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 6 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.89 (m, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.55 (t, *J* = 6 Hz, 1 H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (dd, *J* = 3, 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 3 Hz, 1 H).

Step Four: *tert*-Butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The crude material was used in the next reaction without purification. ^{1}H NMR (crude-DMSO-d_6) δ 7.75 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (br s, 1 H), 7.02 (m, 2 H), 6.9 (m, 1 H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 5.3 (br s, 2 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.9 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (dd, *J* = 11, 3 Hz, 1 H), 2.78 (sept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.67 (s, 1 H), 2.57 (dd, *J* = 4, 10 Hz, 1 H), 1.59 (s, 9 H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H). LRMS (*m/z*) M+H: 490.3.

Step Five: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

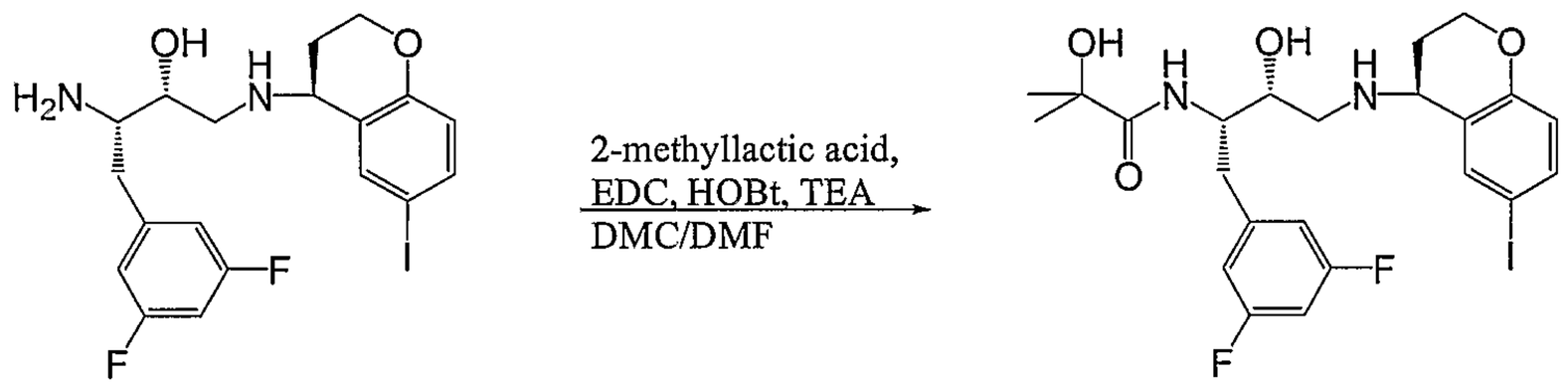
The product from step 4 was converted into the above compound essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 3. First, the free amine was obtained as a glassy solid/foam. ^{1}H NMR (crude-$CDCl_3$) δ 7.75 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (br s, 1 H), 7.02 (m, 2 H), 6.9 (m, 1 H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 4.4 (br s, 2 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.9 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (m, 1 H), 3.32 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (dd, *J* = 11, 3 Hz, 1 H), 2.78 (sept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.67 (s, 1 H), 2.57 (dd, *J* = 4, 10 Hz, 1 H), 1.11 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H). LRMS (*m/z*) M+H:390.2

Second, the amine was acylated to afford the acetamide as an oil, which was purified by prep-HPLC. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 433.2303 $(M+H)^+$. Found 433.2307.

The same procedure using (+)-(*4R*)- 6-isopropyl-chroman-4-ylamine results in the epimer N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4R)-6-isopropyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide. ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 7.76

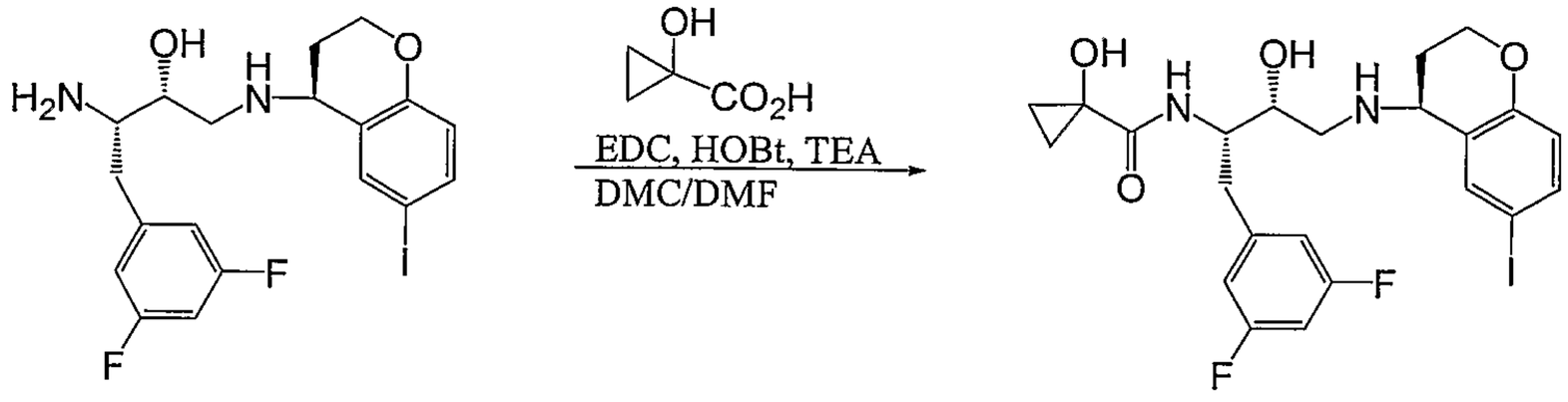
(d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.01 (m, 2 H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1 H), 6.99 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2 Hz, 1 H), 6.91 (m, 1 H), 6.65 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.96 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1 H), 4.2 (dt, *J* = 10, 3.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.1 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (m, 1 H), 3.64 (br s, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 1 H), 3.0 (dd, *J* = 14, 3 Hz, 1 H), 2.78 (sept, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 1 H), 2.6 (m, 2 H), 1.86 (m, 3 H), 1.7 (s, 3 H), 1.16 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 433.2303 $(M+H)^+$. Found 433.2301.

Example 56: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)-2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanamide.



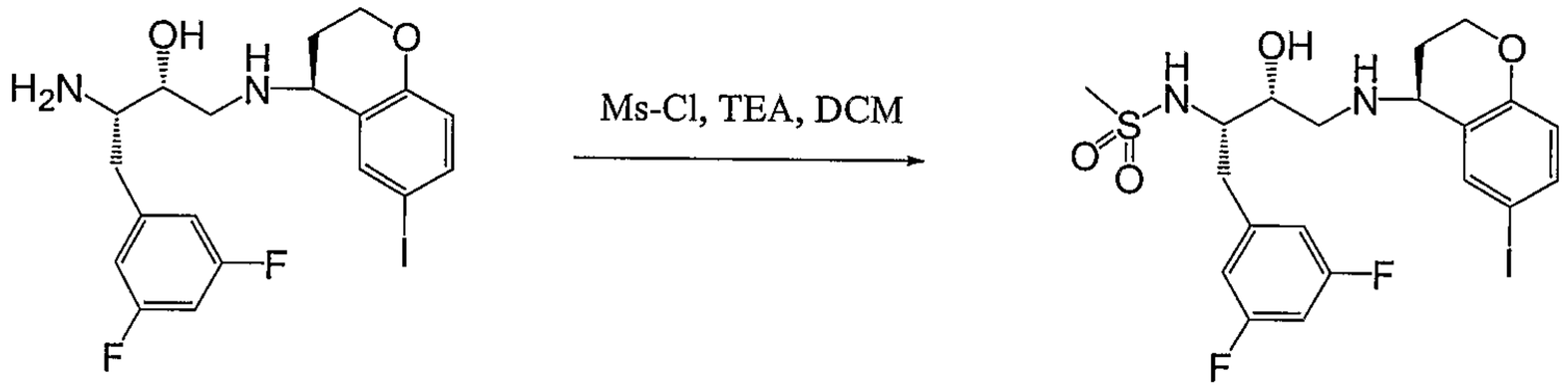
(2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}butan-2-ol (1 equiv) was combined with 2-methylacetic acid, (1.25equiv), EDC (1.5equiv) and HOBt (1.5equiv) in DMF/DCM (1:1, 10mL). The reaction mixture was treated with Et_3N and stirred at ambient temperature for 6h. HPLC determined that the amine had been consumed by this time, and the reaction mixture was poured onto EtOAc and washed with 1M HCl, then the organics were dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated to give an oil which was purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{23}H_{27}F_2IN_2O_4$ *m/z* 561.1063 $(M+H)^+$. Found 561.1047.

Example 57: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)-1-hydroxycyclopropanecarboxamide.



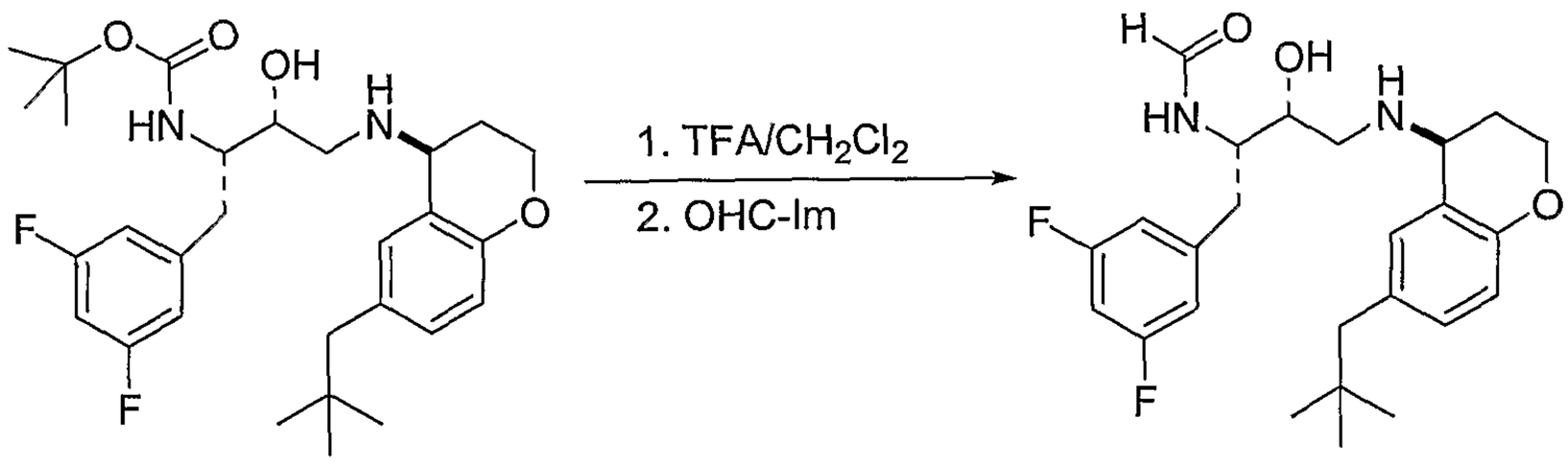
The above compound is prepared using the basic methodology described in Example 56. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{23}H_{25}F_2IN_2O_4$ *m/z* 559.0907 $(M+H)^+$. Found 559.0903.

Example 58: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)methanesulfonamide.



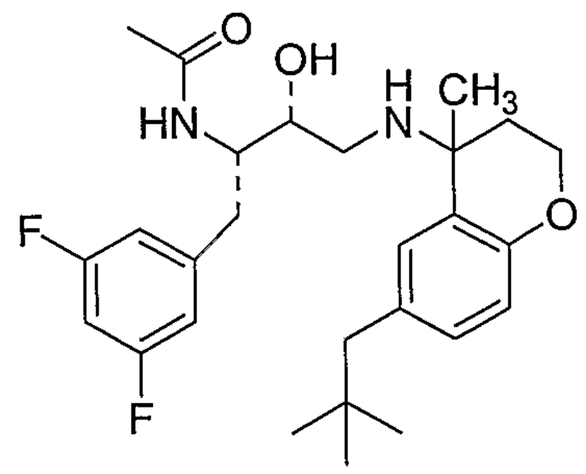
(2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}butan-2-ol (1 equiv) was dissolved in DCM with TEA (2 equiv) then cooled to 0°C and treated with MsCl (1.25equiv)while stirring. The reaction mixture was removed from the cold bath, brought to ambient temperature, then quenched with MeOH and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1M HCl (2x10mL). The organics were dried and concentrated and chromatographed over silica gel. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 7.74 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 6.88 (m, 2 H), 6.77 (m, 1 H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 4.23-4.39 (m, 2 H), 4.25 (br m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (td, *J* = 3.1, 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.29 (dd, *J* = 3.5, 13.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 3.05 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 12.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.98 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 12.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.74 (dd, *J* = 11.0, 13.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.14 (br m, 2 H). MS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}F_2IN_2O_4S$ *m/z* 553.38 $(M+H)^+$. Found 553.4.

Example 59: (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylformamide.



The Boc protected amine (1 equiv) was dissolved in 10:1 DCM:TFA (to 0.1M) for 3h at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and 1M NaOH. The aqueous layer was removed and the organics washed with brine (50mL) then dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated to a glassy solid/foam. LRMS (*m/z*) M+H:418.5. This was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (to 0.1M), cooled to 0°C and treated with formyl imidizole (1.25equiv). The reaction was removed from the cold bath, then stirred for 2h at ambient temp. When done by HPLC, the reaction mixture was concentrated and dissolved in MeOH (1.5mL) and purified by reversed phase preparative HPLC (2 in. column) to give a film which scraped down to a white powder. ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.46 (br s, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (br s, 1 H), 7.02 (m, 2 H), 6.91 (m, 1 H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 5.0 (br s, 2 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 1 H), 3.72 (m, 1 H), 3.43 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (dd, *J* = 11, 3 Hz, 1 H), 2.77 (s, 2 H), 2.57 (dd, *J* = 4, 10 Hz, 1 H), 1.69 (s, 3 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{25}H_{32}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 446.54 $(M+H)^+$. Found 446.3.

Example 60: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(4-methyl-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide.



Step One: 6-iodo-2,3-dihydro-4H-chromen-4-one

To a CH_2Cl_2 (300 ml) suspension of 6-iodo-4-chromanol (15 g, 54.3 mmol) and 30 g of silica gel, at r.t., was added PCC (15.2 g, 70.6 mmol) as a solid. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 3h at which time TLC (20% EtOAc/hexanes) indicated complete reaction. The reaction mixture was filtered through a silica gel plug and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 14.9 g (95%) of 6-iodo-2,3-dihydro-4H-chromen-4-one as a white solid consistent with the literature report (*Synthesis* **1997**, 23-25). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_9H_7IO_2$ *m/z* 273.9492; found 273.9500.

Step Two: 6-iodo-4-methylchroman-4-ol

$CeCl_3$ (4.9 g, 19.8 mmol) was dried *in vacuo* at 140°C for 3h and then slurried with dry THF (100 ml) for 1h. The white suspension was chilled to -78°C followed by the addition of MeLi•LiBr (14.2 ml, 21.4 mmol) over 15 minutes. The mixture was stirred for 30 min followed by the addition of a THF (20 ml) solution of 6-iodo-2,3-dihydro-4H-chromen-4-one dropwise via syringe. After 30 min TLC (15% EtOAc/hexanes) indicated complete reaction. The mixture was treated with NH_4Cl (aq.) 30 ml and diluted with water 150 ml. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer dried over Na_2SO_4 . The Na2SO4 was removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 6-iodo-4-methylchroman-4-ol as an off white solid 4.7 g (95%). HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{10}H_{11}IO_2$ *m/z* 289.9806 $(M+H)^+$. Found 289.9803.

Step Three: 6-iodo-4-methylchroman-4-amine

To a mixture of 6-iodo-4-methylchroman-4-ol (1.0 g, 3.4 mmol) and NaN_3 (0.7 g, 10.3 mmol) in $CHCl_3$ (15 ml), at 0°C, was added TFA (1.3 ml, 17.2 mmol) as a solution in 10 ml of $CHCl_3$ dropwise via addition funnel. The addition was carried out over 2 h and stirring continued for an additional 2 h at 0°C. The mixture was warmed to r.t. and stirred over night. The mixture was diluted with 30 ml of water and extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 4-azido-6-iodo-4-methylchroman as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.65 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (dd, *J* = 8.71, 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 8.71 Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 2 H), 2.06 (m, 2 H), 1.68 (s, 3 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{10}H_{10}IN_3O$ *m/z* 273.0 $(M+H)^+$ loss of azide. The crude azide was dissolved in THF (15 ml) followed by the addition of trimethylphosphine (4 ml, 1.0 M in THF) at r.t. After 15 min. 3 ml of water was added and stirring continued at r.t. for 2h until complete as indicated by LC/MS. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with water (75 ml) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 ml). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacou* to yield 6-iodo-4-methylchroman-4-amine (0.900 g, 91%) as a yellow oil. This material was used in the next step without purification. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.77 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (dd, *J* = 8.60, 2.18 Hz, 1 H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (m, 2 H), 1.53 (s, 3 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{10}H_{12}INO$ *m/z* 273.2 $(M+H)^+$ loss of NH_3.

Step Four: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of example 17, step 3. The resulting crude

material was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2, absorbed onto 7.8 g of silica gel, and purified by flash chromatography using 50% EtOAc/Heptanes (Biotage 40 M column) as the eluent. Three fractions were obtained. The final fraction was recovered amine. Obtained 0.500 g of each of the following diastereomers overall yield from epoxide 83%.

Diastereomer A: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.67 (bs, 1 H), 7.42 (dd, *J* = 8.50, 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.71 (m, 3 H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (d, *J* = 9.12 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (m, 1 H), 3.06 (m, 1 H), 2.81 (dd, *J* = 14.3, 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.62 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.40 (m, 2 H), 1.35 (m, 12 H). HRMS (ESI+) for $C_{25}H_{31}N_2O_4F_2I$ +1H calcd for 589.1376 *m/z* found 589.1397 $(M+H)^+$.

Diastereomer B: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.65 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 6.71 (m, 3 H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 8.71 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (bs, 1 H), 4.34 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (m, 1 H), 3.48 (m, 1 H), 3.10 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (m, 2 H), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 1.93 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 2 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H), 1.39 (s, 3 H). HRMS (ESI+) for $C_{25}H_{31}N_2O_4F_2I$ + 1H calcd for *m/z* 589.1376; found 589.1375 $(M+H)^+$.

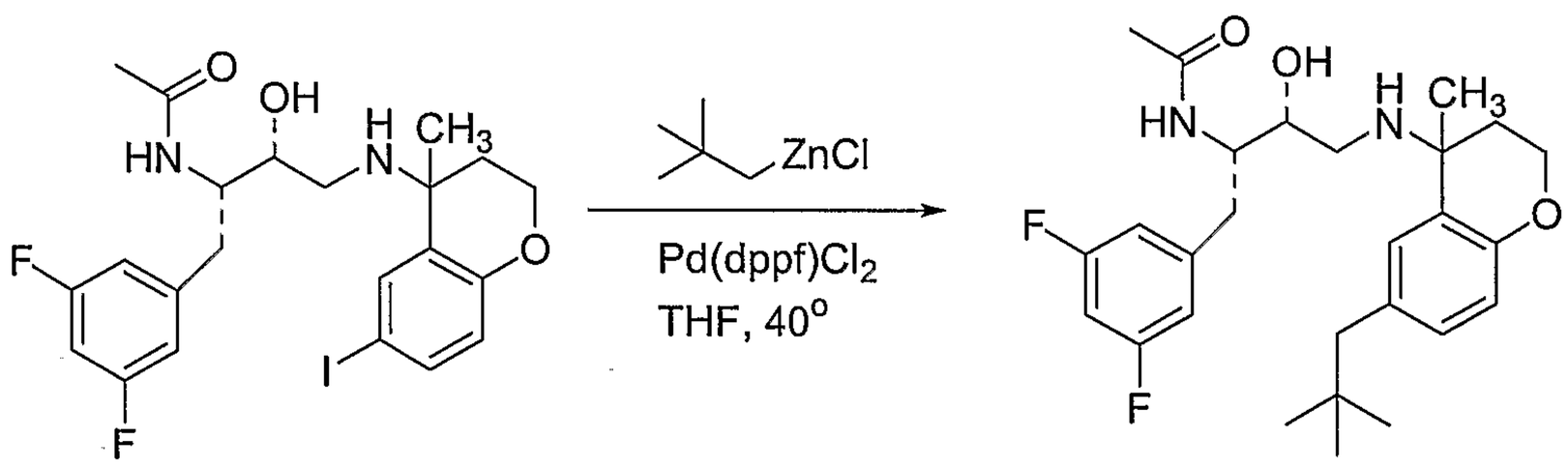
Step Five: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide.

To a CH_2Cl_2 (5 ml) solution of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate (Diastereomer B). (0.47 g, 0.79 mmol), at r.t., was added 25 ml of 20% TFA/CH_2Cl_2. The mixture was stirred at r.t for 30 min. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (75 ml) and washed with aqueous $NaHCO_3$ and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a white foam. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (5 ml) and

chilled to 0°C followed by the addition of Et_3N (0.24 ml, 1.7 mmol) and acetyl imidazole (0.10 g, 0.90 mmol). The mixture was then warmed to r.t. and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (25 ml) and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a white foam (0.35 g, 84%) after flash chromatograph 5% MeOH/$CHCl_3$ (Biotage 40 S). R_f = 0.29. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{22}H_{25}N_2O_3IF_2$ + 1H calcd *m/z* 531.0958; found 531.0958 $(M+H)^+$.

Same procedure diastereomer A yields 0.28 g (70%) of the epimer. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.75 (d, *J* = 2.28 Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 8.71, 2.28 Hz, 1 H), 6.79 (m, 3 H), 6.57 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 4.31 (m, 1 H), 4.17 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 3.51 (m, 1 H), 3.11 (dd, *J* = 14.1, 3.73 Hz, 1 H), 2.62 (dd, *J* = 14.1, 10.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.52 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (dd, *J* = 11.9, 3.63 Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.79 (s, 3 H), 1.74 (m, 1 H), 1.47 (s, 3 H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{25}F_2IN_2O_3$; C, 49.82; H, 4.75; N, 5.28. Found C, 49.87; H, 4.94; N, 5.05.

Step Six:: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(4-methyl-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide.



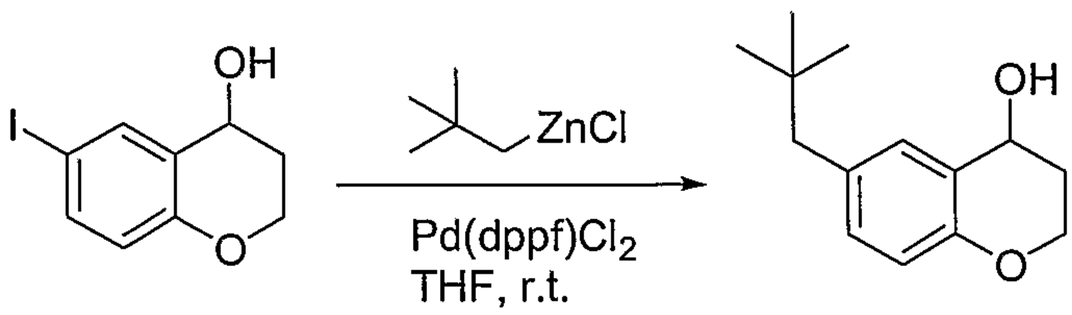
To a 20 ml serum capped vial containing N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide (0.20 g, 0.37 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.015 g, .018 mmol) under nitrogen was added 3.7 ml of a 0.5 M neopentyl zinc chloride (1.85 mmol) prepared as previously described. The mixture was shaken on an orbital shaker for 12 h at which time LC/MS indicated only

a trace of the desired compound. An additional 5 eq. of the zinc reagent and another 5 mol% of catalyst was added and the reaction mixture was warmed to 40 °C. After 6 h LC/MS indicated complete consumption of SM. The reaction mixture was quenched with NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacou* to yield a light brown solid (150 mg) after flash chromatography (4% MeOH/$CHCl_3$ Biotage 40S). This material was subjected to a final reverse phase preparative column (1% TFA in H_2O/0.6% TFA in CH_3CN) to yield 50 mg of a light yellow solid. This material was dissolved in 4 ml of CH_2Cl_2 and treated with 0.5 g of 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel and stirred at r.t. for 30 min. The mixture was filtered through Celite® to remove the resin and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a white powder (44 mg, 20%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.08 (d, J = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.87 (dd, J = 8.29, 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.78 (m, 3 H), 6066 (d, J = 8.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 4.04 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (m, 1 H), 3.06 (dd, J = 13.99, 3.63 Hz, 1 H), 2.56 (m, 2 H), 2.45 (bs, 2 H), 2.37 (dd, J = 11.82, 7.67 Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.81 (s, 3 H), 1.78 (m, 1 H); 1.49 (s, 3 H), 0.91 (s, 9 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{36}N_2O_3F_2$ *m/z* 475.2772 $(M+H)^+$; found, 475.2774.

Same procedure yields 0.049 g (28%) of the epimer ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.17 (d, J = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.87 (dd, J = 8.29, 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.77 (m, 3 H), 6.66 (d, J = 8.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 2 H), 3.53 (m, 1 H), 3.06 (dd, J = 14.10, 3.52 Hz, 1 H), 2.53 (m, 3 H), 2.43 (s, 2 H), 2.27 (m, 1 H), 1.78 (m, 4 H), 1.49 (s, 3 H), 0.90 (s, 9 H). MS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}N_2O_3F_2$ *m/z* 475.2772 $(M+H)^+$; found, 475.2788.

Example 60 A: An alternative synthesis of 4-methyl-6-neopentylchroman-4-ol

Step 1: 6-neopentylchroman-4-ol.

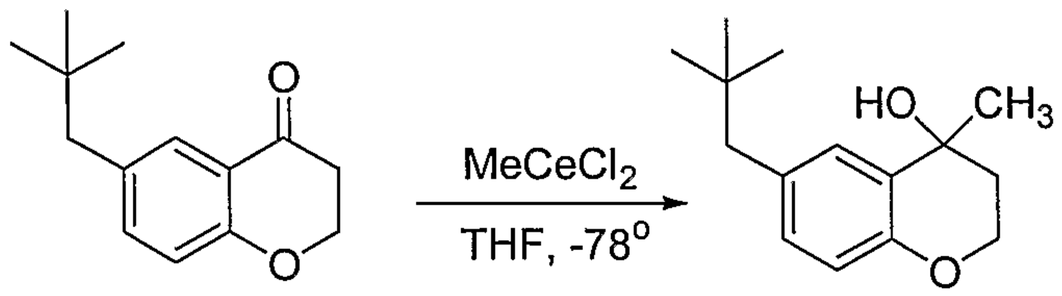


To a flame dried round bottom flask containing 6-iodo-chroman-4-ol (3.0 g, 10.8 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (0.44 g, 0.54 mmol) was added 6 ml of anhydrous THF and the mixture chilled to 0°C. The mixture was treated with neopentyl zinc chloride (prepared as previously described) (50 ml, 30 mmol, 0.6 M in THF) and stirred under nitrogen at r.t. for 19 h. followed by 5 h at 50°C (oil bath). The reaction was cooled to r.t. and quenched with NH_4Cl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to 1.9 g (79%) of a white solid after flash chromatography (10% EtOAc/heptanes, Biotage 40M) R_f = 0.11. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{14}H_{20}O_2$ *m/z* 220.1463 $(M+H)^+$; found 220.1460.

Step 2: 6-neopentyl-2,3-dihydro-4H-chromen-4-one.

The alcohol was oxidized to the ketone essentially according to the method of Example 60, step 1; the ketone was obtained as a clear oil. This material was carried forward without further purification.. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{14}H_{18}O_2$ *m/z* 219.1385 $(M+H)^+$; found 219.1393.

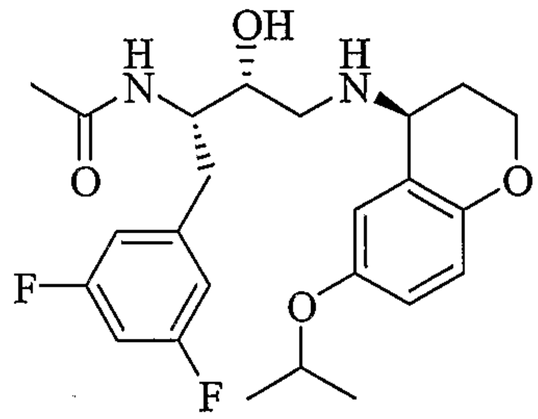
Step 3: 4-methyl-6-neopentylchroman-4-ol.



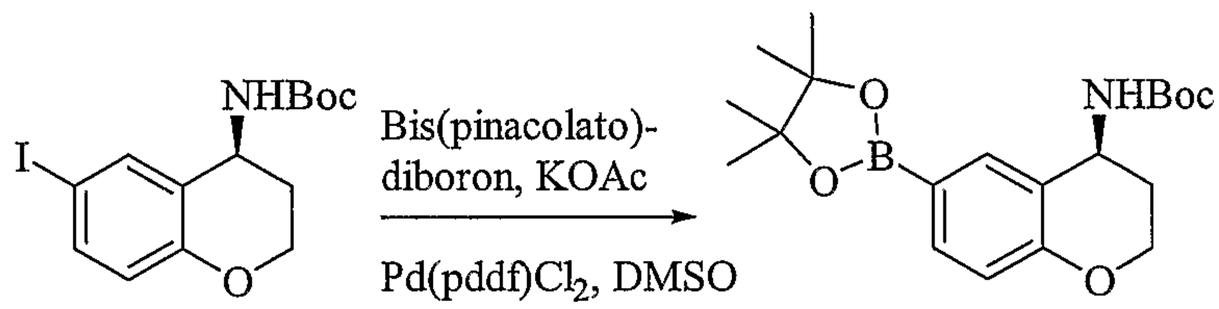
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 60, step 2; the product was obtained as a clear oil, which was used without further purification. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.23 (d, *J* = 2.07 Hz, 1 H), 6.95 (dd, *J* = 8.29, 2.26 Hz, 1 H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 2

H), 2.44 (s, 2 H), 2.09 (m, 2 H), 1.64 (s, 3 H), 0.91 (s, 9 H). MS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{15}H_{22}O_2$ *m/z* 234.2 $(M+H)^+$; found 217.3 loss of water.

Example 61: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



Step One: *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate.



To a mixture of *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate (3.30 g, 8.8 mmol) and bis(pinacolato)diboron (2.51 g, 9.7 mmol) in methyl sulfoxide (30 mL) was added potassium acetate (2.60 g, 26.4 mmol) followed by [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (410 mg, 0.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated under argon at 80 °C for 2 h and then cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl ether (100 mL) and washed with water and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10-20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the desired product (3.25 g, 98%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.62 (dd, *J* = 8.2,1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.31-4.24 (m,

1H), 4.21-4.15 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.11 (m, 2H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.34 (s, 6 H), 1.33 (s, 6 H).

Step Two: *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-hydroxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate

To a solution of *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate (1.09 g, 2.90 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (6 mL, 1 N, 6 mmol) followed by hydrogen peroxide (10 mL, 30%). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then quenched with sodium hydrogen sulfite (5 g in 10 mL of water). The mixture was adjusted to pH 4 with 2 N sodium hydroxide and then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography (silica gel, 10-25% ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided (650 mg, 85%) of the desired product. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.89 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.72-6.63 (m, 1H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.77-4.75 (m, 1H), 4.16-4.08 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 1H), 2.16-2.13 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

Step Three: *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate

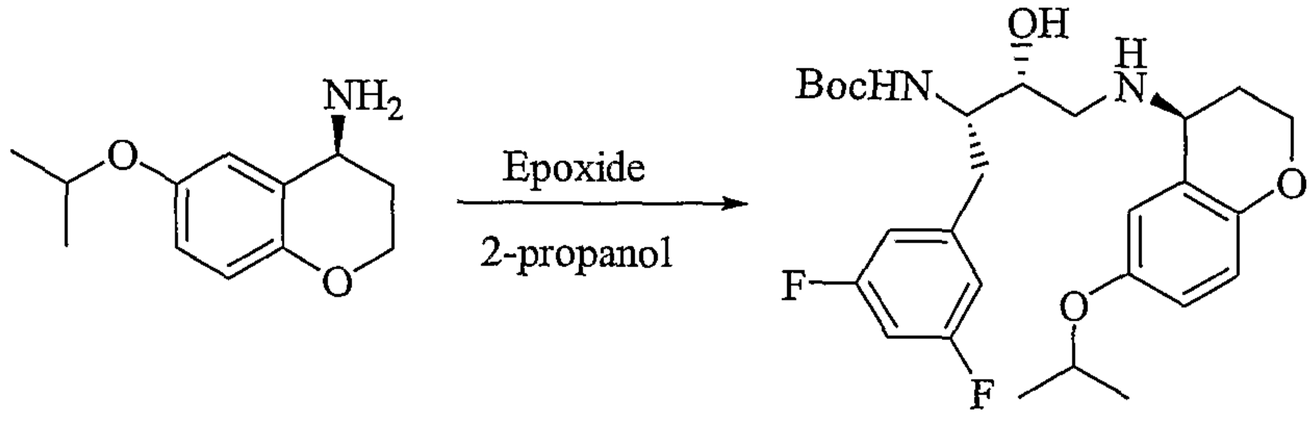
To a solution of the alcohol, from step two, (325 mg, 1.22 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) was added cesium carbonate (800 mg, 2.45 mmol) followed by 2-bromopropane (360 mg, 2.93 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 24 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated

under reduced pressure to provide *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate (340 mg, 90%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.80 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.77-6.62 (m, 2H), 4.81 (m, 2 H), 4.45-4.35 (m, 1H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 1H), 4.14-4.06 (m, 1H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.29 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 6H). This material was used in the next step without further purification.

Step Four: (4S)-6-isopropoxychroman-4-amine.

To a solution of *tert*-butyl (4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylcarbamate (340 mg, 1.11 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was added hydrochloric acid (2 mL, 4 N in 1,4-dioxane, 8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with methylene chloride (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to provide (4S)-6-isopropoxychroman-4-amine (240 mg, 99% crude yield): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.96 (d, *J* = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.90-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.55-4.46 (m, 2H), 4.24-4.17 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.18-2.08 (m, 1H), 1.28 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H). This material was used in the next step without further purification.

Step Five: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. Flash chromatography of the crude product (silica gel, 20-50% ethyl acetate/hexanes) afforded 95 mg of amine and the desired product (330 mg, 93%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.79-6.73 (m, 4H), 6.70-6.63 (m, 1H), 4.52 (d, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 4.45-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.77-3.69 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.39 (m, 1H), 3.09-3.03 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.75 (m, 3H), 2.05-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.87 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.30 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 6H).

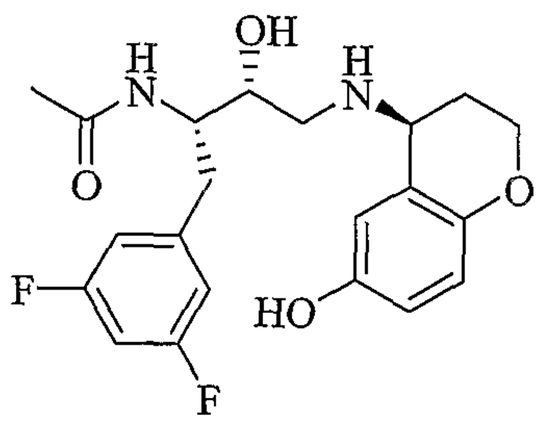
Step Six: (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}butan-2-ol hydrochloride.

To a solution of the product from step 6 (330 mg, 0.65 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) was added hydrochloric acid (2 mL, 4 N in 1,4-dioxane, 8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with ethyl ether. The resulting white solid was collected by filtration and washed with ethyl ether to provide (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}butan-2-ol hydrochloride (302 mg, 97%): ESI MS *m/z* 407 $[C_{22}H_{28}F_2N_2O_3 + H]^+$. This material was used in the next step without further purification.

Step Seven: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropoxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

To a solution of the product from step 7 (302 mg, 0.63 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added triethylamine (322 mg, 3.15 mmol) followed by 1-acetylimidazole (71 mg, 0.63 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was washed successively with 1N hydrochloric acid, water, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride, and dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% methanol/methylene chloride provided the desired product (190 mg, 67%) as a white solid: ESI MS *m/z* 449 $[C_{24}H_{30}F_2N_2O_4 + H]^+$; HPLC (Method A) 98.7% (AUC), t_R = 8.69 min. Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_2N_2O_4$: C, 64.27; H, 6.74; N, 6.24. Found: C, 64.11; H, 6.65; N, 6.17.

Example 62: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-hydroxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



Step One: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-hydroxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.

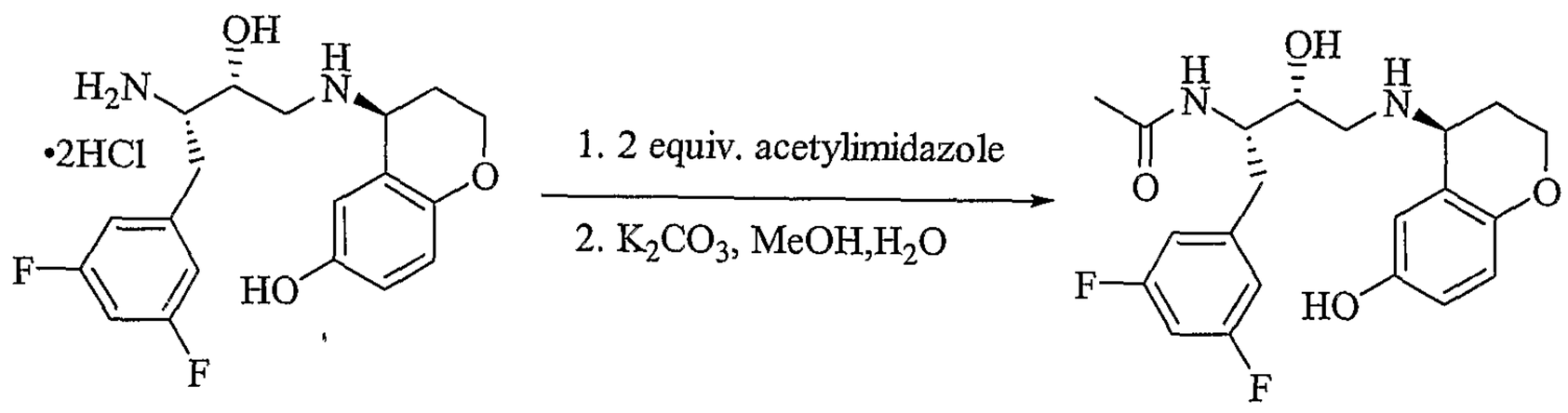
A mixture of (4S)-4-aminochroman-6-ol (165 mg, 1.0 mmol) and Example 134 (300 mg, 1.0 mmol) in 2-propanol (5 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 16 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% methanol/methylene chloride) recovered 54 mg of starting amine and provided the desired product (200 mg, 64%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.26-6.63 (m, 6H), 4.55 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.21-4.14 (m, 2H), 3.73-3.71 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.44 (m, 1H), 3.10-

3.02 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.75 (m, 3H), 2.10-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.90 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

Step Two: (4S)-4-{[(2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}chroman-6-ol hydrochloride.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 61, step 7. ESI MS *m/z* 365 $[C_{19}H_{22}F_2N_2O_3 + H]^+$. This material was used in the next step without further purification.

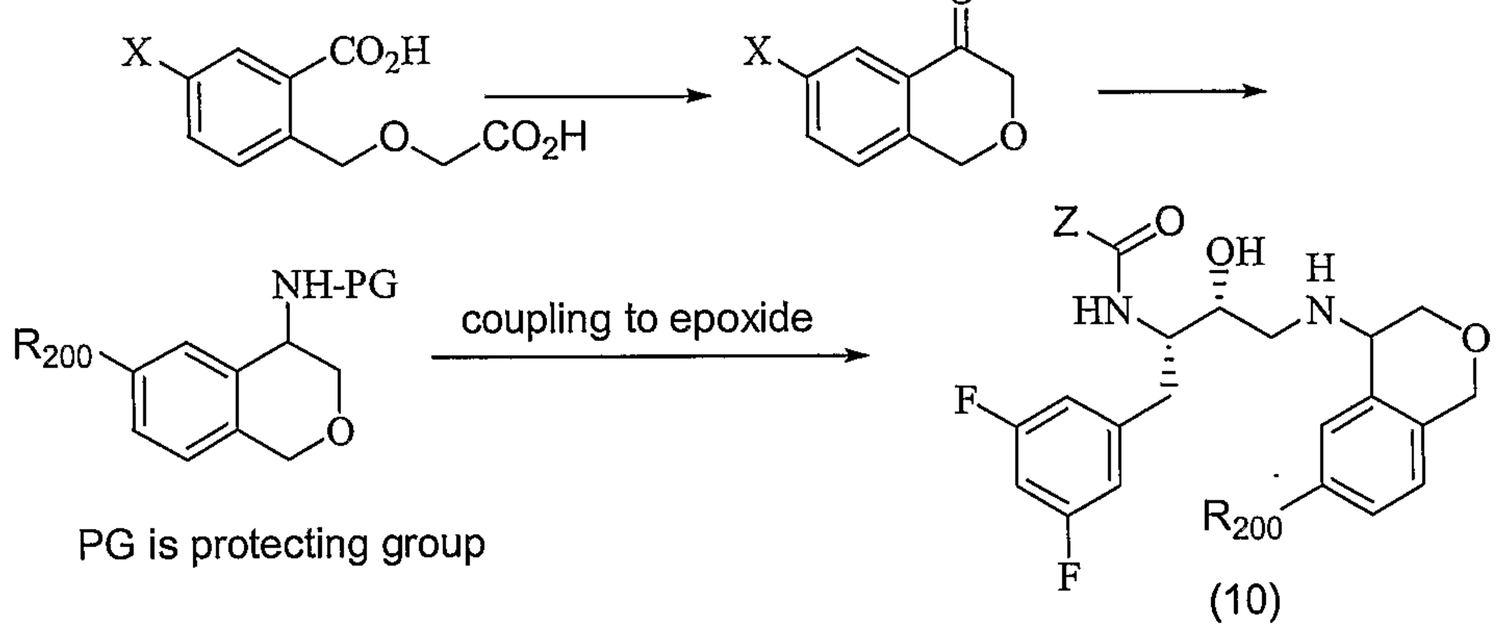
Step Three: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-hydroxy-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



To a solution of the product from step 2 (200 mg, 0.43 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added triethylamine (217 mg, 2.15 mmol) followed by 1-acetylimidazole (95 mg, 0.86 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol (6 mL) and water (3 mL) and treated with potassium carbonate (300 mg, 2.17 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated sodium chloride, and dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% methanol/methylene chloride provided the desired product (85 mg, 49%) as a white foam. ESI MS *m/z* 407 $[C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_4 + H]^+$;

HPLC (Method B) 98.0% (AUC), t_R = 7.01 min. Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_4 \bullet 0.25\ H_2O$: C, 61.38; H, 6.01; N, 6.82. Found: C, 61.60; H, 5.68; N, 6.59.

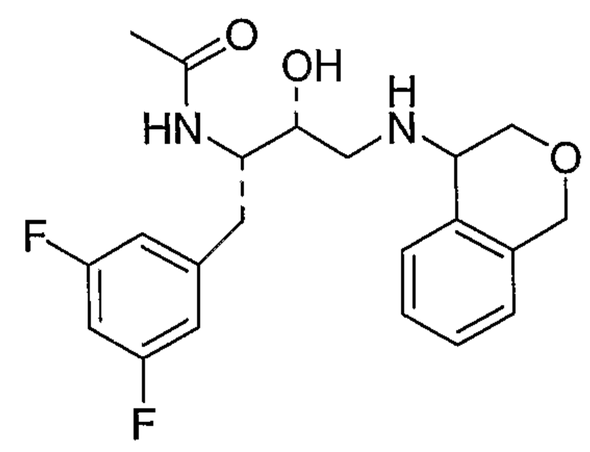
Scheme for preparing isochromen-4-yl compounds



PG is protecting group

(10)

Example 63: N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide.



Step One: 2-[(carboxymethoxy)methyl]benzoic acid.

A mixture of (2-cyano-benzyloxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester (*J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 2128) (30 g, 136 mmol) and KOH (38 g, 680 mmol) in 1:1 EtOH/H_2O (270 ml) was heated to 90°C (oil bath) for 15 h. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was treated with conc. HCl until the pH = 1 and extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic layers were dried concentrated *in vacuo* to yield an orange oil. The oil was dissolved in aq. Na_2CO_3, treated with activated carbon, filtered and the pH adjusted to 1 with conc. HCl. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried to yield 8.2 g of 2-[(carboxymethoxy)methyl]benzoic acid as a tan solid. ^1H NMR

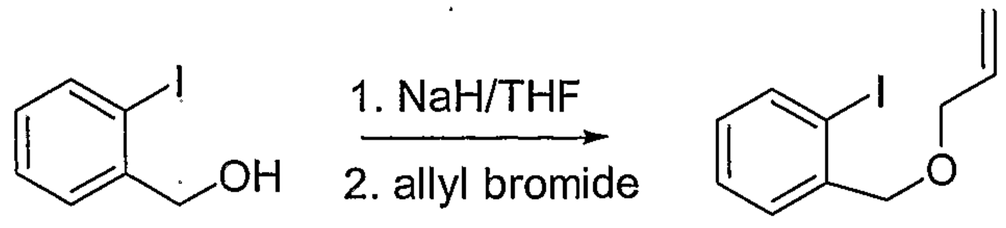
(400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.9 (bs, 1 H), 7.87 (dd, J = 7.77, 1.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (m, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 1 H), 4.90 (s, 2 H), 4.15 (m, 2 H).

Step Two: 1H-isochromen-4(3H)-one.

A mixture of the product of step one(8.2 g, 39.0 mmol), KOAc (16.5 g, 167.8 mmol) and Ac_2O (117 ml) was heated to reflux for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature then poured onto ice. The mixture was extracted with Et_2O (3 x 100 ml) and the combined organic layers dried over Mg SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was dissolved in 40 ml of EtOH followed by the addition of 15 ml of 2 N NaOH. Stirring was continued at room temperature for 2h then the EtOH was removed *in vacuo*. The resulting aqueous layer was extracted with Et_2O (3 x 75 ml) and the combined organic layers dried over $MgSO_4$, concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 2.7 g of 1H-isochromen-4(3H)-one as a slight yellow oil after flash chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hexanes) R_f = 0.25. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (d, J = 7.88 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (m, 1 H), 7.43 (appt, J = 7.36 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J = 7.67 Hz, 1 H), 4.91 (s, 2 H), 4.39 (s, 2 H). Anal calcd for $C_9H_8O_2$; C, 72.96; H, 5.44; found C, 72.50; H, 5.29. MS (ESI+) for $C_9H_8O_2$ m/z 148.8 $(M+H)^+$.

Alternative Preparation of 1H-isochromen-4(3H)-one

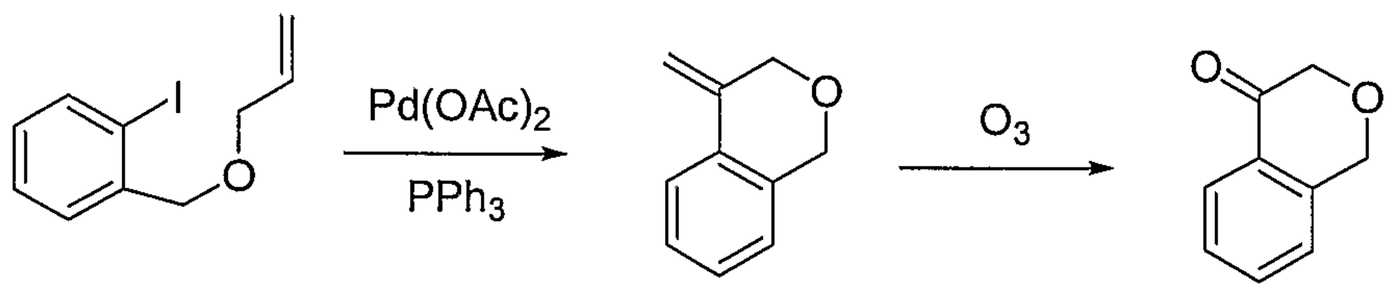
Step 1 A: 1-[(allyloxy)methyl]-2-iodobenzene.



To a THF (200 ml) solution of 2-iodo-benzyl alcohol (25 g, 107 mmol), at r.t., was added the NaH (5.12 g, 128 mmol) in small portions. After complete addition of the NaH the allyl bromide (11.1 ml , 128 mmol) was added via syringe. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The

resulting white heterogeneous mixture was quenched with H_2O (100 ml) and diluted with 300 ml of Et_2O followed by washing with H_2O (2 x 100 ml) and brine (1 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 31 g of 1-[(allyloxy)methyl]-2-iodobenzene as a faint yellow oil. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{10}H_{11}IO$ *m/z* 273.9857 $(M+H)^+$. Found 273.9855.

Step 2 A: 1H-isochromen-4(3H)-one.



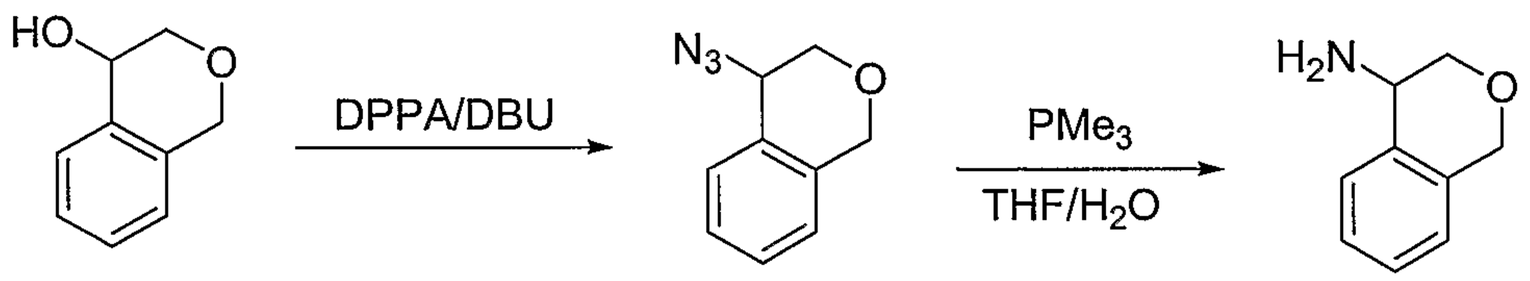
1-[(allyloxy)methyl]-2-iodobenzene (23 g, 83.9 mmol) was dissolved in 100 ml of CH_3CN and 58 ml of Et_3N. The solution was vacuum degassed (3 cycles) followed by the addition of $Pd(OAc)_2$ (0.9 g, 4.2 mmol) and PPh_3 (2.2 g, 8.4 mmol). The mixture was heated to 80°C until HPLC indicated complete reaction. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with Et_2O (200 ml). The mixture was washed with 1N HCl (2x 50 ml); $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 50 ml); brine (1 x 50 ml); dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 4-methylene-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromene (*Heterocycles* **1994**, *39*, 497) as an oil. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{10}H_{10}O$ *m/z* 146.0732 $(M+H)^+$. Found 146.0728. The crude oil was dissolved in 1:1 CH_3OH/CH_2Cl_2 (500 ml) and 5 ml of pyridine added. The mixture was chilled to -78°C and ozone was bubbled through the mixture for 1 h, at which time TLC indicated complete reaction. The mixture was purged with N_2 at -78°C and treated with Me_2S, then allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 3h. The reaction was then diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and washed with H_2O and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 5.1 g of 1H-isochromen-4(3H)-one as a slight yellow oil after flash chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hexanes) R_f = 0.25. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.05 (d, *J* = 7.88 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (m,

1 H), 7.43 (appt, *J* = 7.36 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 7.67 Hz, 1 H), 4.91 (s, 2 H), 4.39 (s, 2 H. Anal calcd for $C_9H_8O_2$; C, 72.96; H, 5.44; found C, 72.50; H, 5.29. MS (ESI+) for $C_9H_8O_2$ *m/z* 148.8 $(M+H)^+$.

Step Three: 3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-ol.

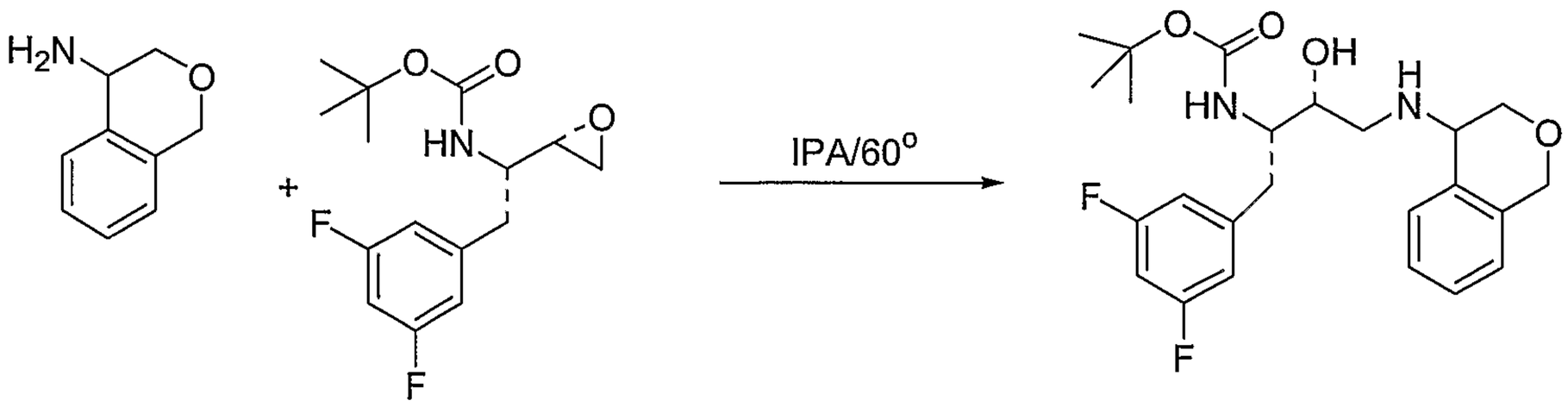
The alcohol was prepared from the ketone essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 1; it was obtained as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.48 (m, 1 H), 7.31 (m, 2 H), 7.04 (m, 1 H), 4.84 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1 H), 4.72 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1 H), 4.58 (appt, *J* = 2.38 Hz, 1 H), 4.14 (dd, *J* = 12.02, 2.70 Hz, 1 H), 3.91 (dd, *J* = 12.02, 2.70 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (bs, 1 H). Anal calcd for $C_9H_{10}O_2$; C, 71.98; H, 6.71; found C, 71.80; H, 6.94.

Step Four: 3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-amine.



The above compound was prepared from the alcohol, essentially according to the method of Example 19, step 2. First, the alcohol is converted to the azide, which is obtained as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.41-7.09 (m, 4 H), 4.90 (d, *J* = 15.26 Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (d, *J* = 15.26 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 2 H), 3.98 (dd, *J* = 12.43, 3.39 Hz, 1 H). The crude azide was then reduced using PMe_3, affording the amine. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.42 (m, 1 H), 7.30-7.22 (m, 2 H), 7.01 (m, 1 H), 4.85 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1 H), 4.00-3.86 (m, 3 H), 1.80 (bs, 2 H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 138.4, 134.6, 128.6, 127.5, 127.4, 124.5, 72.75, 68.61, 48.23.MS (ESI+) for $C_9H_{11}NO$ *m/z* 133.2 $(M+H)^+$ (loss of NH_2).

Step Five: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate.



The coupled product was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3; the resulting mixture of epimers was obtained as an off white solid and was used in the next step without further purification.. HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C24 $H_{30}F_2N_2O_4$ *m/z* 449.2252 $(M+H)^+$. Found 449.2244.

Step Six: N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide.

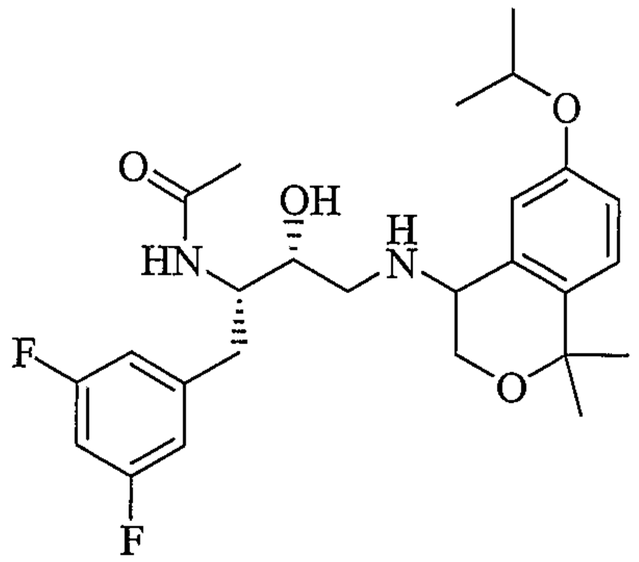
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 3; the acetamide was obtained as a white foam. Small scale reverse phase HPLC of the mixture of epimers results in partial separation.

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.35 (m, 1 H), 7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.04 (m, 1 H), 6.77 (m, 2 H), 6.68 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (d, *J* = 8.50 Hz, 1 H), 4.83 (d, *J* = 15.13 Hz, 1 H), 4.73 (d, *J* = 15.13 Hz, 1 H), 4.18 (m, 2 H), 3.85 (dd, *J* = 11.82, 2.90 Hz, 1 H), 3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.00-2.84 (m, 3 H), 2.71 (dd, *J* = 12.34, 7.15 Hz, 1 H), 1.93 (s, 3 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 391.5 $(M+H)^+$.

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.40 (m, 1 H), 7.29 (m, 2 H), 7.05 (m, 1 H), 6.77 (m, 2 H), 6.68 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (d, *J* = 8.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.87 (d, *J* = 15.13 Hz, 1 H), 4.74 (d, *J* = 15.13 Hz, 1 H), 4.26-4.16 (m, 2 H), 3.84 (m, 2 H), 3.75 (bs, 1 H), 3.57

(m, 2 H), 3.04-2.85 (m, 3 H), 2.76 (dd, *J* = 12.34, 6.53 Hz, 1 H), 1.90 (s, 3 H). MS (ESI+) for $C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 391.5 $(M+H)^+$.

Example 64: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-isopropoxy-1,1-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide.



Step One: 6-isopropoxy-1,1-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromene.

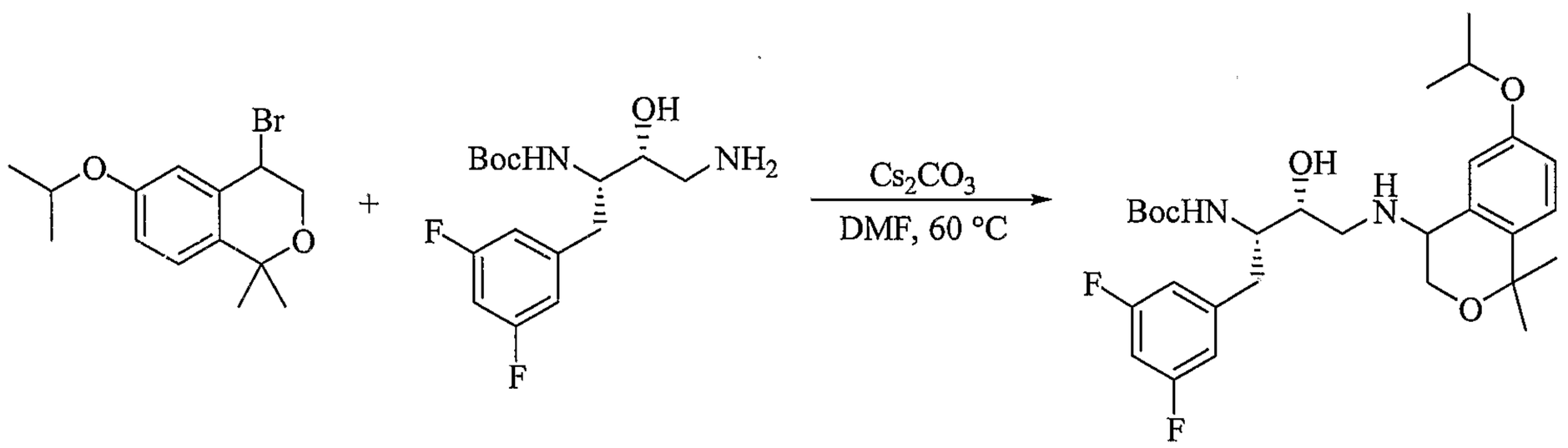
The ether was prepred from the alcohol essentially according to the method of Example 61, step 3; the ether was obtained as a pale yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.54-4.46 (m, 1H), 3.92 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 1.49 (s, 6H), 1.32 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H).

Step Two: 4-bromo-6-isopropoxy-1,1-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromene

A solution of the product from step 1 (0.22 g, 1.0 mmol), *N*-bromosuccinimide (0.19 g, 1.05 mmol), and AIBN (catalytic) in carbon tetrachloride (3 mL) was degassed with nitrogen for 10 min, and then stirred at 65 °C for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice-water bath, diluted with methylene chloride (150 mL) and washed with water (2 x 50 mL), saturated sodium chloride (50 mL), dried (sodium sulfate),

filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 10:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the bromide (1.02 g, 53%) as a pale-yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (m, 1H), 4.54-4.48 (m, 1H), 4.19 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.33 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H).

Step Three: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-isopropoxy-1,1-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate.

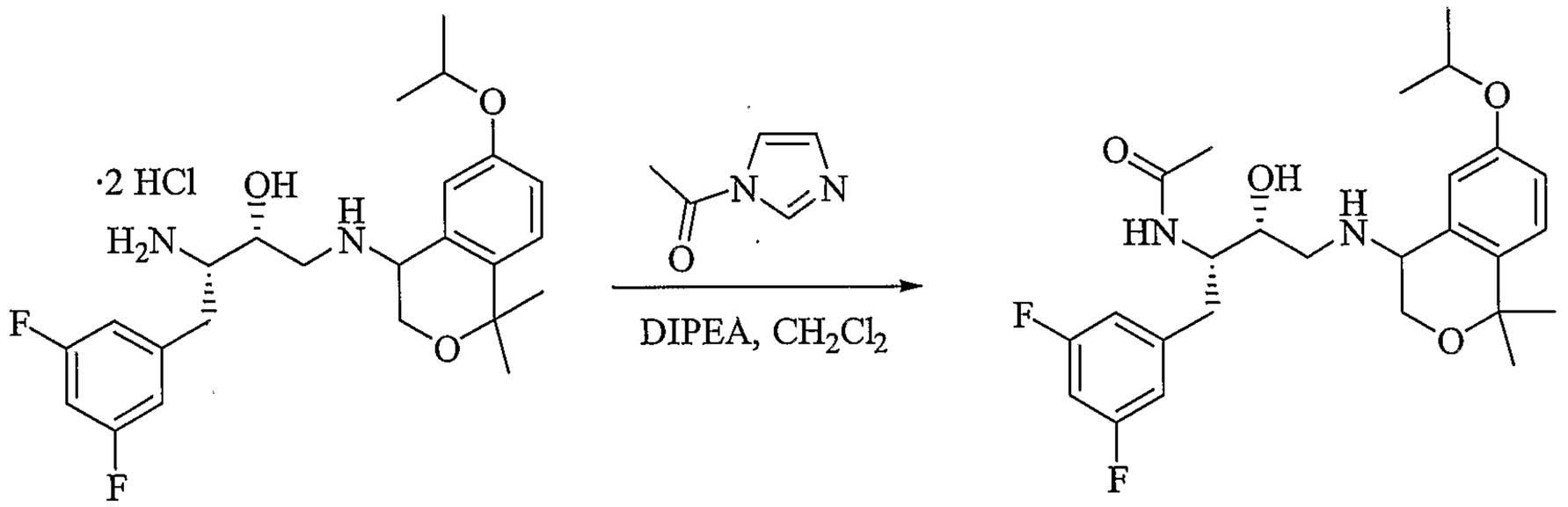


A solution of 4-bromo-6-isopropoxy-1,1-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromene (0.61 g, 2.04 mmol), cesium carbonate (1.33 g, 4.08 mmol), and *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-3-amino-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate (0.64 g, 2.04 mmol) in *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was stirred at 60 °C, under nitrogen, for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with 5% lithium chloride (3 × 40 mL), water (2 × 30 mL), saturated sodium chloride (30 mL), dried (sodium sulfate), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 95:5 methylene chloride/methanol) to afford the desired product (0.51 g, 47%) as a pale-yellow foam: ESI MS *m*/*z* 535 $[C_{29}H_{40}F_2N_2O_5 + H]^+$.

Step Four: (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-[(6-isopropoxy-1,1-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-yl)amino]butan-2-ol hydrochloride.

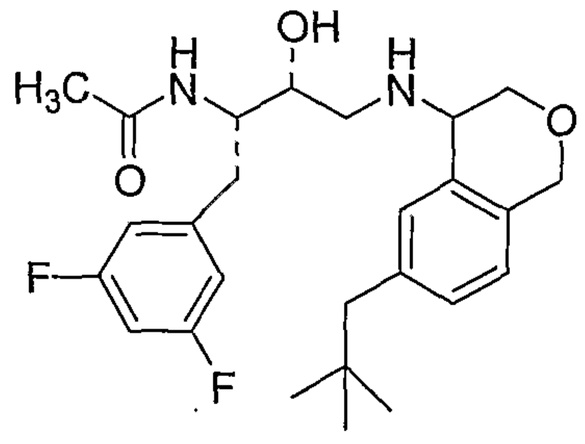
The free amine was prepared from the Boc-amine essentially according to the method of Example 61, step 7; the amine was obtained as a yellow solid: ESI MS *m/z* 435 $[C_{24}H_{32}F_2N_2O_3 + H]^+$.

Step Five: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-isopropoxy-1,1-dimethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide.

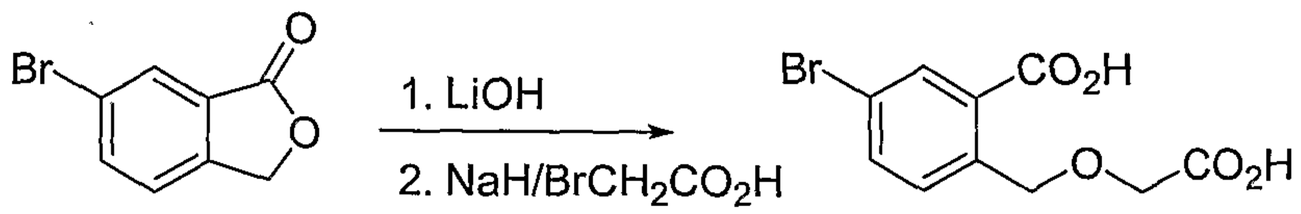


The acetamide was prepared from the free amine essentially according to the method of Example 61, step 7. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 95:5 methylene chloride/methanol) to afford the acetamide as a white foam: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.01 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.82-6.74 (m, 4H), 6.69-6.63 (m, 1H), 5.81-5.78 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.17 (m, 1H), 3.94 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 2H), 3.50-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.85 (m, 3H), 2.71-2.64 (m, 1H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H), 1.33 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H); ESI MS *m/z* 477 $[C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_4 + H]^+$; HPLC (Method A) >99% mixture of diastereomers (AUC), t_R = 6.12 and 6.77 min.

Example 65: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide



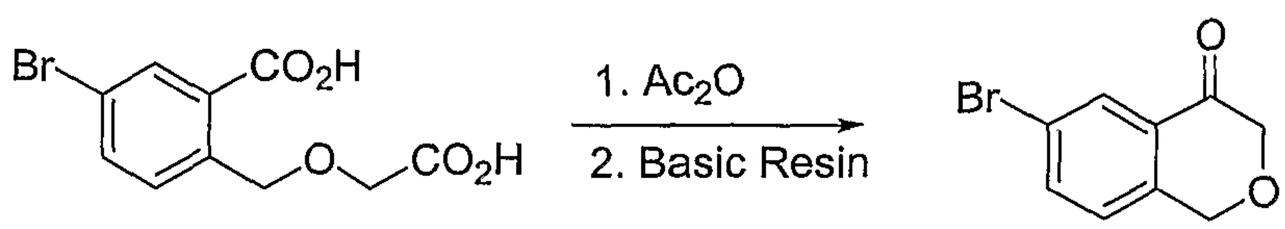
Step One: 5-Bromo-2-carboxymethoxymethyl-benzoic acid



Lithium hydroxide monohydrate (11.80 g, 281.6 mmol) was added at room temperature over several minutes to a solution of 5-bromophthalide (20.0 g, 93.88 mmol) in a 2:1:1 solution of tetrahydrofuran/methanol/water (570 mL) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and azeotropically dried with benzene to give 5-Bromo-2-hydroxymethyl-benzoic acid as a white solid. The material was used without further purification: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$ + CD_3OD) δ 7.89 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 2H); ESI MS (negative mode) m/z 229 $[C_8H_7BrO_3 - H]^-$. Sodium hyride (15.0 g, 375 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) was added in small portions over the course of 0.5 h at room temperature to a solution of 5-Bromo-2-hydroxymethyl-benzoic acid in tetrahydrofuran (235 mL) containing bromoacetic acid (14.35 g, 103.2 mmol) and sodium iodide (1.41 g, 9.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and poured into water and then extracted with diethyl ether. The aqueous phase was acidified with 10% hydrochloric acid to pH 3-4 and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate phases were washed with water and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated to yield -Bromo-2-carboxymethoxymethyl-benzoic acid as a white solid. The material was used without further purification: ^{1}H NMR (300

MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.93-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.50 (m, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.23 (s, 2H); ESI MS (negative mode) *m/z* 287 $[C_{10}H_9BrO_5 - H]^-$.

Step Two: 6-Bromo-isochroman-4-one

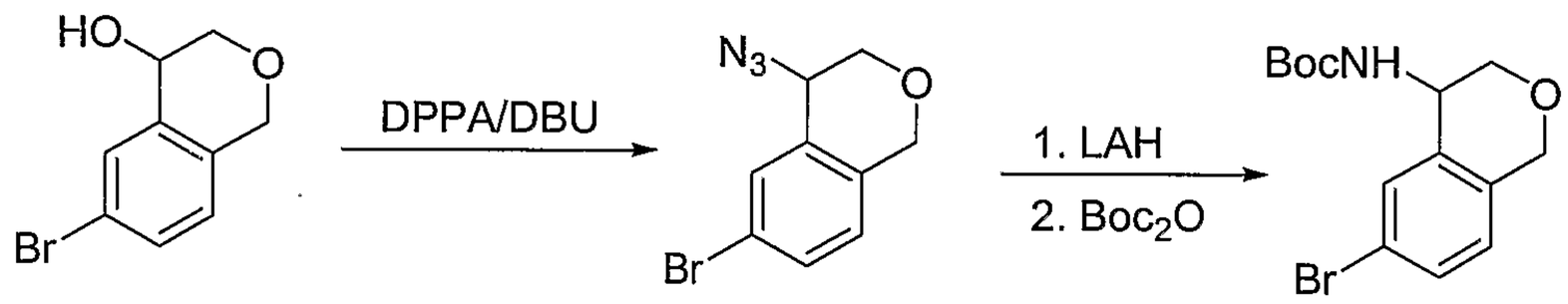


A solution of Bromo-2-carboxymethoxymethyl-benzoic acid in acetic anhydride (350 mL) containing potassium acetate (170 g) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The phases were separated and the aqueous phase extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate phase was then washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated to yield a red semi-solid. Purification by flash column chromatography over silica (85:15 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave the enol acetate (7.59 g, 29% for three steps) as a golden syrup: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.37 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H). Unactivated Dowex 500A OH anion exchange resin (1 g) added in one portion to a solution of the acetate enol acetate (5.95 g, 22.11 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was gravity filtered and the resin washed with fresh methanol. The combined filtrate was then concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 6-Bromo-isochroman-4-one (4.32 g, 86%) as a yellow oil, which solidified on standing: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.90 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H).

Step Three: 6-Bromo-isochroman-4-ol

A solution of sodium borohydride (300 mg, 7.93 mmol) dissolved in a minimum amount of ice cold water was added dropwise at 0 °C to a solution of 6-Bromo-isochroman-4-one (1.49 g, 6.56 mmol) in absolute ethanol (27.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The phases were separated and the organic phase washed with water and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 6-Bromo-isochroman-4-ol (1.44 g, 95%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.40 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (ABq, *J* = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 4.49 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 12.0, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (dd, *J* = 12.0, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 2.60 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H).

Step Four: (6-Bromo-isochroman-4-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

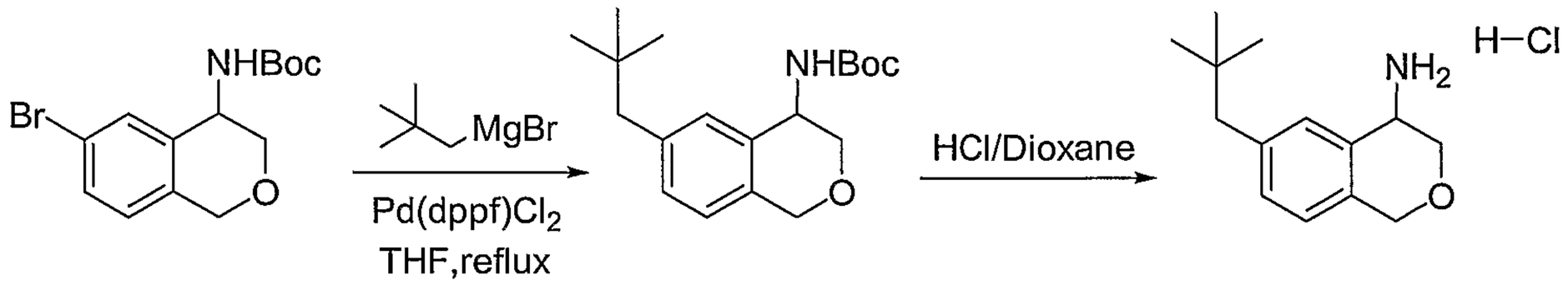


Diphenyphosphoryl azide (2.11 mL, 9.8 mmol) was added at 0 °C to a solution of 6-Bromo-isochroman-4-ol (1.87 g, 8.16 mmol) in toluene (17 mL). To this was added dropwise over 0.5 h a mixture of 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (1.46 ml, 9.8 mmol) in toluene (5.0 ml). The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was then passed through a plug of silica and the plug rinsed with 6:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure to provide the azide as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.46-7.33 (m, 3H), 4.76 (ABq, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 2H), 4.22-4.16 (m, 3H), 3.93 (dd, *J* = 11.7, 2.6 Hz, 1H). A solution of lithium aluminum hydride (391 mg,

9.79 mmol) in a minimum amount of tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C to a solution of the azide in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and quenched with water (0.5 mL), 15% sodium hydroxide (1.2 ml), water (0.5 mL) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The resulting mixture was then passed through a plug of silica and the plug rinsed with ether. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure to afford a oil which was dissolved in a minimum amount of ethyl acetate to which was added hydrogen chloride (3.0 ml, 4 N in 1,4-dioxane, 12 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was vacuum filtered to afford the desired amine salt (1.54 g, 72 % for two steps) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.54-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 4.80 (ABq, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 2H), 4.42 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 3.87 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3 H); ESI MS *m/z* 228 $[C_9H_{10}BrNO + H]^+$.

Di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (1.40 g, 6.40 mmol) was added in portions to a solution of amine (1.54 g, 5.82 mmol) in acetonitrile (25 mL) containing *N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine (4.0 mL, 23.28 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford a yellow syrup. Purification by flash column chromatography over silica (80:20 hexanes/ethyl acetate) yielded the desired product (1.05 g, 55%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.41-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 5.10-5.07 (m, 1H), 4.69 (ABq, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 2H), 4.04-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.81 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9 H).

Step Five: 6-(2,2-Dimethyl-propyl)-isochroman-4-ylamine hydrochloride.



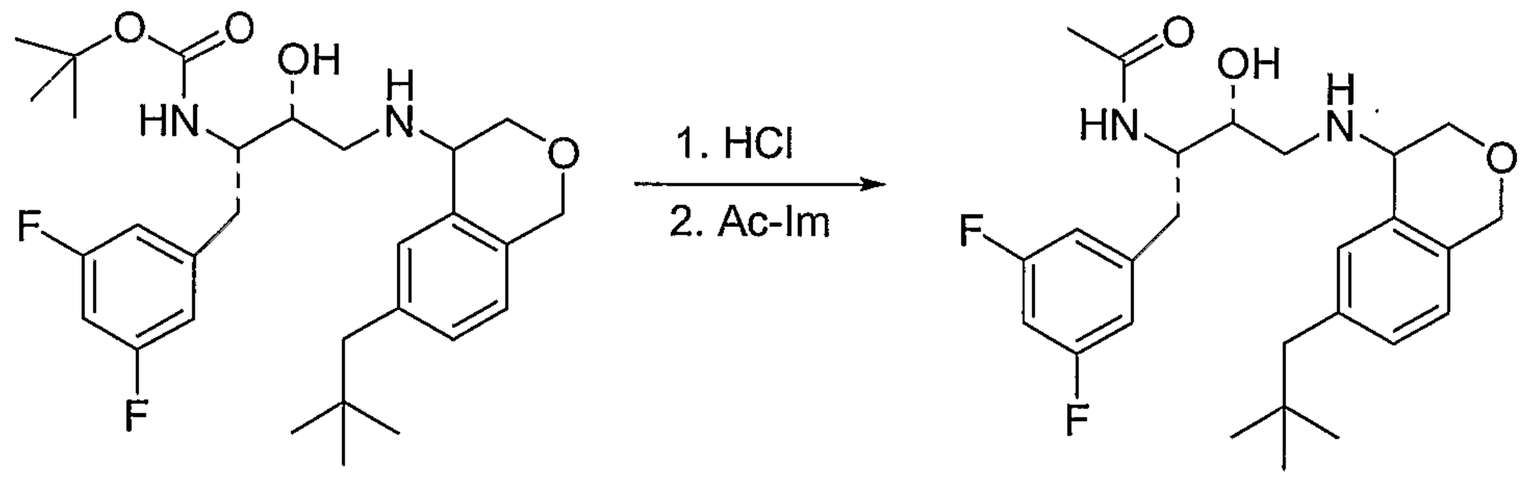
Neo-pentylmagnesium bromide (10 mL, 9.1 mmol, 1.0 M in ether) was added dropwise to a solution of zinc chloride (18.2 mL, 0.5 M in tetrahydrofuran, 9.1 mmol) over 0.5 h and the reaction mixture stirred at RT for an additional 0.5 h. [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (250 mg, 0.30 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture followed by (6-Bromo-isochroman-4-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.00 g, 3.04 mmol) and the reaction mixture heated at reflux for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was re-dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water, sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography over silica (83:17 hexanes/ethyl acetate) yielded the desired protected amine (303 mg, 31%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.30-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.09-5.06 (m, 1H), 4.79-4.65 (m, 3H), 4.13-3.85 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9 H), 0.89 (s, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 320 $[C_{19}H_{29}NO_3 + H]^+$. A solution of protected amine (303 mg, 0.95 mmol) in hydrogen chloride (20 mL, 4 N in 1,4-dioxane, 80 mmol) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 6-(2,2-Dimethyl-propyl)-isochroman-4-ylamine hydrochloride (210 mg, quantitative) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.28 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (ABq, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 3.96-3.80 (m, 3H),

2.44 (s, 2H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 0.89 (s, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 220 $[C_{14}H_{21}NO + H]^+$.

Step Six: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-yl)amino]propylcarbamate.

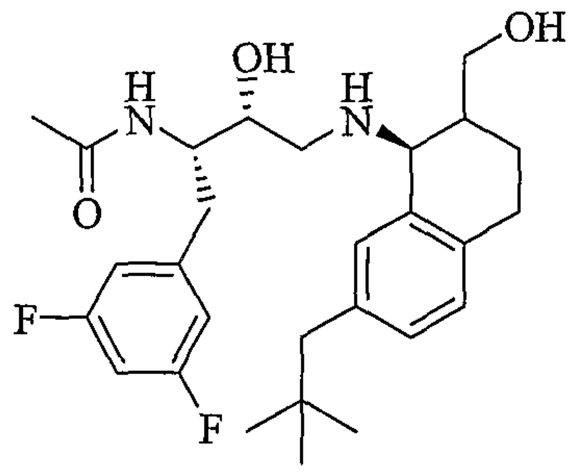
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The resulting crude material was purified by flash column chromatography over silica (94:6 chloroform/methanol) to yield the desired product as a white foam: ESI MS *m/z* 519 $[C_{29}H_{40}F_2N_2O_4 + H]^+$.

Step Seven: N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isochromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide.

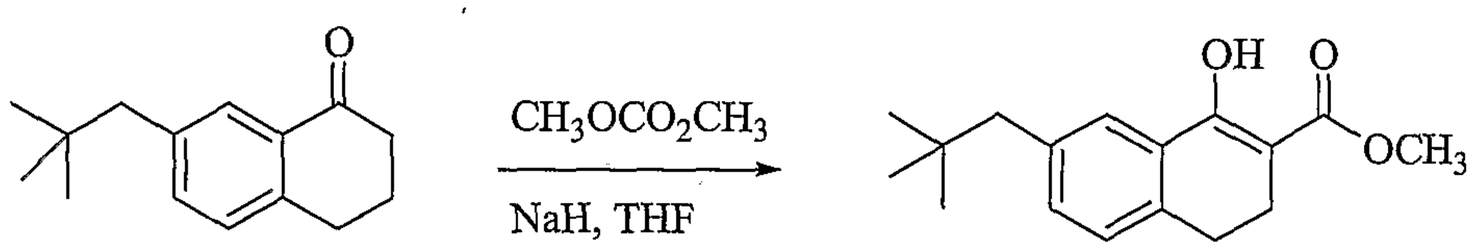


The acetamide was prepared from the Boc-protected amine essentially according to the method of Example 61, steps 7 and 8. First, the Boc-protected amine was deprotected to afford the free amine as a white solid. Second, the free amine was acylated to form the acetamide, as a mixture of epimers. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.24-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.01-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.66 (m, 4H), 5.83 (ABq, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 2H), 4.10-4.05 (m, 2H), 3.83-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.51 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.69-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.45 (s, 2H), 1.89 (m, 4H), 0.89 (s, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 461 $[C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3 + H]^+$; HPLC (1-99, 220) 68.1% Major Epimer (AUC), t_R = 10.89 min and 31.8% Minor Epimer (AUC), t_R = 11.19 min.

Example 66: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(1S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-7-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



Step One: 7-(2,2-Dimethyl-propyl)-1-hydroxy-3,4-dihydro-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester.



To a solution of tetralone (2.16 g, 10 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added sodium hydride (60%, 1.49 g, 37.1 mmol) followed by dimethyl carbonate (2.73g, 30 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 3 h and then allowed to cool to room temperature and quenched with acetic acid (3.6 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was diluted with ethyl ether (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl ether (2 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10-20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the desired product (2.50 g, 91%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 12.48 (s, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.17-7.08 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.84-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 2H), 0.94 (s, 9H).

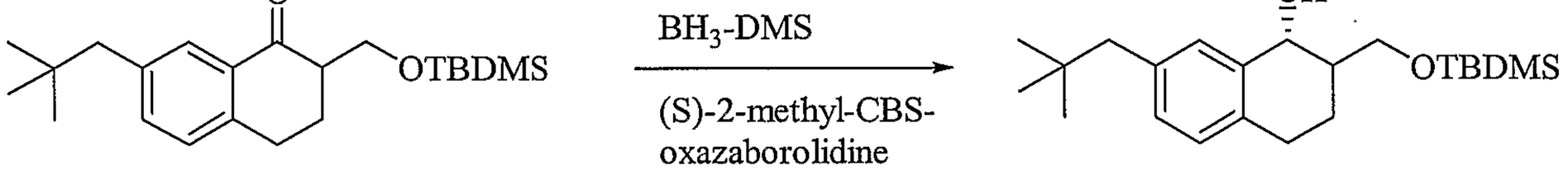
Step Two: 2-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-7-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one.

To an ice-cooled solution of 7-(2,2-Dimethyl-propyl)-1-hydroxy-3,4-dihydro-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (2.49 g, 9.07 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added lithium aluminum hydride (1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 9 mL, 9 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and ethyl acetate. The resulting emulsion was filtered through diatomaceous earth. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash column chromatography (silica gel, 10-20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided hydroxymethyl tetralone (1.55 g, 70%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.78 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.00-3.90 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.10 (m, 1H), 3.08-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.60 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 2H), 2.15-2.05 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.85 (m, 1H), 0.90 (s, 9H).

To a solution of hydroxymethyl tetralone (1.50 g, 6.09 mmol) in *N*,*N*-dimethyl formamide (6 mL) was added imidazole (500 mg, 7.25 mmol) followed by *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (1.03 g, 6.64 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then diluted with 1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate (100 mL). The mixture was washed successively with 1N hydrochloric acid, water, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride, and dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to provide 2-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-7-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one (2.20g, 99% crude yield): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.76 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.16-4.08 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.01-2.95 (m, 2H), 2.68-2.60 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 2H), 2.42-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.03-1.95 (m, 1H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.87 (s, 9H), 0.07 (s, 3H),

0.06 (s, 3H). This material was used in the next step without further purification.

Step Three: 2-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-7-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ol.



To a -30 °C cooled solution of 2-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-7-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-naphthalen-1-one (2.20 g, 6.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added (S)-2-methyl-Cbs-oxazaborolidine (1 M in toluene, 0.61 mL, 0.61 mmol) and a solution of borane-methyl sulfide complex (2 M in tetrahydrofuran, 2.15 mL, 4.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at -20 to -5 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with methanol (8.3 mL) at -5 °C and then allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Flash column chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% ethyl acetate/hexanes) recovered 790 mg of ketone and provided chiral 2-(tert-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-7-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ol (980 mg, 70%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.03-6.96 (m, 2H), 4.84 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.92-3.82 (m, 2H), 3.04 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.92-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.46 (s, 2H), 2.04-1.86 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.63 (m, 1H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.90 (s, 9H), 0.10 (s, 3H), 0.09 (s, 3H).

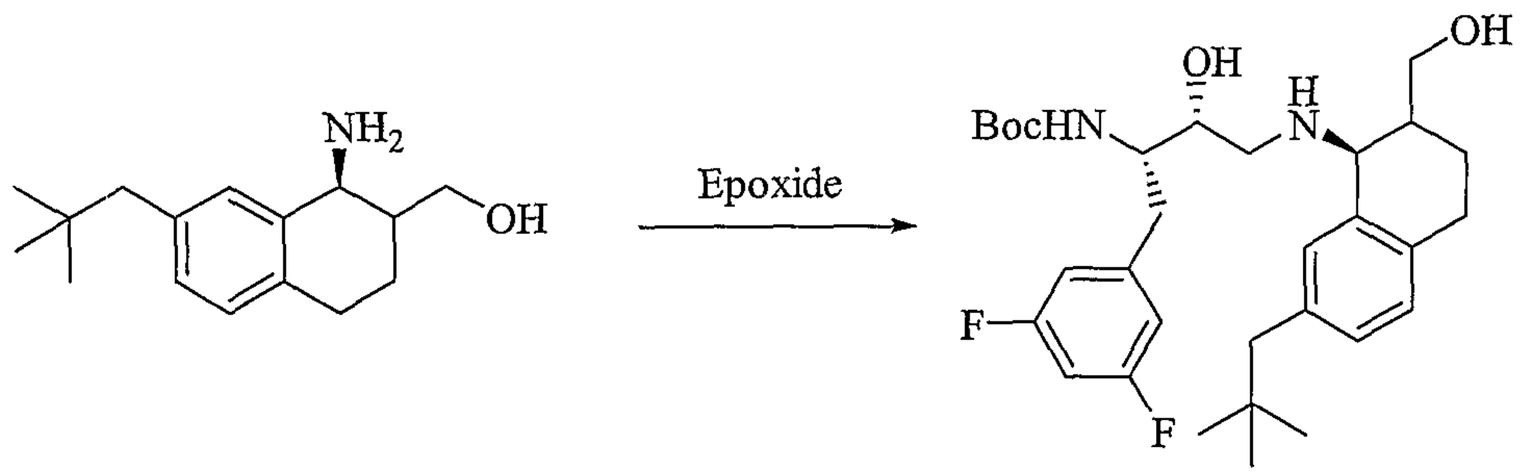
Step Four: [1-Amino-7-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl]-methanol.

The alcohol was converted into an amine essentially according to the method of Example 65, step 4. However, the resulting amine was not protected, as in Example 65, step 4.

First the alcohol was converted to the azide, which was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% ethyl acetate/hexanes). ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.03-6.97 (m, 2H), 4.42 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (dd, *J* = 10.1, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (dd, *J* = 10.1, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.81-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 2H), 2.07-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.67 (m, 1H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.08 (s, 3H), 0.07 (s, 3H).

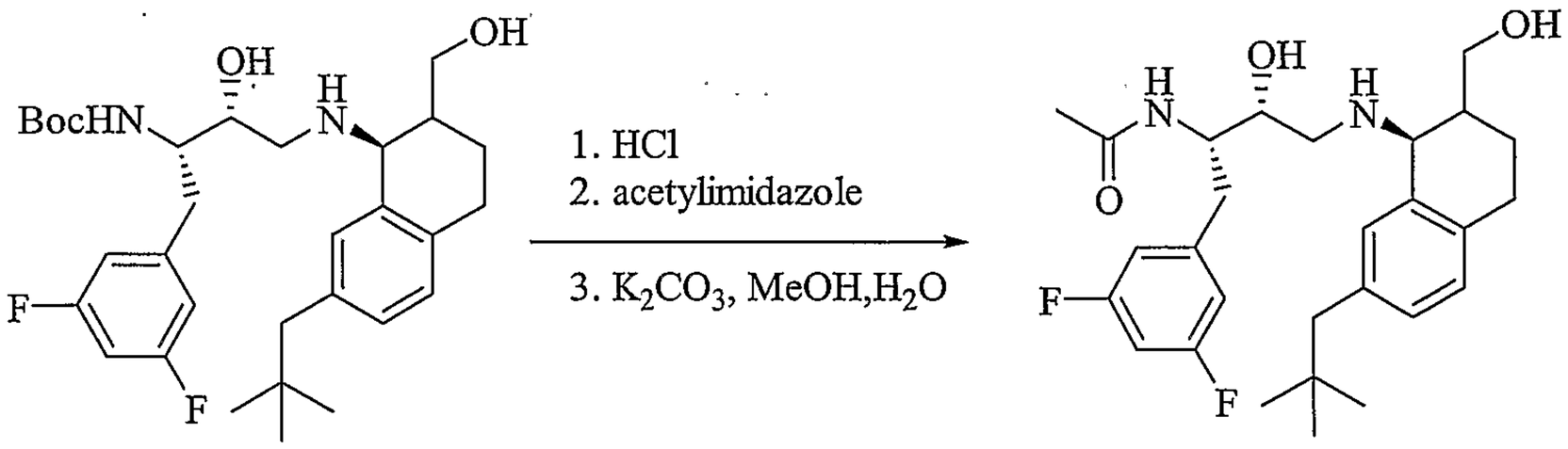
Second, the azide was reduced to the amine. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.06 (s, 1H), 7.01-6.92 (m, 2H), 3.83-3.70 (m, 3H), 2.92-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.47 (s, 2H), 1.85-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.33 (m, 1H), 0.90 (s, 9H).

Step Five: *tert*-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(1S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-7-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}propylcarbamate.



The coupling was performed essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The resulting crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1-10% methanol/methylene chloride). : ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.01-6.91 (m, 3H), 6.76-6.60 (m, 5H), 4.62 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.34-4.30 (m, 1H), 4.07-3.89 (m, 2H), 3.83-3.61 (m, 4H), 3.53-3.47 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.63 (m, 3H), 2.59-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 2H), 2.15-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.77 (m, 1H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 0.89 (s, 9H).

Step Six: N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(1S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-7-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 3. First the Boc-protected amine was deprotected. ESI MS *m/z* 447 $[C_{26}H_{36}F_2N_2O_2 + H]^+$.

Second, the amine was acetylated. Then the residue was dissolved in methanol (6 mL) and water (3 mL) and treated with potassium carbonate (300 mg, 2.17 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined extracts were washed with saturated sodium chloride, and dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% methanol/methylene chloride provided the desired product (80 mg, 44%) as a white foam: IR (ATR) 3265, 3072, 2948, 2864, 1626, 1595, 1550, 1459, 1364, 1315, 1115, 1071, 984, 842 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.83-6.72 (m, 3H), 4.18 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 4.06-3.99 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.64 (m, 2H), 3.57 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (s, 2H), 3.13-3.07 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.59 (m, 5H), 2.49 (s, 2H), 2.30-2.20 (m, 1H), 2.04-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.64-1.57 (m, 1H), 0.91 (s, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 489 $[C_{28}H_{38}F_2N_2O_3 + H]^+$; HPLC (Method C) 98.2% (AUC), t_R = 9.41 min. Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{24}F_2N_2O_4 \bullet H_2O$: C, 66.38; H, 7.96; N, 5.53. Found: C, 66.18; H, 7.80; N, 5.45.

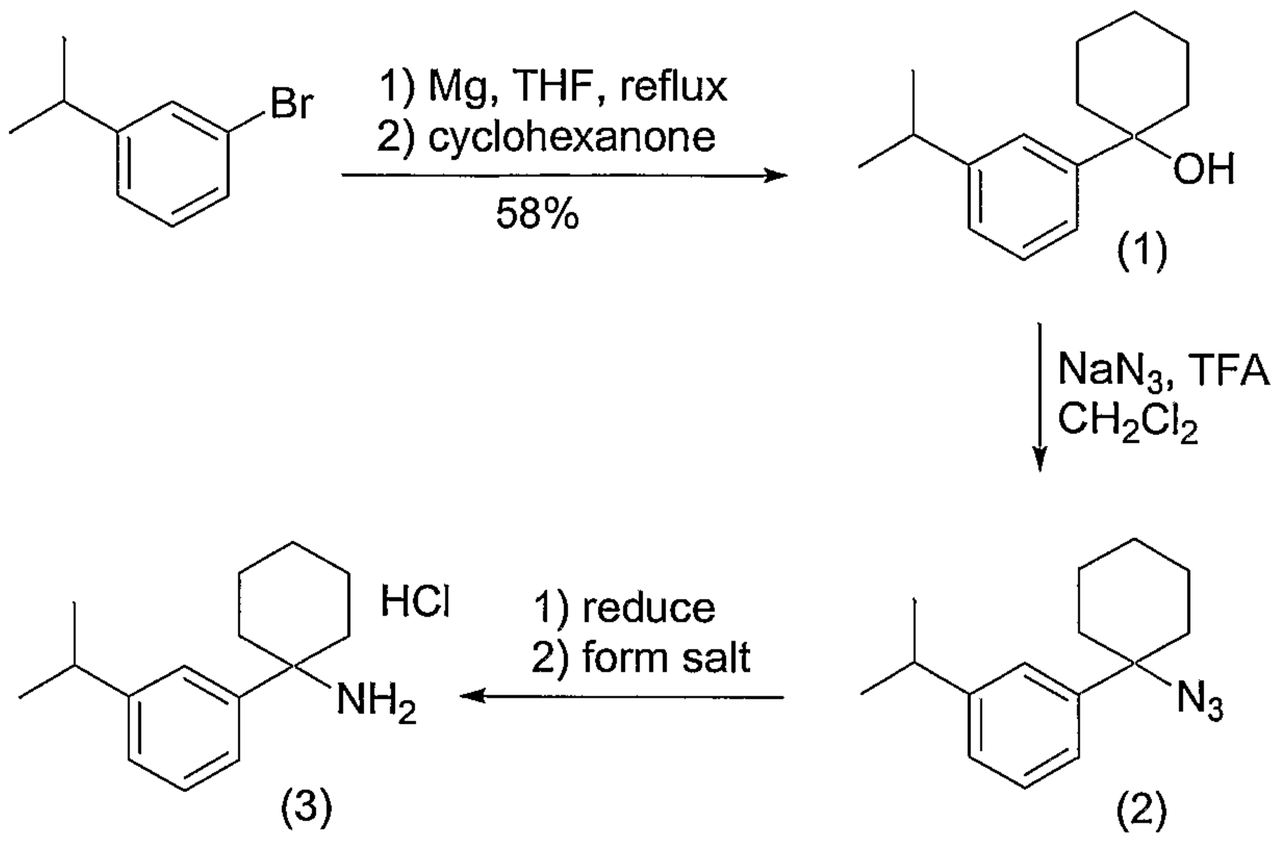
Example 67: 5-[((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]-5-oxopentanoic acid.

To a solution of 3-amino-4-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-(7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-butan-2-ol (0.240g, 0.64 mmol), triethylamine (0.268 mL, 1.92 mmol), and chloroform (3 mL) was added glutaric anhydride (0.073 g, 0.64 mmol) and reaction was stirred overnight at 60°C. Reaction was washed with 1N HCl, 10% $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* to give 5-[((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]-5-oxopentanoic acid (100 mg). Purified via prep-HPLC. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 1.26 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 3 H), 1.73 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 2.01 (m, 1 H), 2.17 (m, 6 H), 2.68 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 2 H), 3.88 (m, 1 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 6.79 (m, 1 H), 6.88 (m, 3 H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.31 (s, 1 H); OAMS: ES+ 488.9 ES- 486.9

Example 68: 4-[((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 67. The crude product was purified via prep-HPLC. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 1.27 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 3 H), 1.88 (m, 1 H), 2.04 (m, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 3 H), 2.48 (m, 2 H), 2.70 (m, 4 H), 2.81 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.12 (dd, *J* = 8, 13 Hz, 1 H), 3.32 (m, 2 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 4.04 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (s, 1 H), 6.80 (m, 1 H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 2 H), 7.18 (dd, *J* = 8, 19 Hz, 2 H), 7.32 (s, 1 H); OAMS: ES+ 474.9, ES- 472.9.

EXAMPLE 69: Preparation of 1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexanamine hydrochloride **3.**



Step 1. Preparation of 1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexanol **1**.

To 1.2 g (50 mmol) of magnesium turnings in 15 mL of dry THF is added a small crystal of iodine followed by 40 µL of dibromoethane. This mixture is placed in a water bath at 50 °C and 3-isopropylbromobenzene (5.0 g, 25 mmol) in 15 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran (THF) is added dropwise over 20 min, while the bath temperature is raised to 70 °C. The mixture is stirred and refluxed for 40 additional min. The solution is cooled in an ice-water bath and cyclohexanone (2.0 mL, 19 mmol) in 10 mL of dry THF is added dropwise over 15 min. The ice bath is removed and the mixture is allowed to warm to ambient temperature over 1h. The solution is decanted into aqueous saturated NH_4Cl, and combined with an ether wash of the residual magnesium turnings. The organic phase is washed twice more with aqueous NH_4Cl, dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in heptane, affords 2.7 g (12 mmol, 60%) of compound **1** as an oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.39 (m, 1 H), 7.3 (m, 2 H), 7.12 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 1.84-1.54 (m, 10 H), 1.26 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H).

Step 2. Preparation of 1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexylazide (**2**).

To 3.20 g (14.7 mmol) of compound **1** in 60 mL of CH_2Cl_2 under nitrogen is added 2.10g (32.3 mmol) of sodium azide. The stirred suspension is cooled to -5°C and a solution of trifluoroacetic acid (9.0 mL, 120 mmol) in 35 mL of dichloromethane is added dropwise over 1 h. The resulting suspension is stirred at 0 °C for an additional hour. To the cold, vigorously stirred mixture is added, dropwise, 10 mL of water, followed by dropwise addition of a mixture of 10 mL of water and 10 mL of concentrated ammonium hydroxide. After 30 min the mixture is poured into a separatory funnel containing 350 mL of a 1:1 mixture of heptane and ethyl acetate, and 100 mL of water. The organic phase is washed with an additional portion of water, followed successively by 1 N KH_2PO_4, water, and brine. It is then dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to afford 3.6 g (14.7 mmol, 100%) of **2** as a pale yellow oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.3 (m, 2 H), 7.25 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 2.01 (m, 2 H), 1.83 (m, 2 H), 1.73-1.64 (m, 5 H), 1.3 (m, 1 H), 1.26 (d, J = 7 Hz, 6 H).

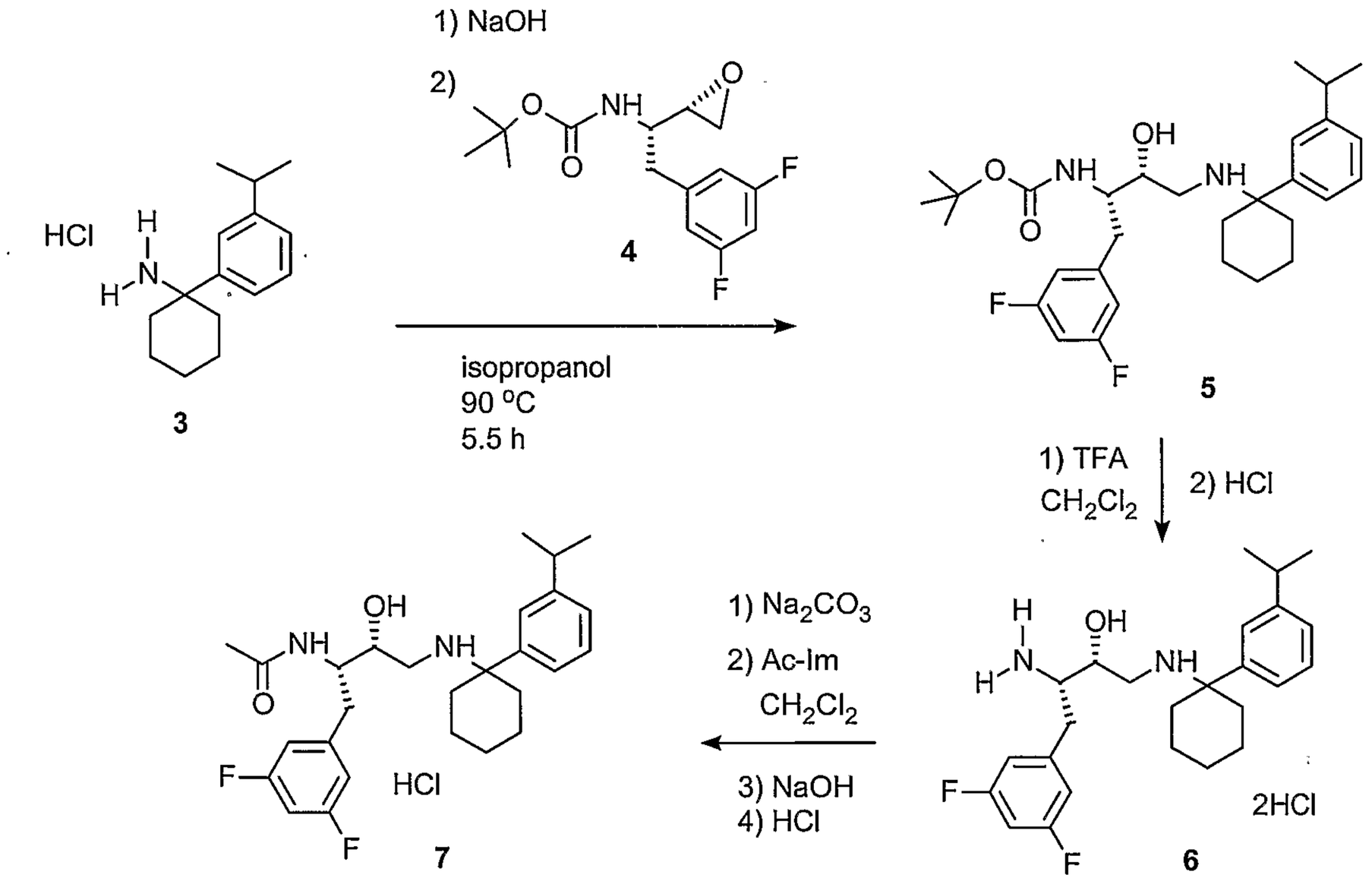
Step 3. Preparation of 1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexanamine hydrochloride **3**.

To 1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexylazide **2** (2.7 g, 11 mmol) in 200 mL of ethanol is added 20 mL of glacial acetic acid and 0.54 g of 10% palladium on carbon. The mixture is evacuated and placed under 16 psi of hydrogen, with shaking, for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture is filtered, the catalyst is washed with ethanol, and the solvents are removed *in vacuo*. Residual acetic acid is removed by chasing the residue with toluene. The acetate salt is dissolved in ethyl acetate and 1 N NaOH is added. The organic phase is washed with more 1 N NaOH and then with water, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and

concentrated. The residue is dissolved in ether and ethereal HCl (concentrated HCl in ether which has been stored over $MgSO_4$) is added to afford a white solid. This is filtered, washed with ether, collected as a solution in dichloromethane, and concentrated to afford 2.1 g (8.3 mmol, 75%) of hydrochloride **3** as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.42 (br s, 3 H), 7.43 (m, 2 H), 7.25 (m, 1 H), 7.15 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 1.69 (m, 2 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 4 H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); IR (diffuse reflectance) 2944, 2864, 2766, 2707, 2490, 2447, 2411, 2368, 2052, 1599, 1522, 1455, 1357, 796, 704 cm -1. MS (EI)m/z(rel intensity) 217 (M+,26), 200 (13), 175 (18), 174 (99), 157 (15), 146 (23), 132 (56), 131 (11), 130 (16), 129 (18). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{15}H_{23}N+H_1$ 218.1909, found 218.1910. Anal. Calcd for $C_{15}H_{23}N.HCl$: C, 70.98; H, 9.53; N, 5.52; Cl, 13.97. Found: C, 70.98; H, 9.38; N, 5.49.

EXAMPLE 70: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **7**

Scheme 2



Step 1. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propylcarbamate (**5**).

Compound **3** (2.1 g, 8.3 mmol) is shaken with aqueous 1 N NaOH and ethyl acetate. The layers are separated and the organic phase is washed sequentially with aqueous NaOH and then with 1N $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer is then dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated to afford a quantitative yield (1.8 g) of the free amine as an oil. Example 134 (**4**, 1.5 g, 5.0 mmol) is combined with the free amine in 35 mL of isopropyl alcohol, and the mixture is heated at reflux for 5.5 h, under nitrogen. The mixture is cooled and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue is dissolved in 250 mL of ethyl ether, which is washed four times with 30 mL portions of aqueous 10% HCl to remove much of the excess amine 3. The ether phase is then washed twice with 1N $NaHCO_3$, once with

brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate is chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 4% to 6% methanol (containing 2% NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2 to afford 1.98g (3.8 mmol, 77%) of **5** as a viscous oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.28-7.21 (m, 3 H), 7.09 (m, 1 H), 6.69 (m, 2 H), 6.62 (m, 1 H), 4.68 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, 1 H), 3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 1 H), 2.93-2.86 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (dd, *J* = 8, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.32 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (m, 4 H), 1.63-1.52 (m, 5 H), 1.36 (s +m, 10 H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 517.4 (MH+).

Step 2. Preparation of (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl] amino}butan-2-ol dihydrochloride **6**

To 1.98 g (3.8 mmol) of compound **5** in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2 is added 6.5 mL of trifluoroacetic acid. The mixture is stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 1 h and then concentrated. The resulting residue is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed twice with 10% Na_2CO_3 and once with 1 N $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer is dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated to afford 1.6 g (quant.) of a pale yellow oil (free base of **6**), which is generally carried on in the next step without characterization. The yellow oil may be dissolved in ether and treated with ethereal HCl to precipitate (dihydrochloride **6** as a white solid after trituration with ether: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$ +CD_3OD drop) δ 7.55 (s, 1 H), 7.45-7.15 (m, 3 H), 6.85 (m, 2 H), 6.75 (m, 1 H), 4.4 (d, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 2 H), 2.81 (dd, *J* = 8, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.65 (m, 2 H), 2.5 (obscured by water) 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 2 H), 1.79 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.25 (m, 3 H), 1.28 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 417.3 (MH+).

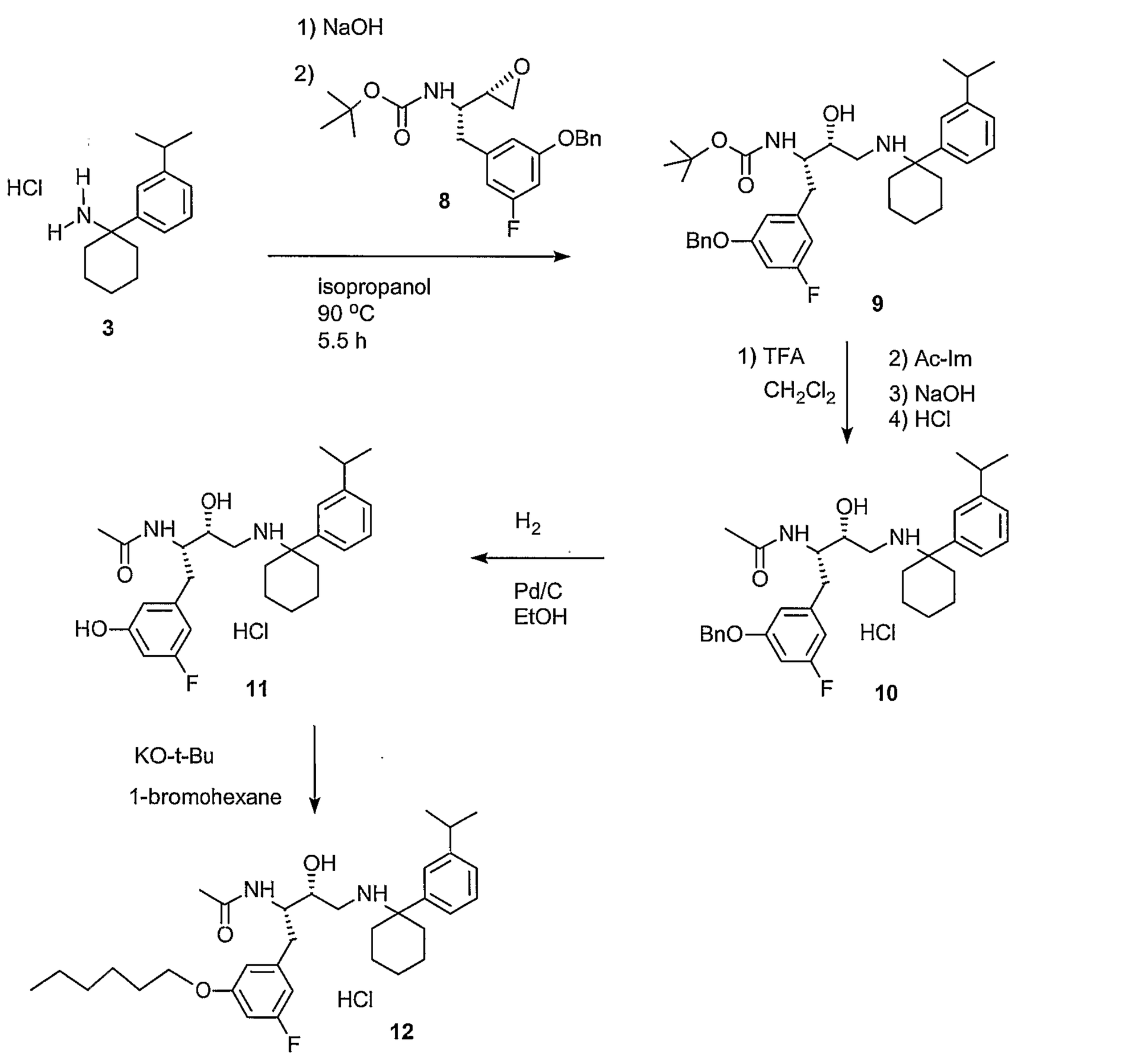
Step 3. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-

isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **7**

The free base of compound **6** (1.6 g, 3.8 mmol) is dissolved in 20 mL of CH_2Cl_2 under nitrogen, and 0.87 g (7.9 mmol) of acetyl imidazole is added with stirring. After 15 min., 30 mL of methanol is added, followed by 15 mL of 1 N NaOH to saponify the ester that is formed along with the amide. The CH_2Cl_2 is removed *in vacuo*, and the mixture is neutralized with 1N KH_2PO_4. The product is extracted into ethyl acetate and the organic phase is washed with water, with 1 N $NaHCO_3$, and with brine. The solution is dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to an oil, which is chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 5%-7% methanol (containing 1% of NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2. Product-containing fractions are pooled, concentrated, dissolved in a small volume of ethanol, and acidified with 0.6 N HCl in dry ether. Concentration from this solvent mixture affords a gel-like material. This can be dissolved in ethanol and ethyl acetate, and concentrated to 1.65 g (3.3 mmol, 87%) an off-white solid. This solid is triturated with ethyl acetate to remove a pale yellow mother liquor, leaving hydrochloride **7** as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$ +CD_3OD drop) δ 7.44 (s, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.29 (m, 1 H), 6.70 (m, 2 H), 6.62 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.0-2.94 (m, 2 H), 2.64 (m, 4 H), 2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.09 (m, 2 H), 1.84 (s, 3 H), 1.79 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.5-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); IR (diffuse reflectance) 3343, 3254, 2958, 2937, 2866, 2497, 2442, 2377, 1660, 1628, 1598, 1553, 1460, 1116, cm $^{-1}$. MS (EI) m/z (rel intensity) 458 (M+, 7), 415 (20), 230 (35), 202 (18), 201 (99), 200 (26), 159 (35), 157 (32), 133 (41), 129 (28), 117 (17). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}N_2O_2F_2$+H_1 459.2823, found 459.2837. Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}F_2N_2O_2$.HCl: C, 65.51; H, 7.53; N, 5.66; Cl, 7.16; F, 7.68. Found: C, 65.19; H, 7.70; N, 5.67. Found; Cl, 7.08.

EXAMPLE 71: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-(hexyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **12**

Scheme 3



Step 1. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3-(benzyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propylcarbamate (**9**).

Following essentially the procedure described in Step 1 of EXAMPLE 70, the free base of compound **3** (3.9 mmol) is reacted with compound **8** (0.80 g, 2 mmol) in 20 mL of isopropyl alcohol at reflux overnight. After workup and chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 4% methanol (containing 2% NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2, compound **9** is obtained as a colorless syrup (0.92 g, 1.5 mmol, 74%): MS (CI) m/z 605.5 (MH+).

Step 2. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-(benzyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride (**10**).

Following essentially the procedures of Steps 2 and 3 of EXAMPLE 70, compound **9** (0.92 g, 1.5 mmol) is converted to hydrochloride **10**, which is a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$ +CD_3OD drop) δ 7.46-7.25 (m, 9 H), 6.26 (s, 1 H), 6.53-6.47 (m, 2 H), 5.00 (s, 2 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (m, 1 H), 2,98-2,89 (m, 2 H), 2.68-2.62 (m, 4 H), 2.3 (m, 1H, obscured by water), 2.14 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (s, 3 H), 1.78 (m, 2 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H), 1.5-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.26 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 547.5 (MH+).

Step 3. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-hydroxy-5-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **11**.

To a solution of compound **10** (0.70 g, 1.2 mmol) in 70 mL of ethanol in a Parr bottle is added 0.33 g of 10% palladium on carbon. The mixture is placed under 20 psi of hydrogen and shaken for 21 h. The mixture is filtered and the catalyst is washed with ethanol. Concentration *in vacuo* affords a colorless oil, which is treated with ethereal HCl to give a quantitiative yield of hydrochloride **11** as a white solid: ^1H

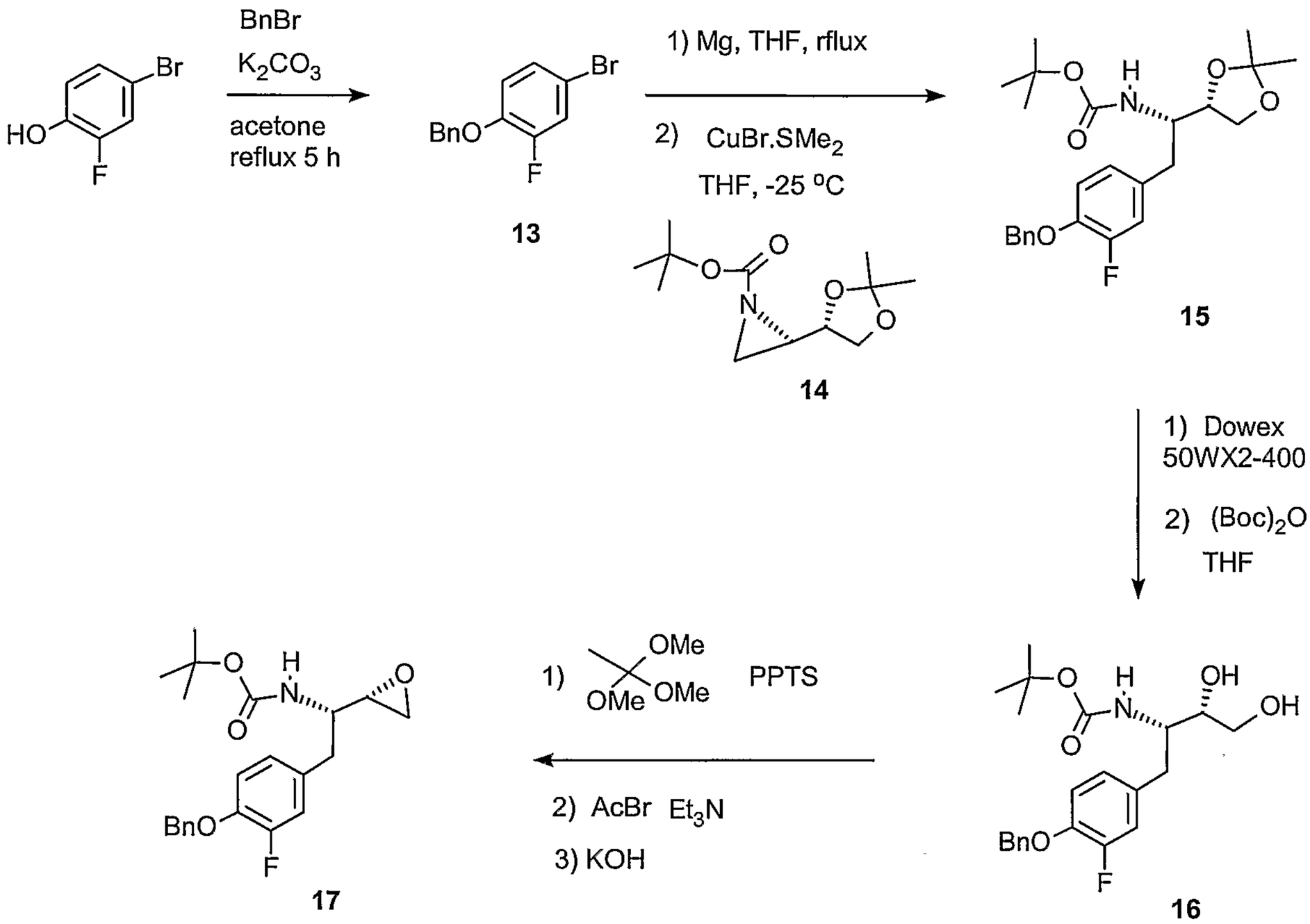
NMR ($CDCl_3$ +CD_3OD drop) δ 7.44 (s, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.28 (m, 1 H), 6.59 (s, 1 H), 6.40 (m, 1 H), 6.31 (m, 1 H), 4.0 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (m, 4 H), 2.44 (m, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 2 H), 1.90 (s, 3 H), 1.79 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.5-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.26 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 457.4 (MH+).

Step 4. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-(hexyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **12**

To 0.40 mmol of hydrochloride **11** in 3 mL of acetone is added 0.29 mL (2.1 mmol) of 1-bromohexane. The mixture is heated to reflux, and 0.6 mL of a 1 M solution of potassium t-butoxide in THF (0.6 mmol) is added. After 1.2 h the mixture is cooled and aqueous 1 N KH_2PO_4 and ethyl acetate are added. The organic phase is washed twice with 1 N $NaHCO_3$ and once with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. Chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 7%-9& methanol (containing 1% of NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2, affords a colorless oil. Treatment with ethereal HCl produces 147 mg (0.25 mmol, 64%) of hydrochloride **12** as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$ +CD_3OD drop) δ 7.45 (s, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.27 (m, 1 H), 6.50 (s, 1 H), 6.43 (m, 2 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (m + t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3 H), 2.93 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (m, 4 H), 2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.09 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (s, 3 H), 1.75 (m, 4 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.43-1.32 (m, 10 H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H), 0.90 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 541.5 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 72: Preparation of tert-butyl (1S)-2-[4-(benzyloxy)-3-fluorophenyl]-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate **17**

Scheme 4



Step 1. Preparation of 1-Benzyloxy-2-fluoro-4-bromobenzene **13**.

To a stirred suspension of pulverized K_2CO_3 (49 g, 350 mmol) in 250 mL of acetone is added 6.5 mL (11.3 g, 59 mmol) of 2-fluoro-4-bromophenol and 7 mL (10 g, 59 mmol) of benzyl bromide. The mixture is refluxed under nitrogen 5 h. It is cooled and filtered, washing the residual K_2CO_3 with acetone. Removal of the solvent leaves 17 g of an off-white solid. This is triturated twice with hexanes, redissolved in 250 mL of CH_2Cl_2, and washed successively with 10% Na_2CO_3, water, and brine. The organic phase is dried over Na_2SO_4 and treated with decolorizing charcoal. Filtration and evaporation affords

1-benzyloxy-2-fluoro-4-bromobenzene **13** (13.7g, 49 mmol, 83%) as a colorless oil which crystallizes to a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.43-7.33 (m, 5 H), 7.24 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 10 Hz, 1

H), 7.14 (dt, *J* = 2, 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 6.86 (t, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (s, 2 H).

Step 2. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S)-2-(4-(benzyloxy)-3-fluorophenyl)-1-[(4S)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]ethylcarbamate (**15**).

A solution of 1-benzyloxy-2-fluoro-4-bromobenzene **13** (7.0 g, 25 mmol) in 20 mL of dry THF is added dropwise over 20 min to 1.22 g (50 mmol) of magnesium turnings in 10 mL of refluxing THF under nitrogen and the mixture is refluxed for an additional 25 min to form the Grignard reagent. The Grignard solution is cooled and added by cannula to a suspension of CuBr-dimethylsulfide complex (0.52 g, 2.5 mmol) in 15 mL of dry THF at -25 °C. The brown suspension is stirred at -25 °C for 20 min, and then a solution of tert-butyl (2R)-2-[(4S)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]aziridine-1-carboxylate **14** (3.4 g, 14 mmol) in 15 mL of THF is added dropwise over 5 min. The mixture is allowed to gradually warm to ambient temperature over 3 h. Saturated aqueous NH_4Cl and ethyl ether are added, and the organic phase is washed with two more portions of saturated NH_4Cl and once with brine. The solution is dried over Na_2SO_4 and treated with decolorizing carbon. Filtration and concentration gives a yellow solid, which is triturated twice with ether/heptane to afford 5.4 g (12 mmol, 86%) of compound **15** as a cream-colored solid: MS (CI) m/z 468.3 (MNa+), 446.3 (MH+).

Step 3. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2S)-1-[4-(benzyloxy)-3-fluorobenzyl]-2,3-dihydroxypropylcarbamate **16**

To a solution of crude (combined solid and mother liquor) compound **15** (maximum 14 mmol) in 90 mL of methanol is added 12 g of Dowex 50WX2-400 which has been extensively washed with

water, methanol, and CH_2Cl_2, and air-dried. The mixture is warmed to 50 °C and stirred for 2 h. It is filtered, washing first with methanol and a 1:1 mixture of methanol and CH_2Cl_2. The receiver is then changed and the product is eluted from the resin with 1:1 methanol:CH_2Cl_2 containing 10% of NH_4OH. The filtrate is concentrated to afford 2.7 g of a white solid. This solid is dissolved in 60 mL of dry THF under nitrogen, cooled to 0 °C, and 2.0 g (9.2 mmol) of di-tert-butyldicarbonate is added. The ice bath is removed and the mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 18 h. It is concentrated and chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 49:49:2 to 58:38:4 ethyl acetate:heptane:methanol, affording 3.0 g (7.4 mmol, 53%, two steps) of compound **16** as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.45-7.30 (m, 5 H), 7.01-6.88 (m, 3 H), 5.12 (s, 2 H), 4.52 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.62 (m, 2 H), 3.32 (m, 2 H), 3.02 (dd, *J* = 4, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.82 (m, 2 H), 1.39 (s, 9 H); MS (CI) m/z 428.2 (MNa+), 406.3 (MH+).

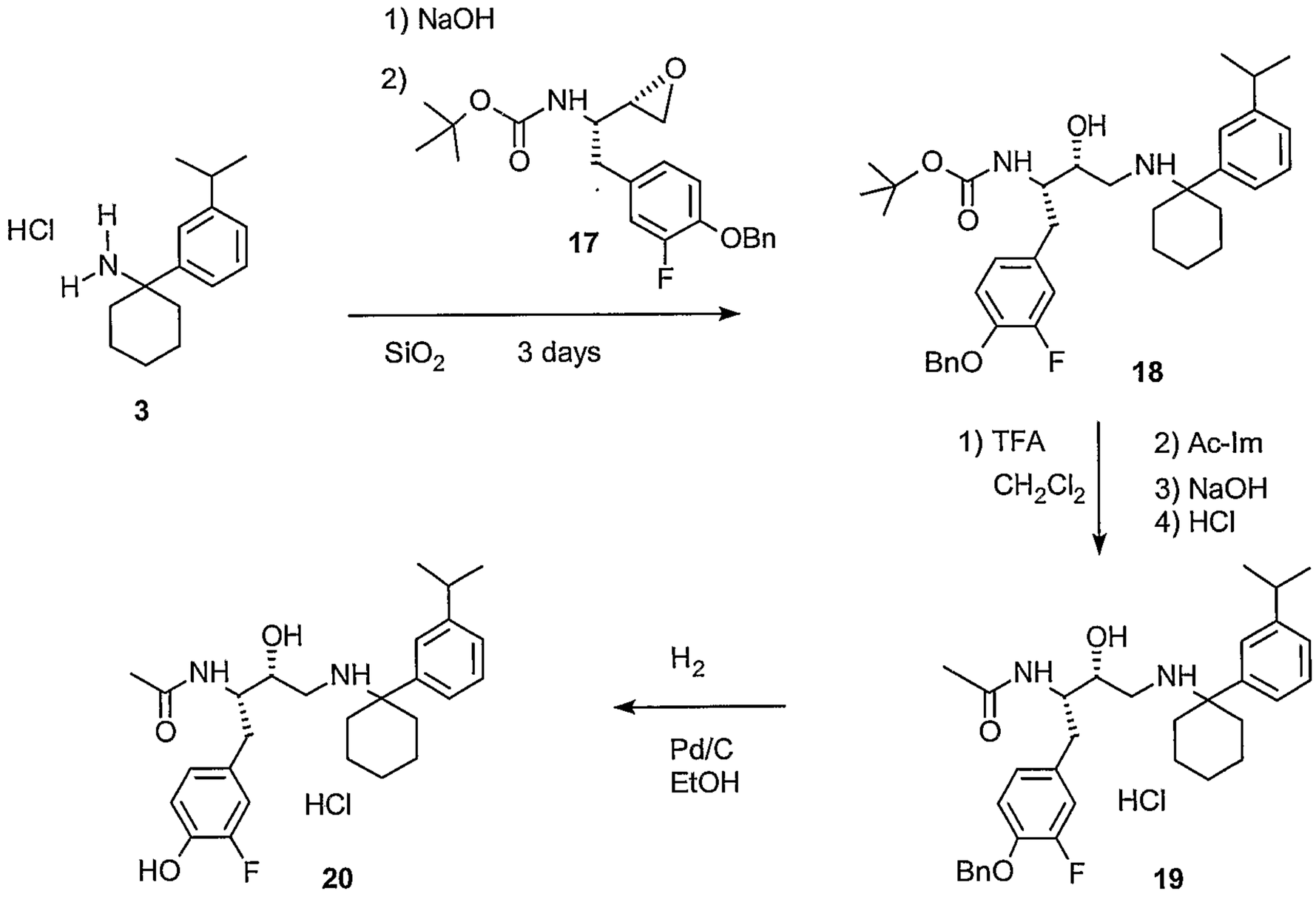
Step 4. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S)-2-[4-(benzyloxy)-3 fluorophenyl]-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (**17**)

Trimethyl orthoacetate (0.94 mL, 7.4 mmol) is added to a suspension of compound **16** (2.9 g, 7.2 mmol) in 30 mL of CH_2Cl_2 stirred under nitrogen. Pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (18 mg, 0.07 mmol) is added and the resulting pale yellow solution is stirred for 30 min and then concentrated to a white solid. This solid is dissolved in 30 mL of CH_2Cl_2, triethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.72 mmol) is added, and the mixture, under nitrogen, is cooled in an ice bath. Freshly distilled acetyl bromide (0.55 mL, 7.4 mmol) is added dropwise over 3-4 min with stirring. After 1 h, the ice bath is removed and aqueous 1 N $NaHCO_3$ and CH_2Cl_2 are added. The aqueous phase is extracted with additional CH_2Cl_2 and the combined organic phases are dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated to a white solid. This solid is

suspended in 25 mL of methanol and 6 mL of THF, and cooled in an ice bath, under nitrogen. Pulverized KOH (0.60 g, 11 mmol) in 6 mL of methanol is added all at once. After 15 min the ice bath is removed and the mixture is allowed to come to ambient temperature over 70 min. The mixture is concentrated and taken up in ethyl acetate and aqueous 1N KH_2PO_4. The organic phase is washed with 1N $NaHCO_3$ and then brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. Chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate and 5% to 10% CH_2Cl_2 in heptane affords 2.0 g (5.2 mmol, 72%) of compound **17** as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.45-7.30 (m, 5 H), 6.99-6.86 (m, 3 H), 5.12 (s, 2 H), 4.43 (br, 1 H), 3.63 (br, 1 H), 2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.79 (m, 2 H), 2.74 (m, 1 H), 1.39 (s, 9 H); MS (CI) m/z 410.3 (MNa+), 388.3 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 73: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **20**

Scheme 5



Step 1. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3-fluoro-4-(benyloxy)benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propylcarbamate (**18**).

The free base (270 mg, 1.24 mmol) of 1-(3-isopropylphenyl) cyclohexanamine hydrochloride **3** is obtained as a colorless oil by neutralization of the salt with 1N NaOH, extraction into ethyl acetate, drying over Na_2SO_4, and concentration. This is dissolved in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2, and to it is added compound **17** (280 mg, 0.73 mmol) and 1.25 g of silica gel. The solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the reactants on silica are allowed to stand at ambient temperature for three days. The product mixture is eluted from the silica with 10% methanol in CH_2Cl_2, concentrated, and chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 4% methanol (containing 2% NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2, to afford compound **18** (238 mg, 0.39 mmol, 54%) as a colorless oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.43-7.26 (m, 8 H), 7.12 (m, 1 H), 6.94-6.84 (m, 3 H), 5.09 (s, 2 H), 4.64 (d, J = 9 Hz, 1 H), 3.80

(br, 1 H), 3.31 (br, 1 H), 2.92-2.83 (m, 2 H), 2.7 (m, 1 H), 2.37 (m, 2 H), 2.0-1.95 (m, 4 H), 1.67-1.50 (m, 5 H), 1.35 (s+m, 10 H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H).

Step 2. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-fluoro-4-(benzyloxy)benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride (**19**).

Following essentially the procedures of Steps 2 and 3 of EXAMPLE 70, compound **18**, (0.238 g, 0.39 mmol) as prepared in step 1, above, is deprotected with trifluoroacetic acid and reacted with an excess of acetyl imidazole. This is followed by alkaline hydrolysis to afford, after workup and chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 7%-10 % methanol (containing 1% NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2, and conversion to the HCl salt, 0.19g (0.32 mmol, 75%) hydrochloride **19** as a white solid: MS (CI) m/z 547.5 (MH+).

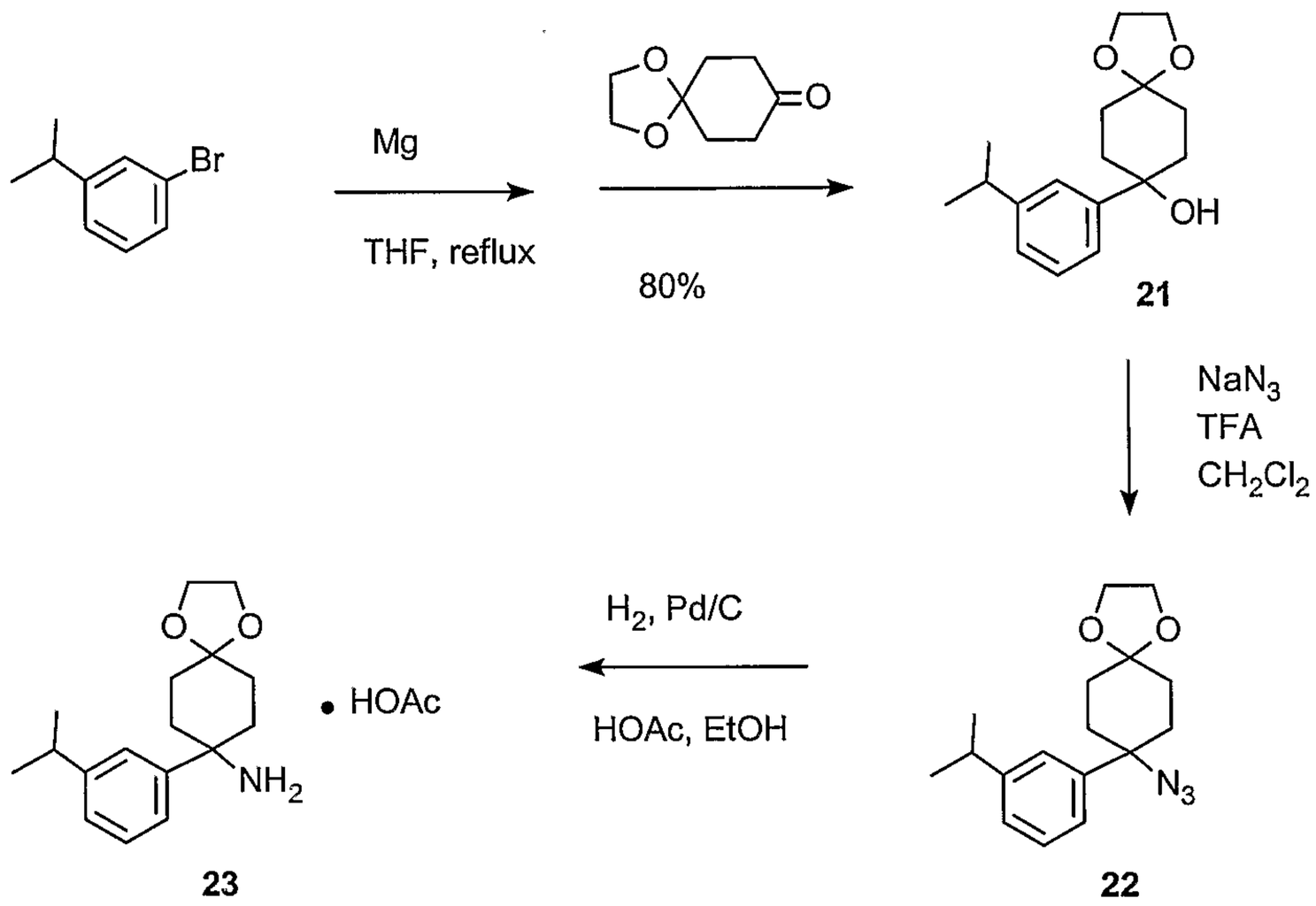
Step 3. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **20**

Following essentially the procedure of EXAMPLE 71, Step 3, the product from step 2, compound **19,** (0.19 g, 0.32 mmol) is deprotected under 20 psi of H_2 in the presence of 54 mg of 10% palladium on carbon in 3.5 h, affording, after filtration, concentration and treatment with ethereal HCl, **20** (0.16 g, 0.32 mmol, quant.) as a cream-white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$ + CD_3OD drop) δ 7.43-7.27 (m, 4 H), 6.86-6.77 (m, 3 H), 3.95 (br, 1 H), 3.8 (br, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 2 H), 2.6 (m, 4 H), 2.4 (m, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (s, 3 H), 1.8 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.5-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); IR (diffuse reflectance) 3251, 3113, 3087, 3061, 3053, 3028, 2956, 2941,

2865, 2810, 1645, 1596, 1520, 1446, 1294 cm -1. MS (CI) m/z (rel intensity) 457 (MH+,99), 459 (5), 458 (25), 457 (99), 439 (3), 257 (7), 218 (5), 202 (3), 201 (9), 96 (4), 77 (3). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}N_2O_3F+H_1$ 457.2866, found 457.2855. Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}FN_2O_3.HCl.1.5\ H_2O$: C, 62.35; H, 7.95; N, 5.39; Found: C, 62.63; H, 7.76; N, 5.47.

EXAMPLE 74: Preparation of 8-(3-isopropylphenyl)-1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]decane-8-amine acetate **23**.

Scheme 6



Step 1. Preparation of 8-(3-isopropylphenyl)-1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]decane-8-alcohol (**21**)

Following essentially the procedure described in EXAMPLE 72, Step 2, the Grignard reagent formed from 3-bromoisopropylbenzene (25 mmol) is reacted with 1,4-cyclohexanedione, monoethylene ketal (3.9 g, 25 mmol) to afford, after chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 20% to 30% ethyl acetate in heptane, alcohol **21** (5.6 g, 20 mmol, 80%) as a colorless oil which crystallizes to a white solid on cooling: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.39 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (m, 1 H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.0 (m, 4 H), 2.91 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (m, 4 H), 1.82 (br d, *J* =

11.5 Hz, 2 H), 1.70 (br d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 2 H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 259.2 (M-OH).

Step 2. Preparation of 8-(3-isopropylphenyl)-1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]decane-8-azide (**22**).

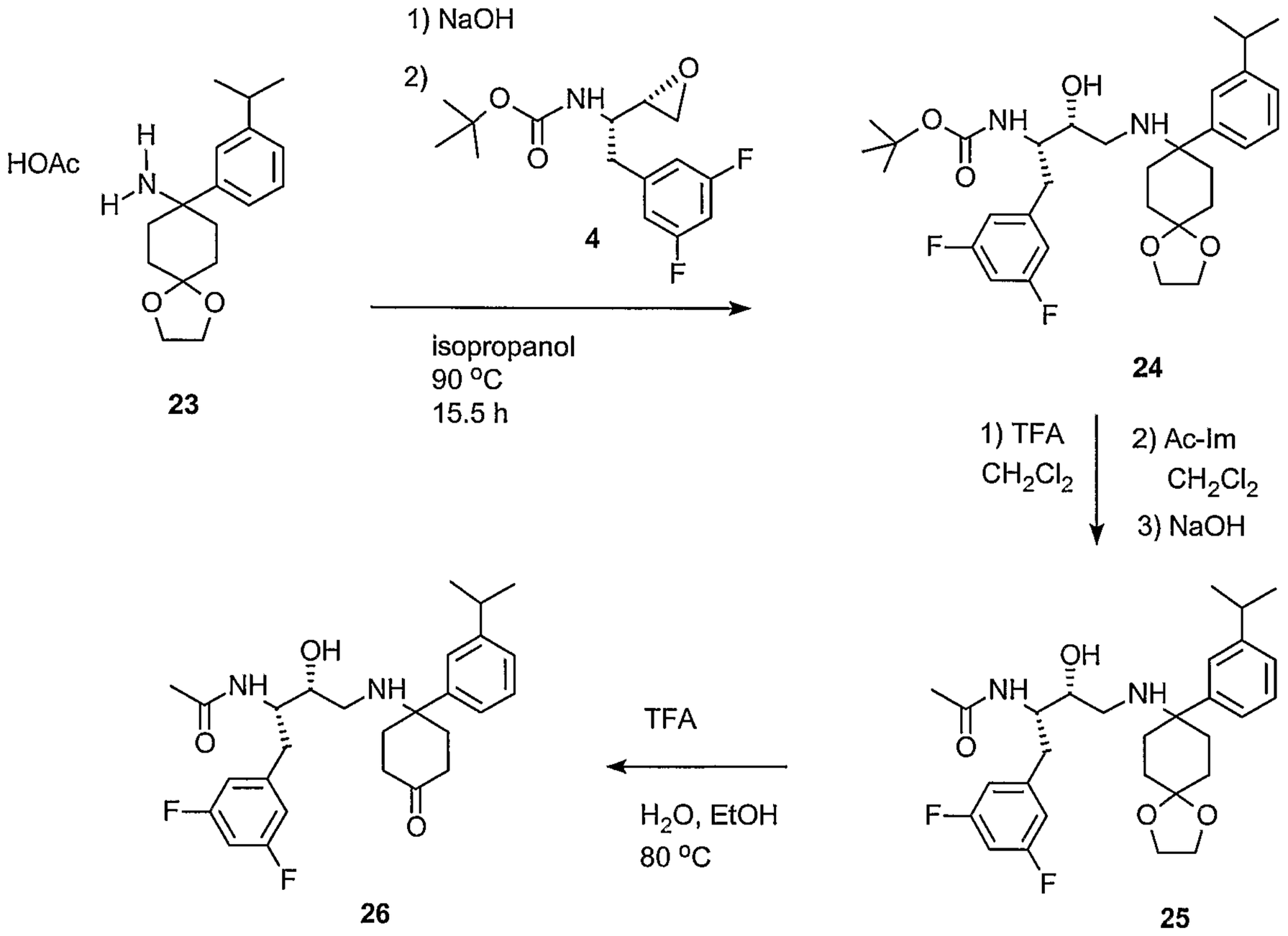
Following essentially the procedure described in EXAMPLE 69, Step 2, alcohol **21** (5.5 g, 20 mmol) is converted to the azide 22. The resulting crude material is purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 3% acetone in heptane. Concentration of the product-containing fractions affords 2.2 g (7.3 mmol, 36%) of compound **22** as a colorless oil: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.33-7.26 (m, 3 H), 7.17 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 4 H), 2.92 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.2-2.12 (m, 2 H), 2.07-1.95 (m, 4 H), 1.72 (m, 2 H), 1.26 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H).

Step 3. Preparation of 8-(3-isopropylphenyl)-1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]decane-8-amine acetate **23**.

Following essentially the procedure described in EXAMPLE 69, Step 3, 2.2 g (7.3 mmol) of compound **22** in 200 mL of ethanol is reduced under 16 psi of hydrogen in the presence of 0.7 g of 10% palladium on carbon for 4.5 h. Filtration and removal of solvents with a toluene azeotrope affords a white solid which is triturated with pentane to yield 2.14 g (6.4 mmol, 87%) of compound **23** as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.37-7.33 (m, 2 H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 1 H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.91 (br, 3 H), 3.96 (m, 4 H), 2.90 (hept., *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.32 (m, 2 H), 2.03 (s, 3 H), 2.0-1.85 (m, 4 H), 1.63 (m, 2 H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 259.2 ($M-NH_2$).

EXAMPLE 75: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexan-4-one]amino}propyl) acetamide **26**

Scheme 7



Step 1. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{8-(3-isopropylphenyl)-1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]decane-8-amino}propylcarbamate (**24**)

Following essentially the procedure of EXAMPLE 70, compound **23** (3.2 mmol) is neutralized and reacted with Example 134 (**4**, 0.6 g, 2.0 mmol) in refluxing isopropanol (15 mL) for 15.5 h. The reaction mixture is concentrated and chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 4% methanol (containing 2% of NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2 to separate the crude product from excess 8-(3-isopropylphenyl) -1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]decane-8-amine. The crude product is then re-chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 10% to 20% acetone in CH_2Cl_2 to afford 0.600 g (1.04 mmol, 52%) of compound **24** as a colorless oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.27-7.20 (m, 3 H), 7.09 (d, J = 7 Hz, 1 H), 6.69 (m, 2 H), 6.63 (m, 1 H), 4.64 (d, J = 9 Hz, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 4 H), 3.72 (m, 1 H), 3.28

(m, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 2 H), 2.69 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.32 (m, 2 H), 2.15 (m, 2 H), 1.99-1.86 (m, 4 H), 1.63 (m, 2 H), 1.35 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 575.4 (MH+)

Step 2. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{8-(3-isopropylphenyl)-1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]decane-8-amino}propyl)acetamide (**25**)

Following essentially the procedures described in EXAMPLE 70, Steps 2 and 3, compound **24** (0.600 g, 1.04 mmol) is deprotected, acetylated, and saponified to afford, after chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 32.5% acetone and 2.5% methanol in CH_2Cl_2, acetamide **25** (335 mg, 0.65 mmol, 62%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.31-7.26 (m, 3 H), 7.15 (m, 1 H), 6.69-6.61 (m, 3 H), 5.9 (br, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 4 H), 3.48 (m, 1 H), 2.92-2.83 (m, 2 H), 2.73 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.45-2.25 (m, 4 H), 2.10 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (s+m, 5 H), 1.62 (m, 2 H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 517.4 (MH+).

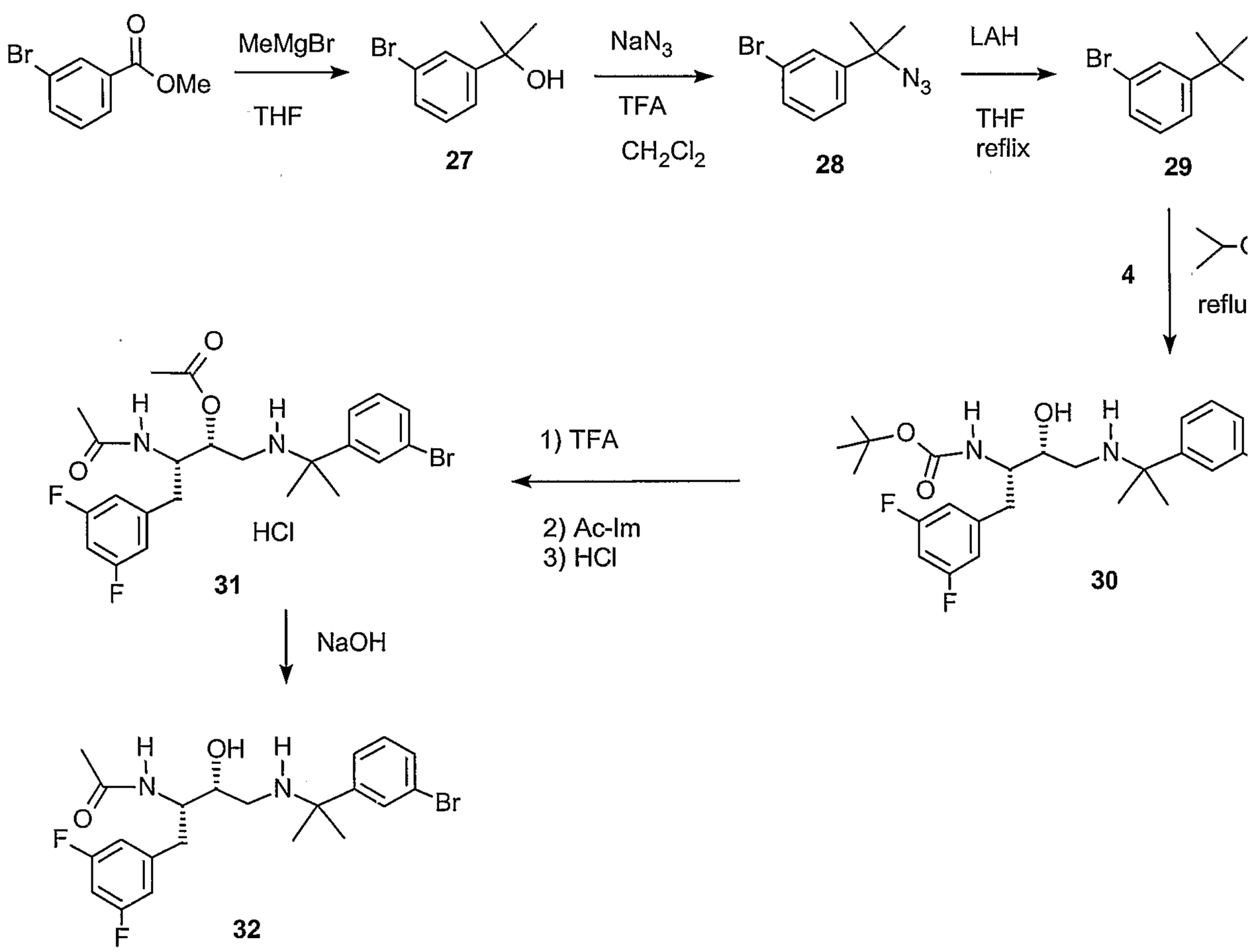
Step 3. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexan-4-one]amino}propyl)acetamide **26**

To acetamide **25** (255 mg, 0.49 mmol) in 5 mL of ethanol and 5 mL of water is added 6 mL of trifluoroacetic acid, and the mixture is refluxed for 2 h under nitrogen. It is concentrated and taken up in aqueous 10% Na_2CO_3 and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed twice more with 10% Na_2CO_3 and then with brine. It is dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to a colorless oil. Evaporation *in vacuo* from ethyl ether affords compound **26** (140 mg, 0.30 mmol, 60 %) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.35-7.18 (m, 4 H), 6.71-6.64 (m, 3 H), 5.65 (br, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.43 (m, 1 H), 2.95-2.90 (m, 2

H), 2.75 (dd, J = 8.5, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.64 (m, 2 H), 2.4-2.25 (m, 8 H), 1.87 (s, 3 H), 1.25 (d, J = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 473.4 (MH+). The LC-MS spectrum in methanol solvent shows a small signal at 505.4 ($MH+CH_3OH$) due to hemiketal formation. IR (diffuse reflectance) 3311, 2958, 1710, 1646, 1628, 1595, 1550, 1544, 1460, 1372, 1315, 1116, 983, 846, 707 cm^{-1}. MS (EI)m/z(rel intensity) 472 (M+, 6), 472 (6), 417 (5), 416 (33), 415 (99), 398 (8), 397 (30), 327 (11), 244 (9), 215 (13), 214 (6). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{27}H_{34}N_2O_3F_2+H_1$ 473.2615, found 473.2627. Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{34}F_2N_2O_3+$ 0.5 H_2O: C, 67.34; H, 7.33; N, 5.82; Found (av): C, 67.89; H, 7.32; N, 5.86.

EXAMPLE 76: Preparation of N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide **32**

Scheme 8



Step 1. Preparation of 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-propanol **27**

To 75 mmol of methylmagnesium bromide in 25 mL of ether stirring at 6 °C is added, dropwise over 10 min, a solution of methyl-3-bromobenzoate (4.3 g, 20 mmol) in 25 mL of dry THF. The mixture is then allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 3.5 h, then cooled to 0°C and quenched by dropwise addition of aqueous 10% HCl. The acidified mixture is extracted twice with ethyl acetate, and the combined organic phases are washed with 1 N $NaHCO_3$ and with brine. The solution is dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated, and chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 15% ethyl acetate in heptane, to afford 4.00 g (18.6 mmol, 93%) of 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-propanol **27** as a pale yellow oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.65 (t, J = 2 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 2 H), 7.20 (t, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 1.78 (br s, 1 H), 1.57 (s, 6 H).

Step 2. Preparation of 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-propylazide (**28**).

The above compound was prepared by essentially according to the method of Example 12. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with heptane, and thereby affording compound **28** as a colorless oil:^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.58 (t, J = 2 Hz, 1 H), 7.74-7.36 (m, 2 H), 7.24 (t, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 1.62 (s, 6 H).

Step 3. Preparation of 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-propylamine **29**.

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 10. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 6% methanol (containing 1% NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2 to afford compound **29** (7 mmol,

50%) as a pale amber oil: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.67 (t, *J* = 2 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 1 H), 7.20 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 1.68 (br s, 2 H), 1.48 (s, 6 H).

Step 4. Preparation of 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-propylamine hydrochloride

To 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-propylamine **29** in ether is added ethereal HCl. Solvent removal affords a tan solid, which is dissolved in a small volume of ethanol and diluted with ethyl acetate. The tan crystals which form are filtered to afford 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-propylamine hydrochloride :^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.65 (n m, 1 H), 7.51 (app t, 2 H), 7.32 (m, 1 H), 1.77 (s, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 214.0 (MH+)

Step 5. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)-1-methylethyl] amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate **30**

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of example 17, step 3. Purification of the crude material over silica gel, eluting with 4% to 6% of methanol (containing 1% of NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2 affords 365 mg (0.71 mmol, 69%) of compound **30** as a colorless oil: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.52 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 2 H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 6.73 (m, 2 H), 6.64 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.29 (m, 1 H), 2.99 (dd, *J* = 4, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.73 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.46-2.35 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (s, 6 H), 1.37 (s, 9 H); MS (CI) m/z 514.2 (MH+).

Step 6. Preparation of (1R,2S)-2-(acetylamino)-1-({[1-(3-bromophenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}methyl)-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propyl acetate hydrochloride **31**

To 365 mg (0.71 mmol) of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)-1-methylethyl] amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate **30** in 2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 is added 1 mL of trifluoroacetic acid, and the mixture is stirred for 30 min. It is concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with 10% Na_2CO_3 and then brine. The solution is dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to a colorless oil. This is dissolved in 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 172 mg (1.56 mmol) of acetyl imidazole is added. After 2.5 h the mixture is concentrated and taken up in ethyl acetate and 1 N KH_2PO_4. The organic phase is washed with 1N KH_2PO_4, with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated, and chromatographed over silica gel. Elution with 4% methanol (containing 1% of NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2 affords a sticky solid. This is dissolved in ether and treated with ethereal HCl. Concentration afford 260 mg (0.49 mmol, 68%) of compound **31** as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$ + CD_3OD drop) δ 7.79 (n m, 1 H), 7.59 (m, 2 H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 6.69-6.62 (m, 3 H), 5.15 (m, 1 H), 4.17 (m, 1 H), 3.07 (d, *J* = 12.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.87-2.75 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd, *J* = 7, 13.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (s, 3 H), 1.95 (s, 3 H), 1.92 (s, 3 H), 1.84 (s, 3 H); IR (diffuse reflectance) 2985, 2958, 2940, 2755, 2738, 2730, 1749, 1645, 1628, 1596, 1569, 1463, 1372, 1227, 1118 cm -1. MS (CI)m/z(rel intensity) 497 (MH+, 86), 500 (15), 499 (99), 497 (86), 419 (28), 283 (18), 231 (22), 136 (17), 77 (46), 60 (13), 58 (18). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{27}N_2O_3F_2Br+H_1$ 497.1252, found 497.1248. Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{27}BrF_2N_2O_3$ + HCl + $0.5H_2O$: C, 50.89; H, 5.38; N, 5.16; Found: C, 50.95; H, 5.37; N, 5.05.

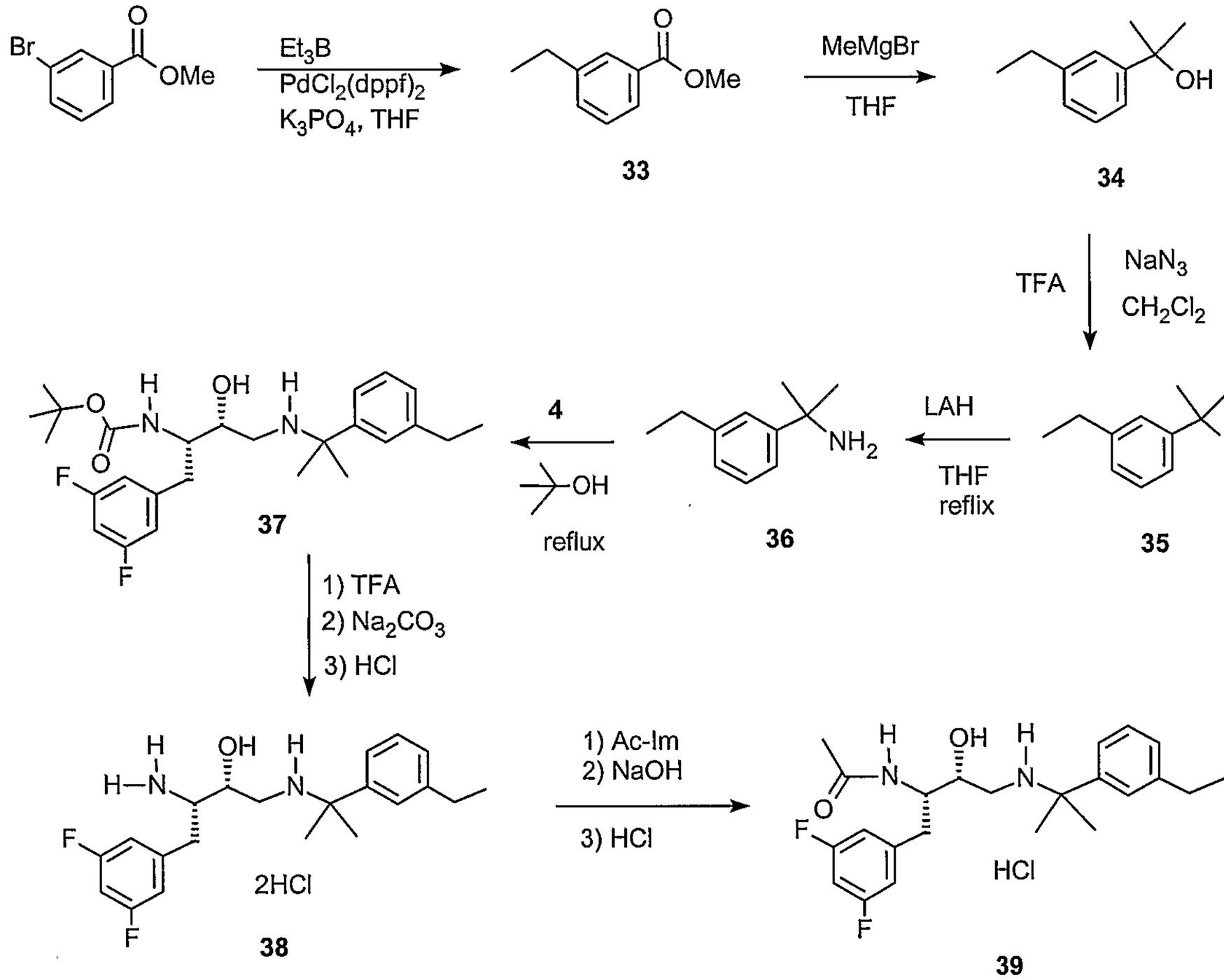
Step 7. Preparation of N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide **32**

To a solution of 107 mg (0.21 mmol) of hydrochloride **31** in 10 mL of methanol is added 1 mL of 1N NaOH. The mixture is stirred for 45 min at ambient temperature, then quenched with

1N KH_2PO_4 and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to a glassy solid. This is dissolved in methanol and treated with ethereal HCl to afford 70 mg (0.14 mmol, 68%) of compound **32** as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.69 (s, 1 H), 7.56 (m, 2 H), 7.35 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 6.71 (m, 2 H), 6.63 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 2 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.8 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 2.39 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (s, 3 H), 1.83 (s, 6 H); IR (diffuse reflectance) 3311, 3283, 3257, 3249, 3058, 3007, 2757, 1655, 1646, 1628, 1596, 1551, 1459, 1116, 697 cm^{-1}. MS (CI)m/z(rel intensity) 457 (15), 455 (MH+,97), 458 (17), 457 (99), 456 (15), 455 (97), 377 (5), 259 (9), 216 (6), 214 (6), 96 (27), 69 (5). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{21}H_{25}N_2O_2F_2Br+H_1$ 455.1146, found 455.1145. Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{25}BrF_2N_2O_2.HCl+ H_2O$: C, 49.47; H, 5.54; N, 5.49; Found: C, 49.45; H, 5.50; N, 5.54.

EXAMPLE 77: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide hydrochloride **39**

Scheme 9



Step 1. Preparation of methyl-3-ethylbenzoate **33**.

Compound **33** was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 7. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel eluting with 2% to 3% of ethyl acetate in hexanes, to afford 6.1 g (37 mmol, 93%) of methyl-3-ethylbenzoate **33** as a colorless oil: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.89-7.84 (m, 2 H), 7.40-7.33 (m, 2 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 2.70 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H).

Step 2. Preparation of 2-(3-ethylphenyl)-2-propanol **34**.

Following essentially the procedure of Example 76, Step 1, methyl-3-ethylbenzoate **33** (6.0 g, 37 mmol) is converted to

2-(3-ethylphenyl)-2-propanol **34** (6 g, quantitative) which is obtained as a pale yellow oil, sufficiently pure without chromatography: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.34 (m, 1 H), 7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.09 (m, 1 H), 2.66 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.75 (s, 1 H), 1.59 (s, 6 H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H).

Step 3. Preparation of 2-(3-ethylphenyl)-2-propylazide **35**

Following essentially the procedure of EXAMPLE 69, Step 2, but only stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h, alcohol **34** (6.0 g, 37 mmol) is converted to azide **35** (6.6 g, 35 mmol, 94%) which is obtained as a pale yellow oil, and is sufficiently pure without chromatography: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.25 (m, 3 H), 7.12 (m, 1 H), 2.67 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.64 (s, 6 H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H).

Step 4. Preparation of 2-(3-ethylphenyl)-2-propylamine **36**.

Following essentially the procedure described in EXAMPLE 76, Step 3, azide **35** (6.6 g, 35 mmol) is converted to amine **36** (3.2 g, 20 mmol, 56%) which is obtained as a pale yellow oil after chromatography: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.35-7.24 (m, 3 H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.66 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.55 (s, 2 H), 1.49 (s, 6 H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H).

Step 5. Preparation of 2-(3-ethylphenyl)-2-propylamine hydrochloride

To amine **36** in ether is added ethereal HCl. Removal of the mother liquor affords, 2-(3-ethylphenyl)-2-propylamine hydrochloride as a white solid: 1H NMR (CDCl3) δ 8.93 (s, 3 H), 7.44 (s, 1 H), 7.36 (m, 1 H), 7.26 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H),

7.13 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.63 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.81 (s, 6 H), 1.22 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 147.0 (MH $-NH_2$)

Step 6. Preparation of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl] amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate **37**.

Following essentially the procedure described in EXAMPLE 76, Step 5, except that t-butanol is used in place of isopropanol, 2-amine **36** (3.0 g, 18.4 mmol) is reacted with Example 134 (**4**, 3.0 g, 10 mmol) to afford, after chromatography, protected amine **37** (3.8 g, 8.2 mmol, 82%) as a colorless oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.27 (m, 3 H), 7.09 (m, 1 H), 6.74 (m, 2 H), 6.65 (m, 1 H), 4.69 (d, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 1 H), 3.76 (m, 1 H), 3.32 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (dd, *J* = 4, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.72 (m, 1 H), 2.67 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 2.45 (m, 2 H), 1.49 (s, 6 H), 1.40 (s, 9 H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H).

Step 7. Preparation of (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}butan-2-ol hydrochloride **38**.

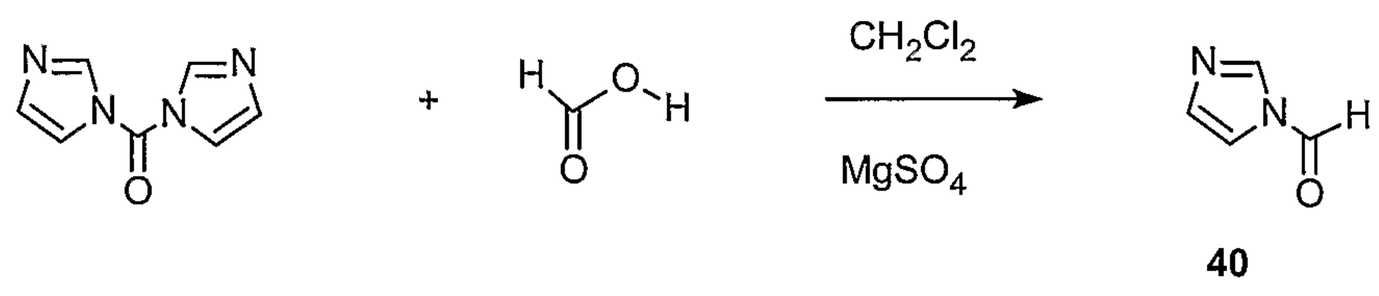
Following essentially the procedure described in EXAMPLE 76, Step 6, protected amine **37** (3.5 g, 7.6 mmol) is deprotected with TFA to afford a quantitative yield of a slightly yellow oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.25 (m, 3 H), 7.08 (m, 1 H), 6.72-6.6 (m, 3 H), 3.39 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 1 H), 2.82 (dd, *J* = 3.8, 13.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.67 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 2.59 (dd, *J* = 3.6, 11.8 Hz, 1 H), 2.45-2.37 (m, 2 H), 1,48 (s, 6 H), 1.24 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H). Treatment with ethereal HCl affords hydrochloride **38** (86%) as a white solid: MS (CI) m/z 363.3 (MH+).

Step 8. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide hydrochloride **39**

Following essentially the procedure described for EXAMPLE 76, Step 6, hydrochloride **38** (1.1 mmol) is converted to acetamide **39**, which, following chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 8% to 10% methanol (containing 1% NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2, is obtained as a colorless oil: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.28-7.20 (m, 3 H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 6.69-6.61 (m, 3 H), 6.28 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 3.40 (m, 1 H), 2.83 (dd, *J* = 5.2, 14.3 Hz, 1 H), 2.73 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 14.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.65 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 2.44 (dd, *J* = 4, 12 Hz, 1 H), 2.34 (dd, *J* = 5.3, 12 Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (s, 3 H), 1.47 (s, 3 H), 1.46 (s, 3 H), 1.24 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H). Treatment with ethereal HCl and concentration affords the hydrochloride **39** (0.22 g, 0.49 mmol, 45%), which is obtained as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.37 (m, 3 H), 7.24 (m, 1 H), 6.71 (m, 2 H), 6.62 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 2 H), 3.0 (dd, *J* = 4, 14.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.78-2.65 (m+q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 4 H), 2.46 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (s, 3 H), 1.84 (s, 3 H), 1.83 (s, 3 H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H); IR (diffuse reflectance) 3250, 3229, 3053, 2967, 2933, 2876, 2786, 2764, 1645, 1628, 1595, 1550, 1459, 1377, 1116 cm^{-1}. MS (CI)m/z(rel intensity) 405 (MH+,99), 407 (6), 406 (41), 405 (99), 387 (7), 259 (23), 176 (8), 164 (18), 148 (7), 147 (19), 77 (15). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{23}H_{30}N_2O_2F_2$+H_1 405.2353, found 405.2369. Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{30}F_2N_2O_2.HCl$+ 0.5 H_2O: C, 61.39; H, 7.17; N, 6.23; Found: C, 61.27; H, 7.07; N, 6.20.

EXAMPLE 78: Preparation of (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propylformamide hydrochloride **41**

Scheme 10



Step 1. Preparation of formyl imidazole **40**.

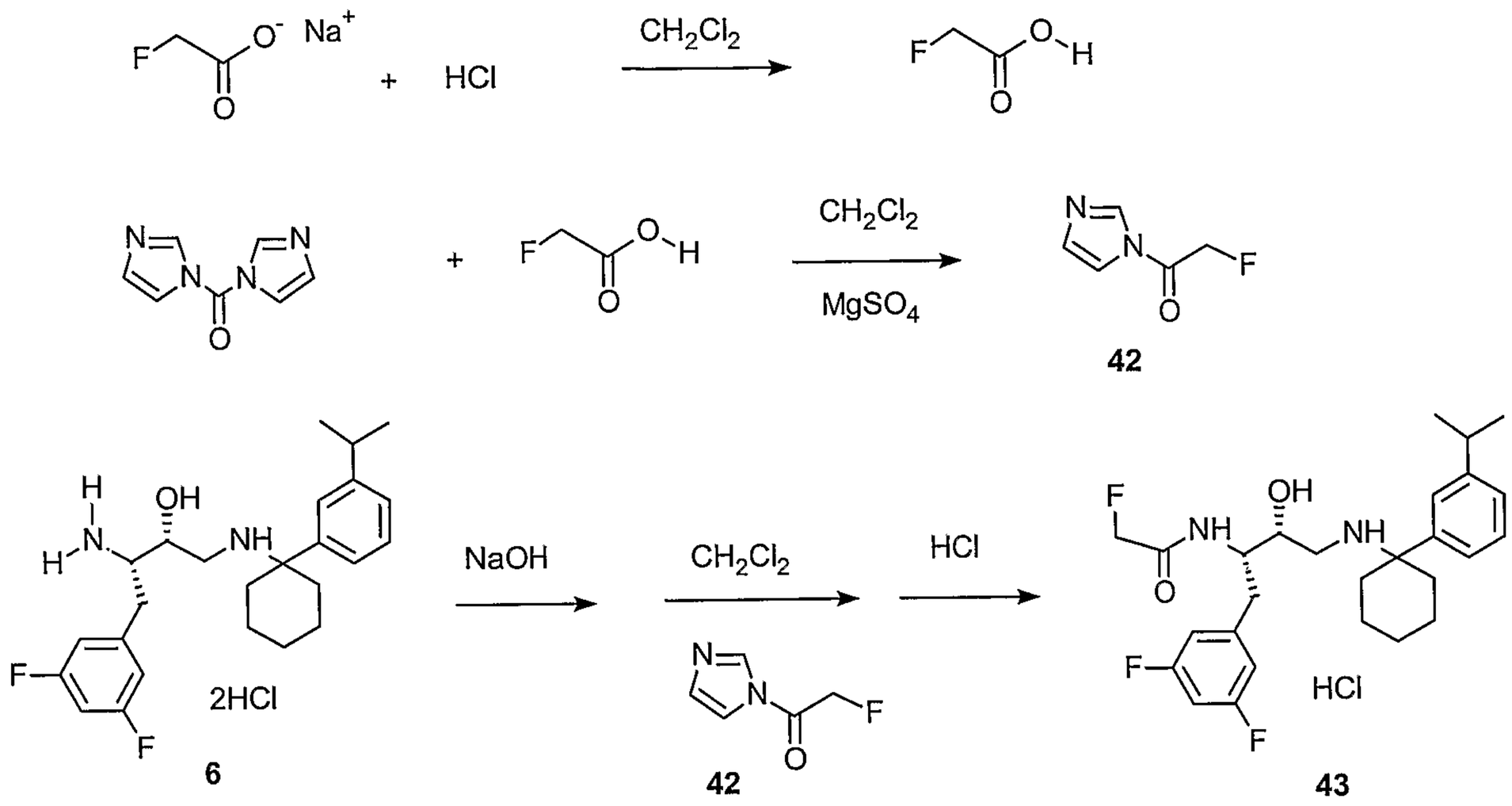
To a solution of formic acid (0.76 mL, 20 mmol, 96%) in CH_2Cl_2 stirring under nitrogen is added, portionwise over 10 min, 3.6 g (22 mmol) of carbonyldiimidazole, and the mixture is allowed to stir overnight. Anhydrous $MgSO_4$ is added, and after several hours the mixture is filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* (note: formyl imidazole is volatile and this operation should be carefully monitored for maximum recovery) to afford 0.7 g of iridescent crystals. The NMR spectrum showed the presence of formyl imidazole **40**: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.15 (s, 1 H), 8.14 (s, 1 H), 7.53 (s, 1 H), 7.20 (s, 1 H). The crystals also contain imidazole (δ 7.71 (s,1H), 7.13 (s, 2H)) and the relative peak intensity and relative molecular weights are used to determine the weight % of formyl imidazole in the product.

Step 2. Preparation of (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl) cyclohexyl]amino}propylformamide hydrochloride 41

To a solution of amine **6** (209 mg, 0.43 mmol) in 4 mL of CH_2Cl_2 under nitrogen is added 125µL (0.9 mmol) of triethylamine. To this mixture is added 75 mg of the solid from Step 1, which is determined by NMR to contain 63% by weight of formyl imidazole (47 mg, 0.49 mmol) and the solution is stirred for 20 min. Methanol (5 mL is added, followed by 2 mL of 1 N NaOH. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with 1 N KH_2PO_4 and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with 1 N $NaHCO_3$ and brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. Concentration and chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 5% to 7.5 % of methanol (containing 1% of NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2 affords a colorless oil. Ether and ethereal HCl are added, and the gel-like precipitate is concentrated *in vacuo* from ethanol and then ethyl acetate to afford 176 mg (0.37 mmol, 85%) of hydrochloride **41** as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.39-7.28 (m, 4 H), 6.67 (m, 2 H), 6.60 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (dd, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 2.7-2.5 (m, 4 H), 2.37 (dd, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 2 H), 1.78 (m, 2 H), 1.6 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.25 (dd, *J* = 1, 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 445.3 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 79: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)-2-fluoroacetamide hydrochloride **43**

Scheme 11



Step 1. Preparation of fluoroacetyl imidazole **42**.

To a slurry of 1.2 g (12 mmol) of sodium fluoroacetate in 25 mL of CH_2Cl_2 is added, with swirling of the flask, 1 mL (12 mmol) of concentrated HCl (note: this operation must be carried out in an efficient hood; fluoroacetic acid is highly toxic!). About 1 teaspoonful of anhydrous $MgSO_4$ is added to the flask, and the contents are filtered, rinsing the filter paper with 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2. The combined filtrate and wash are placed under nitrogen, and 1.3 g (8 mmol) of carbonyldiimidazole is added portionwise to the stirring mixture over 20 min. NMR analysis of an aliquot removed 40 min later indicates nearly complete reaction. After 1 h a teaspoonful of $MgSO_4$ is added, and the mixture is allowed to stir overnight. It is filtered and concentrated to remove most of the CH_2Cl_2, leaving 1.6 g of a pale yellow oil. The NMR spectrum indicates the presence of CH_2Cl_2, fluoroacetic acid, imidazole, and fluoroacetyl imidazole **42** : ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.26 (s, 1 H), 7.53 (s, 1 H), 7.15 (s, 1 H), 5.40 (d, J = 47 Hz, 2 H). Integration reveals the oil to be 28% by weight fluoroacetyl imidazole **42** (0.45 g,

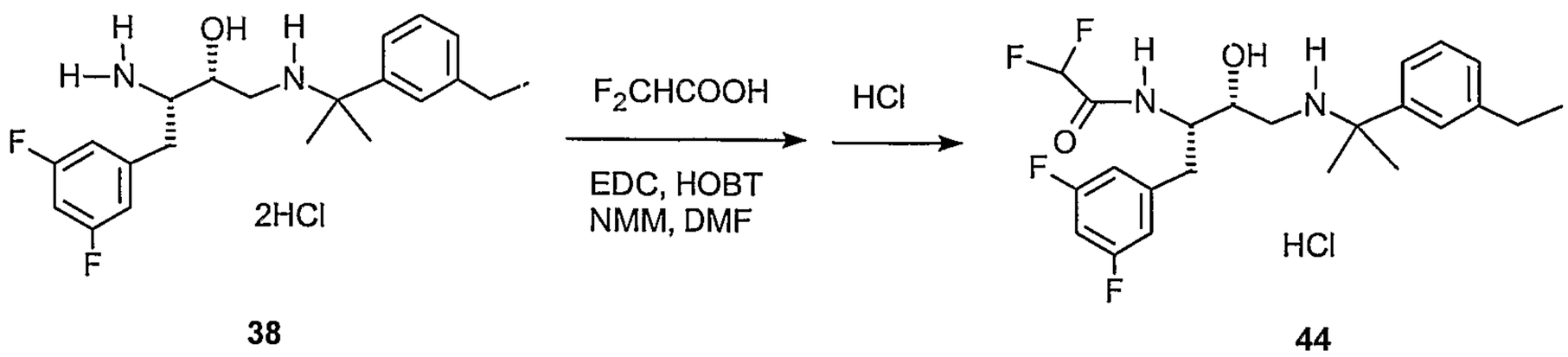
3.5 mmol, 44%). The oil is diluted with CH_2Cl_2 to make a solution that is 0.2 M in **42**.

Step 2. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)-2-fluoroacetamide hydrochloride **43**

To amine **6** (0.64 mmol) is added 1 N NaOH and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with more 1N NaOH, brine, and then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to 265 mg of a colorless oil. This free base is dissolved in 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 under nitrogen and 3.2 mL (0.64 mmol) of a 0.2 M solution of fluoroacetyl imidazole **42** in CH_2Cl_2 is added. The mixture is stirred for 5 min, and then aqueous 1N KH_2PO_4 and ethyl acetate are added. The organic phase is washed with 1N KH_2PO_4, 1N $NaHCO_3$, and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated. Chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 5 % methanol (containing 2% of NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2 affords a colorless oil. Ether and ethereal HCl are added, and the solvents are removed *in vacuo* to yield 256 mg (0.50 mmol, 78%) of hydrochloride **43** as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.85 (m, 1 H), 8.0 (m, 1 H), 7.51 (s, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.27 (m, 1 H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 6.68 (m, 2 H), 6.63 (m, 1 H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 47 Hz, 2 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 2.98-2.93 (m, 2 H), 2.77-2.64 (m, 4 H), 2.35-2.2 (m, 3 H), 1.80 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.44-1.25 (m, 3 H), 1.28 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 477.4 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 80: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl] amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)-2,2-difluoroacetamide hydrochloride **44**

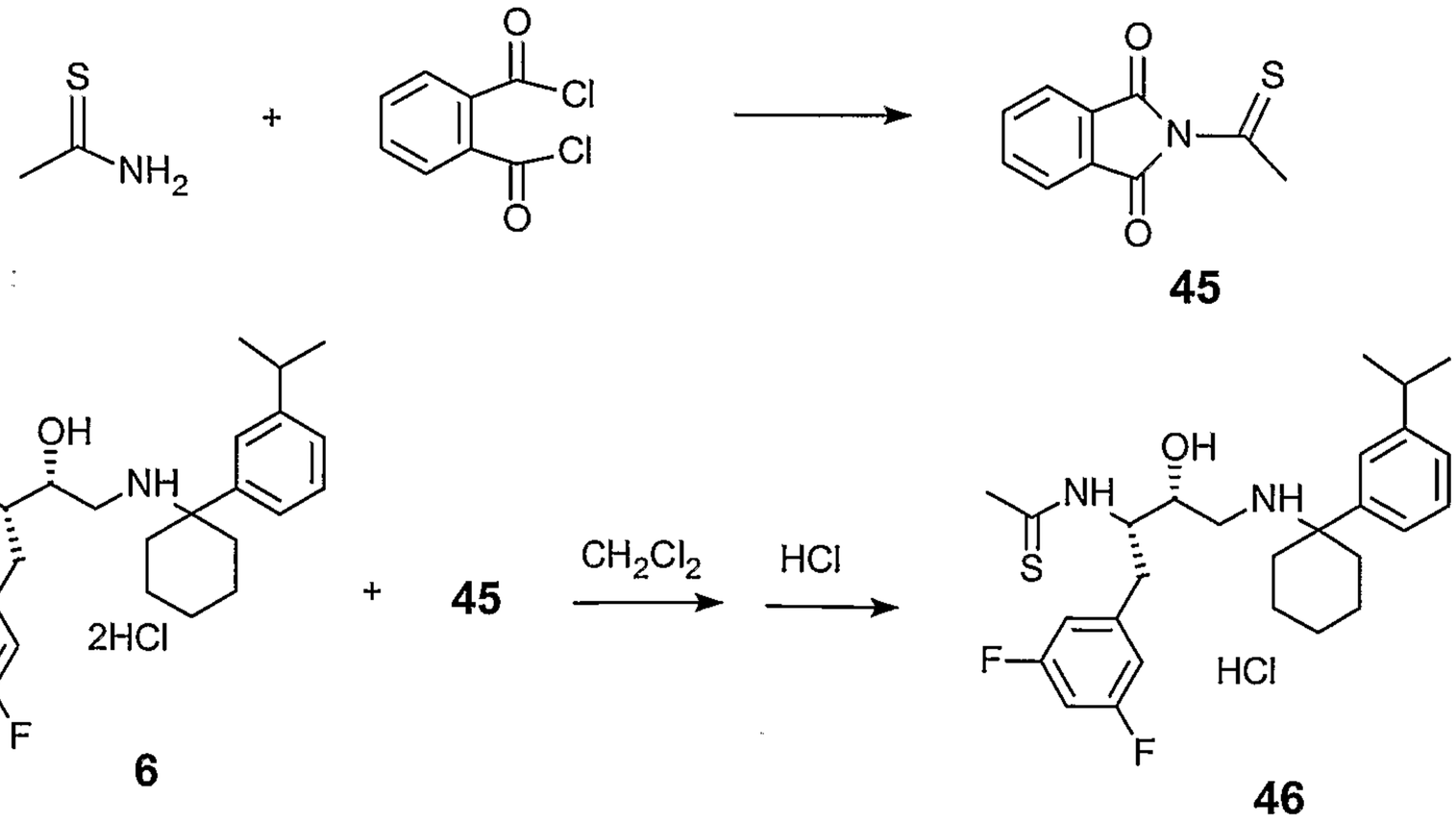
Scheme 12



Following the general procedure of Example 56, compound **38** is converted into hydrochloride **44**, which is obtained as a white solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.9 (m, 1 H), 8.1 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 4 H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 6.66-6.58 (m, 3 H), 5.95 (t, *J* = 54 Hz, 1 H), 4.6 (v br, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 2.89 (dd, *J* = 5, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.80-2.66 (m+q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 4 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (s, 6 H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 441.3 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 81: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl) cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)ethanethioamide hydrochloride **46**

Scheme 13



Step 1. Preparation of thioacetyl-N-phthalimide **45**

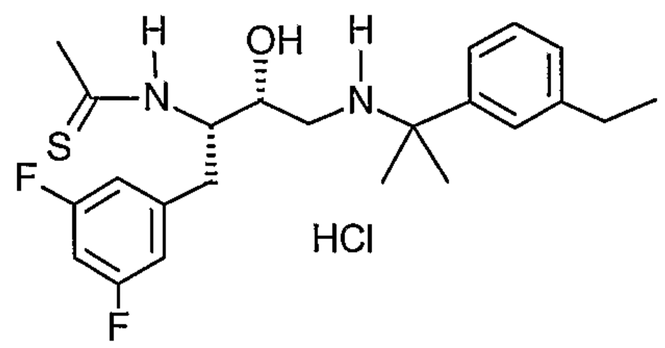
Thioacetamide (1.9 g, 25 mmol) is suspended in 40 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and cooled in an ice bath under nitrogen. Phthaloyldichloride (3.6 mL, 25 mmol) is added slowly over 10 min via syringe while the mixture is stirred. The mixture becomes a clear orange solution transiently, eventually depositing a precipitate. After stirring for 40 h, the mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* (in the hood!). The oily coral solid is triturated with hexanes. Within minutes the hexanes mother liquor drops a precipitate, which is filtered off to afford 0.2 g of a light coral solid: ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.99 (m, 2 H), 7.86 (m, 2 H), 3.08 (s, 3 H). The residual solids remaining after trituration with hexanes are further triturated with ether and then with CH_2Cl_2. The combined mother liquors are concentrated to about 3 g of a red oily solid, which is chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 10% to 20% ethyl acetate in heptane. The red fractions contained a product (concentrated to a coral solid, 0.77 g) with the same TLC retention (R_f = 0.32, 20% ethyl acetate in heptane) as the coral solid which had precipitated from hexanes. The total recovery is 0.97 g, 4.7 mmol, 19%.

Step 2. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl) cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)ethanethioamide hydrochloride **46**.

To 164 mg (0.39mmol) of the free base of compound **6** in 3 mL of approximately 0°C CH_2Cl_2 under nitrogen, is added solid thioacetyl-N-phthalimide **45** (80 mg, 0.39 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 20 min, and then 3 mL of methanol and 3 mL of 1N NaOH are added. The mixture is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed twice with 1N NaOH, once with water, and once with brine. It is dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated, and chromatographed over silica gel, eluting with 4% methanol (containing 2% NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2. Product-containing fractions are concentrated to a colorless oil, which is dissolved in

ether and treated with ethereal HCl. Concentration affords 97 mg (0.19 mmol, 49%) of hydrochloride **46** as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.42-7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.29 (m, 2 H), 6.73 (m, 2 H), 6.62 (m, 2 H), 4.67 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 3.11 (dd, *J* = 5, 14 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.83 (m, 1 H), 2.65-2.4 (m, 4 H, obscured by solvent), 2.38 (s, 3 H), 2.07 (m, 2 H), 1.78 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.44-1.35 (m, 3 H), 1.28 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 475.3 (MH+).

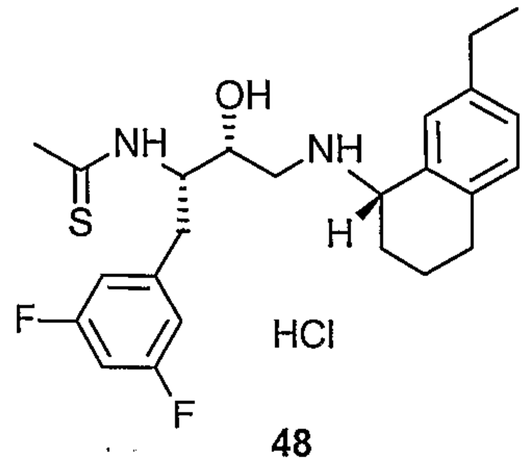
EXAMPLE 82: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)ethanethioamide hydrochloride **47**



47

Following essentially the procedure described for EXAMPLE 81, compound **38** (220 mg, 0.5 mmol) is converted to the title compound **47**, which is obtained as a white solid (79 mg, 0.17 mmol, 34%): MS (CI) m/z 421.3 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 83: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)ethanethioamide hydrochloride **48**

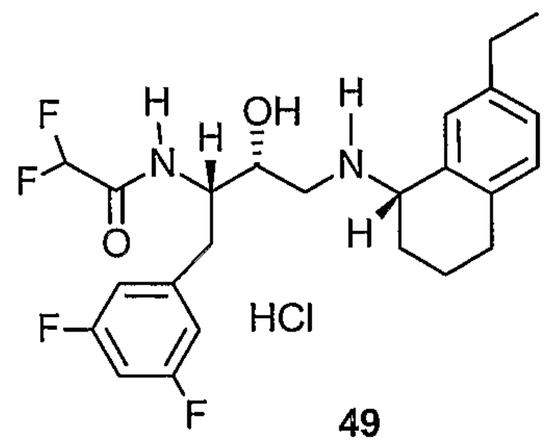


48

Following essentially the procedure described in EXAMPLE 81, (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-

1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}butan-2-ol dihydrochloride (0.71 mmol) is converted to the title compound **48** (158 mg, 0.34 mmol, 47%), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.5 (br s, 1 H), 9.1 (d, 1 H), 7.95 (br , 1 H), 7.39 (s, 1 H), 7.15-7.07 (m, 2 H), 6.73 (m, 2 H), 6.60 (m, 1 H), 4.77 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (m, 1 H), 3.0 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.73 (m, 3 H), 2.61 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.53 (s, 3 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 1.79 (m, 1 H), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3 H); IR (diffuse reflectance) 3194, 3029, 2964, 2932, 2872, 1627, 1597, 1459, 1439, 1420, 1384, 1153, 1119, 982, 847 cm^{-1}. MS (CI)m/z(rel intensity) 433 (MH+,24), 221 (36), 184 (51), 176 (27), 174 (49), 172 (99), 159 (49), 156 (27), 77 (31), 60 (27), 58 (52). HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}N_2OSF_2+H_1$ 433.2125, found 433.2114. Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{30}F_2N_2OS.HCl+ H_2O$: C, 59.19; H, 6.83; N, 5.75; Cl, 7.28; S, 6.58; Found: C, 59.84; H, 6.70; N, 5.88; Cl, 6.91; S, 6.40.

EXAMPLE 84: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)-2,2-difluoroacetamide hydrochloride **49**

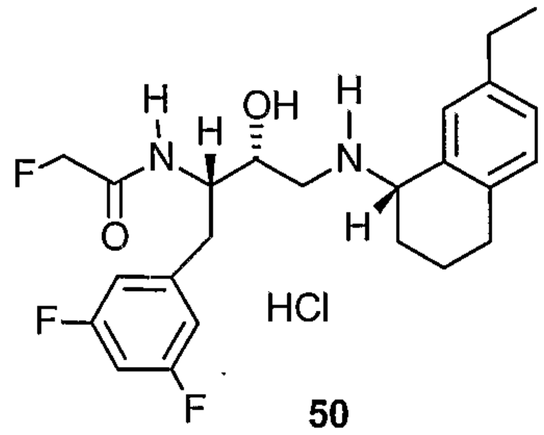


49

Using methods analogus to those previously described, (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}butan-2-ol dihydrochloride (0.33 mmol) is converted to compound **49** (88 mg, 0.18 mmol, 54%), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.36 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (m, 2 H), 6.71 (m, 2 H), 6.64 (m, 1 H), 5.81 (t, *J* = 54 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (m, 1 H), 4.18 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.12 (m, 2 H), 2.77 (m, 4 H), 2.63 (q, *J* = 7.5

Hz, 2 H), 2.2 (m, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 1 H), 1.96 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 453.5 (MH+).

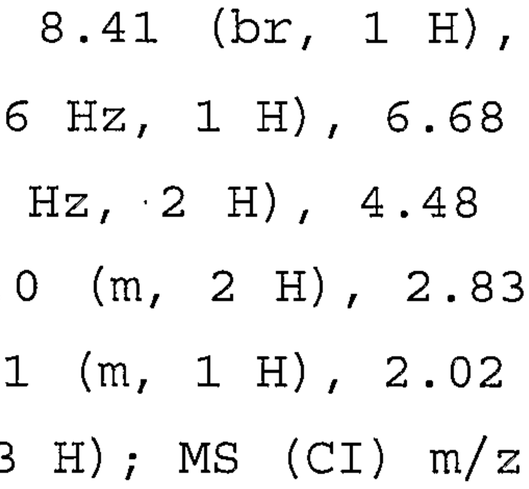
EXAMPLE 85: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-fluoroacetamide hydrochloride **50**



50

Using methods analogus to those previously described, (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}butan-2-ol dihydrochloride (0.0.71 mmol) is converted to compound **50** (248 mg, 0.53 mmol, 74%), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.85 (br, 1 H), 8.41 (br, 1 H), 7.45 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (m, 2 H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1 H), 6.68 (m, 2 H), 6.62 (m, 1 H), 4.70 (dq, *J* ~ 50, 11 Hz, 2 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 3.1-3.0 (m, 2 H), 2.83-2.69 (m, 4 H), 2.59 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 2 H), 1.78 (m, 1 H), 1.21 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 435.3 (MH+).

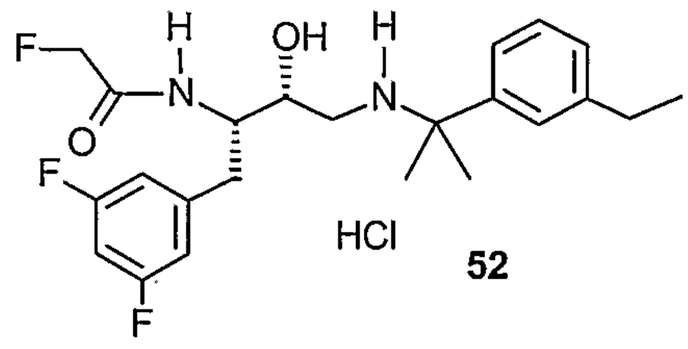
EXAMPLE 86: Preparation of (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropylformamide **51**



51

Using methods analogus to those previously described, but without making the HCl salt, (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}butan-2-ol dihydrochloride (0.0.31 mmol) is converted to compound **51** (70 mg, 0.17 mmol, 56%), which is obtained as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 8.11 (s, 1 H), 7.16 (s, 1 H), 7.03 (s, 2 H), 6.76 (m, 2 H), 6.67 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (m, 1 H), 3.53 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 14.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.90-2.69 (m, 5 H), 2.61 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.85 (m, 3 H), 1.76 (m, 1 H), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 403.3 (MH+). A trace NMR doublet (*J* = 11.8 Hz) appears at δ 7.73, tentatively attributed to an intramolecularly cyclized form of the product in the deuterochloroform solution.

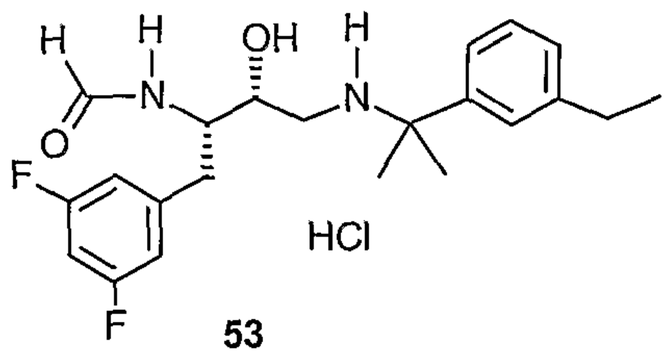
EXAMPLE 87: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl] amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-fluoroacetamide hydrochloride **52**



52

Using methods analogus to those previously described, compound **38** (150 mg, 0.34 mmol) is converted to compound **52** (80 mg, 50%), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.95 (br, 1 H), 8.37 (br m, 1 H), 7.39-7.34 (m, 3 H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 6.67 (m, 2 H), 6.60 (m, 1 H), 4.68 (dq, *J* = 47, 14 Hz, 2 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (dd, 1 H), 2.80 (m, 2 H), 2.70 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 2.38 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (s, 3 H), 1.87 (s, 3 H), 1.27 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 423.3 (MH+).

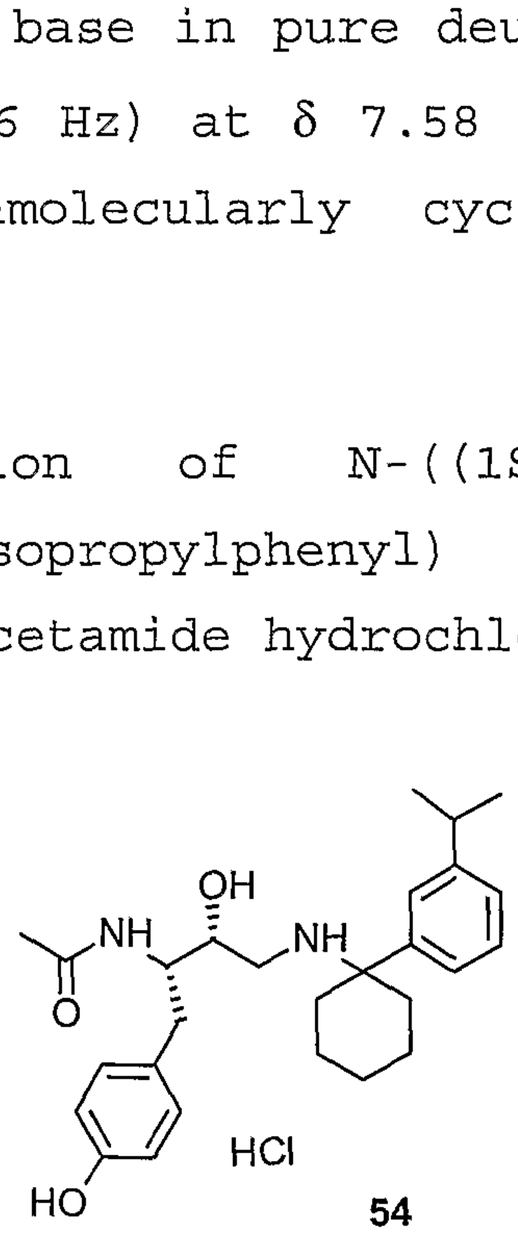
EXAMPLE 88: Preparation of (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl] amino}-2-hydroxypropylformamide hydrochloride **53**



53

Using methods analogus to those previously described, compound **38** (0.60 mmol) is converted to compound **53** (130 mg, 50%), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.95 (s, 1 H), 7.39-7.31 (m, 3 H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 6.71 (m, 2 H), 6.62 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.07 (dd, 1 H), 2.80 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 2.6 (m, obscured, 1 H), 2.47 (m, 1 H), 1.83 (s, 3 H), 1.82 (s, 3 H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 391.3 (MH+). The NMR spectrum of the free base in pure deuterochloroform shows a small doublet (J = 11.6 Hz) at δ 7.58 which is tentatively attributed to an intramolecularly cyclized form of the product.

EXAMPLE 89: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-1-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl) cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **54**

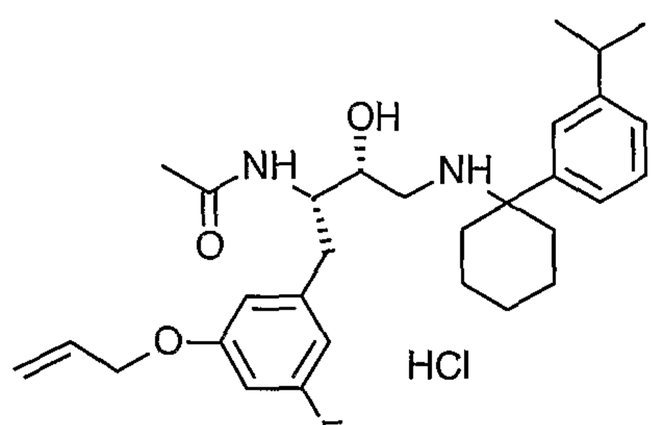


54

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (0.78 mmol) is converted to compound **54** (70

mg, 0.15 mmol, 19%, 3 steps), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.49 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 2 H), 7.28 (m, 1 H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 3.97 (m, 1 H), 3.90 (m, 1 H), 2.96 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.83 (dd, 1 H), 2.62 (m, 4 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (s, 3 H), 1.78 (m, 2 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 439.3 (MH+).

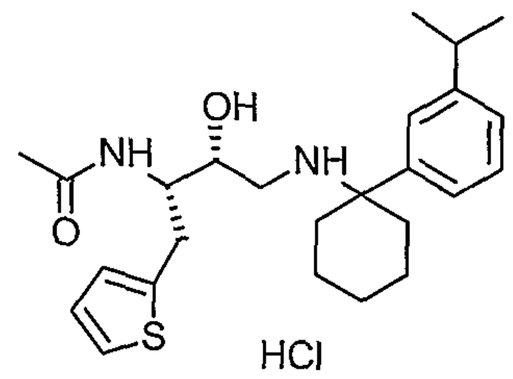
EXAMPLE 90: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-[3-(allyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl]-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **55**



55

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-2-[3-(allyloxy)-5-fluorophenyl]-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (0.61 mmol) is converted to compound **55** (0.31 mmol, 51%, 3 steps), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.42-7.27 (m, 4 H), 6.54 (m, 1 H), 6.48 (m, 1 H), 6.45 (m, 1 H), 6.05-5.98 (m, 1 H), 5.39 (m, 1 H), 5.28 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 2 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (m, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 4 H), 2.4 (m, obscured, 1 H), 2.1 (m, 2 H), 1.81 (s+m, 5 H), 1.6 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 497.4 (MH+).

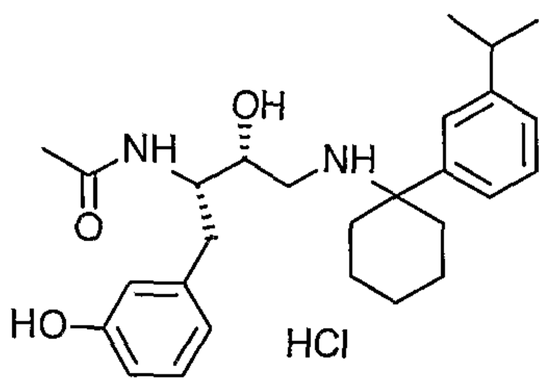
EXAMPLE 91: Preparation of N-[(1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}-1-(thien-2-ylmethyl)propyl]acetamide hydrochloride **56**



56

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]-2-thien-2-ylethylcarbamate (0.92 mmol) is converted to compound **56** (0.51 mmol, 55%, 3 steps), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.8 (br, 1 H), 8.03 (br, 1 H), 7.47 (s, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.26 (m, 1 H), 7.21 (m, 1 H), 7.0 (br, 1 H), 6.95 (m, 1 H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 5 Hz, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 3.9 (v br, 1 H), 2.96 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.86 (m, 2 H), 2.7-2.55 (m, 3 H), 2.24 (m, 3 H), 2.00 (s, 3 H), 1.8-1.7 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.28 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 429.3 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 92: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-1-(3-hydroxybenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl) cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **57**

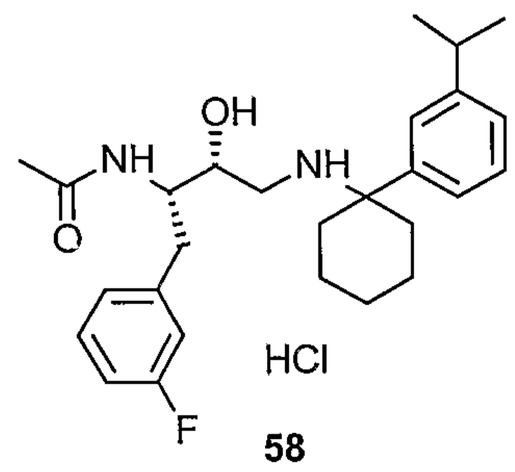


57

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-2-[3-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (1.0 mmol) is converted to compound **57** (0.28 mmol, 28%, 4 steps), obtained as a colorless glass-like solid which can be pulverized into a beige powder: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.43 (s, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.28 (m, 1 H), 7.08 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1 H), 6.78 (s, 1 H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H),

6.57 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.03 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (m, 4 H), 2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.12-2 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (s, 3 H), 1.78 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (d, J = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 439.3 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 93: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl) cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **58**

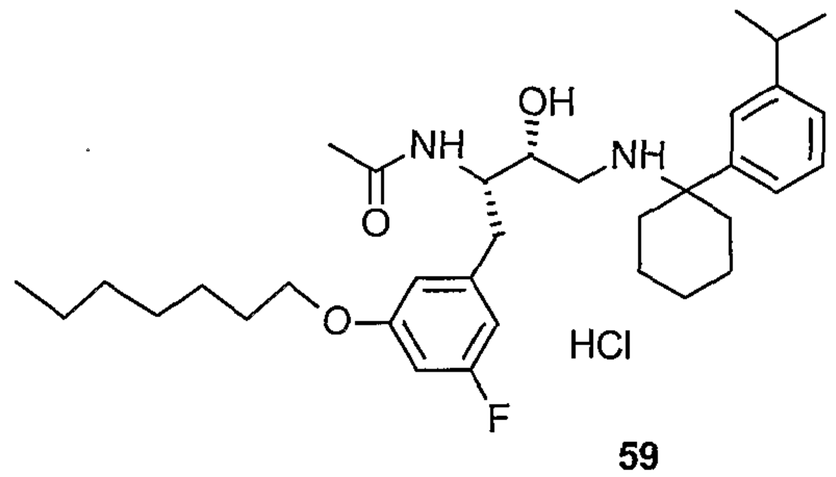


58

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (0.82 mmol) is converted to compound **58** (0.37 mmol, 45%, 3 steps), which is obtained as a white solid:

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.45 (s, 1 H), 7.4-7.35 (m, 2 H), 7.28 (m, 1 H), 7.20 (m, 1 H), 6.93 (m, 1 H), 6.88 (m, 2 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 2 H), 2.7-2.6 (m, 4 H), 2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.11 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (s, 3 H), 1.79 (m, 2 H), 1.59 (m, 1 H), 1.45-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (d, J = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 441.5 (MH+).

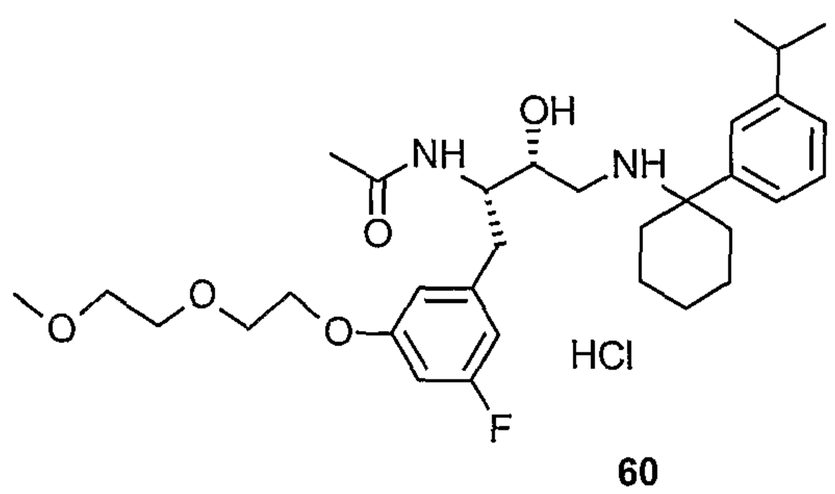
EXAMPLE 94: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-(heptyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **59** .



59

Using methods analogus to those previously described, hydrochloride **11** (0.4 mmol) is reacted with 1-bromoheptane to afford the title compound **59** (0.14 mmol, 34%) as a glass, which can be pulverized to an off-white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$+ CD_3OD drop) δ 7.49 (s, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.27 (m, 1 H), 6.51 (s, 1 H), 6.45 (s, 1 H), 6.43 (s, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.96 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.84 (m, 1 H), 2.6 (3H obscured by solvent), 2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (s, 3 H), 1.85-1.75 (m, 4 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H), 1.5-1.26 (m, 18 H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 555.5 (MH+).

EXAMPLE 95: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-(2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxy)-5-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide hydrochloride **60**

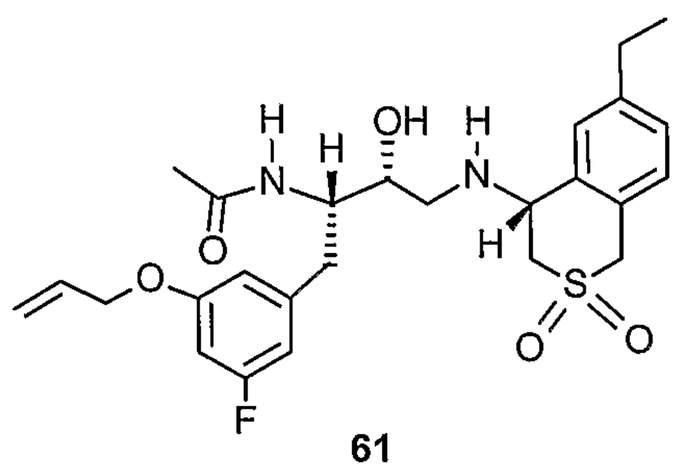


60

Using methods analogus to those previously described, compound **11** (0.4 mmol) is reacted with 1-bromo-2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethane to afford the title compound **60** (0.21 mmol, 52%) as a hygroscopic white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.4 (br, 1 H), 8.5 (br, 1 H), 8.32 (br, 1 H), 7.54 (s, 1 H), 7.38

(m, 2 H), 7.26 (m, 1 H), 6.56 (s, 1 H), 6.47 (m, 2 H), 4.34 (v br, water H), 4.1 (m, 4 H), 3.83 (m, 2 H), 3.70 (m, 2 H), 3.58 (m, 2 H), 3.38 (s, 3 H), 2.96 (hept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 H), 2.8-2.6 (m, 5 H), 2.4-2.2 (m, 3 H), 2.15 (s, 3 H), 1.80 (m, 2 H), 1.6 (m, 1 H), 1.5-1.3 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6 H); MS (CI) m/z 559.5 (MH+).

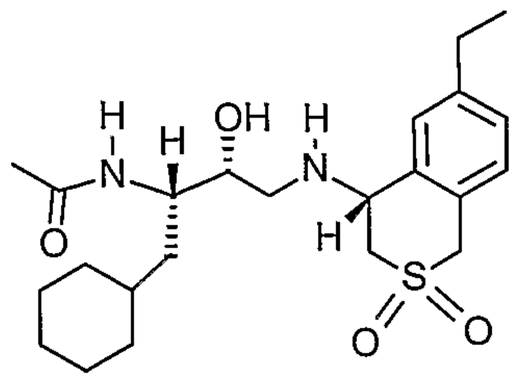
EXAMPLE 96: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-[3-(allyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl]-3-{[(4R)-6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide **61**



61

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-2-[3-(allyloxy)-5-fluorophenyl]-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (0.37 mmol) and (4R)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-amine 2,2-dioxide (0.78 mmol) are reacted together, and the product is further converted, Using methods analogus to those previously described, (except that the HCl salt is not formed) to the title compound **61** (0.16 mmol, 43%), which is obtained as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.22-7.19 (m, 2 H), 7.13 (m, 1 H), 6.57 (m, 1 H), 6.51 (m, 2 H), 6.06-5.99 (m, 1 H), 5.75 (br, 1 H), 5.41 (d, *J* = 17 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, *J* = 12 Hz, 1 H), 4.67 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 2 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 4.17 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1 H), 4.1 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 2 H), 3.48 (m, 1 H), 3.36 (dd, 1 H), 2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.78 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.91 (s, 3 H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3 H); MS (CI) m/z 505.4 (MH+).

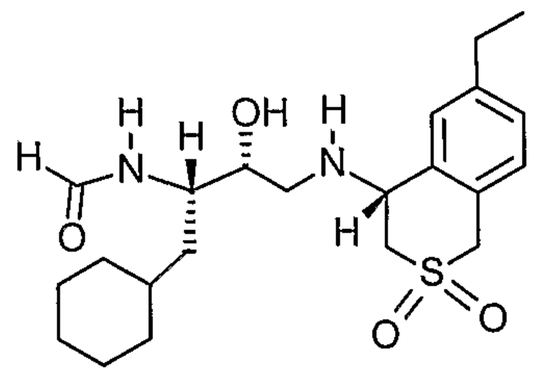
EXAMPLE 97: Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-3-{[(4R)-6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide **62**



62

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (0.91 mmol) and (4R)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-amine 2,2-dioxide (1.15 mmol) are coupled. The resulting product is recovered by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 3% methanol (containing 1 % NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2. This material is then converted to compound **62**, which is obtained as a white solid: MS (CI) m/z 437.3 (MH+).

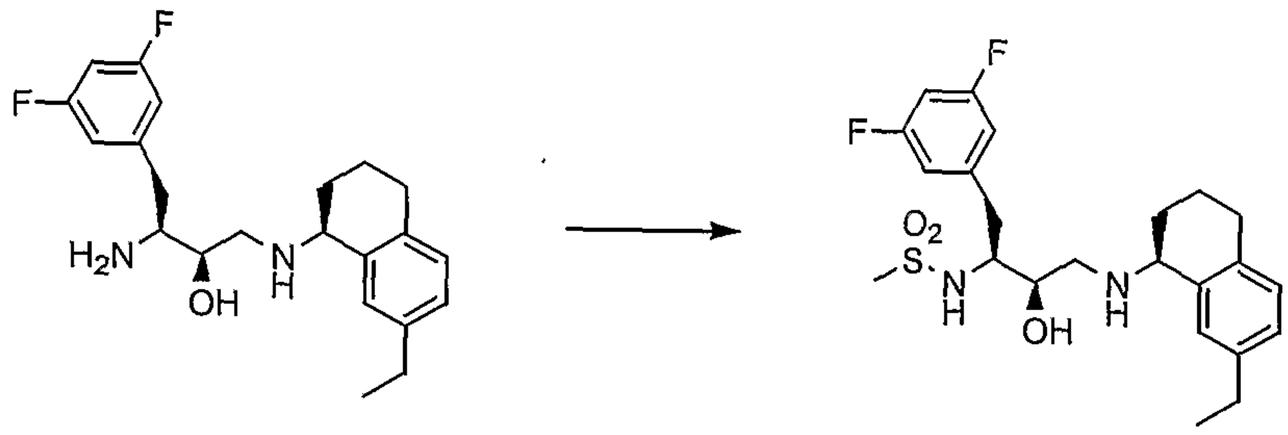
EXAMPLE 98: Preparation of (1S,2R)-1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-3-{[(4R)-6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropylformamide **63**.



63

Using methods analogus to those previously described, tert-butyl (1S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (0.91 mmol) and (4R)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-amine 2,2-dioxide (1.15 mmol) are coupled. The resulting product (0.63 mmol, 69%) is purified by chromatography over silica gel, eluting with 3% methanol (containing 1 % NH_4OH) in CH_2Cl_2. The purified coupled material is then converted to the title compound **63** (which is obtained as a white solid), using methods analogous to those disclosed herein. : MS (CI) m/z 423.3 (MH+).

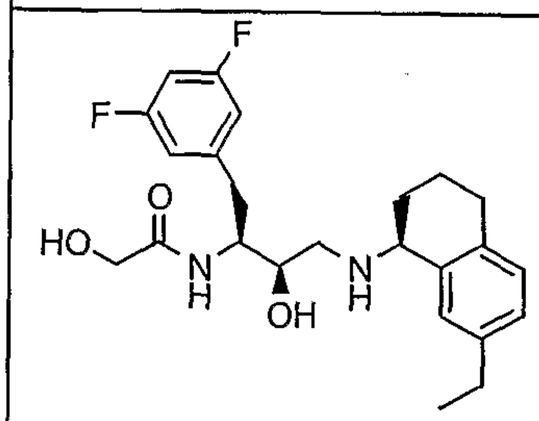
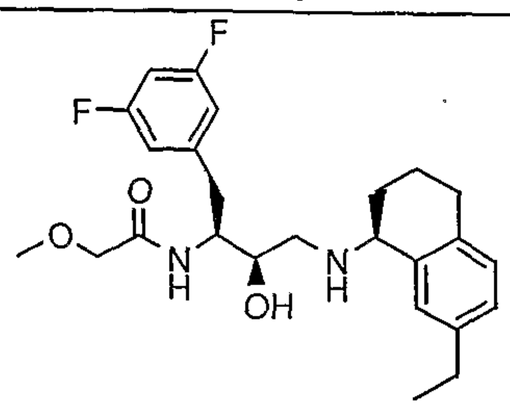
Example 99: Preparation of N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-methanesulfonamide **(64)**

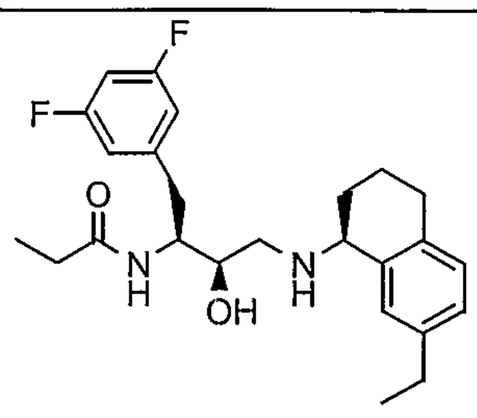
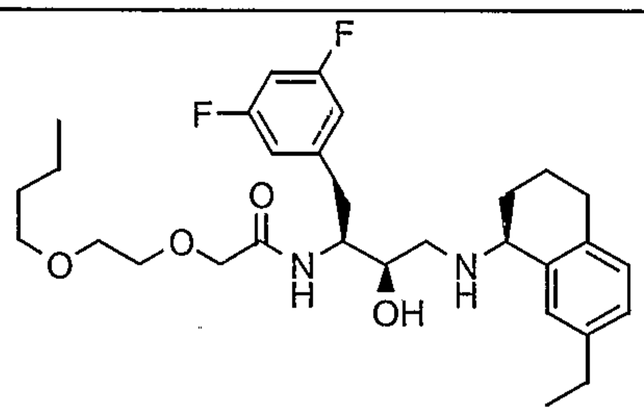
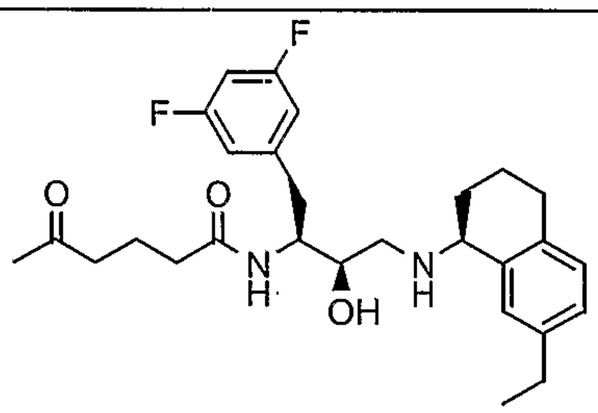
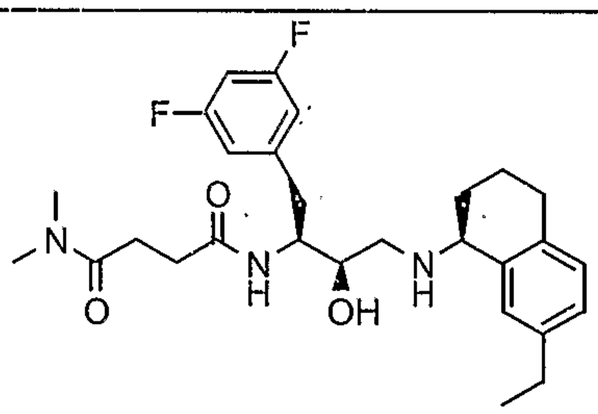
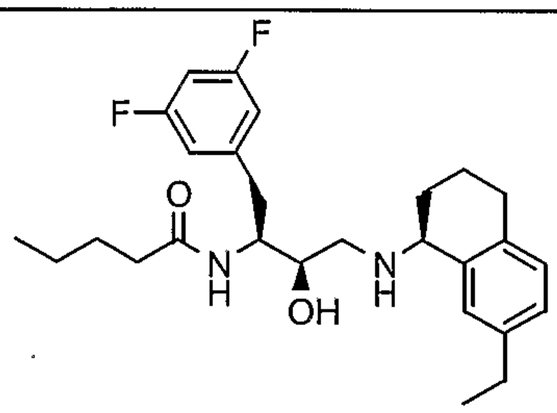
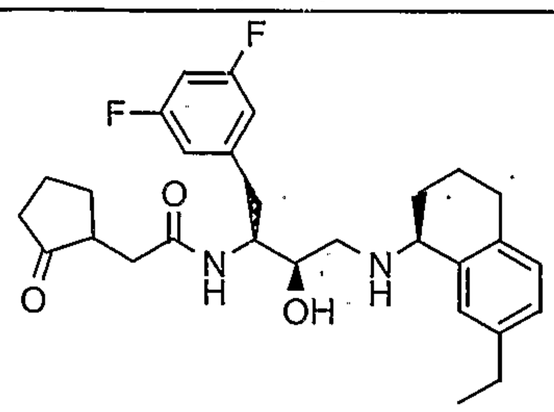


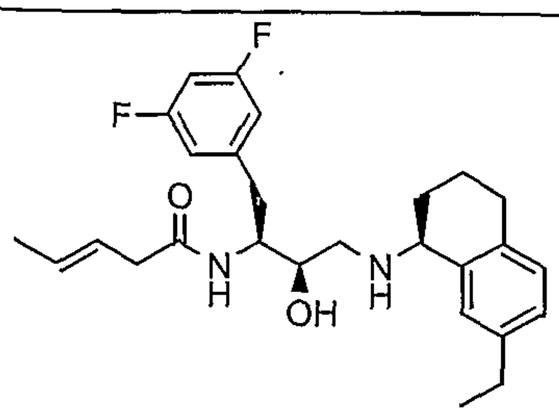
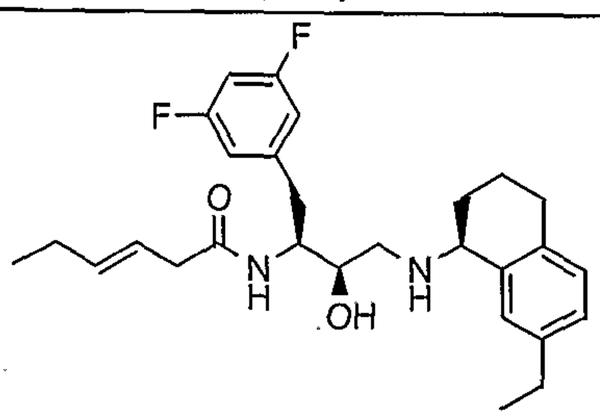
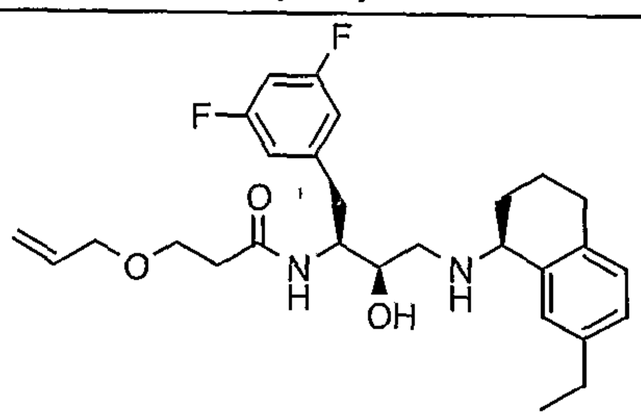
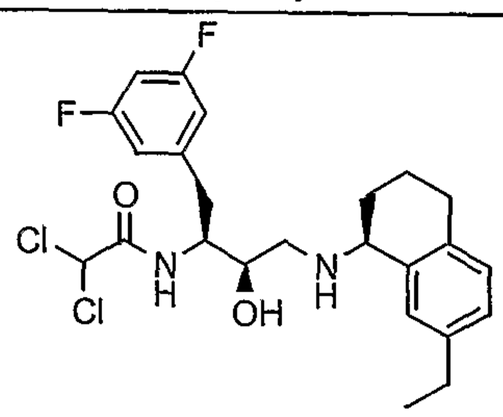
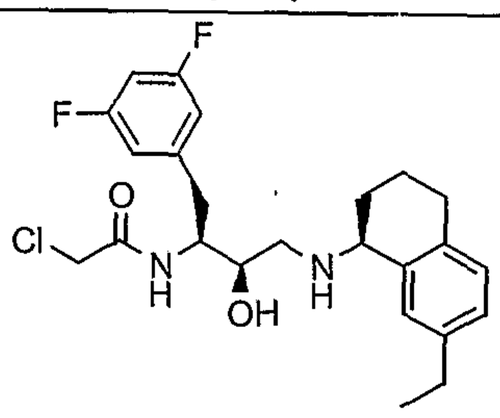
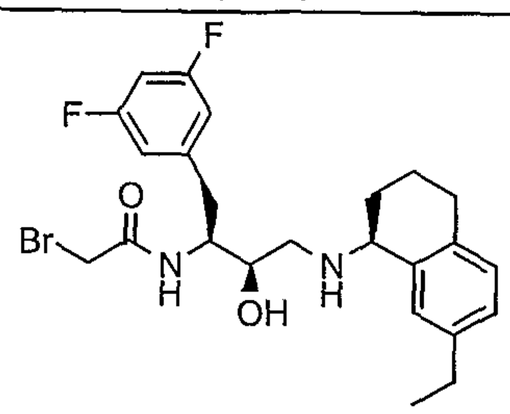
64

A 30 mg sample of the starting amine in 1 mL of dichloromethane was treated with 33 uL of triethylamine. A solution of 6 uL of methanesulfonyl chloride in 0.5 mL of dichloromethane was added and the solution was stirred overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the product was isolated by reverse-phase HPLC. Mass spectroscopy gave m/*z* = 453.2.

Compounds 65-78 are synthesized in an analogous manner, substituting methansefulfonyl chloride with various reagents.

Structure (Compound No.)	**Name**	**Mass Spec.**
 (65)	N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-*1*-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2-hydroxy-acetamide	432.8
 (66)	N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-methoxy-acetamide	446.9

Structure (Compound No.)	Name	Mass Spec.
 (67)	N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-propionamide	430.9
 (68)	2-(2-Butoxy-ethoxy)-N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	532.9
 (69)	5-Oxo-hexanoic acid [(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide	486.9
 (70)	N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-N',N'-dimethyl-succinamide	501.9
 (71)	Pentanoic acid [(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide	458.9
 (72)	N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-(2-oxo-cyclopentyl)-acetamide	498.9

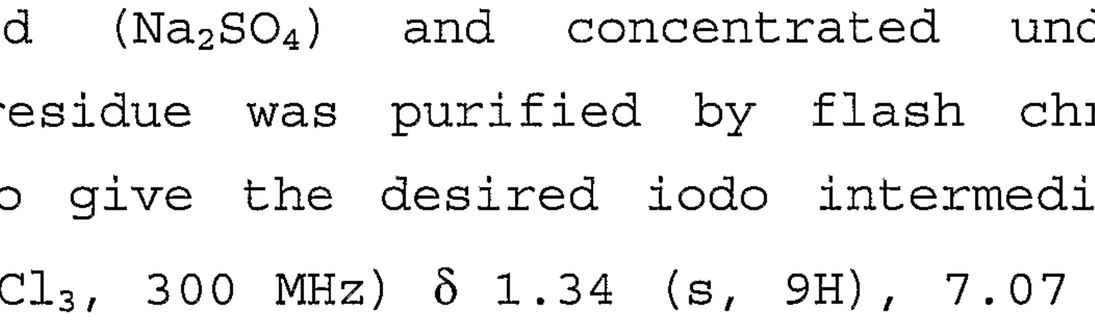
Structure (Compound No.)	Name	Mass Spec.
 (73)	Pent-3-enoic acid [(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide	456.9
 (74)	Hex-3-enoic acid [(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide	470.9
 (75)	3-Allyloxy-N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-propionamide	486.9
 (76)	2,2-Dichloro-N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	485.7
 (77)	2-Chloro-N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	451.7
 (78)	2-Bromo-N-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	495.7

EXAMPLE 100:

A. Preparation of 1-*tert*-Butyl-3-iodo-benzene from 3-(*tert*-Butyl)aniline

3-(*tert*-Butyl)aniline (Oakwood, 6.0 g, 40.21mmol) was slowly added to a cold solution of 12 N HCl (24.5 mL) while stirring over an ice/acetone bath in a three-neck round bottom flask equipped with a thermometer. A 2.9M solution of sodium nitrite (16 mL) was added via addition funnel to the reaction flask at a rate so as maintain the temperature below 2°C. The solution was stirred for 30 min. prior to being added to a reaction flask containing a 4.2M solution of potassium iodide (100 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight while warming to RT. The mixture was then extracted with a hexane/ether solution (1:1) followed by washing with H_2O (2X), 0.2N citric acid (2X) and sat. NaCl. The organic phase was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (100% Hexane) to give the desired iodo intermediate (8.33g, 80%): ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ 1.34 (s, 9H), 7.07 (t, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39(d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55(d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H).

B. Preparation of 1-(3-*tert*-Butyl-phenyl)-cyclohexanol from 1-*tert*-Butyl-3-iodo-benzene



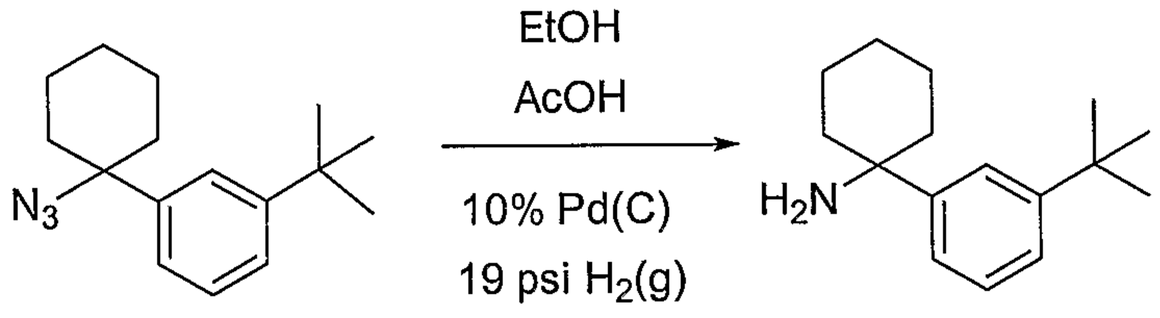
1-*tert*-Butyl-3-iodo-benzene(8.19g, 31.49mmol) in anh. THF (35mL) was cooled to -78°C. A solution of 1.7M *tert*-butyl lithium was added and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir while under N_2 (g) inlet for 2 h. A solution of cyclohexanone

in anh. THF (5mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h. before transferring to a 0^0C bath for 1 h and warming to RT for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with H_2O and extracted with ether. The organic layer was separated, dried ($NaSO_4$) and concentrated under reduce pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (100% $CHCl_3$) to give the desired alcohol (4.73g, 65%): mass spec (CI) 215.2 (M-OH).

C. Preparation of 1-(1-Azido-cyclohexyl)3-tert-*butyl*-benzene from 1-(3-*tert*-Butyl-phenyl)-cyclohexanol

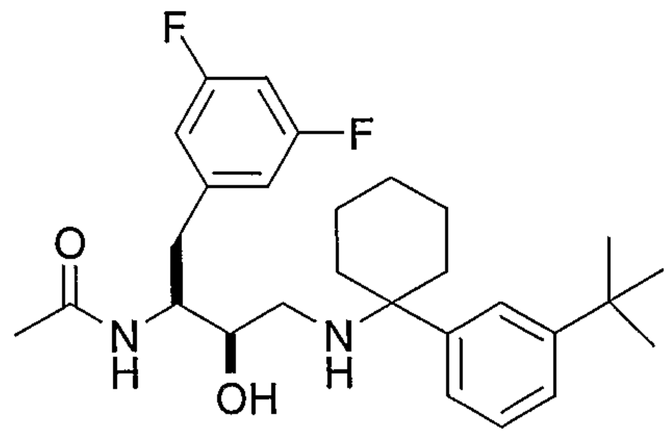
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the procedure of Example 12. The crude reaction product was purified by flash chromatography (100% hexane) to give the desired azide. mass spec (CI) 215.2 ($M-N_3$).

D. Preparation of 1-(3-*tert*-Butyl-phenyl)-cyclohexylamine from 1-(1-Azido-cyclohexyl)3-tert-*butyl*-benzene



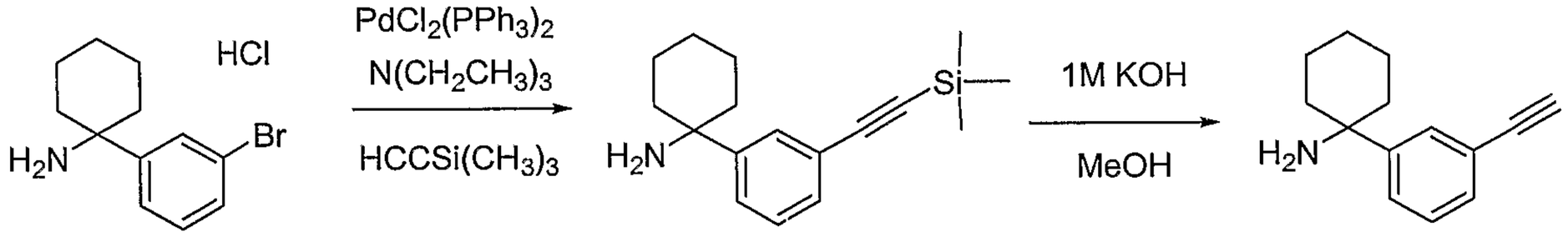
To a solution of 1-(1-Azido-cyclohexyl)-3-*tert*-butylbenzene dissolved in ethanol (5mL) was added acetic acid (0.5mL) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.10g, 0.94mmol). The reaction mixture was placed on the hydrogenator at 19 psi for 3.5hand then filtered through Celite and rinsed with ethanol. The filtrate was collected and concentrated under reduce pressure. This was then partitioned between EtOAc and 1N NaOH. The aqueous layer was removed and the mixture was washed with H_2O. The organic layer was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used without further purification: mass spec (CI) 215.2 ($M-NH_2$).

E. Preparation of (1*S*,2*R*)-*N*-[3-[1-(3-*tert*-Butyl-phenyl)cyclohexylamino]-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]acetamide (79)



The product from step D is transformed into the above product using methods that are analogous to others described in the application. Mass spec: (CI) 473.2 (M+H).

F. Preparation of 1-(3-Ethynylphenyl)cyclohexylamine from 1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-cyclohexylamine

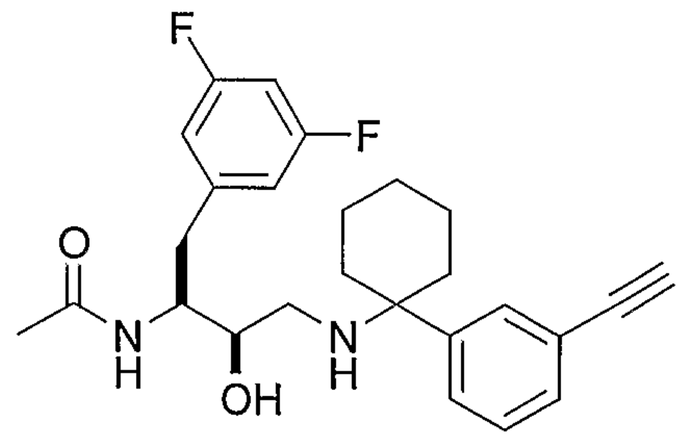


1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-cyclohexylamine (Pharmacia, 1.04 g, 4.09 mmol) was free based and then dissolved in triethylamine (20 mL, 143mol) prior to the addition of dicholorbis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(II) (0.119 g, 0.170 mmol) and copper iodide (0.040 g, 0.211 mmole). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux at which point trimethylsilylacetylene (0.85 mL, 6.01 mmole) was added via syringe. After refluxing for 3h, the reaction mixture was cooled to RT before partitioning between EtOAc and sat. $NaHCO_3$ (aq). The aqueous phase was collected and extract with EtOAc (3X). The organic phases were then collect and washed with sat. NaCl (aq), separated, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated

under reduced pressure. The crude product was used without further purification.

The trimethylsilyl intermediate was dissolved in methanol (5mL) and 1 N KOH (6 mL) and stirred at RT for 5.5 h. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between EtOAc and sat. $NaHCO_3$ (aq). The organic layer was separated, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (5%MeOH, 94.5% $CHCl_2$, 0.5% NH_4OH) to give the desired amine (0.35g, 31%): mass spec (CI) 183.1 (M-16).

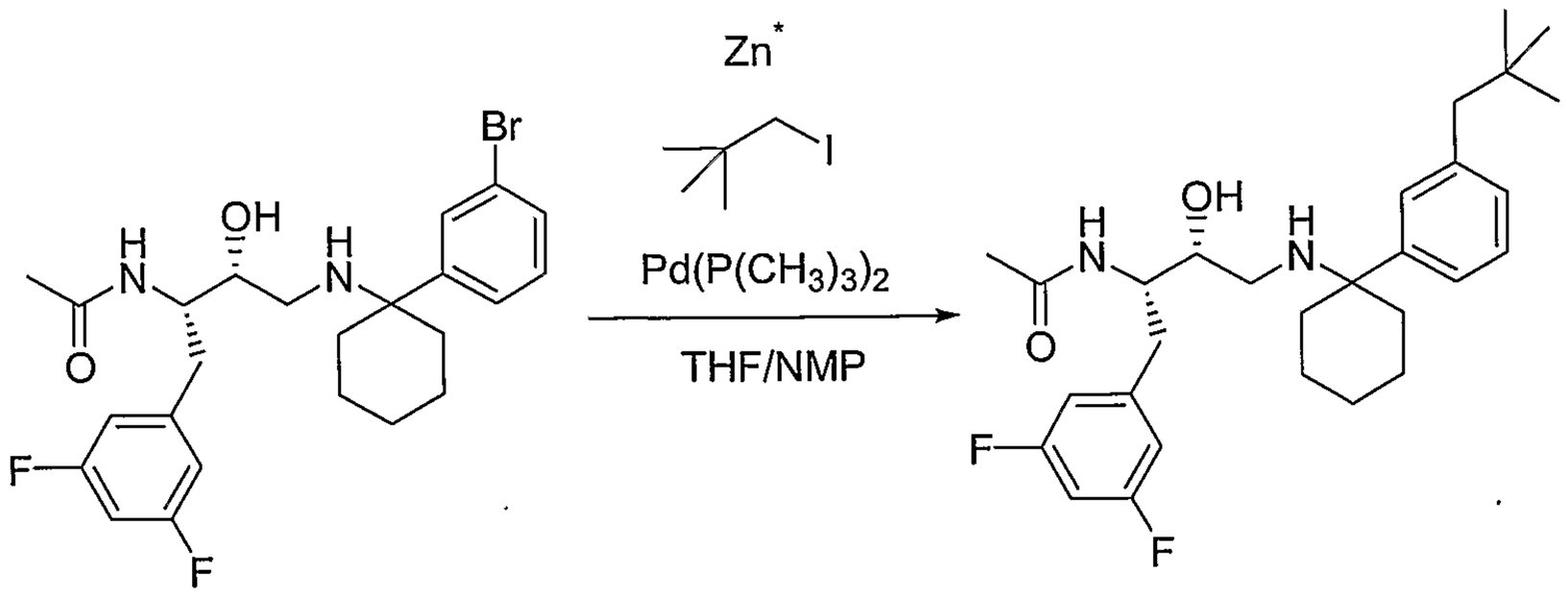
G. Preparation of (1*S*, 2*R*)-*N*-{1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[1-(3-(ethynylphenyl)cyclohexylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}acetamide (80)



(80)

The product from step F is transformed into the above product using methods that are analogous to others described in the application. Mass spectrometic analysis: (CI) 441.2 (M+H).

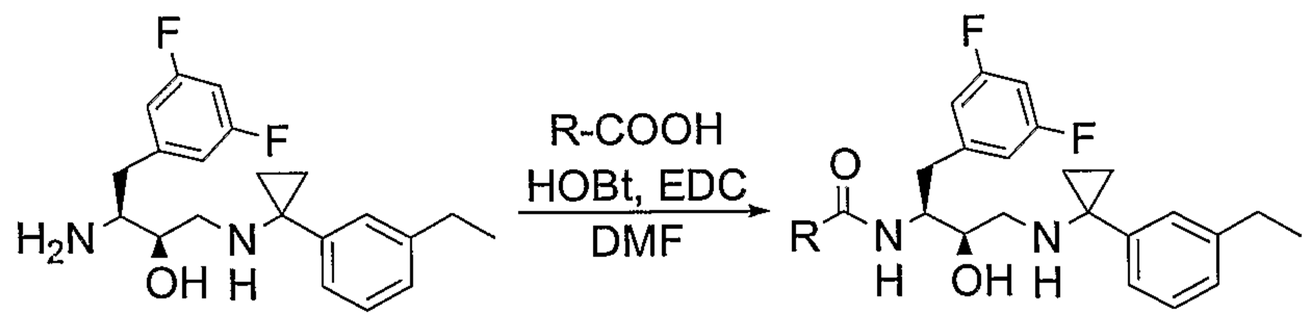
H. Preparation of (1*S*,2*R*)-*N*-(1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-{1-[3-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)phenyl]cyclohexylamino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide **(81)**

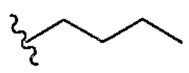
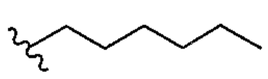
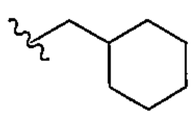
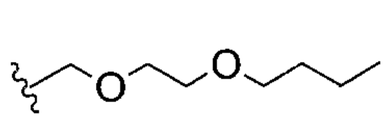
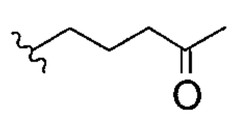
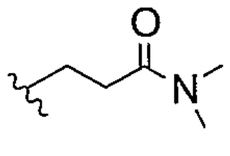


The desired product is prepared using methods that are analogous to others described in the application. Mass spec: (CI) 487.2 (M+H), 509 (M+Na).

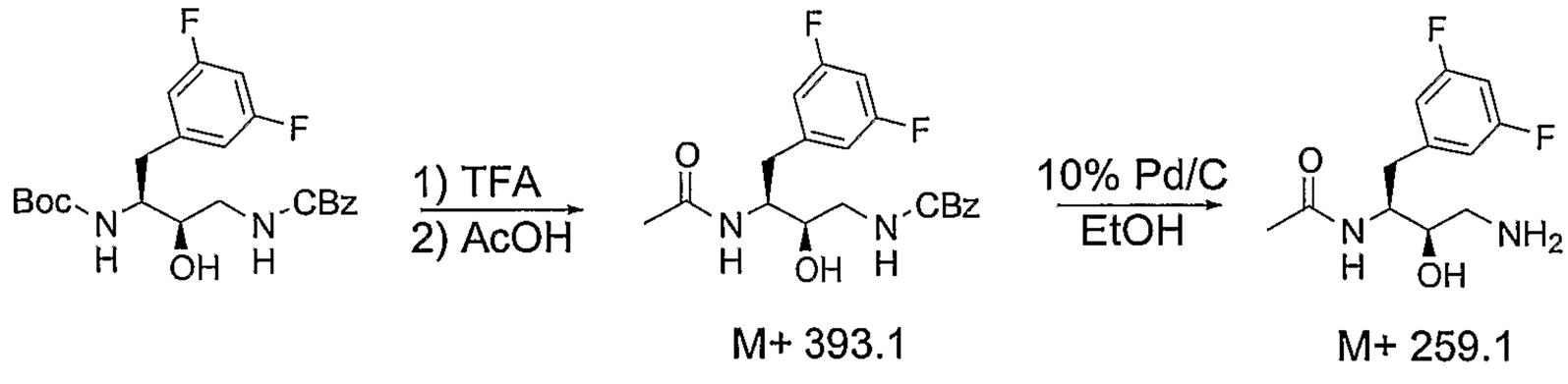
EXAMPLE 101:

A. Synthesis of the following inhibitors was performed using essentially the same coupling conditions described above in Example 56, except with the variation of carboxylic acid starting materials as described below.



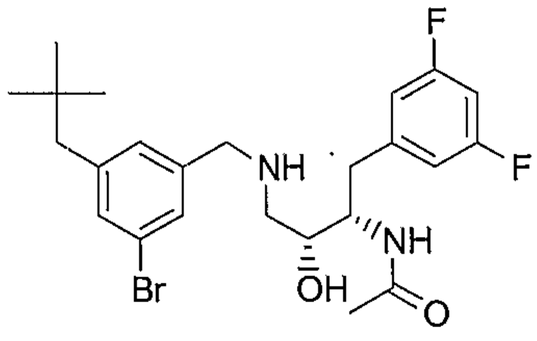
	MH+		Compound No.
R = 	445.2	(*1S, 2R*) Pentanoic acid {1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-ethyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-amide	(82)
	473.3	(*1S, 2R*) Heptanoic acid {1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-ethyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-amide	(83)
	485.3	(*1S, 2R*) 2-Cyclohexyl-*N*-{1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-ethyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide	(84)
	519.2	(*1S, 2R*) 2-(2-Butoxy-ethoxy)-*N*-{1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-ethyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide	(85)
	473.2	(*1S, 2R*) 5-Oxo-hexanoic acid {1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-ethyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-amide	(86)
	488.2	(1S, 2R) *N*-{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-ethyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-*N'*,*N'*-dimethyl-succinamide	(87)

B. Preparation of disubstituted benzylamine derivatives was generally performed as follows:



Compound No.		M+
(88)	*(1S, 2R) N*-[3-(5-*tert*-Butyl-2-hydroxy-benzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	421.2
(89)	*(1S, 2R) N*-[3-(2,5-Dibromo-benzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	506.9

Example 101A Preparation of [(*1S,2R*) N-[3-[3-Bromo-5-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-benzylamino]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide] (90)

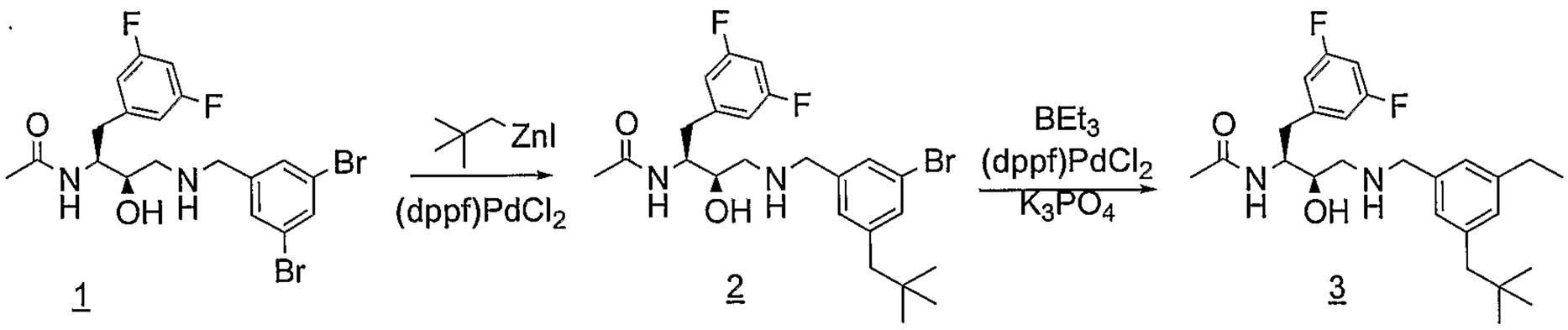


To dibromobenzylamine (*1S,2R*) N-[3-(2,5-Dibromo-benzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide (0.504 g, 1.0 mM, 1 eq) was added 0.5 M THF solution of neopentylzinc iodide (20 mL, 10 eq) and 0.082 g, (0.1 mM, 0.1 eq) of [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene] dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane ($Pd(dppf)Cl_2 \cdot CH_2Cl_2$). A reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with a

saturated aqueous solution of NH_4Cl (20 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). Combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried and concentrated.

Compound **(90)** was purified by HPLC, yielding 0.055 g (11%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.60-9.00 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.05 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.16 (bs, 2H), 3.85 (m,1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.47 (s, 2H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 0.87 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 170.0, 164.4, 164.2, 161.1, 160.9, 144.2, 142.9, 134.2, 133.9, 131.8, 131.0, 121.6, 112.9, 112.6, 102.2, 69.3, 53.5, 50.1, 49.1, 35.4, 32.1, 29.6, 23.0; MH+ (CI): 497.2.

Example 101B

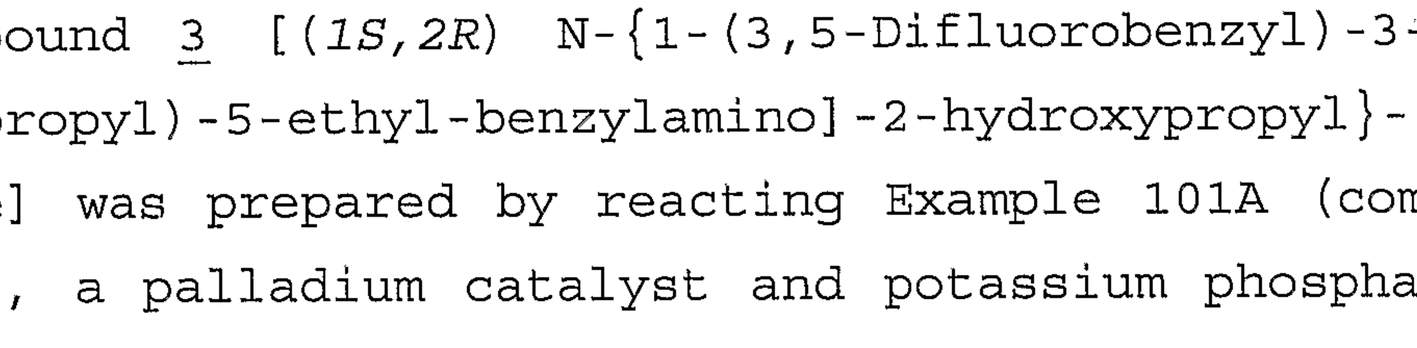


1 2 3

Compound 3 [(*1S,2R*) N-{1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[3-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5-ethyl-benzylamino]-2-hydroxypropyl}-acetamide] was prepared by reacting Example 101A (compound 2) with BEt_3, a palladium catalyst and potassium phosphate. MH+ (CI): 447.2.

Example 101C

Preparation of [(*1S, 2R*) N-{1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[1-(3-prop-1-ynyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-propyl}-acetamide] 5

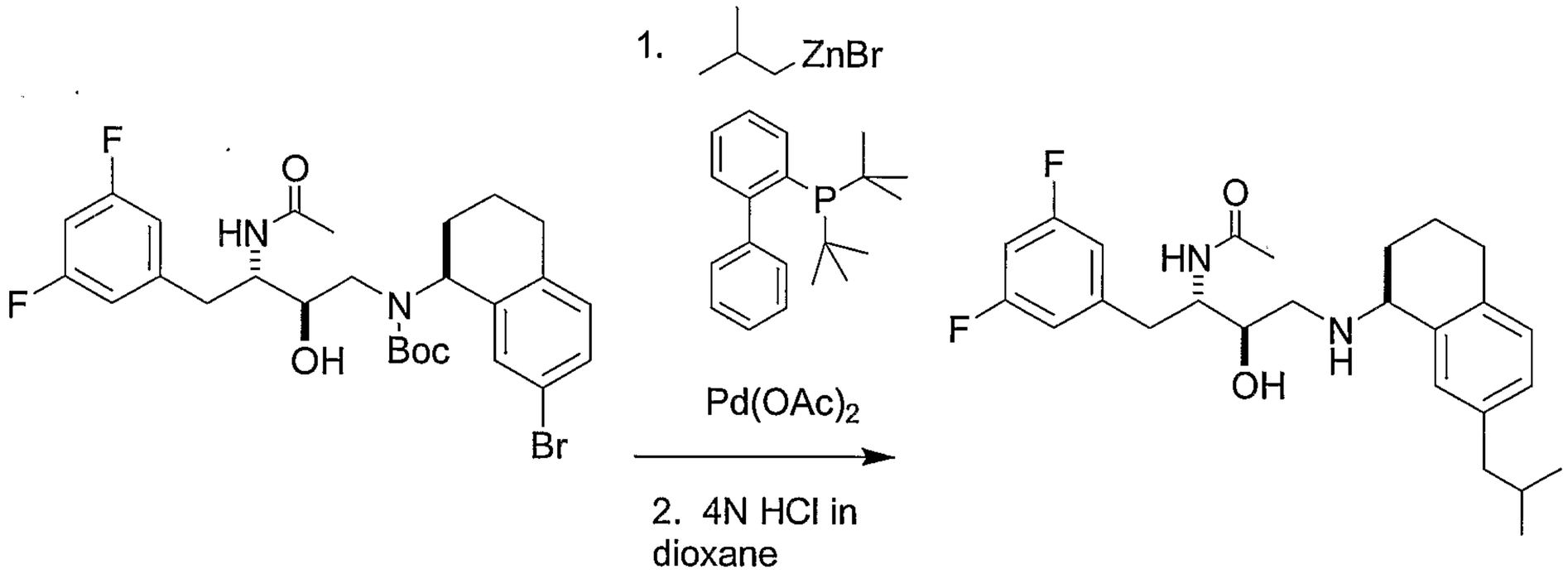


4 5

To a solution of (*1S, 2R*) N-[3-[1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide 4 (0.227 g, 0.5 mM) in Et_3N (2 mL) and DMF (0.5 mL) was added $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$. A reaction mixture was cooled down to -30°C and propene gas was bubbled through for 1 minute. A reaction tube was sealed and the mixture was stirred for 2 min. before CuI (0.001g) was added. After stirring for additional 10 min. in a sealed tube at RT color of the reaction mixture changed from yellow to dark brown. The reaction was heated at 50°C for 48 hrs, cooled down to rt, filtered and stripped solvent. Purified by HPLC; yield 0.030g (15%); MH+ (CI): 413.2.

EXAMPLE 102

A. Preparation of N-(1*S*, 2*R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(1*S*)-(7-isobutyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-ylamino)]-propyl]-acetamide

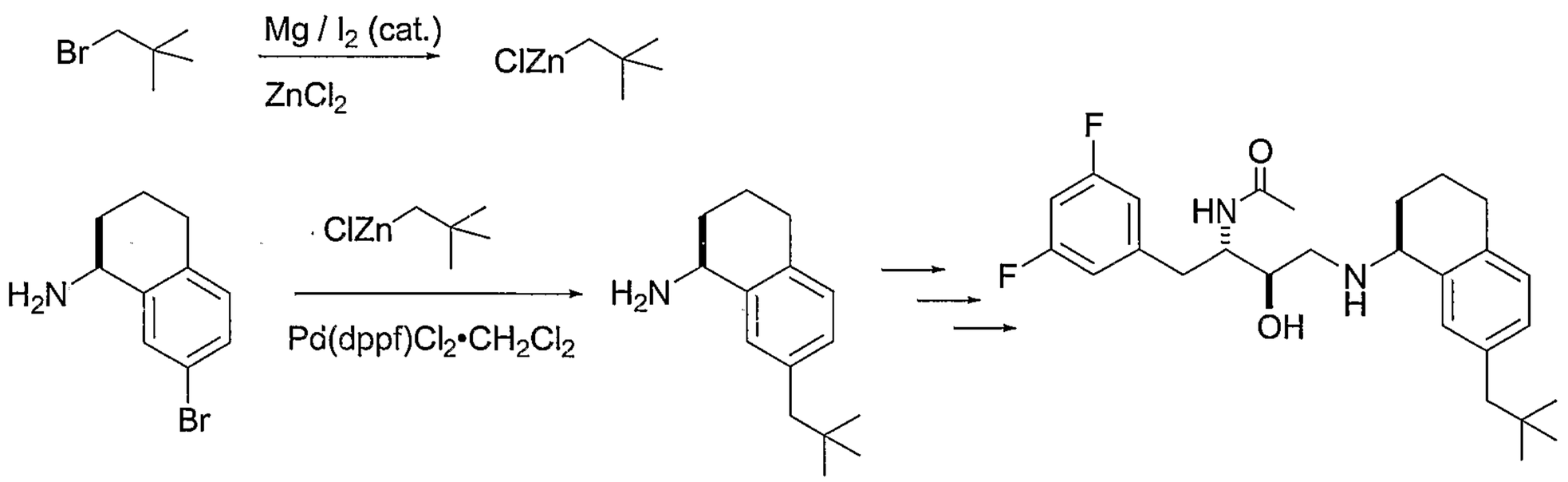


Palladium(II) acetate (0.2 equiv, 0.07 mmol, 15.8 mg) and 2-(di-t-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.1 equiv, 0.035 mmol, 10.5 mg) were dissolved in THF (2 mL) and deoxygenated with a subsurface N_2 (g) purge for 5 minutes. The bromide (1 equiv, 0.352 mmol, 200 mg) was then added to this solution as a solid, followed by isobutyl zinc bromide (0.5 M solution in THF, 3 equiv, 1.1 mmol, 2.1 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight at ambient temperature under a N_2 (g) atmosphere. After 12 hours, the reaction was partitioned between EtOAc and

H_2O, and extracted 3x into EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography on SiO_2 with 30 → 50 % EtOAc in hexanes gave the pure desired Boc protected product. (148 mg, 77 % yield) $M+Na^+$ (CI) = 567.2

Removal of the Boc group was achieved by dissolving the above compound in 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour under a N_2 (g) atmosphere. The resulting white cloudy mixture was concentrated to give the final product. (100 mg, 85% yield) ^{1}HNMR (CD_3OD): δ 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 4.6 (t, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 3.2 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 1H, 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 2.5 (d, 2H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.0 (m, 1H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.85, m, 1 H), 0.9 (m, 6H). $M+H^+$ (CI) = 445.2

B. Preparation of *N*-(1*S*, 2*R*)-{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-[(1*S*)-7-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-2-hydroxypropyl}-acetamide



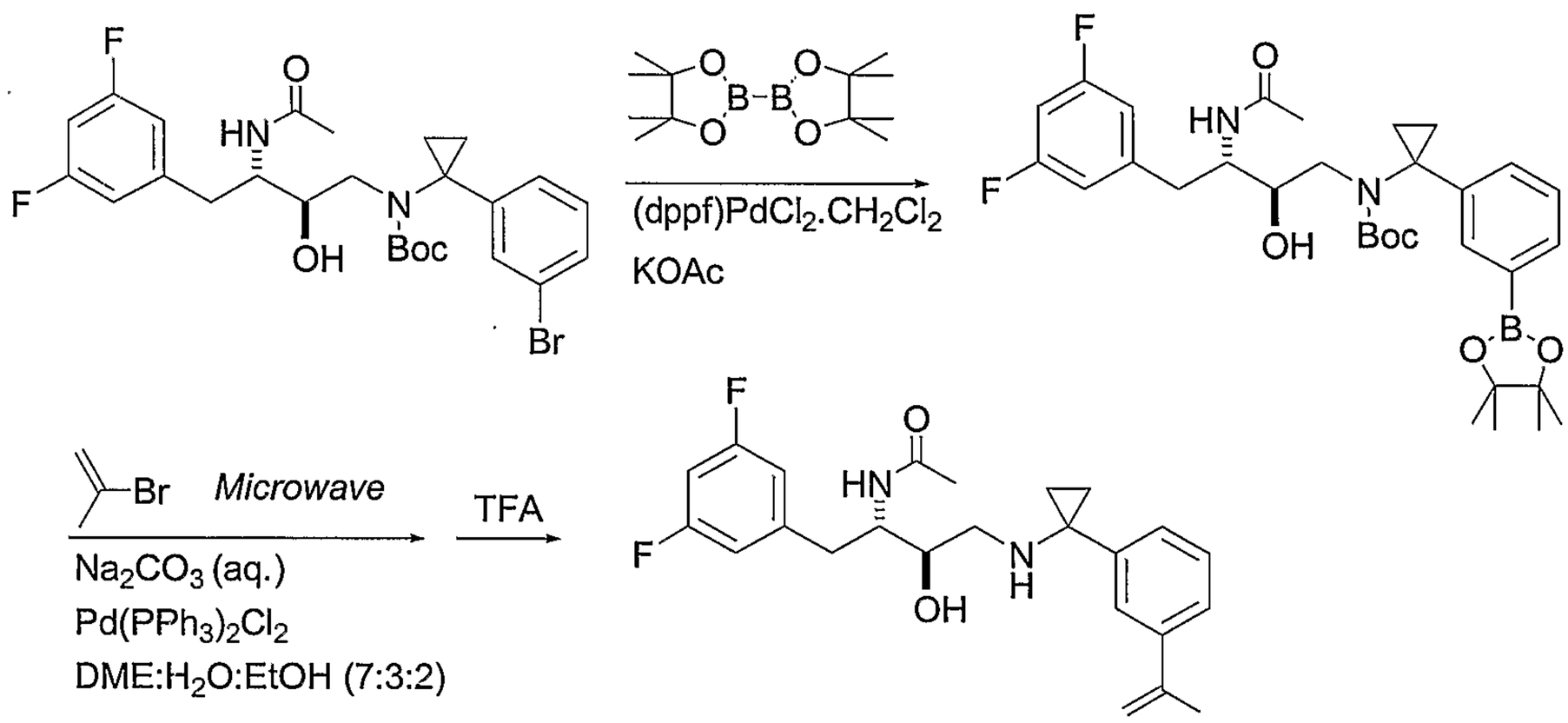
The neopentyl zinc was prepared according to the procedure in Tetrahedron Letters, 1983, volume 24, page 3823-3824.

To the bromotetralin amine (1 equiv, 8 mmol, 1.71 g) was added the crude neopentylzinc chloride suspension (3 equiv, 24 mmol, 48 mL), followed by $Pd(dppf)Cl_2 \cdot CH_2Cl_2$ (0.05 equiv, 0.4 mmol, 330 mg). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature under N_2 (g) overnight. The suspension quickly turned yellow, and eventually turned purplish overnight.

After 12 h, the reaction was quenched with NH_4Cl (aq) and extracted 3x with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography on SiO_2 with 2 → 10 % MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 gave the desired neopentyl tetralin amine. (1.5 g, 86% yield) ^{1}HNMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.15 (s,1H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.4 (s, 2H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 1.7 (m, 2H), 1.6 (broad s, 2H), 1.0 (s, 9H); M-NH_2^+ (CI) = 201.2.

The final compound was synthesized via epoxide opening, protecting group deprotection, and acetylation as previously described: M+H^+ (CI) = 459.2.

C. Preparation of *N*-(1*S*, 2*R*)-{1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[1-(3-isopropenyl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-propyl}-acetamide



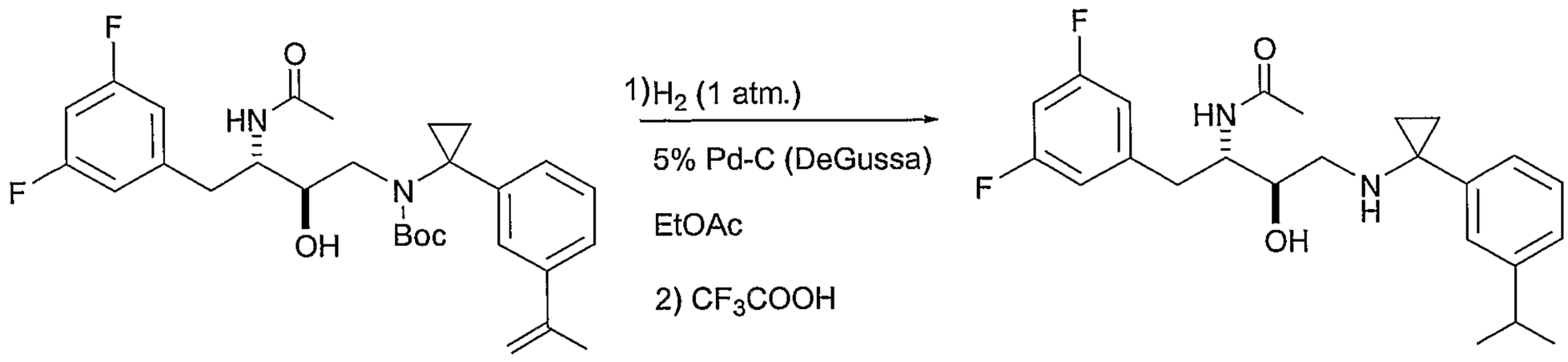
Potassium acetate (5 equiv, 8.8 mmol, 0.864 g), $(dppf)PdCl_2 \cdot CH_2Cl_2$ (0.04 equiv, 0.0704 mmol, 57.5 mg), and diboron reagent (1.15 equiv, 2.03 mmol, 0.515g), followed by the bromide (1 equiv, 1 g, 1.76 mmol) and DMF (7 mL) were added to a flask. The mixture was deoxygenated via a subsurface N_2 (g) purge, and stirred at 80°C under N_2 (g) overnight. As soon as heating began, the reaction turned brown. After 18 h, the reaction was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O, and extracted 3x with EtOAc. The combined organic

extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and filtered before removal of solvent under vacuum. A quick SiO_2 column with 20→50% EtOAc in hexanes gave the pure boronic ester. (0.75 g, 69% yield) ^{1}HNMR (CD_3OD): δ 7.6 (t, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 7.8 (dd, 2H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 1.8 (s, 3H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.2 (m, 12 H), 1.2 (m, 4 H). $M+Na^+$ (CI) = 623.2

The boron ester (1 equiv, 0.167 mmol, 100 mg) followed by $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (0.1 equiv, 0.017 mmol, 11.7 mg), 2-bromopropene (1.2 equiv, 0.2 mmol, 24.2 mg, 17.8 μL), 2M Na_2CO_3 (aq) (1.5 equiv, 0.25 mmol, 0.125 mL), and finally 7:3:2 DME:$H_2$0:EtOH (0.7 mL) were placed in a reaction vial equipped with a stir bar. The vial was sealed and the reaction was prestirred for 15 s before being microwaved at 160 °C for 7 minutes at Normal Absportion Level and with Fixed Hold Time on. (A Personal Chemistry Microwave Reactor was used.) The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O, and extracted 3x with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and filtered before removal of solvent under vacuum. Purification via SiO_2 column run with 10→35% EtOAc in hexanes gave the pure Boc protected styrene compound. (45.9 mg, 53% yield) $M+Na^+$ (CI) = 537.2

Boc group removal was achieved by treating the above protected compound with 1:4 TFA:CH_2Cl_2 at 0°C. The reaction was stirred for 2 h at 0°C, and then concentrated to give the desired product. HPLC purification gave the pure desired product (7 mg, 36% yield): $M+H^+$ (CI) = 415.2

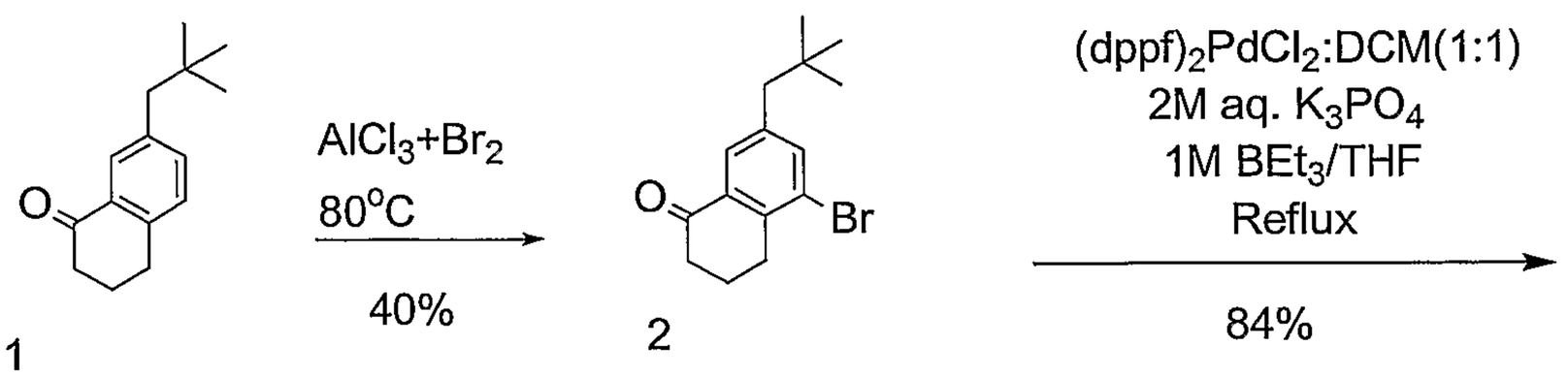
D. Preparation of *N*-(1*S*, 2*R*)-{1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl) -2-hydroxy-3-[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-propyl}-acetamide



The Boc amine (1 equiv, 0.1 mmol, 55.4 mg) was dissolved in EtOAc before the addition of 5% Pd-C DeGussa catalyst (an unmeasured amount). The air was evacuated from the flask before a balloon of N_2 (g) was applied. The mixture was stirred for 4 h at ambient temperature, at which point HPLC-MS determined the reaction was complete. Filtration through diatomaceous earth followed by removal of solvent by vacuum resulted in the clean crude reduced material. (56.7 mg, quantitative) $M+H^+$ (CI) = 517.3.

Removal of the Boc group was achieved by dissolving the above compound in 50:50 TFA:CH_2Cl_2 and stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour under a N_2 (g) atmosphere. The resulting solution was concentrated to give the final product. (41.6 mg, quantitative): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 3H), 6.7 (m, 2H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 2.9 (m, 4H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 1.8 (s, 3H), 1.2 (d, 6 H), 1.2 (m, 4H). $M+H^+$ (CI) = 417.2

EXAMPLE 103



1 2 3 4 5 6

Step 1:

The conversion of compound 1 to compound 2 was performed essentially according to the method of Example 1. The resulting crude product was purified by flash column chromatography to afforded compound **2** as a solid: TLC (10% EtOAc/Hexane) R_f = 0.48; MH+ (CI) 295.0 (^{79}Br).

Step 2:

Palladium-mediated transfer of the ethyl group onto the aryl bromide was described previously to give compound **3**: Yield: 84%; MH+ (CI) 245.2.

Step 3:

Formation of the oxime was performed as previously described to give compound **4**. Yield: 97%; MH+ (CI) 260.2.

Step 4:

Reduction of the oxime to the amine was achieved as previously described to give compound 5: yield: 91%; MH+ (CI) 229.2.

Step 5:

Epoxide opening was performed as previously described: yield: 79%; MH+ (CI) 545.3.

Step 6:

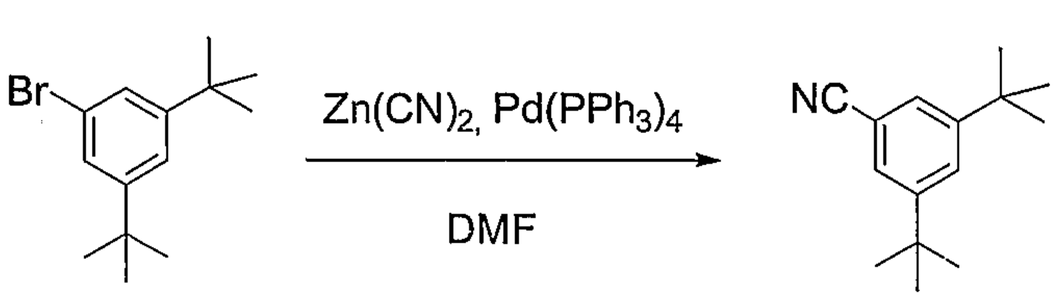
Boc deprotection and acetylation was performed as previously described. The resultant diastereomeric mixture was purified by reverse-phase HPLC to give both isomers of: *N*-(1*S*,2*R*)-{1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[7-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-ylamino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide.

Isomer 1: MH+ (CI) 487.3.

Isomer 2: MH+ (CI) 487.3.

EXAMPLE 104: Synthesis Of 3, 5-Disubstituted Benzylamine Derivatives

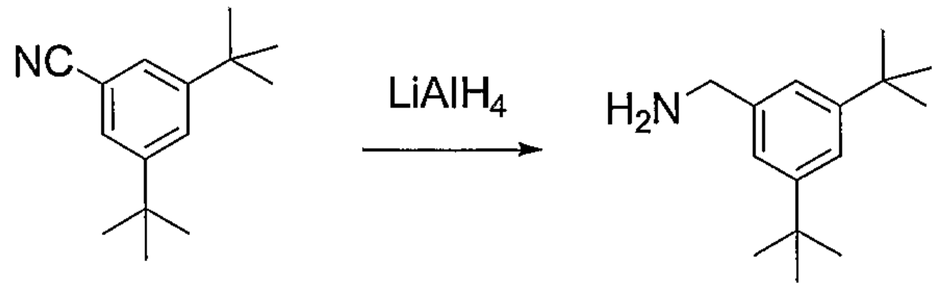
A. 3,5-di-*tert*-butylbenzonitrile from 3,5-di-*tert*-butylbromobenzene.



The nitrile is introduced essentially according to the procedure detailed in Dudley, D. A. et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *43*, 4063-4070. The crude product was purified by flash

chromatography (R_f = 0.68 in 10% EtOAc/hexanes) to give the desired product as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 1.33 (s, 18H); mass spec (CI): 175.1.

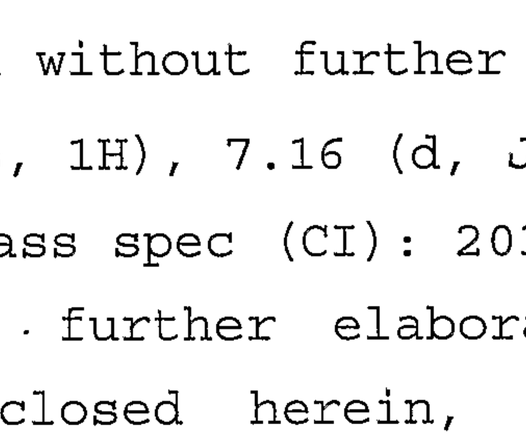
B. 3,5-di-tert-butylbenzylamine



To 3, 5-di-*tert*-butylbenzonitrile (863 mg, 4.02 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) at 0 °C was added lithium aluminum hydride (304 mg, 8.0 mmol) in one portion. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt for 2 h, whereupon the reaction was quenched (0.2 mL water, followed by 0.2 mL 15% potassium hydroxide solution and 0.6 mL water). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, then filtered through diatomaceous earth (CH_2Cl_2 elution). The filtrate was then concentrated and used in the next reaction without further purification: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 1.33 (s, 18H); mass spec (CI): 203.2 (M-NH_2).

The free amine was further elaborated, using methods analogous to those disclosed herein, to form the final product.

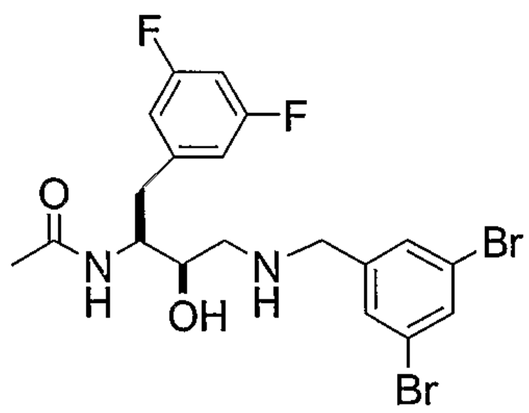
C. *N*-[(1*S*, 2*R*)-3-(3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-benzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide



The above compound was prepared using methods analogous to those previously described. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 2H), 6.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H),

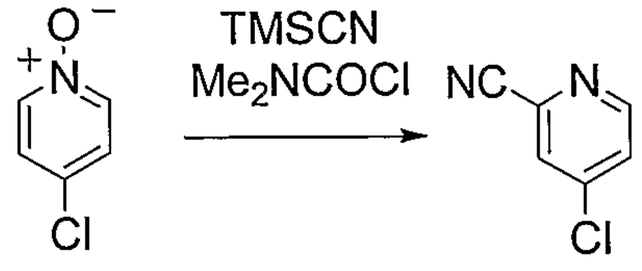
6.70 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 6.61 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.22-4.10 (m, 1H), 4.03 (br s, 1H), 3.80 (d, J = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (d, J = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 3.72-3.60 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.65 (m, 4H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 18H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.5, 162.8 (dd, J = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 151.0, 142.1 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 137.3, 122.6, 121.5, 111.9 (dd, J = 16.9, 7.5 Hz, 2C), 101.8 (t, J = 25.3 Hz, 1C), 70.1, 54.2, 53.6, 50.7, 36.1, 34.7, 31.4, 23.2; MH+ (CI): 461.3.

D. *N*-[(1S,2R)-3-(3,5-Dibromobenzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide



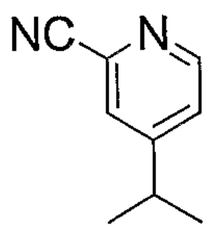
The titled compound was prepared using methods analogous to those previously described. The required dibromo benzylamine is prepared by treating the commercially available aldehyde with a nitrogen source and a reducing agent. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.56 (t, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 2H), 6.74 (d, J = 6.2, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 6.68 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.63 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.20-4.05 (m, 1H), 3.78 (d, J = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (d, J = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (q, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (dd, J = 14.3, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.82 (dd, J = 14.3, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.67 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 2H), 1.93 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.4, 163.0 (dd, J = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 143.9, 141.7 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 132.8, 129.8, 123.0, 112.0 (dd, J = 16.9, 7.5 Hz, 2C), 102.2 (t, J = 25.3 Hz, 1C), 70.7, 52.9, 52.8, 50.5, 36.1, 23.3; MH+ (CI): 505.0 (^{79}Br X 2).

EXAMPLE 105: Synthesis Of Pyridine Derivatives



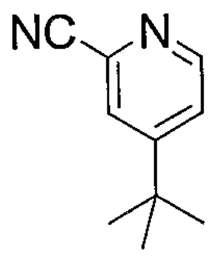
The nitrile was introduced essentially according to the method of Ornstein, P. L. et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, *34*, 90-97. The crude product was filtered through silica (CH_2Cl_2 elution) to give the product as a white crystalline solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.64 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (dd, J = 5.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H); MH+ (CI): 139.0 (^{35}Cl).

A. 2-Cyano-4-isopropylpyridine



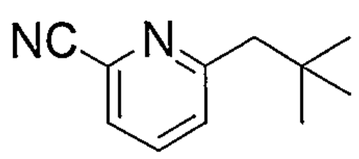
2-Cyano-4-isopropylpyridine was synthesized according to the method of Ornstein, P. L. et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, *34*, 90-97: MH+ (CI): 147.1.

B. 2-Cyano-4-*tert*-butylpyridine



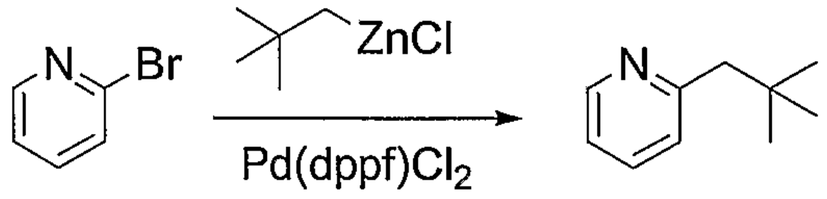
2-Cyano-4-*tert*-butylpyridine was synthesized according to the method of Ornstein, P. L. et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, *34*, 90-97: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.60 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd, J = 5.3, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 1.33 (s, 9H); MH+ (CI): 161.1.

C. 2-Cyano-6-neopentylpyridine



2-Cyano-6-neopentylpyridine was synthesized from 2-neopentylpyridine according to the method of Ornstein, P. L. et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, *34*, 90-97: R_f = 0.62 in 20% EtOAc/hexanes; MH+ (CI): 175.1.

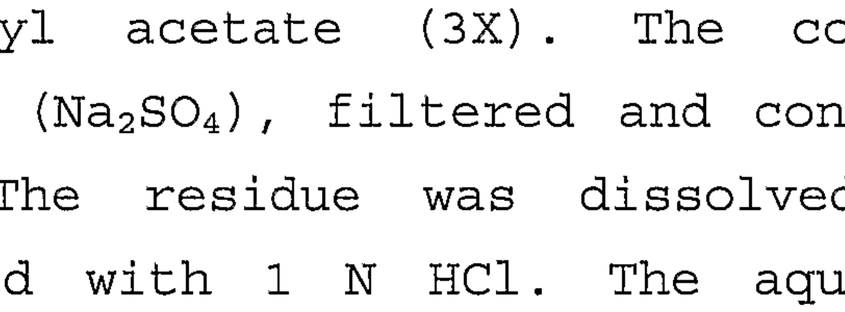
D. 2-Neopentylpyridine from 2-bromopyridine



A solution of neopentylzinc chloride was prepared according to the method of Negishi, E.-I. et al. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 3823-3824.

2-Bromopyridine (Aldrich, 0.48 mL, 5.0 mmol) and [1, 1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (Aldrich, 200 mg, 0.25 mmol) were added to the neopentylzinc chloride suspension. The resulting suspension was stirred at rt for 21 h, whereupon saturated ammonium chloride solution (25 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3X). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride, and washed with 1 N HCl. The aqueous layer was separated, basified with 10 N NaOH (aq), and extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-neopentylpyridine as an oil: R_f = 0.33 in 5% MeOH/CH_2Cl_2.

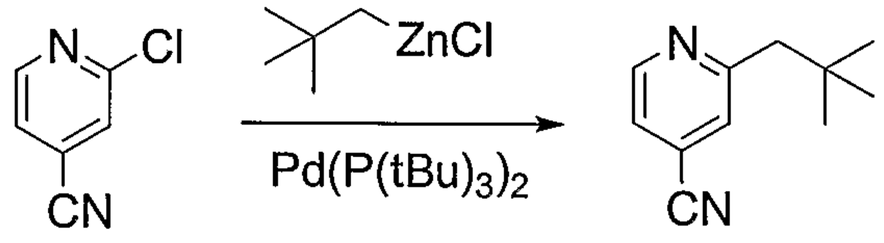
E. 2-cyano-4-neopentylpyridine



This transformation was performed according to the method of Dai, C. and Fu, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 2719-2724.

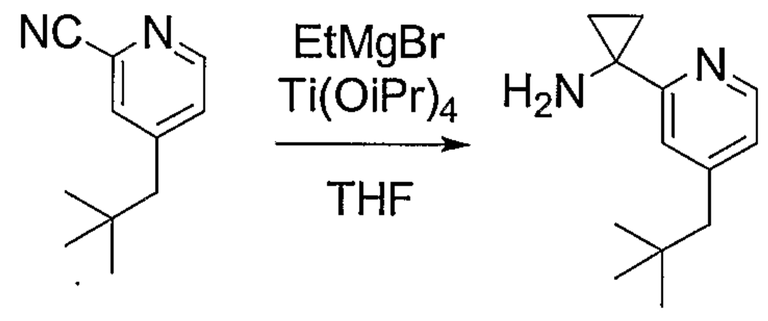
The crude residue was purified by filtration through a small plug of silica (20% ether/hexanes elution) to give the 2-cyano-4-neopentylpyridine: R_f = 0.25 in 20% Et_2O/hexanes; MH+ (CI): 175.1.

F. 4-cyano-2-neopentylpyridine



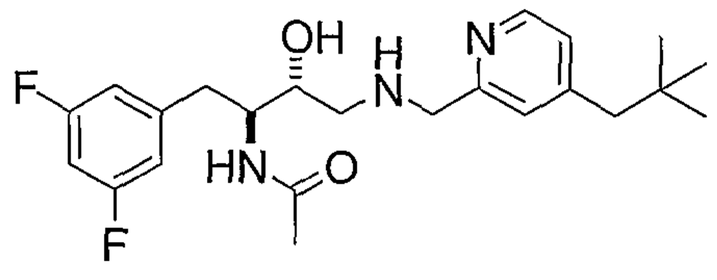
The method for the synthesis of 2-cyano-4-neopentylpyridine was used to convert 2-chloro-4-cyanopyridine (Oakwood) into 4-cyano-2-neopentylpyridine: R_f = 0.47 in 10% EtOAc/hexanes; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.73 (dd, J = 4.9, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.40 (m, 2H), 2.75 (s, 2H), 0.96 (s, 9H); MH+ (CI): 175.1.

G. 2-Cycloalkylamino-4-neopentylpyridine



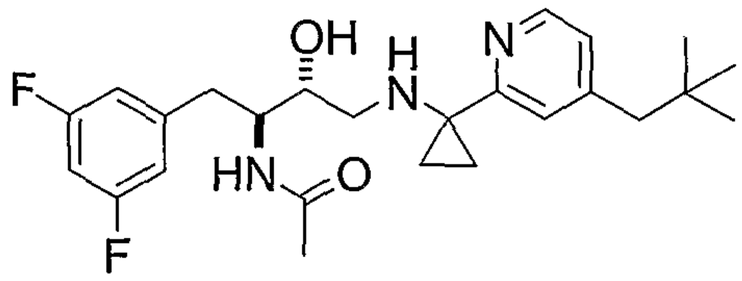
To a solution of 2-cyano-4-neopentylpyridine (380 mg, 2.2 mmol) in dry THF (6 mL) at rt was added titanium(IV) isopropoxide (0.7 mL, 2.4 mmol) and ethylmagnesium bromide (1.0 M in THF, 4.3 mL, 4.3 mmol) in succession with vigorous stirring. After 30 min, 1 mL water was added. The quenched reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, then filtered through diatomaceous earth (10% iPrOH/$CHCl_3$ elution). The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography (R_f = 0.26 in 10% MeOH/CH_2Cl_2) to give 166 mg of the desired product as an oil: MH+ (CI): 205.1.

H. *N*-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-{[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)pyridin-2-ylmethyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl) acetamide



The above compound was prepared from 2-cyano-4-neopentylpyridine by methods analogous to those disclosed herein. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.39 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.03-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.72 (app d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.63 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.25-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.72-3.62 (m, 1H), 2.94 (dd, J = 14.3, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.88-2.70 (m, 3H), 2.48 (s, 2H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.3, 162.8 (dd, J = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 157.7, 149.8, 148.3, 142.3 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 124.62, 124.56, 112.0 (dd, J = 16.9, 7.4 Hz, 2C), 101.8 (t, J = 25.1 Hz, 1C), 71.0, 54.1, 52.9, 51.5, 49.5, 35.7, 31.7, 29.3, 23.1; MH+ (CI): 420.2.

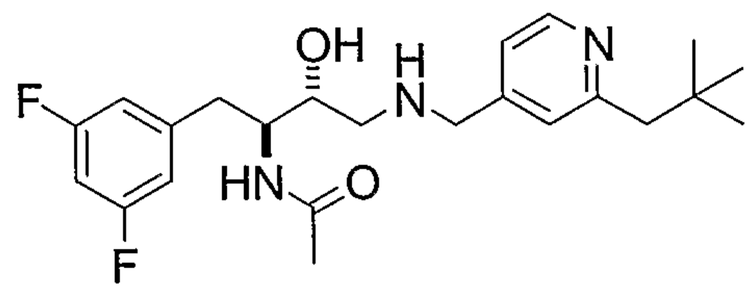
I. *N*-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-{1-[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)pyridin-2-yl]cyclopropylamino}-2-hydroxypropyl) acetamide



The above compound was prepared by coupling 2-Cycloalkylamino-4-neopentylpyridine and example 134 by methods analogous to those disclosed herein. The coupled product was then further elaborated using to afford the above compound. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.35 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (dd, J = 5.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.73 (dd, J = 6.2, 2.0 Hz, 2H), 6.64 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.93 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H),

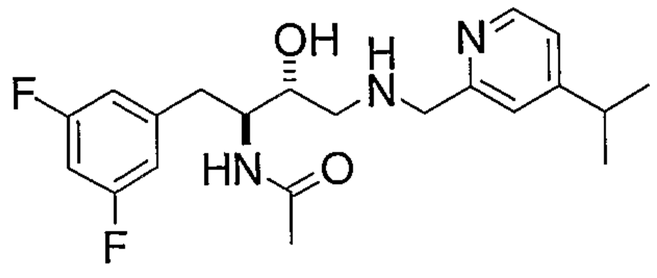
4.22-4.07 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 3.50 (dt, *J* = 6.6, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 2.96 (dd, *J* = 14.3, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.90-2.70 (m, 3H), 2.46 (s, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.16 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 4H), 0.90 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.0, 163.3 (dd, *J* = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 162.2, 149.4, 147.5, 142.1 (t, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 123.2, 120.9, 112.0 (dd, *J* = 16.9, 7.4 Hz, 2C), 101.9 (t, *J* = 25.1 Hz, 1C), 71.1, 63.6, 53.4, 52.6, 49.7, 49.4, 42.7, 35.8, 31.7, 29.3, 23.2, 19.0, 18.5; MH+ (CI): 446.2.

J. *N*-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)pyridin-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-2-hydroxypropyl) acetamide



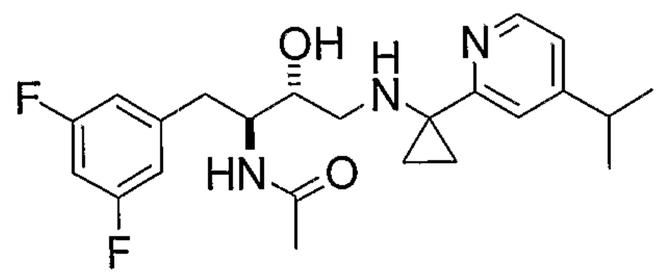
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the previously described methods. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.44 (d, *J*= 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.72 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.64 (tt, *J* = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 4.25-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.82 (d, *J* = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (d, *J* = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (q, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (br s, 2H), 2.93 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.78 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 2.73 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 2.66 (s, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.4, 162.7 (dd, *J* = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 160.2, 148.7, 148.0, 142.0 (t, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 123.9, 120.3, 111.8 (dd, *J* = 16.9, 7.5 Hz, 2C), 101.9 (t, *J* = 25.3 Hz, 1C), 70.5, 53.4, 52.6, 51.7, 50.8, 36.0, 31.9, 29.5, 23.1; MH+ (CI): 420.2.

K. *N*-{(1*S*,2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(4-isopropylpyridin-2-ylmethyl)-amino]propyl}acetamide



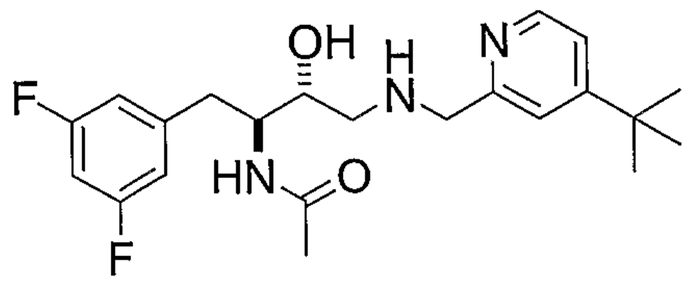
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the previously described methods. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.37 (d, J= 4.7 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.61 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (br s, 2H), 4.25-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.80-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.05-2.70 (m, 5H), 1.86 (s, 3H), 1.23 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.4, 162.7 (dd, J = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 158.8, 157.4, 148.9, 142.4 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 120.9, 112.0 (dd, J = 16.9, 7.5 Hz, 2C), 101.7 (t, J = 25.3 Hz, 1C), 70.8, 54.0, 53.2, 51.6, 35.7, 33.5, 22.9; MH+ (CI): 392.2.

L. *N*-{(1*S*,2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[1-(4-isopropylpyridin-2-yl)-cyclopropylamino]propyl}acetamide



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the previously described methods. MH+ (CI): 418.2.

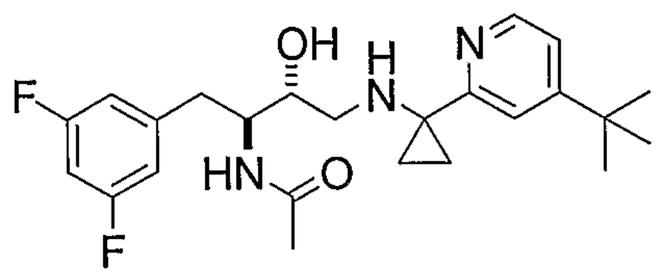
M. *N*-[(1*S*,2*R*)-3-[(4-tert-Butylpyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the previously described methods. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.40 (d, J= 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.19 (dd, J = 5.3, 1.7

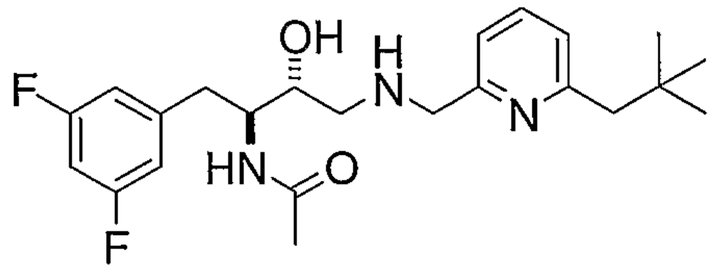
Hz, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (br s, 2H), 4.25-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 3.77-3.67 (m, 1H), 3.05-2.70 (m, 4H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.3, 162.8 (dd, J = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 161.2, 157.9, 148.8, 142.4 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 119.6, 119.5, 112.1 (dd, J = 16.9, 7.5 Hz, 2C), 101.8 (t, J = 25.3 Hz, 1C), 70.9, 54.3, 53.1, 51.7, 35.8, 34.7, 30.4, 28.7, 23.1; MH+ (CI): 406.2.

N. *N*-[(1*S*,2*R*)-3-[1-(4-tert-Butylpyridin-2-yl)cyclopropylamino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl] acetamide



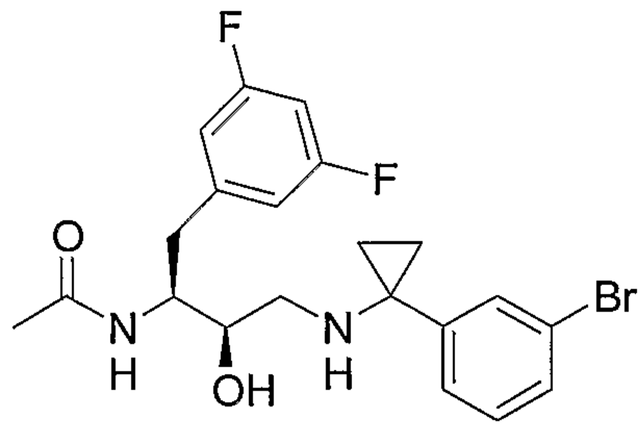
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the previously described methods. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.38 (d, J= 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.73 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 6.64 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.88 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 4.22-4.08 (m, 1H), 3.75 (br s, 2H), 3.50 (td, J = 6.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (dd, J = 14.2, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 2.90-2.70 (m, 3H), 1.89 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.25-1.10 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 170.0, 162.9 (dd, J = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 162.5, 160.8, 148.2, 142.1 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 118.2, 115.6, 112.0 (dd, J = 16.9, 7.5 Hz, 2C), 101.9 (t, J = 25.3 Hz, 1C), 70.9, 52.6, 49.4, 43.1, 35.9, 34.8, 30.5, 23.2, 18.8, 18.7; MH+ (CI): 432.2.

O. *N*-((1*S*,2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-{[6-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)pyridin-2-ylmethyl]-amino}-2-hydroxypropyl) acetamide

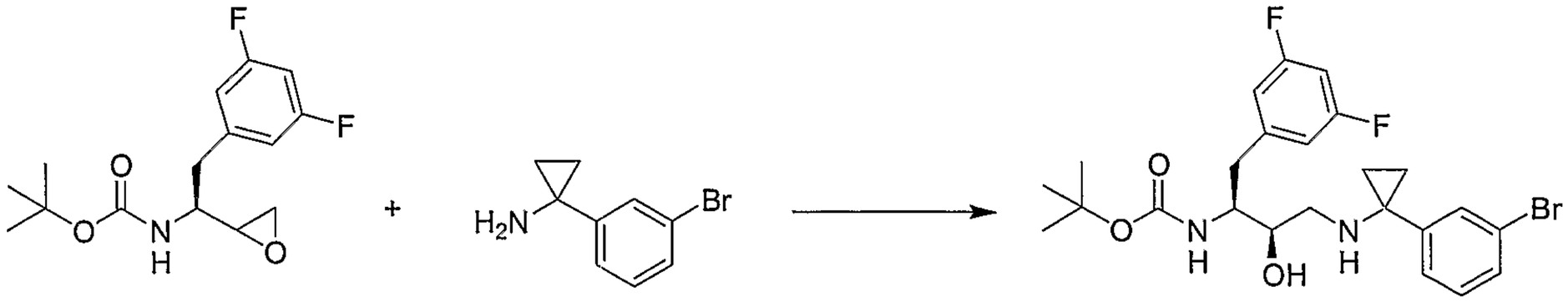


The above compound was prepared essentially according to the previously described methods. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.56 (t, J= 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (dd, J = 6.3, 2.0 Hz, 2H), 6.64 (tt, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.25-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 2H), 3.70-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.25 (br s, 1H), 2.93 (dd, J = 14.2, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.88-2.70 (m, 3H), 2.68 (s, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 0.95 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ170.0, 162.8 (dd, J = 248.2, 13.0 Hz, 2C), 159.8, 157.6, 142.2 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1C), 136.3, 123.3, 119.6, 112.0 (dd, J = 16.9, 7.5 Hz, 2C), 101.9 (t, J = 25.3 Hz, 1C), 70.8, 54.2, 52.8, 51.6, 51.5, 35.7, 32.0, 29.5, 23.2; MH+ (CI): 420.2.

EXAMPLE 106



Step 1. Epoxide opening with 1-(3-bromophenyl) cyclopropyl amine.



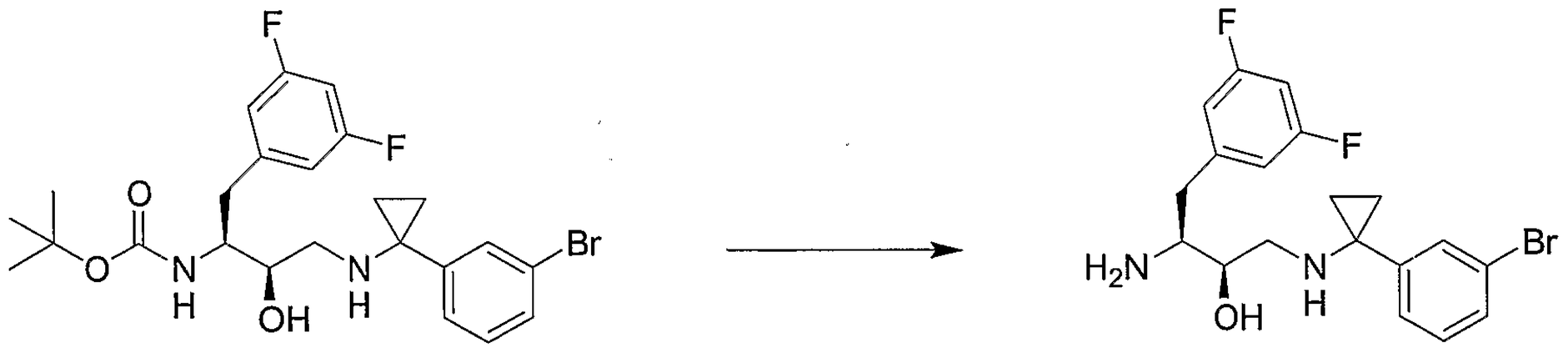
N-BOC-1-(3-bromophenyl)aminocyclopropane (15.60g, 50.2 mmol) was treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (50 mL) and stirred for 2 h. The volatiles were evaporated *in vacuo* and the

residue taken up into 1N NaOH (250 mL). The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (2 X 200 mL). The combined ether extracts were washed with brine (50 mL), dried (sodium sulfate), then filtered and evaporated *in vacuo* to provide the amine free base.

The amine free base was dissolved in 2-propanol (250 mL) and the epoxide (15.0g, 50.2 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated to reflux for 22 h and allowed to stand at ambient temperature for 3 d. Analysis by HPLC indicated that the desired product predominated, and that some starting cyclopropylamine remained unreacted. The starting epoxide was consumed. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (eluted 2:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) to provide the final product (13.68 g, 53%).

LC-MS: [M+H] = 511, 513, Rt=2.31 min, Phenomenex Luna C18 (30cm X 4.6 mm), 20-70% CH_3CN / water / 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in 2.33 min, flow rate 1.5 mL/min.

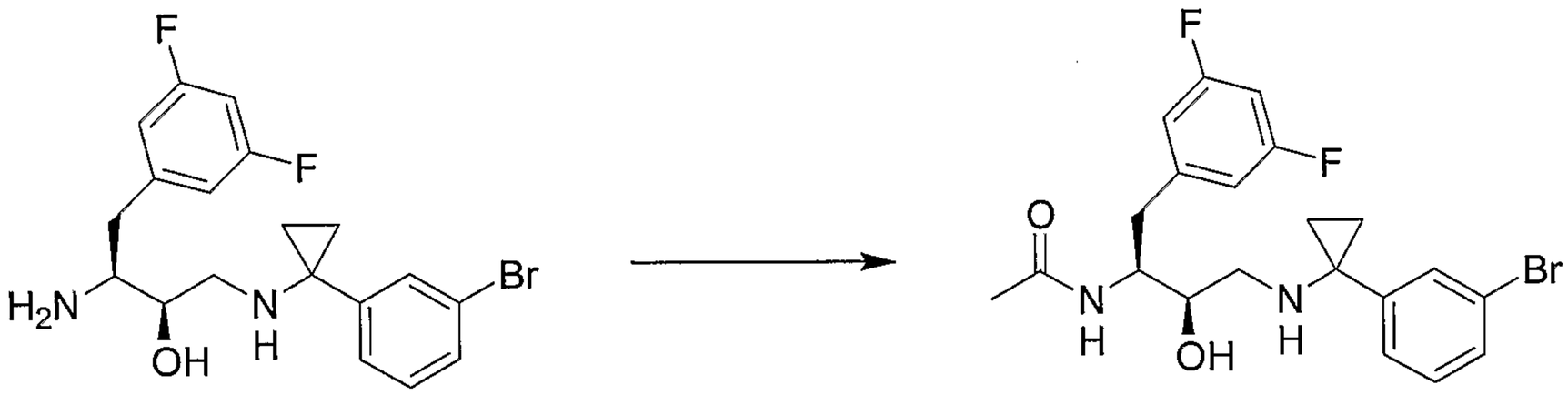
Step 2. Preparation of S,R 1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-[1-(3-Bromophenyl)Cyclopropylamino)]-2-Hydroxypropyl Amine.



The Boc-protected amine (13.5 g, 26.7 mmol) was treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (30 mL). Methanol (15 mL) was added and the mixture became homogeneous before depositing a precipitate. The mixture was stirred for 3 h before the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in 1N NaOH (150 mL) and the mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (3 X 100 mL). The combined ether extracts were washed

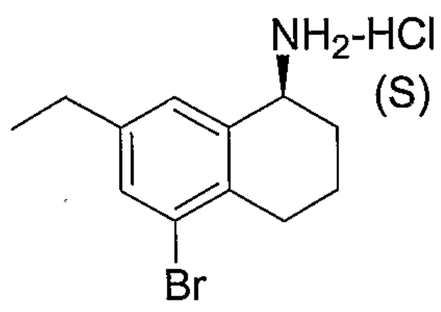
with brine (50 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and evaporated *in vacuo* to give the desired amine (6.5g), which was used directly in the next step.

Step 3. Preparation of N-[3-[1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide

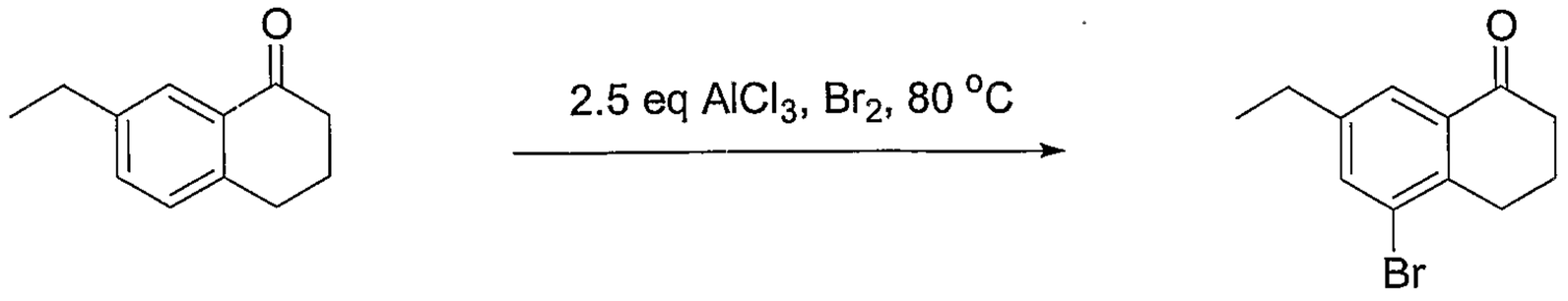


The above product was prepared essentially according to the procedure of Example 56, using acetic acid as the acid. The desired product was obtained as a white solid (11.75g, 97%). LC-MS analysis indicated a purity of 94%. LC-MS: [M+H] = 453, 455, Rt=1.86 min, Phenomenex Luna C18 (30cm X 4.6 mm), 20-70% CH_3CN / water / 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in 2.33 min, flow rate 1.5 mL/min.

EXAMPLE 107



A. Preparation of 5-Bromo-7-ethyl-1-tetralone

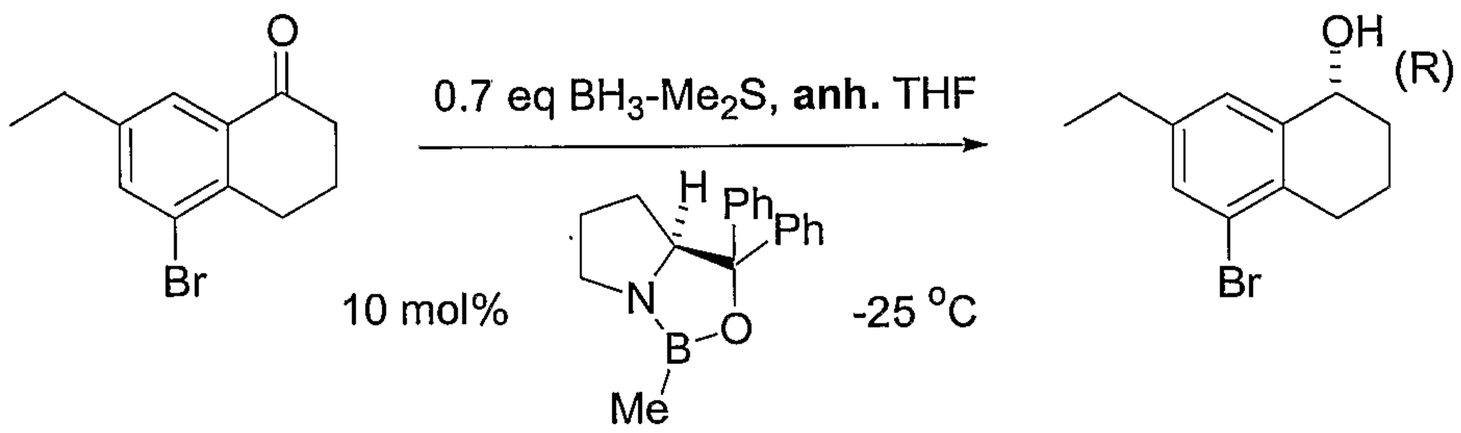


The bromination was performed essentially according to the procedure of Cornelius, L.A.M. Combs, D.W., *Synthetic Communications* 1994, *24*, 2777-2788). The product was

separated using silica gel flash chromatography (Biotage Flash 75, 10:1 hexanes:MTBE) to yield the purified product (7.4 g, 75%).

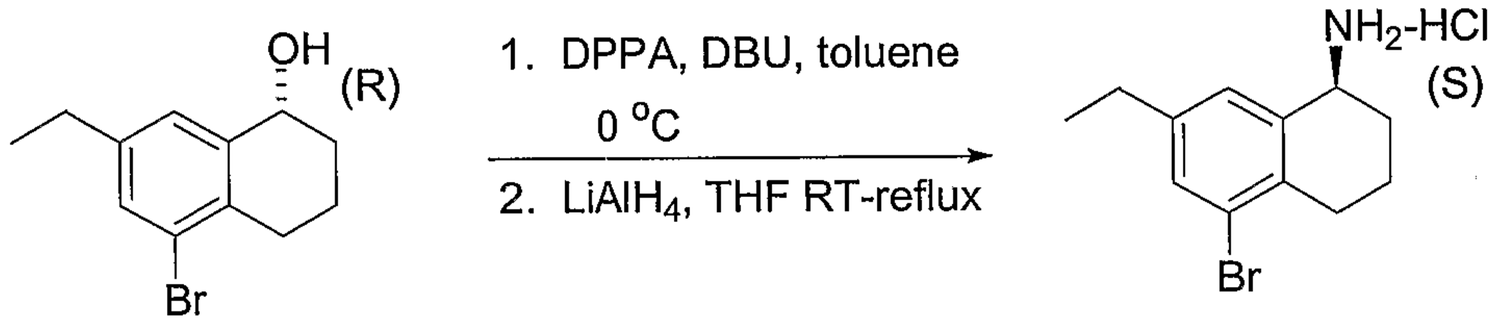
LC-MS analysis indicated the presence of a dibromoproduct co-eluting with desired product. This material was taken on to the next step and separated.

B. (R)-7-Ethyl-5-bromotetralin-1-ol



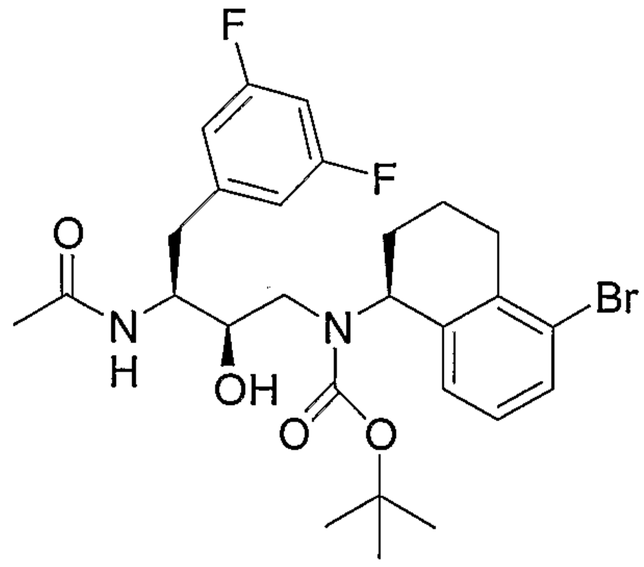
The above product was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 2. The resulting product was purified by silica gel chromatography (Biotage Flash 65, 10/1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) to yield (R)-7-ethyl-5-bromotetralin-1-ol (4.0 g, 53%).

C. (S)-7-Ethyl-5-bromo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-napthylamine hydrochloride.



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 3. First the azide was prepared. Second, the azide was reduced with lithium aluminum hydride to afford the product as a white solid. LC-MS: [M-NH2] = 237, 239, Rt=6.34 min, Phenomenex Luna C18 (30cm X 4.6 mm), 5-20% CH_3CN/water/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in 3.33 min, flow rate 1.5 mL/min.

Example 108



Step 1. Epoxide opening with (S)-7-bromo-1-aminotetralin .

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The coupled product was crystallized from isopropyl alcohol. LC-MS analysis indicated about 99% purity. LC-MS: [M+H] = 527, Rt=2.34 min, Phenomenex Luna C18 (30cm X 4.6 mm), 20-70% CH_3CN / water / 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in 2.33 min, flow rate 1.5 mL/min.

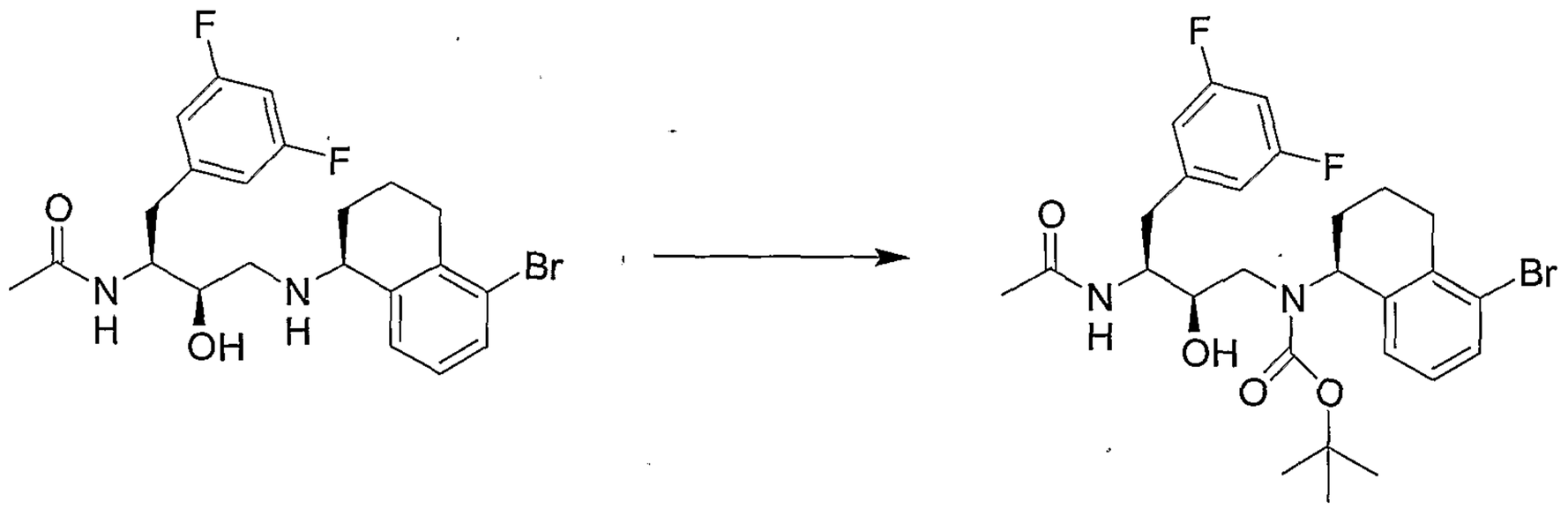
Step 2. Deprotection Of Boc Group.

The above compound was prepared essentially using the method of example 106, step 2. The resulting material was used directly in the next step.

Step 3. Acylation of N-terminal amine

The above compound was prepared essentially using the method of example 106, step 3. LC-MS analysis indicated a purity of 99%. LC-MS: [M+H] = 467, 469, Rt=1.94 min, Phenomenex Luna C18 (30cm X 4.6 mm), 20-70% CH_3CN / water / 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in 2.33 min, flow rate 1.5 mL/min.

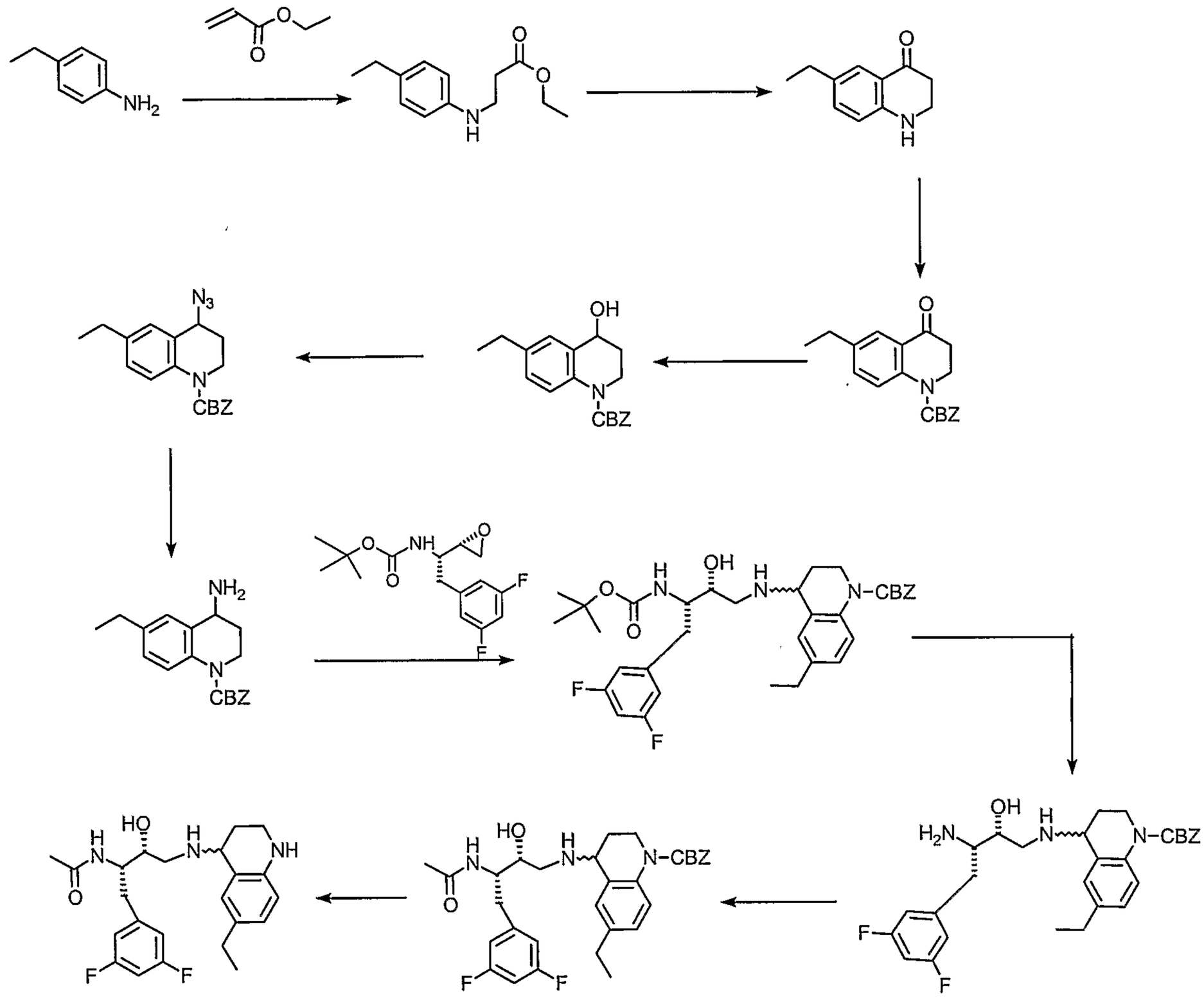
Step 4. Adding Boc Group



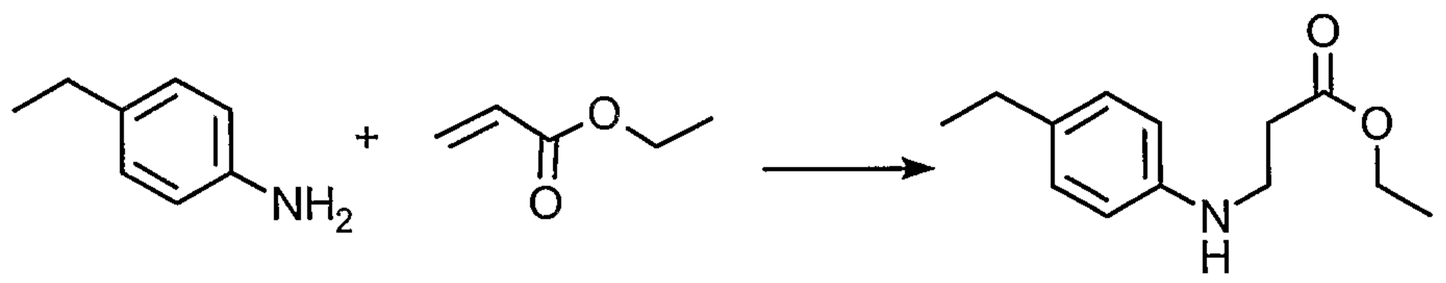
The starting compound (7.80g, 16.7 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (150 mL). Di-tert-butyldicarbonate (3.82g, 17.5 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 3 days. The mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue passed through a pad of silica gel (eluted 1L 2:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate, 0.5L 5% MeOH/dichloromethane) to give the desired product (8.52g, 90%).

LC-MS analysis indicated a purity of 99%. LC-MS: [M+Na] = 589, 591, Rt=5.12 min, Phenomenex Luna C18 (30cm X 4.6 mm), 20-70% CH_3CN / water / 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in 2.33 min, flow rate 1.5 mL/min.

Example 109 N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide



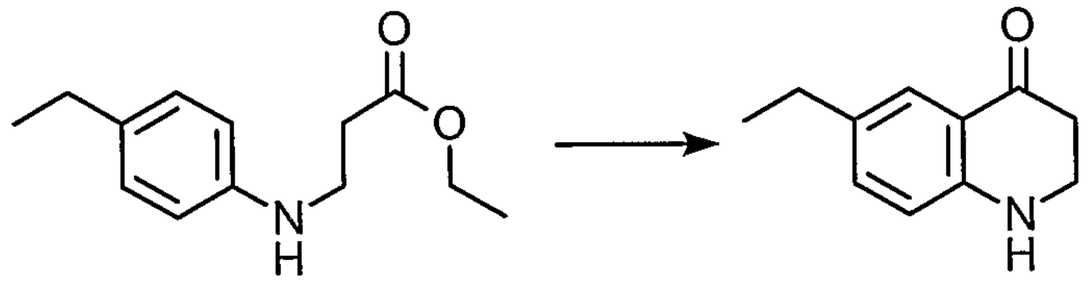
A.1. Ethyl N-(4-Ethylphenyl)-beta-alaninate



To a solution of 4-ethyl aniline (10.0 g) in acetic acid (25 mL) was added ethyl acrylate (10.8 g). The mixture was heated to 80 °C for 2 hours. Additional ethyl acrylate (1.0 mL) was added, and the mixture was again heated to 80 °C for 1 hour. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and stir for two days. Sodium hydroxide (8N) was added until the pH equaled 9. The mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water and the combined organics were washed once with 1N sodium hydroxide, once with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The mixture

was chromatographed using a 20% ethyl acetate in heptane solvent solution. A mixture of the mono and di ester product (19.5 g) were obtained (1:1 mixture). MS (ESI+) for $C_{13}H_{19}NO_2$ *m/z* 221.99 $(M+H)^+$.

A.2. 6-Ethyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one



A solution of phosphorus pentoxide (19.53 g) in methane sulfonic acid (200 mL) was heated to 130 °C. The mixture was stirred at 130 °C for one hour until all the phosphorus pentoxide had dissolved. The mixuture was allowed to cool for 15 minutes and ethyl N-(4-ethylphenyl)-beta-alaninate (19.53 g of mono and di-ester mixture) was added. The mixture was heated to 130 °C for one hour and allowed to slowly cool overnight. The mixture was then cooled in an ice bath and 10N sodium hydroxide was added until the pH reached 9.5. Ethyl acetate was added to the mixture to help dissolve solids. The remaining gummy dark solids were dissolved in methanol and added to the ethyl acetate-aq. sodium hydroxide mixture. Semi-crystalline solids precipitated and were removed by filtration through Celite. The filtrate was washed with water, followed by 1N sodium hydroxide and brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated.. Silica gel chromatography using 0.25% ammonium hydroxide in dichloromethane gave mixed fractions. The mixed fractions were combined and re-chromatographed using 30% ethyl acetate in heptane. The resulting material was further upgraded by formation of the hydrochloride salt using 2N HCl in ether. The salt was collected by filtration and washed with heptane and dried in an oven under vacuum at 50 °C overnight. The salt was then partitioned between dichloromethane and 1N sodium hydroxide. The organic layer was extracted twice with

dichloromethane, washed with 1N sodium hydroxide, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 3.83 g of the title compound. MS (ESI+) for $C_{11}H_{13}NO$ *m/z* 175.96 $(M+H)^+$.

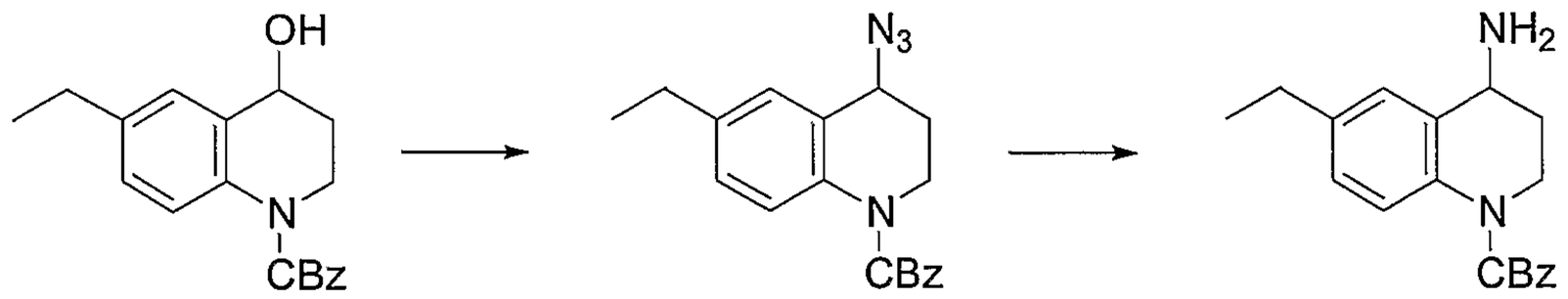
A.3. Benzyl 6-ethyl-4-oxo-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate

To a solution of 6-ethyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one (1.25 g) in THF (15 mL) was added sodium bicarbonate (0.84 g). Water (5 mL) followed by benzyl chloroformate (1.58 g) were added to the mixture,and it was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was not complete as determined by TLC, so an additional 0.60 g of $NaHCO_3$ were added to the mixture and it was stirred at room temperature for two additional hours. The mixture was then concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Chromotography on silicia gel using 25% ethyl acetate in heptane solvent solution gave 1.84 g of the title compound. MS (ESI+) for $C_{19}H_{19}NO_3$ *m/z* 310.03 $(M+H)^+$.

A.4. Benzyl 6-ethyl-4-hydroxy-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the procedure of Example 17, step 1. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel using a 2% MeOH in dichloromethane solvent solution with 0.5% ammonium hydroxide. ^{1}HNMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.22 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 3 H), 1.89 (s, 1 H), 2.04 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (q, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 4.74 (t, *J* = 4 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (dd, *J* = 12, 20 Hz, 2 H), 7.09 (dd, *J* = 2, 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 5 H), 7.6 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H).

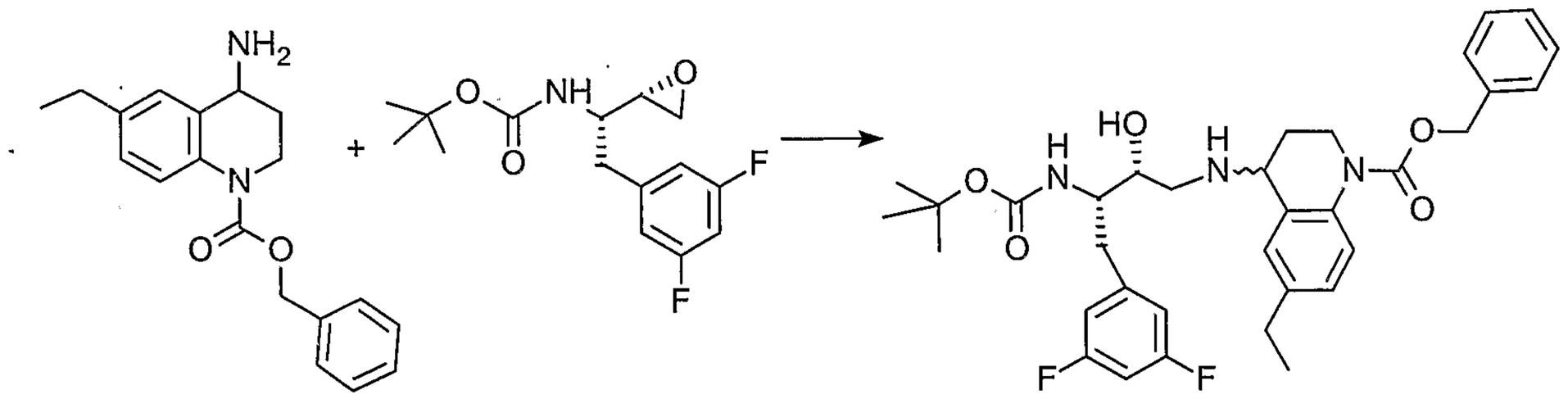
A.5. Benzyl 4-amino-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 2. First, the alcohol was converted to the azide. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.23 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 3 H), 2.09 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (q, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 3.67 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 4.58 (t, *J* = 4 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (m, 2 H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, *J* = 2, 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 5 H), 7.82 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1 H).

Second the azide was reduced using PMe_3. MS (ESI+) for $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2$ *m/z* 311.05 $(M+H)^+$.

A.6. Benzyl 4-{[(2R,3S)-3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 3. The crude product was purified by silcica gel chromatography using 2% MeOH in dichloromethane with 0.25% NH_4OH as the solvent system. MS (ESI+) for $C_{34}H_{41}F_2N_3O_5$ *m/z* 610.51 $(M+H)^+$.

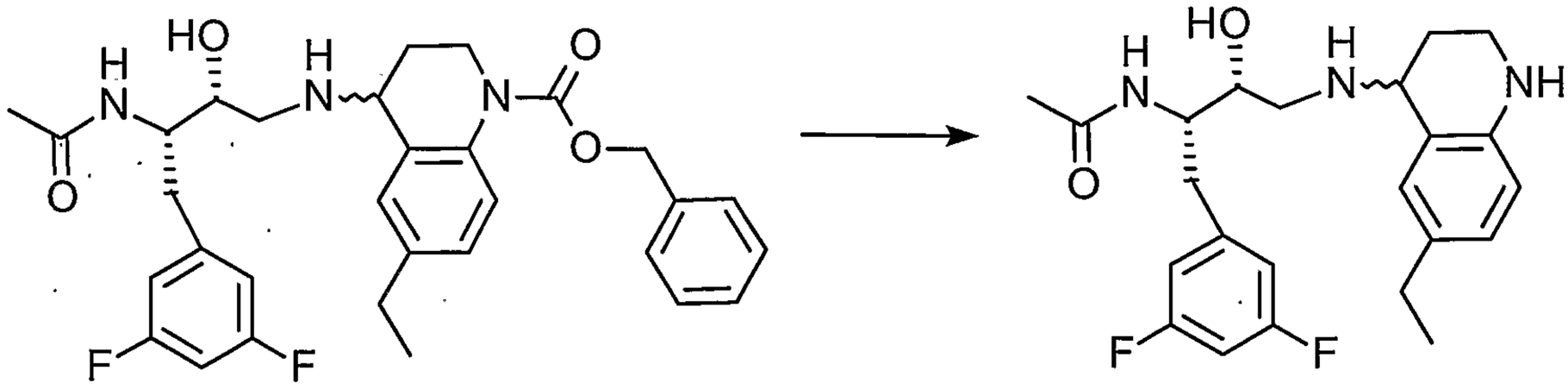
A.7. Benzyl 4-{[(2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate

To a solution of the produce from step A.6 (0.76 g) in MeOH (10 mL) was added 2N HCl in Et_2O (1.6 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for two hours and an additional 1.0 mL of 2N HCl in Et_2O were added. The mixture was stirred for four more hours. The reaction was still not complete, so an additional 3.0mL of HCl in Et_2O were added. The mixture was stirred for two hours and then stripped of solvent under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate washed two times with 1N NaOH, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. A silica gel column was run for purification using 4% MeOH in dichloromethane with 0.25% NH_4OH as the solvent solution and gave 0.44 g of the title compound. MS (ESI+) for $C_{29}H_{33}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 510.36 $(M+H)^+$.

A.8. Benzyl 4-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate

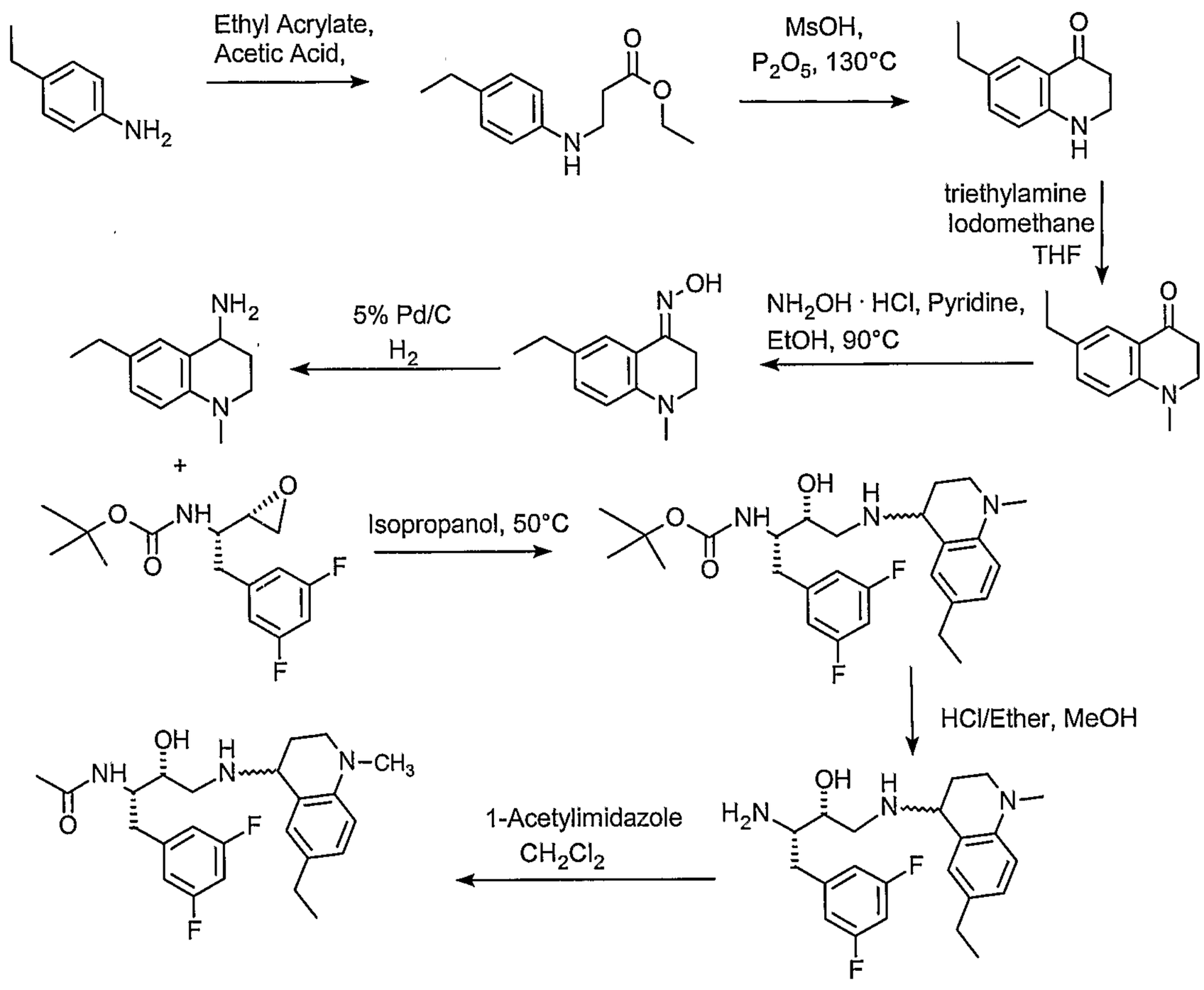
To a solution of the product from step A.7 (0.43 g) in dichloromethane (15 mL) was added N,N-diacetyl-O-methylhydroxylamine (0.11 g). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. An additional 0.10 g of N,N-diacetyl-O-methylhydroxylamine were then added and the mixture was stirred for 6 hours. Another 0.10 g of N,N-diacetyl-O-methylhydroxylamine were added and the mixture was stirred overnight and then partitioned between dichloromethane and 1N HCl and brine. The organic layer was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. A silica gel column was run for purification using 4% MeOH in dichloromethane with 0.25% NH_4OH as the solvent solution and gave 0.35 g of the title compound. MS (ESI+) for $C_{31}H_{34}F_2N_3O_4$ *m/z* 552.32 $(M+H)^+$.

A.9. N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide



Nitrogen was bubbled through a solution of the product from step A.8 (0.35 g), EtOH (25 mL), and acetic acid (0.75 mL). 10% palladium on carbon (0.29 g) was added to the mixture and it was shaken on a hydrogenation apparatus under 52 psi of hydrogen for 1.25 h. The catalyst was filtered off using Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate, aq. sodium hydroxide (pH 10), and brine, and then dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. A silica gel column was run using 6% MeOH in dichloromethane with 0.25% NH_4OH as the solvent solution and gave 0.04 g of the title compound. MS (ESI+) for $C_{23}H_{29}F_2N_3O_2$ *m/z* 418.31 $(M+H)^+$.

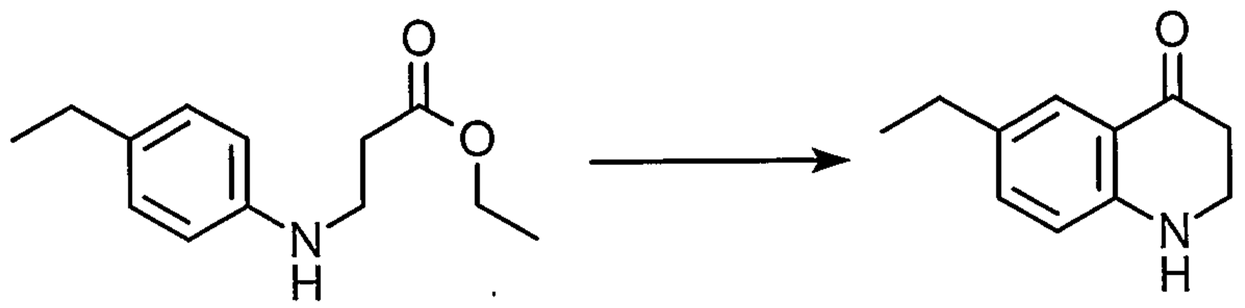
A.10. N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide



A.11. Ethyl N-(4-ethylphenyl)-beta-alaninate

To a solution of 4-ethyl aniline (10.00g) in acetic acid (20mL) was added ethyl acrylate (8.26). The mixture was heated to 70° for 3.5 hours. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, and was extracted three times. The combined organics were washed once with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The mixture was taken on to the next step. MS (ESI+) for $C_{13}H_{19}NO_2$ *m/z* 223.1 $(M+H)^+$.

A.12. 6-ethyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one



A solution of phosphorus pentoxide (11.14g) in methane sulfonic acid (114mL) was heated to 130°. The mixture was stirred at 130° for one hour until all the phosphorus pentoxide had dissolved. The mixture was allowed to cool for 15 minutes, and ethyl N-(4-ethylphenyl)-beta-alaninate (11.14g of mono and di-ester mixture) was added. The mixture was heated to 130° for 1.5 hours, and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath, and 50% sodium hydroxide was added until the pH reached 8. The gummy dark solids were dissolved in MeOH, and added to the mixture. Solids began to crash out, so they were filtered off with celite. The liquids were combined, and were partitioned between dichloromethane and water, and the organics were extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The product was chromatographed using a 30% ethyl acetate in heptane solvent solution. 4.10g of the title product were recovered. (28% yield through first two steps) MS (ESI+) for $C_{11}H_{13}NO$ *m/z* 176.00 $(M+H)^+$.

A.13. 6-ethyl-1-methyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one

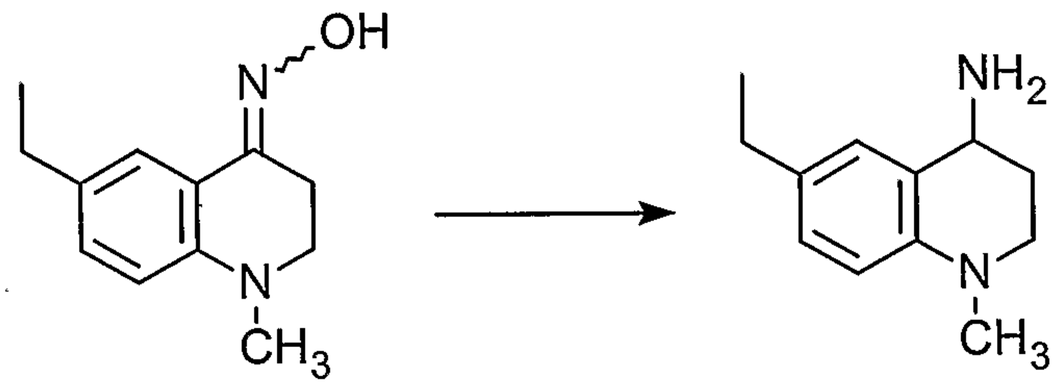
To a solution of 6-ethyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one (1.00g) in THF (25mL) was added triethylamine (0.64g) followed by iodomethane (0.89g). The mixture was refluxed at 70°C overnight. The solvent was stripped under reduced pressure, and the residue was partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate and dichloromethane. The organics were extracted three times, washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Chromatography was used to purify

the title compound using a 40% ethyl acetate in heptane solvent solution. 0.32g of the title product were recovered. (30% yield). MS (ESI+) for $C_{12}H_{15}NO$ *m/z* 190.10 $(M+H)^+$.

A.14. (4E)-6-ethyl-1-methyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one oxime

To a solution of 6-ethyl-1-methyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one (0.32g) in ethanol (25mL) were added pyridine (0.53g) and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.59g). The mixture was heated to 90°C for two hours with a reflux condensor attatched. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, and the solvent was stripped under reduced pressure. The residue was portioned between water and dichloromethane and the organics were extracted three times. The combined organics were washed once with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. 0.34g of the title product were recovered. (98% yield). MS (ESI+) for $C_{12}H_{16}N_2O$ *m/z* 205.02 $(M+H)^+$.

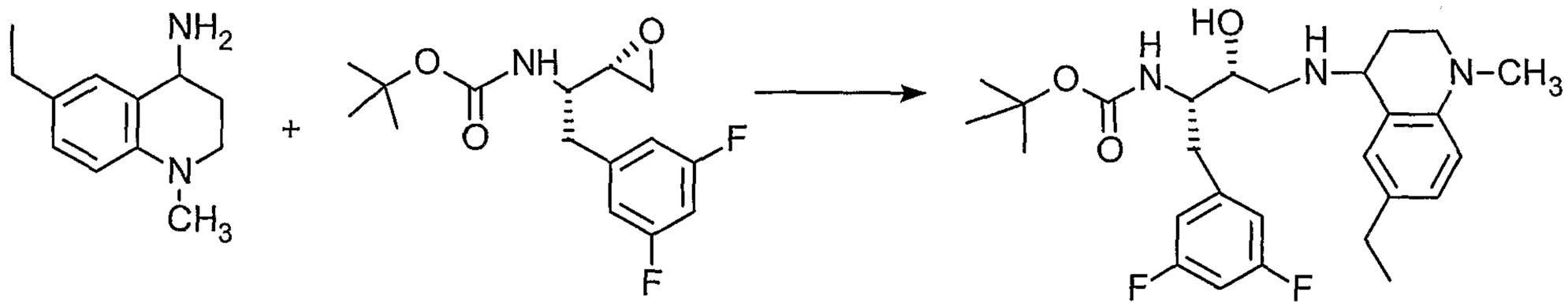
A.15. 6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-amine



(4E,Z)-6-ethyl-1-methyl-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one oxime (0.34g), ethanol (20mL), and acetic acid (0.27g) were combined in a hydrogenation flask and degassed with nitrogen. 5% Palladium on carbon was carefully added to the mixture (0.04g) and the mixture was degassed for several more minutes. The mixture was set up on the hydrogenation apparatus, and was put under 50 psi of hydrogen. The mixture was shaken for five and ½ hours, and was taken off the machine, but was not complete by TLC. The mixture was again degassed, and an

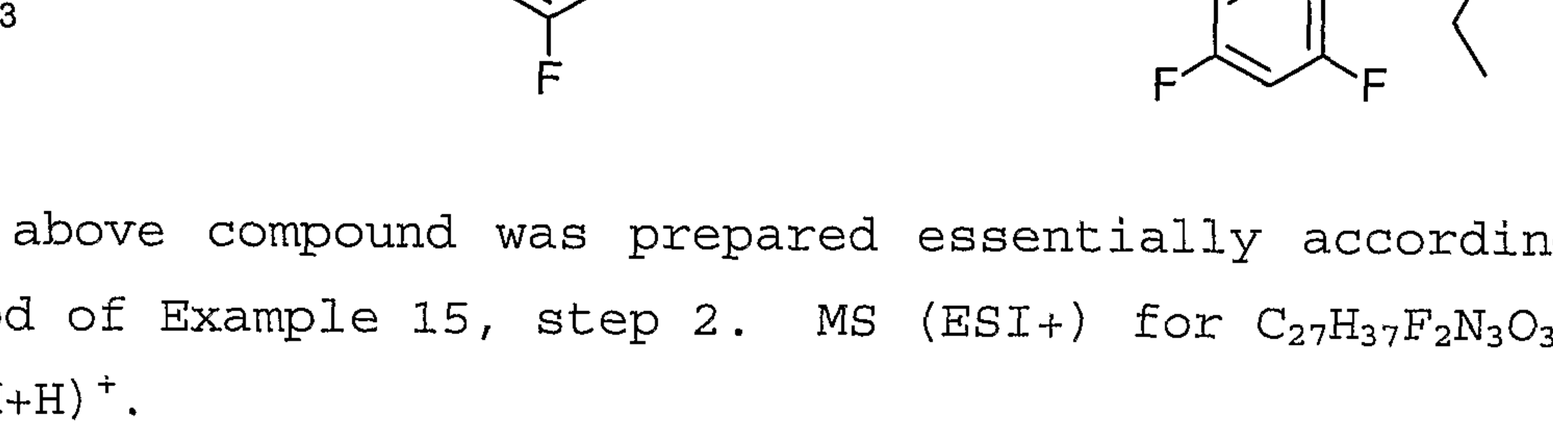
additional 0.10g of 5% palladium on carbon were added to the mixture. The mixture was put back on the hydrogenation apparatus, and was shaken overnight. The palladium on carbon was filtered off using celite, and the liquids were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate and dichloromethane, and the organics were extracted three times. The combined organics were dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. 0.26g of the title compound were recovered. (82% yield).

A.16. tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 2. MS (ESI+) for $C_{27}H_{37}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 490.59 $(M+H)^+$.

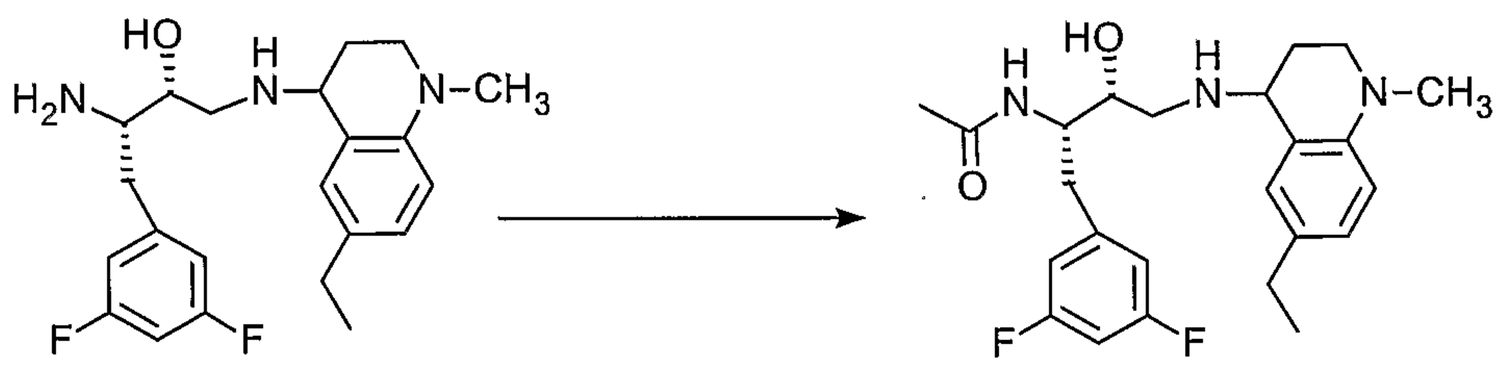
A.17. (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]butan-2-ol



To a solution of tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate

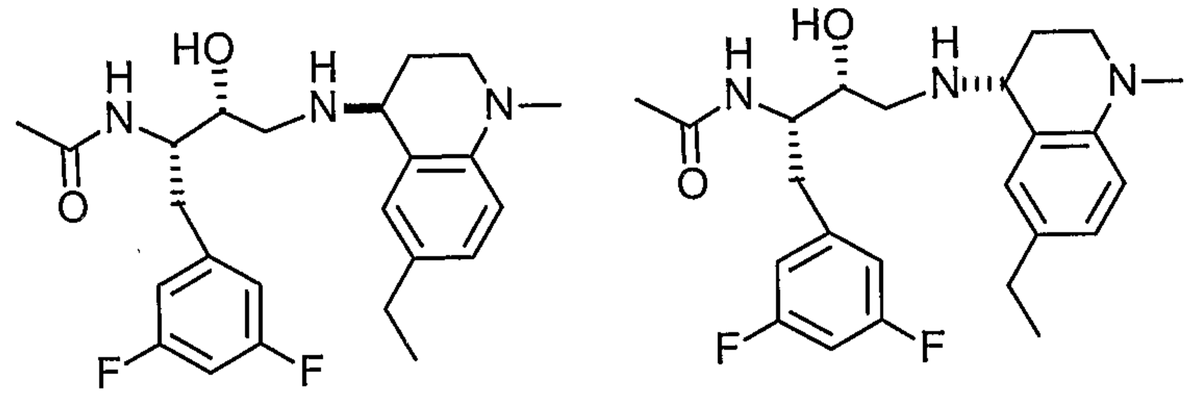
(0.412g) in MeOH (5mL) was added 2N HCl in Et_2O (2.1mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for fifteen minutes. The mixture was stripped of solvent under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and the organic was extracted three times, washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. A silica gel column was run for purification using 5% MeOH in dichloromethane with as the solvent solution. 0.255g of the title product were recovered. (78% yield). MS (ESI+) for $C_{22}H_{29}F_2N_3O$ *m/z* 390.18 $(M+H)^+$.

A.18. N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide



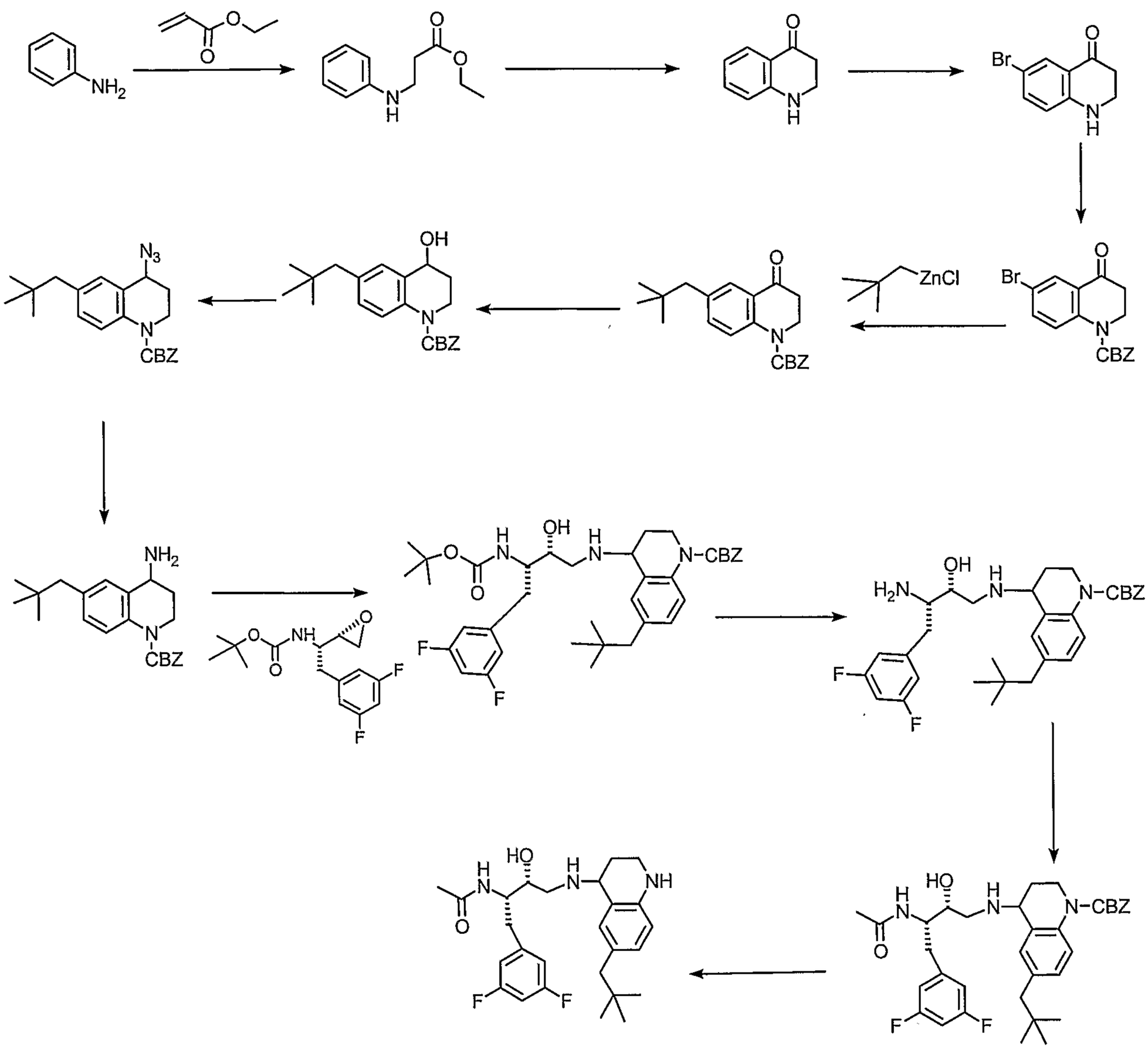
To a solution of (2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]butan-2-ol (0.218g) in dichloromethane (15mL) was added 1-acetylimidazole (0.062g). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and brine, and the organic was extracted three times, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. A silica gel column was run for purification using 3% MeOH in dichloromethane with 0.5% NH_4OH as the solvent solution. HPLC still showed small amounts of starting material present, so the mixture was washed one time with 1N HCl, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. 0.115g of the title product were recovered. (48% yield). MS (ESI+) for $C_{24}H_{31}F_2N_3O_2$ *m/z* 432.18 $(M+H)^+$.

A.19. N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide and N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4R)-6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide

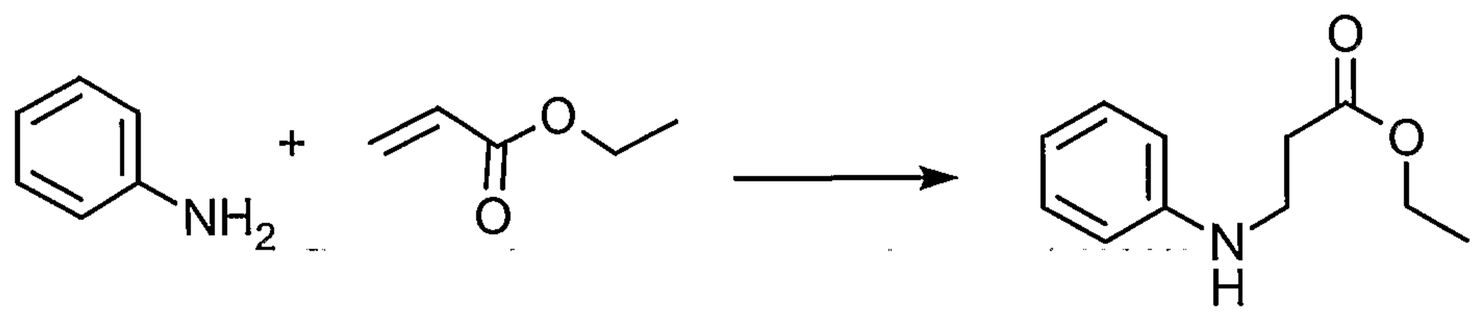


Silica gel chromatography of approximately 0.1 g of N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide using methanol/dichloromethane (8/92) with 0.1 % ammonium hydroxide gave 0.032 g of N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide [R_f ($MeOH/CH_2Cl_2/NH_4OH$) = 0.40; MS (ESI+) for $C_{24}H_{31}F_2N_3O_2$ *m/z* 432.2 $(M+H)^+$]. Re-chromatography of mixed fractions gave 0.011 g of a 9:1 mixture of the 4R isomer [R_f ($MeOH/CH_2Cl_2/NH_4OH$) = 0.35; MS (ESI+) for $C_{24}H_{31}F_2N_3O_2$ *m/z* 432.2 $(M+H)^+$] and the 4S isomer.

B. N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide



B.1. Ethyl N-phenyl-beta-alaninate



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 109, step A.1. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel using 15% ethyl acetate in heptane with 0.25% TFA solvent. The purified mixture comprised the mono and di-ester products (1:1) which were used in the next step. MS (ESI+) for $C_{11}H_{15}NO_2$ *m/z* 193.99 $(M+H)^+$.

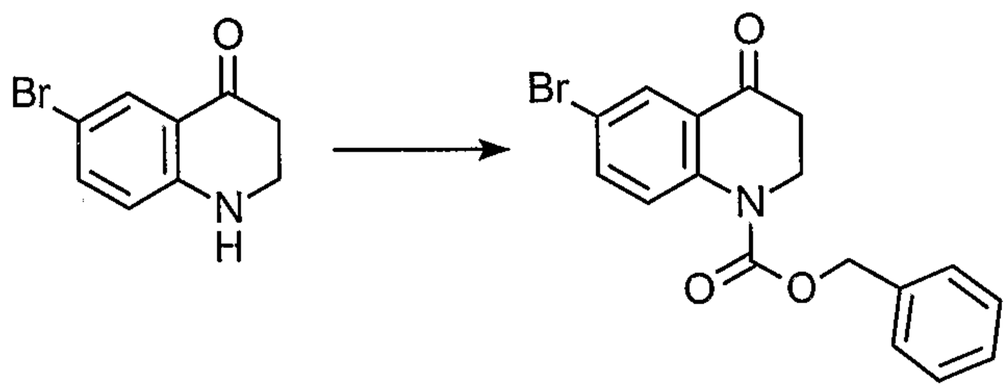
B.2. 2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 109, step A.2. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using a 20-30% ethyl acetate in heptane gradient. MS (ESI+) for C_9H_9NO *m/z* 147.96 $(M+H)^+$.

B.3. 6-bromo-2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one

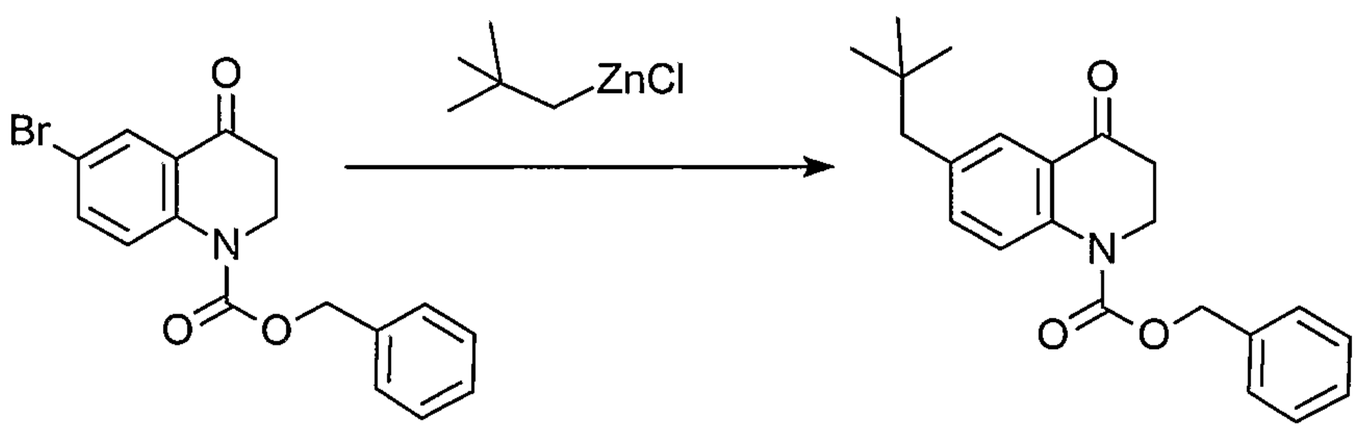
To a solution of 2,3-dihydroquinolin-4(1H)-one (2.94 g) in dichloromethane (25 mL) was added N-bromosuccinimide (3.63 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h and was partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate and dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was chromatographed on silica gel using a 35% ethyl acetate in heptane solvent solution and gave 4.14 g of the title compound. MS (ESI-) for C_9H_8BrNO *m/z* 225.77 $(M-H)^-$.

B.4. Benzyl 6-bromo-4-oxo-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 109, step A.3. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 2.78 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2 H), 4.22 (t, *J* = 6 Hz, 2 H), 5.28 (s, 2 H), 7.40 (m, 5 H), 7.58 (dd, *J* = 2, 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1 H).

B.5. Benzyl 6-neopentyl-4-oxo-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate

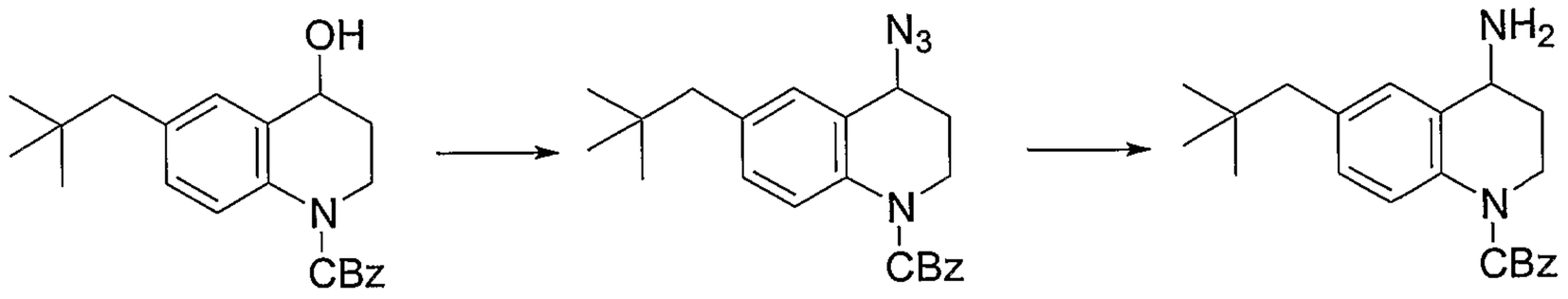


Benzyl 6-bromo-4-oxo-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate (3.10 g) and dichloro[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium(II)dichloromethane adduct (0.35 g) were combined in a round bottom flask. The mixture was put under high vacuum and purged with nitrogen. A 0.5 M solution of bromo(neopentyl)zinc (55 mL) prepared using the procedure of Negishi *et al. Tet Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 3823-3824, was added to the mixture and was stirred at room temperature for two days. The reaction had not gone to completion, so an additional 10 mL of bromo(neopentyl)zinc solution was added and the mixture was stirred for one additional day. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous ammonium chloride, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Silica gel chromatography using a 20% ethyl acetate in heptane solvent solution gave 2.17g of the title compound. MS (ESI+) for $C_{22}H_{25}NO_3$ *m/z* 353.17 $(M+H)^+$.

B.6. Benzyl 4-hydroxy-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 2. The crude product was purified ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 0.90 (s, 9 H), 1.80 (s, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 2 H), 2.45 (s, 2 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 4.75 (t, *J* = 4 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (dd, *J* = 12, 17 Hz, 2 H), 7.02 (dd, *J* = 2, 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 5 H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H).

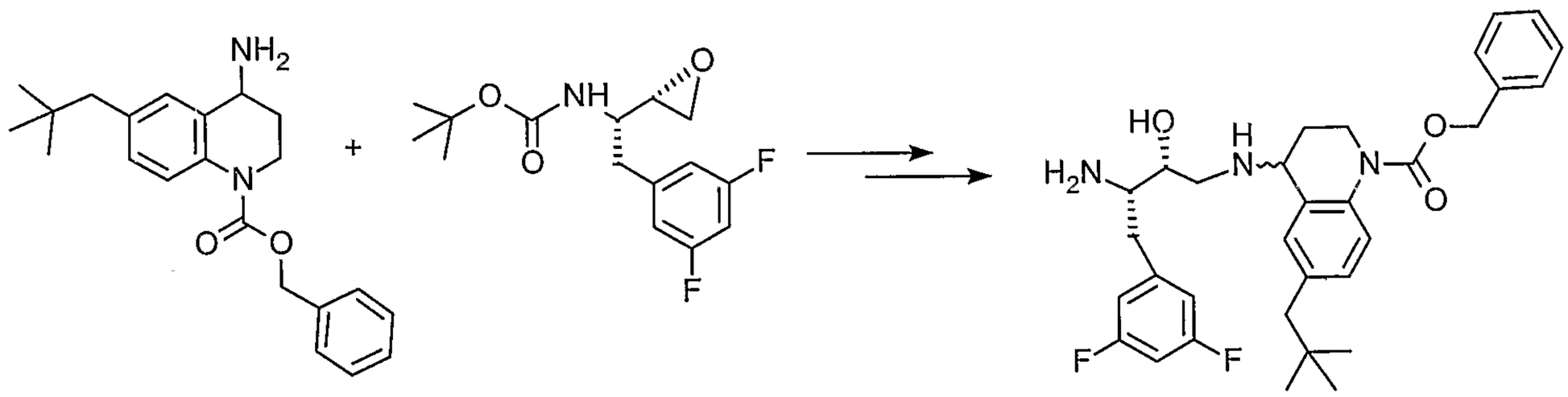
B.7. Benzyl 4-amino-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate



The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 17, step 2. First the azide was prepared and chromatographed on silica gel using a 15% ethyl acetate in heptane. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ .091 (s, 9 H), 2.09 (m, 2 H), 2.46 (s, 2 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.58 (t, *J* = 4 Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (dd, *J* = 12, 15 Hz, 2 H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1 H), 7.06 (dd, *J* = 2, 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 5 H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H);

Second, the azide was reduced using PMe_3. The resulting amine was purified by silica gel chromatography using 2.5% methanol in dichloromethane with 0.5% ammonium hydroxide.MS (ESI+) for $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_2$ *m/z* 353.19 $(M+H)^+$.

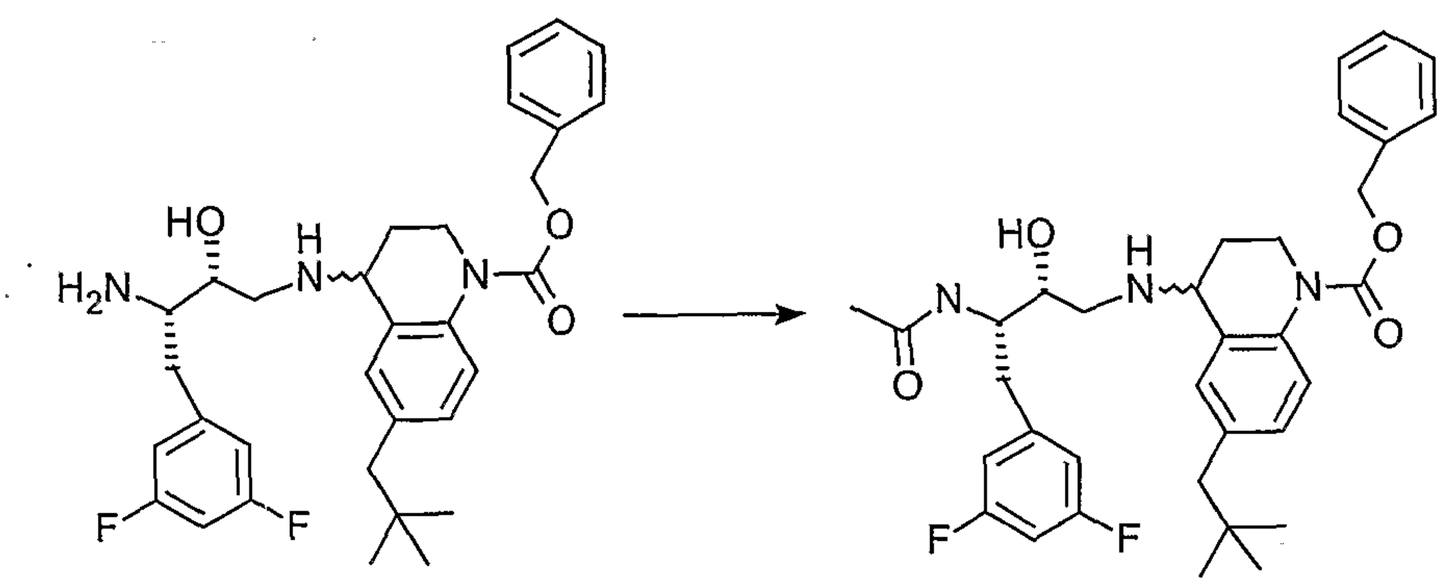
B.8. Benzyl 4-{[(2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate



To a solution of benzyl 4-amino-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate (1.31g) in isopropanol (25 mL) was added Example 134 (0.75 g) and the mixture was heated at 90 °C for 45 minutes. The temperature was reduced to 60 °C and the mixture was allowed to stir overnight. An additional 0.36 g of Example 134 were added to the mixture and it was

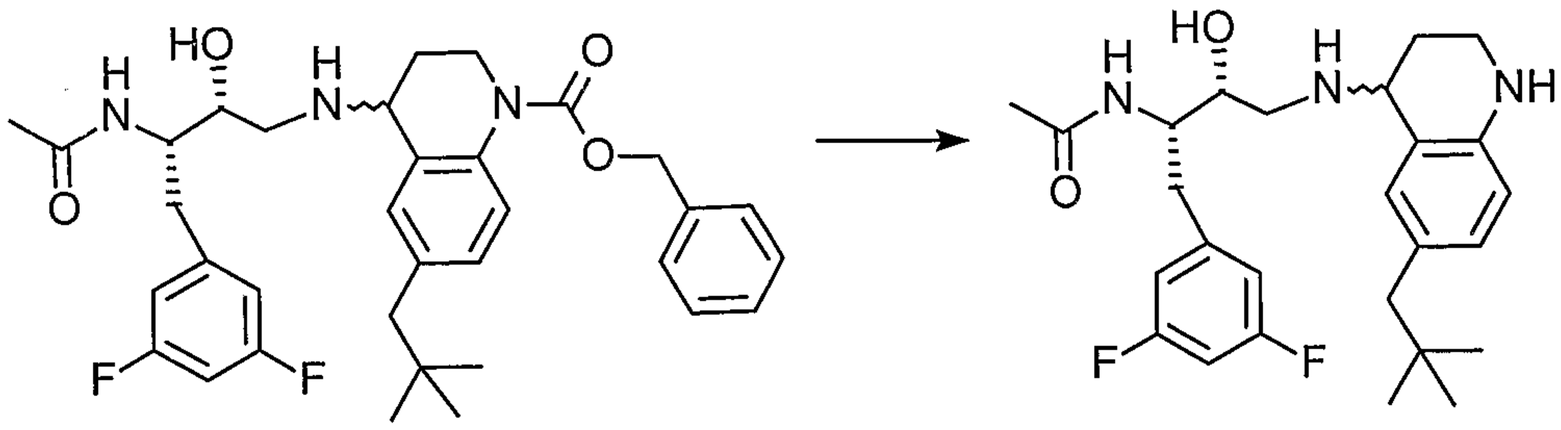
heated to 80 °C for five hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate and the organic layers were dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. A silica gel column was run to attempt to separate the diasteriomers using a gradient of 2-4% MeOH in dichloromethane with 0.25% NH_4OH as the solvent system. The first fraction contained a 70:30 mixture of the two diasteriomers and the second fraction was a 50:50 mix of the diasteriomers. The Boc groups were removed by dissolving each fraction in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and adding 15 mL of 2N HCl in ether to each of the two mixtures. The mixtures were stirred for two hours and concentrated under reduced pressure. The mixtures were then partitioned between 1N sodium hydroxide and ethyl acetate, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 0.23 g of the 70:30 title compound mixture and 0.30 g of the 50:50 mixture. MS (ESI+) for $C_{32}H_{39}F_2N_3O_3$ *m/z* 552.32 $(M+H)^+$ for the 70:30 mixture and *m/z* 552.27 $(M+H)^+$ for the 50:50 mixture. Each of these mixtures was carried on separately to final product; the following procedures illustrate that for the 70:30 mixture only.

B.9. Benzyl 4-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate



To a solution of benzyl 4-{[(2R,3S)-3-amino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate (0.226 g) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added N,N-diacetyl-O-methylhydroxylamine (0.064 g). The mixture was stirred over the weekend at room temperature. The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between 1N HCl and ethyl acetate, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 0.243 g of the title compound. (99% yield). MS (ESI+) for $C_{34}H_{41}F_2N_3O_4$ *m/z* 594.31 $(M+H)^+$.

B.10. N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide



To a solution of benzyl 4-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxylate (0.242 g) in EtOH (30 mL) was added 1N HCl (1.0 mL) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.030 g). The mixture was degassed with N_2 for five minutes. The mixture was placed on a hydrogenation apparatus under 47 psi of H_2 and was shaken for 4.5 hours. The palladium was filtered off using Celite and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate and the organic layers were washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. A silica gel column using 4% MeOH in dichloromethane with 0.25% NH_4OH as the solvent solution gave 0.095 g of the title compound. MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{35}F_2N_3O_2$ *m/z* 460.27 $(M+H)^+$.

The compounds named in **Examples 109 (C-TT)** can be made according to the methods analogous to those described above, as well as those known in the art.

Example No.	Name
C.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
D.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
E.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
F.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-tert-butyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
G.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;
H.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-7-fluoro-6-isopropyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;
I.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-tert-butyl-7-fluoro-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
J.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-7-fluoro-6-isobutyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;
K.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-7-fluoro-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;
L.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-1-methyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-

	tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
M.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
N.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
O.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-tert-butyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
P.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-tert-butyl-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
Q.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-6-isopropyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
R.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-6-isobutyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
S.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
T.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-1-acetyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
U.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-1-acetyl-6-isobutyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
V.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-1-acetyl-6-isopropyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
W.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-1-acetyl-6-tert-butyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
X.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-tert-butyl-1-

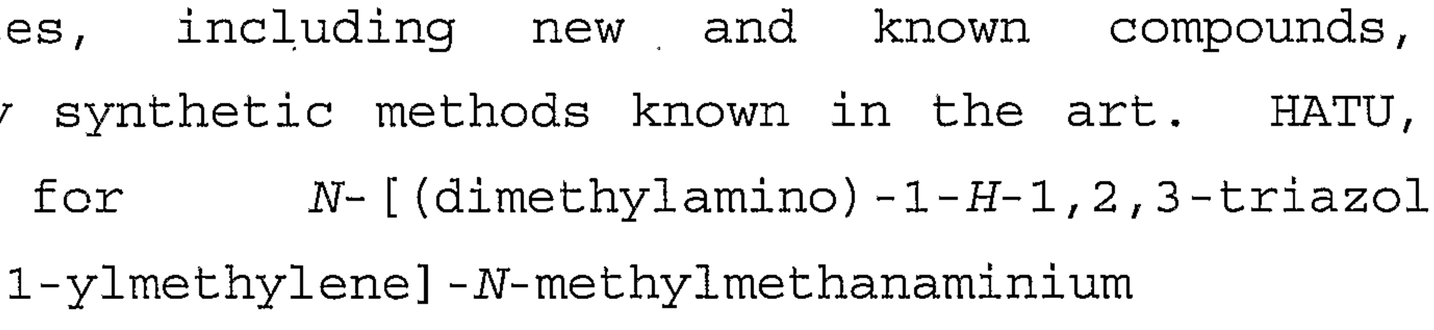
	(cyanomethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
Y.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-1-(cyanomethyl)-6-isopropyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
Z.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-1-(cyanomethyl)-6-isobutyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
AA.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-1-(cyanomethyl)-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
BB.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
CC.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
DD.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-2,2-dimethyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;
EE.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-1,2,2-trimethyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
FF.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-1,4-dimethyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;
GG.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-4-methyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
HH.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-4-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
II.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-1,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-

	tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
JJ.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(6-tert-butoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
KK.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(6-tert-butoxy-4-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
LL.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(6-tert-butoxy-4,8-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
MM.	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(4-methyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;
NN.	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(4,8-dimethyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;
OO.	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(8-methyl-6-neopentyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;
PP.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[6-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-8-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
QQ.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[6-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-4-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
RR.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[6-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;
SS.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[6-(1-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide; and
TT.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[6-(1-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-4-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.

Example 111

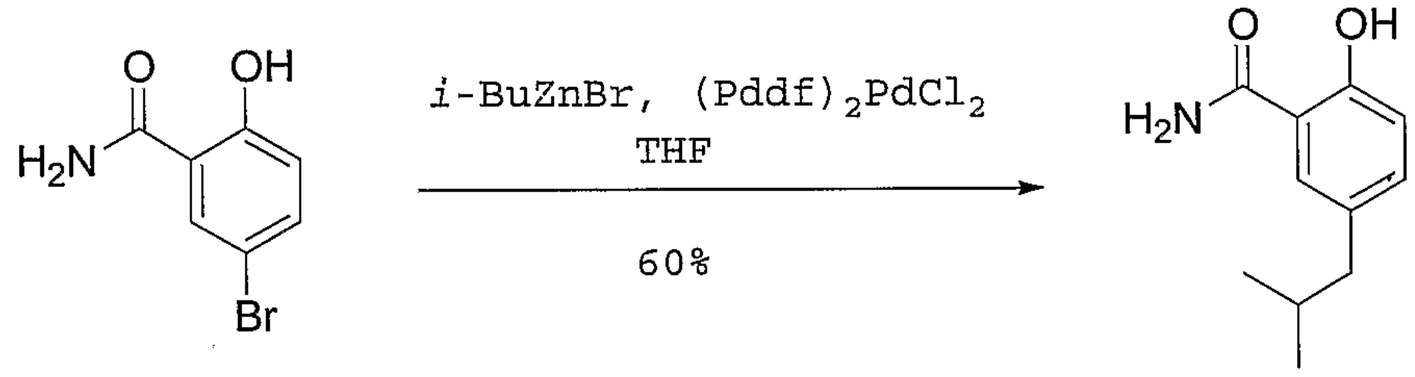
Reactions were monitored, and purity evaluated by TLC on silica gel GF, 250 μ slides obtained from Analtech, Inc., Newark, DE. Preparative low pressure (flash) chromatography was carried out on silica gel 60 (230-400 mesh ASTM) from EM Science, Gibbstown, NJ. Proton NMR spectra were collected on a Bruker Avance 400 spectrometer. Chemical shifts (δ) are in ppm, coupling constants (*J*) are in Hz. IR absorbances greater than 1200 cm^{-1} are reported. All reagents were obtained from commercial sources and were used without further purification. Unless otherwise noted, all solvents used in reaction were run under an inert atmosphere of nitrogen in over-dried glassware. Preparative flash chromatography was performed on silica gel 60 (230-240 mesh) from EM Science. HPLC analysis were carried out on a HP1100 system (Agilent) with the following a 1.0 mL/min linear gradient of 0.05% aqueous TFA (A) and 0.05% TFA in acetonitrile (B): 0% B: 5 min: 60% B, 15 min: 90% B, 2 min: 0% B. All solvents for chromatography were HPLC grade. Where not commercially available, starting materials and intermediates, including new and known compounds, were prepared by synthetic methods known in the art. HATU, which stands for *N*-[(dimethylamino)-1-*H*-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyrindin-1-ylmethylene]-*N*-methylmethanaminium hexafluorophosphate *N*-oxide, was bought from PE Biosystems. All hydrochloride salts were formed by addition of ethereal hydrochloric acid to an ethereal solution of amine, followed by concentration to dryness.

A. 5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzamide



To a stirred solution of 5-Bromosalicyclic acid (30 g, 135.5 mmol) in *n*-butylalcohol (60 mL) was added H_2SO_4 (95.6%, 289 μL, 5.42 mmol) in a 100 ml round bottom flask connected by a Dean-Stark trap/reflux condenser that was filled with 12 ml of *n*-butylalcohol. After heated to reflux for 2 days, the reaction was cooled down to R.T. and concentrated to give a pale yellow oil. The mixture was added 50 mL MeOH, followed by NH_3 in MeOH (7 N, 116 mL). The reaction was stirred at R.T. for another 2 days, monitored by HPLC. After the reaction complete, it was concentrated to give a white solid. The crude solid was washed with small amount of EtOAc and hexane to afford 24 g of the product as a white crystalline solid (82% yield). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 12.15 (s, 1 H), 7.54 (m, 2 H), 6.97 (d, J = 12 Hz, 1 H), 6.00 (broad, 2 H).

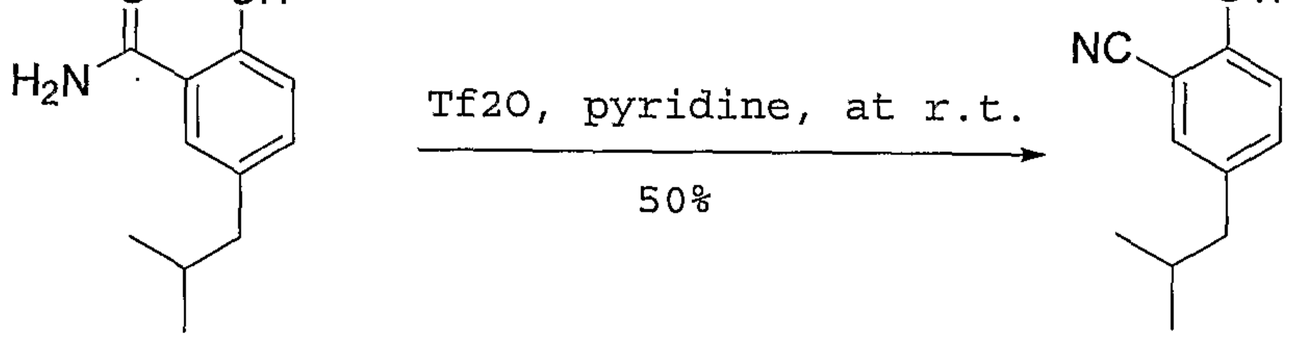
B. 2-hydroxy-5-isobutylbenzamide



To a stirred solution of the bromobenzamide (8.64 g, 40 mmol) in THF (100 mL) under argon was added [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (1.96 g, 2.4 mmol) followed by *i*-BuZnBr (0.5 M, 200 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at R.T. for 4 days. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl, and then concentrated. The resulting crude was diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with water and brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (5~10% ethyl acetate: hexane) to afford 4.63 g of the isobutylbenzamide product as an off-white solid (60% yield). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 12.02 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (s, 1 H), 6.93 (d, J = 8 Hz,

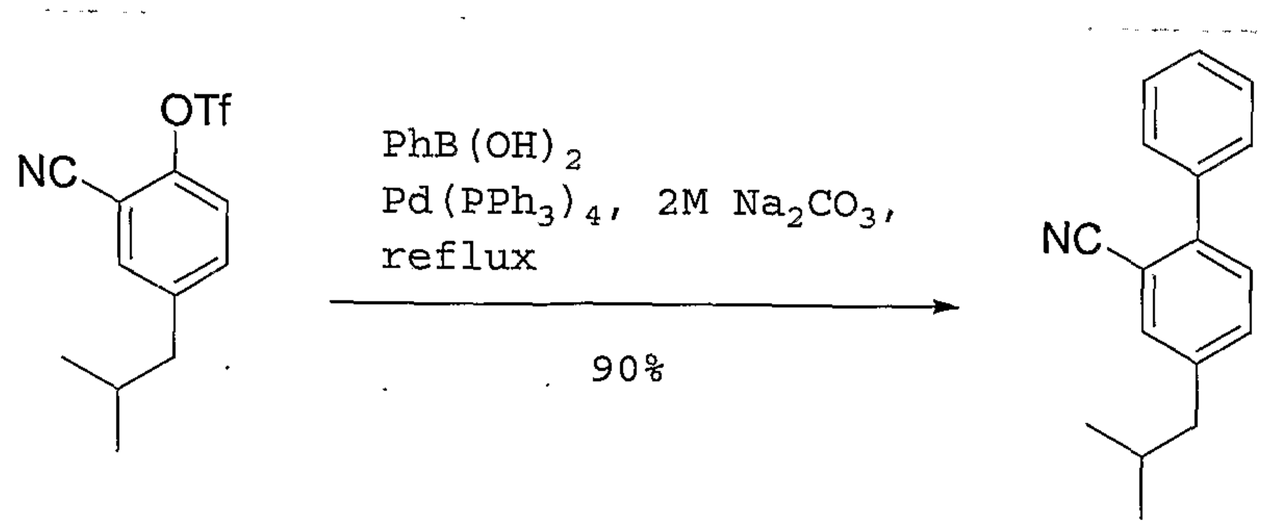
1 H), 2.44 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 1.83 (m, 1 H), 0.93 (d, J = 8 Hz, 6 H).

C. 2-cyano-4-isobutylphenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate



At 0 °C, to a stirred solution of the hydroxy-isobutylbenzamide (3.72 g, 19.3 mmol) in pyridine (15 mL) under argon was added trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (10.2 ml, 57.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was eventually warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with 1N HCl (x2), water (x1) and brine (x1), dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (5% ethyl acetate: hexane) to afford 2.66 g of the desired product as a clear oil (50% yield). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.56 (s, 1 H), 7.50 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 2.57 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 1.92 (m, 1 H), 0.97 (d, J = 4 Hz, 6 H).

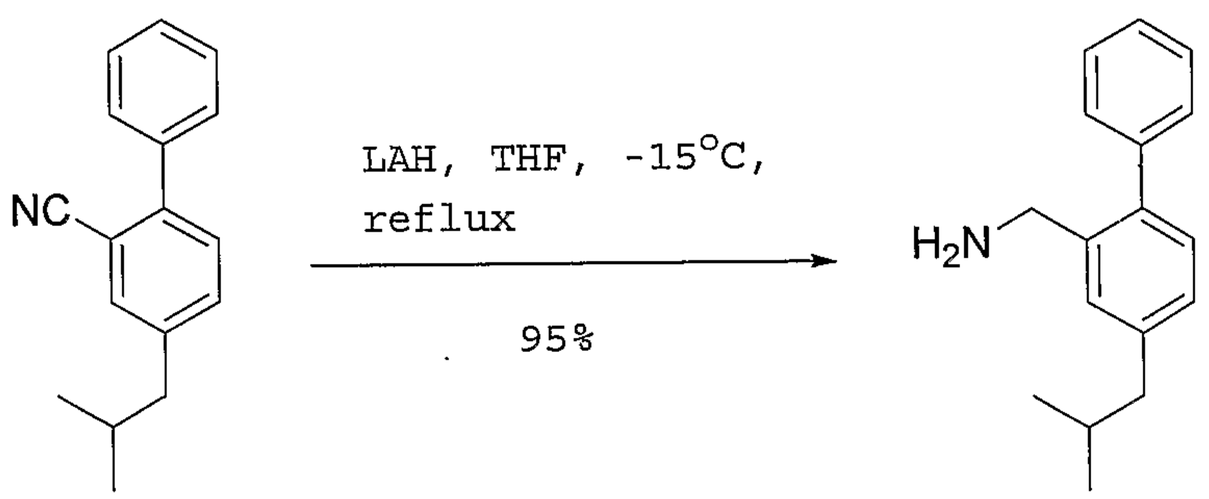
D. 4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carbonitrile



To a stirred solution of the cyano compound (610 mg, 1.88 mmol), aqueous sodium carbonate (2.0 M, 3.76 mmol) in DME (6 mL) was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (109

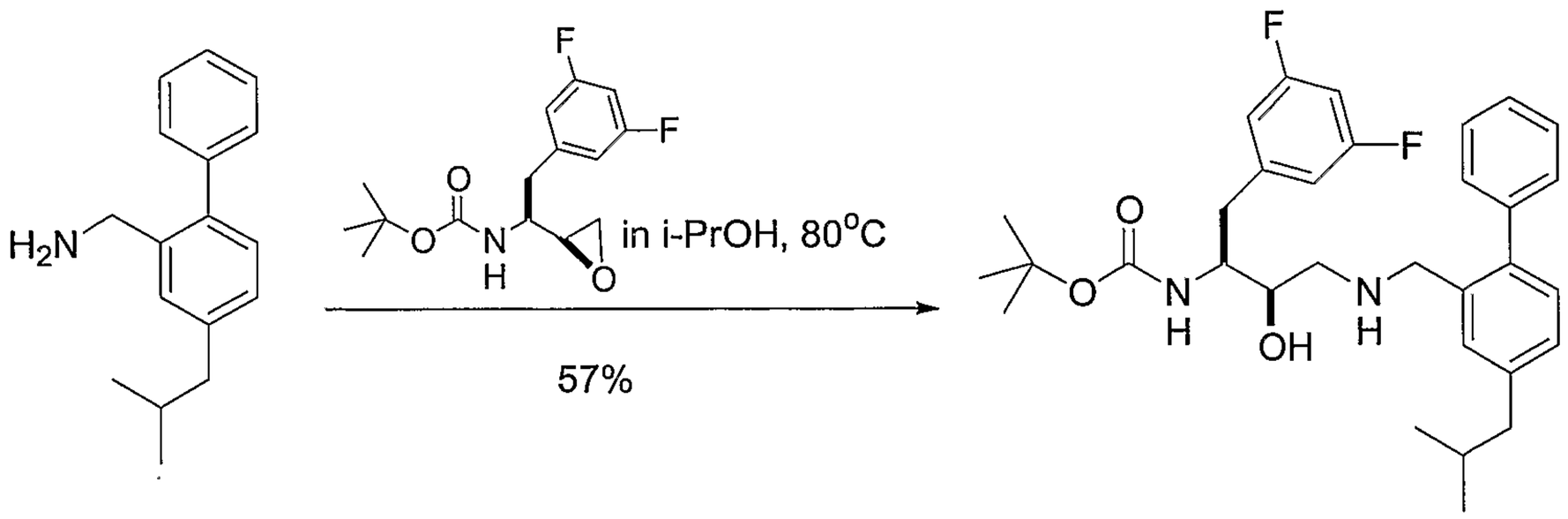
mg, 0.094 mmol) followed by phenylboronic acid (280 mg, 2.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux overnight, and then cooled to R.T. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, and was washed with water and brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (3% ethyl acetate: hexane) to afford 450 mg of the product as a white solid (90% yield). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.60 (m, 3 H), 7.54 (m, 2 H), 7.48 (m, 3 H), 2.60 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 1.96 (m, 1 H), 1.00 (d, J = 6 Hz, 6 H).

E. (4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methylamine



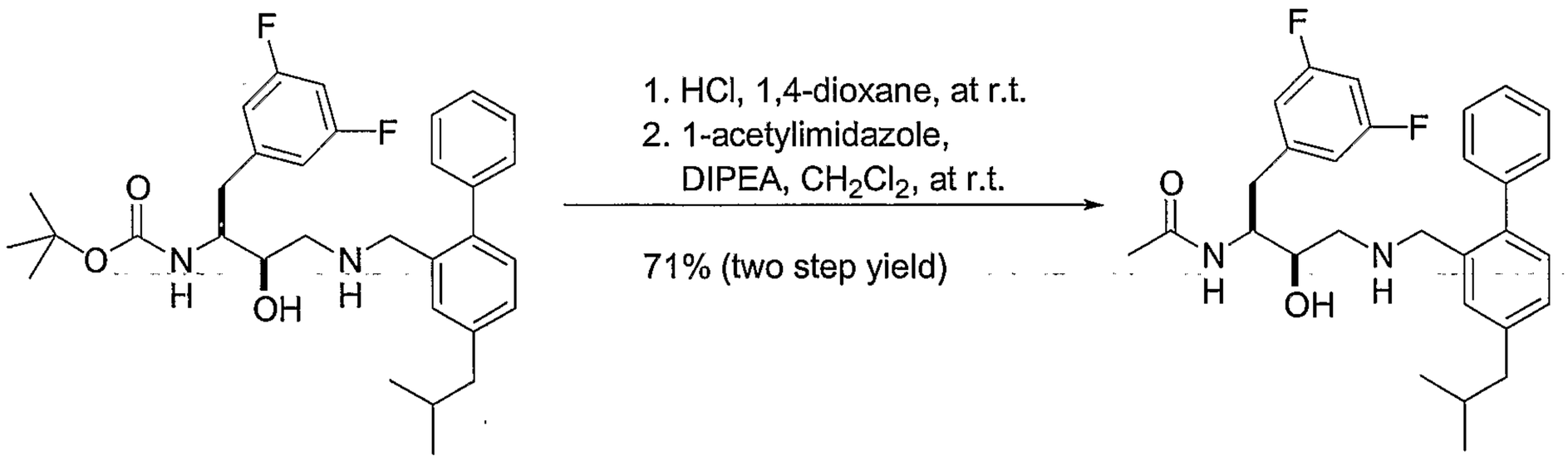
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 10. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.47 (m, 2 H), 7.44 (m, 3 H), 7.30 (s, 1 H), 7.20 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (m, 1 H), 3.84 (s, 2 H), 2.58 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 1.93 (m, 1 H), 1.47 (s, 2 H), 1.00 (d, J = 4 Hz, 6 H); ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 240.22.

F. tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino} propylcarbamate



To a stirred solution of the biphenyl amine (400 mg, 1.67 mmol) in *i*-propanol (10 mL) was added Example 134 (name generated using ACD Namepro version 5.09) (336 mg, 1.12 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and purified by flash column chromatography (2-5% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to afford 510 mg of product as an off-white solid (57% yield). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.45 (m, 2 H), 7.38 (m, 3 H), 7.25 (s, 1 H), 7.21 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (m, 1 H), 6.76 (m, 2 H), 6.70 (m, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (m, 3 H), 3.34 (m, 1 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 2.78 (m, 2 H), 2.64 (m, 2 H), 2.55 (m, 3 H), 1.93 (m, 1 H), 1.40 (s, 9 H), 1.00 (d, 6 H); ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 539.22.

G. N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}propyl) acetamide

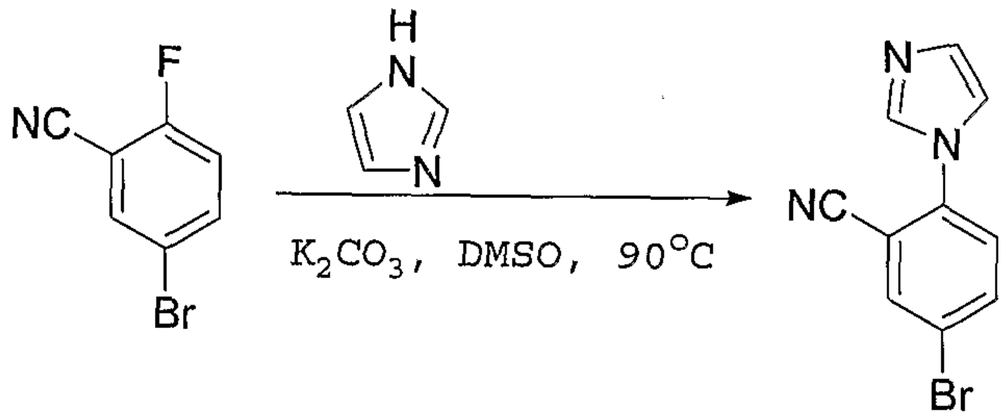


Step 1: To a stirred solution of the starting material (377 mg, 0.7 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added HCl in 1,4-dioxane (4.0 M, 2 mL). After stirring at R.T. overnight, the reaction

mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to provide an off-white solid, which was used without further purification.

Step 2: To a stirred solution of amine from step 1 in CH_2Cl_2 (8 mL) was added DIPEA (304 μL, 1.75 mmol), and then 1-acetylimidazole (86 mg, 0.77 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at R.T. overnight, quenched by addition of 50% ammonium hydroxide, and diluted with CH_2Cl_2. The organic layer was washed with washed with 1N HCl (x2), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (x2) and brine (x1), dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (3-5% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to afford 240 mg of product as an off-white solid (71% yield, two steps). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 9.63 (b, 1 H), 8.48 (b, 1 H), 7.63 (s, 1 H), 7.46 (m, 3 H), 7.28 (m, 4 H), 6.74 (m, 2 H), 6.67 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.17 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 2 H), 2.80 (m, 4 H), 2.57 (m, 3 H), 1.97 (m, 4 H), 0.97 (d, 6 H); ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 481.35.

H. 5-bromo-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)benzonitrile

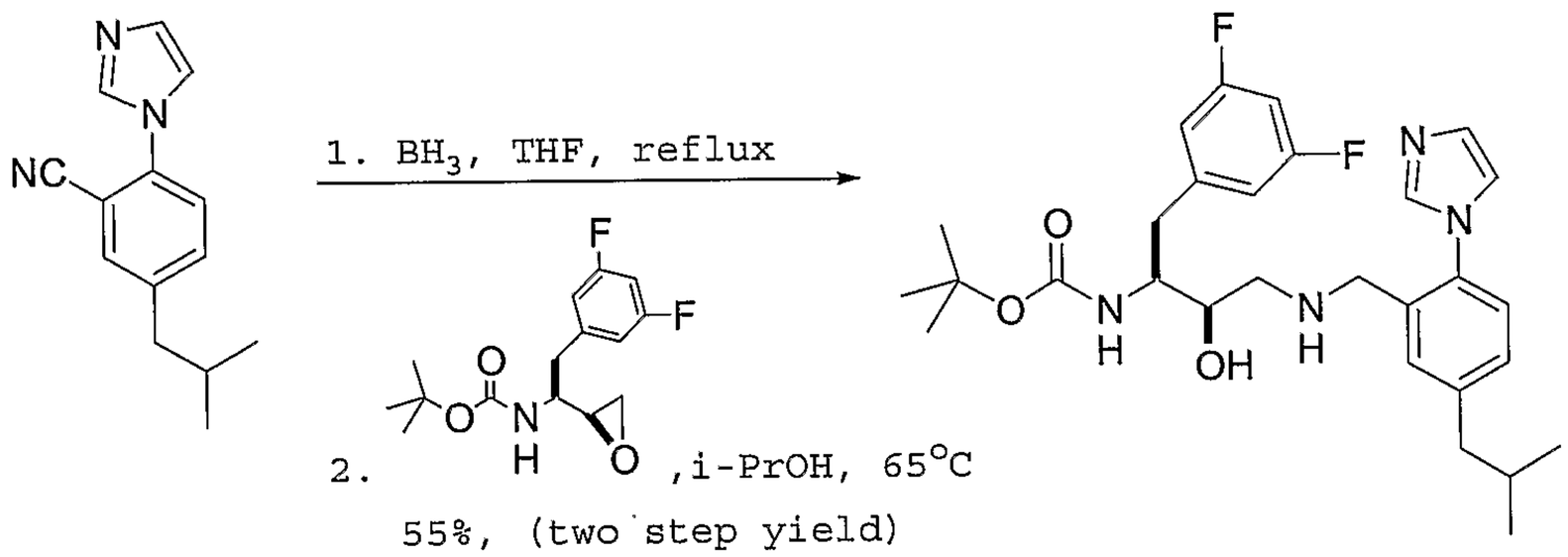


To a stirred solution 5-Bromo-2-fluorobenzonitrile (2.5 g, 12.2 mmol) in DMSO (50 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (3.337 g, 24.4 mmol), and then 1H-imidazole (996 mg, 14.64 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 90°C overnight, and diluted with water. The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAC (x2). The organic layer was washed with washed with water (x1) and brine (x1), dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2.97 g of the imidazolylbenzonitrile as an off-white solid (98% yield). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.97 (m, 2 H), 7.90 (m, 1 H), 7.41 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (s, 1 H).

I. 2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-isobutylbenzonitrile

The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 111, step B, but the reaction mixture was only stirred overnight. The resulting crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (50-100% ethyl acetate: hexane) to afford the product as a dark-brown oil. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.89 (s, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (m, 2 H), 7.28 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2 H), 1.93 (m, 1 H), 0.97 (d, 6 H); ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 226.03.

J. tert-butyl (1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-isobutylbenzyl]amino} propylcarbamate

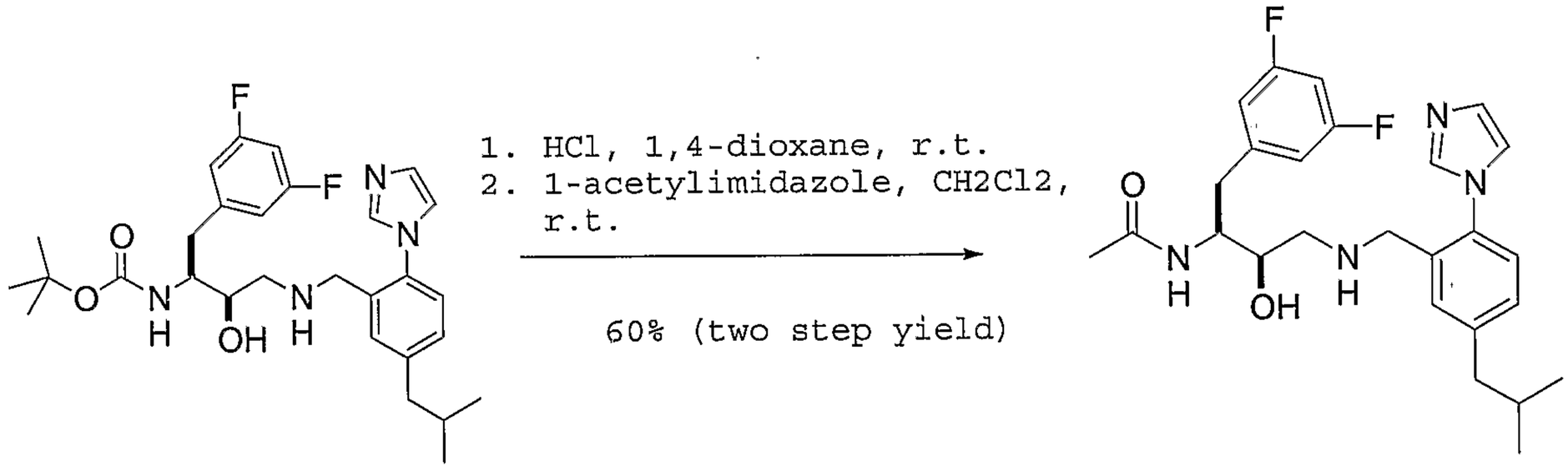


Step 1: At 0 °C, to a stirred solution of BH_3 (1.5 M in THF, 4.9 mL) was added the imidazolyl product from (I) (722 mg, 3.2 mmol) in anhydrous THF (8 mL). The reaction was eventually warmed up to R.T., and then refluxed for overnight, and then refluxed for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled down to R.T, and then quenched with 5N aqueous HCl. The reaction was poured into CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (x2) and brine (x1), dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure without further purification.

Step 2: To a stirred solution of amine from step 1 in i-propanol (14 mL) was added (1S)-2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate (509 mg, 1.7 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 65 °C overnight. The reaction

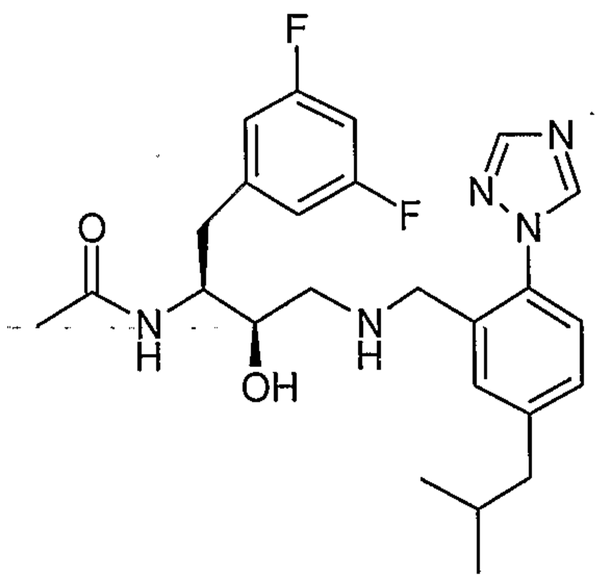
mixture was concentrated, and purified by flash column chromatography (5-20% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to afford 537 mg of product as an off-white solid (55% yield, two steps). ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 529.35.

K. N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)-5-isobutylbenzyl]amino}propyl) acetamide



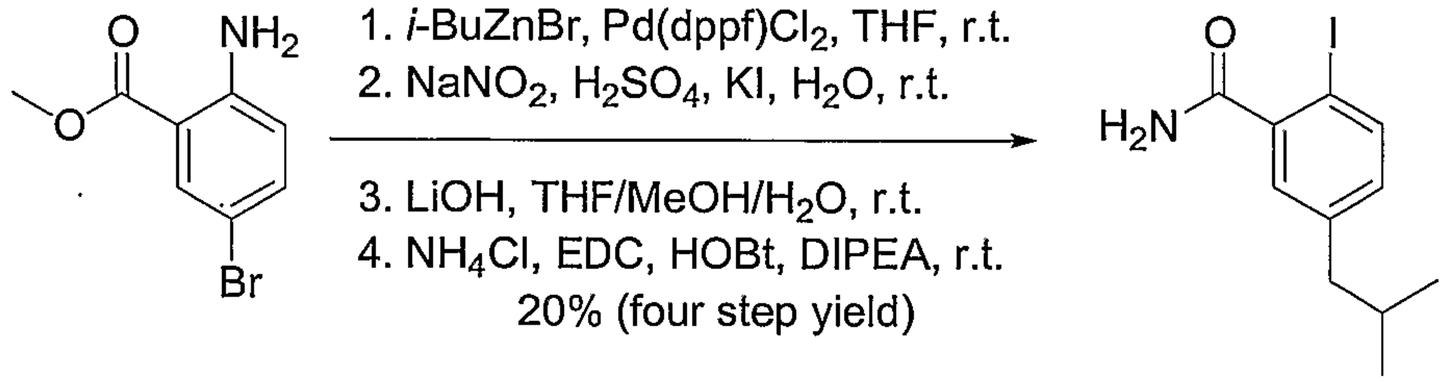
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 111, step G. The crude acetamide was purified by flash column chromatography (5-20% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to afford the desired product as an off-white solid (60% yield, two steps). ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 471.33.

L. N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[5-isobutyl-2-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzyl]amino}propyl) acetamide



The above compound is synthesized using procedures essentially similar to Example 111, steps J and K. ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 472.0

M. 2-Iodo-5-isobutylbenzamide



Step 1: To a stirred solution of methyl 2-amino-5-bromobenzoate (5.77 g, 25 mmol) in THF (20 mL) under argon was added [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene] dichloropalladium(II) (2.04 g, 2.5 mmol) followed by *i*-BuZnBr (0.5 M, 200 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at R.T. for overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl, and then concentrated. The resulting crude was diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with water and brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure without further purification.

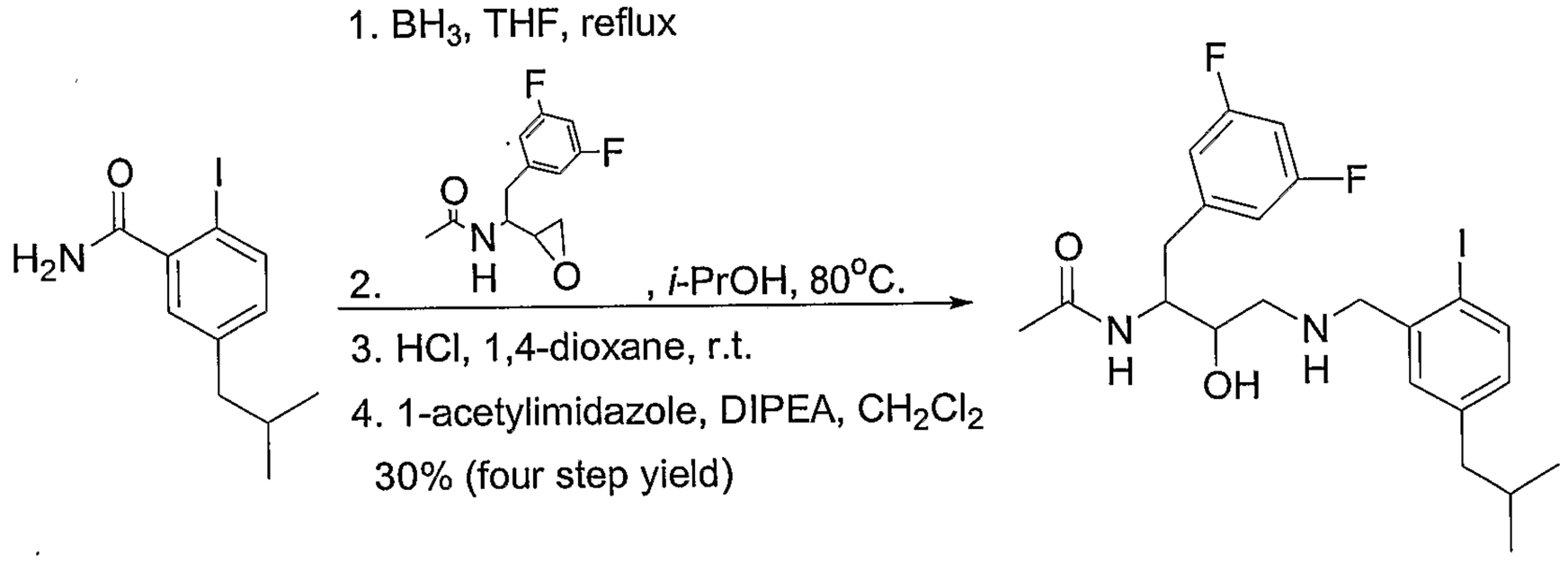
Step 2: At R.T. amine from step 1 was treated with 5% H_2SO_4 (3.2 mL), and the reaction was heated to 60 °C for 5 - 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled down to ice-cold, and then was added drop-wise $NaNO_2$ (1.87 g, 27 mmol) in H_2O (10 mL). After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred at ice-cold temperature for 15 - 20 minutes, and then KI (4.94 g, 29.7 mmol) in H_2O (20 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred at R.T. overnight. The next day, the reaction was extracted with EtOAC (x3). The organic layer was washed with washed with brine (x1), dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (5-10% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to afford 2 g of iodinated product.

Step 3: To a stirred solution of iodinated product from step 2 (6.6 g, 20.9 mmol) in a mixed solvent of MeOH (30 mL), THF (30 mL), and water (30 mL) was added $LiOH \bullet H_2O$ (4.4 mg, 104.5 mmol) at room temperature. After stirred for 12 hour at room temperature, the reaction mixture was quenched with 1N HCl, diluted with CH_2Cl_2, washed with saturated aqueous sodium

bicarbonate (x1), water (x2), and brine (x2), dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was used for the next step without further purification.

Step 4: Was performed essentially according to the method of Example 56. The resulting crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (10-50% EtOAC: CH_2Cl_2) to afford 900 mg of product as an off-white solid (20% yield, four steps). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.80 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (s, 1 H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, H), 5.80 (b, 2 H), 2.47 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 2 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 0.93 (2, H).

N. N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-iodo-5-isobutylbenzyl)amino]propyl}acetamide



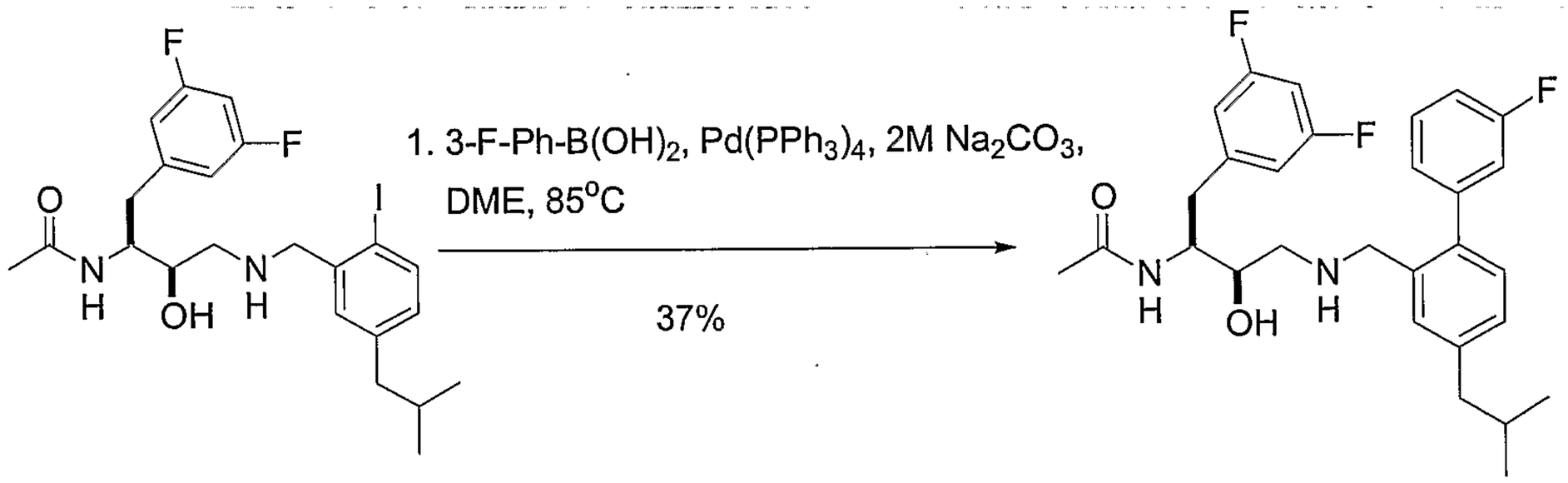
Step 1: At 0 °C, to a stirred solution of BH_3 (1.5 M in THF, 9.3 mL) was added (1.838 g, 6.1 mmol) in anhydrous THF (16 mL). The reaction was eventually warmed up to R.T., and then refluxed for overnight, and then refluxed for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled down to R.T, and then quenched with 5N aqueous HCl. The reaction was poured into CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (x2) and brine (x1), dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure without further purification.

Step 2: Was performed essentially according to the method of Example 15, step 2. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure without further purification.

Step 3: To a stirred solution of crude form step 2 in MeOH (10 mL) was added HCl in 1,4-dioxane (4.0 M, 5.6 mL). After stirred at R.T. overnight, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to provide an off-white solid. The crude was re-dissolve in CH_2Cl_2, washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (x2) and brine (x1), dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure without further purification.

Step 4: To a stirred solution of amine from step 3 in CH_2Cl_2 (60 mL) was added DIPEA (3.88 mL, 22.3 mmol), and then 1-acetylimidazole (516 mg, 4.46 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at R.T. overnight, quenched by addition of 50% ammonium hydroxide, and diluted with CH_2Cl_2. The organic layer was washed with washed with 1N HCl (x2), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (x2) and brine (x1), dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (3-5% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to afford 1 mg of product as an off-white solid (30% yield, four steps). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.76 (d, J = 9 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (s, 1 H), 6.76 (m, 4 H), 5.97 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 3.84 (m, 2 H), 3.63 (m, 1 H), 2.81 (m, 4 H), 2.46 (d, J = 6 Hz, 2 H), 1.88 (m, 4 H), 0.92 (d, 6 H).

O. N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(3'-fluoro-4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide



To a stirred solution of the product of step (N)(97 mg, 0.183 mmol), aqueous sodium carbonate (2.0 M, 0.403 mmol) in

DME (1 mL) was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (21 mg, 0.0183 mmol) followed by 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (64 mg, 0.458 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux overnight, and then cooled to R.T. The reaction was diluted with CH_2Cl_2, and was washed with water and brine, dried with sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (3-10% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to afford 36 mg of the product as a white solid (37% yield). ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 499.32.

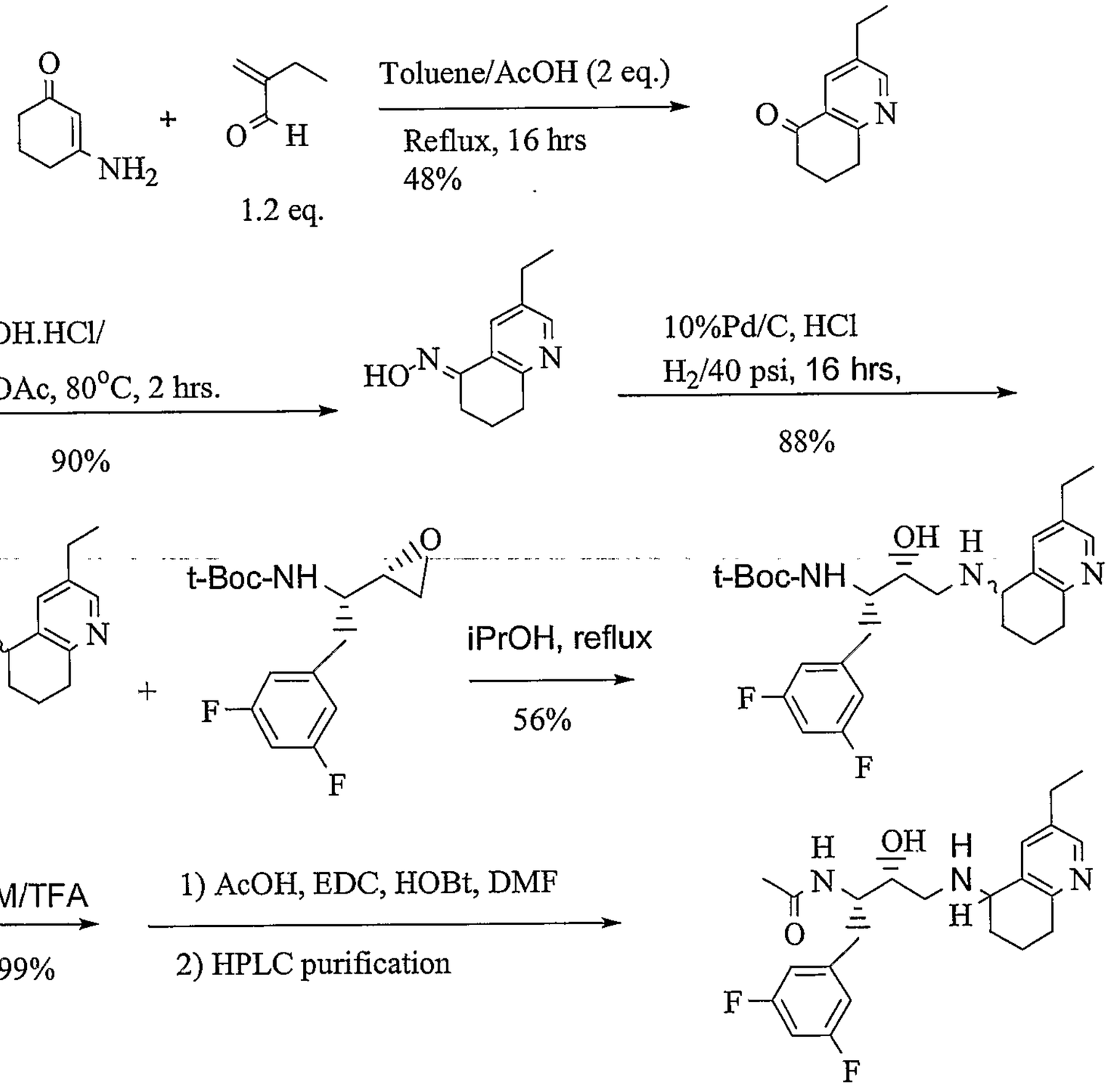
Compounds shown in Examples P-Z are synthesized using methods that are analogous to those previously described.

Example		
P.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}propyl) acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 481.35
Q.	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(5-isobutyl-2-pyridin-3-ylbenzyl)amino]propyl}acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 482.33
R.	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(5-isobutyl-2-pyridin-4-ylbenzyl)amino]propyl}acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 482.33
S.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4'-fluoro-4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 499.31
T.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(2'-fluoro-4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 499.32
U.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[5-isobutyl-2-(6-methoxypyridin-3-yl)benzyl]amino}propyl) acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 512.33
V.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(3'-hydroxy-4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}propyl)acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 497.36

W.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(3'-acetyl-4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 523.33
X.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[5-isobutyl-2-(5-methoxypyridin-3-yl)benzyl]amino}propyl) acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 512.30
Y.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-(3-furyl)-5-isobutylbenzyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 471.32
Z.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-(2-furyl)-5-isobutylbenzyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	ESI-MS $[M+H^+]^+$ = 471.32

Example 112

See Albright, J.D., *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, **2000**, 37, 41-6 for a general reference on preparing pyridyl tetralin compounds.



STEP 1

To 5.5 g of 3-amino-2-cyclohexan-1-one (49.5 mmole) and 5 g of 2-ethyl acrolein (59.4 mmole, 1.2 eq.) was added 6 ml of acetic acid and 25 ml of toluene. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux overnight. The reaction was monitored by TLC to show formation of a new spot with Rf = 0.73 (50% MeOH/DCM + 20% EtOH/Hexane.) Solvent was removed and the residue taken up in toluene, which was removed again. The residue was extracted with DCM (2x), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated to give 9.38 g crude dark tan oil. This crude oil was extracted with hot hexanes (2x of 125 ml). The extracts were concentrated and dried in vacuo to give a light tan solid. (4.13 g, 23.6 mmole, 48%). MH+ (ESI) = 176.1.

Step 2

The oxime was formed using procedures described elsewhere in the application. yield: 90%; MH+ (ESI) = 191.1.

STEP 3

Reduction of the oxime was performed essentially according to procedures described elsewhere in the application. yield: 88%; MH+ (ESI) = 177.1.

STEP 4

The amine hydrochloride salt was free based by partitioning between 1 N NaOH and EtOAc. The free base solution was then concentrated and used in the epoxide opening reaction as previously described: yield: 56%; MH+ (ESI) = 476.2.

STEP 5

Boc deprotection and acetylation was performed as previously described. Reverse phase HPLC was effective in the resolution of the two diasteromers:

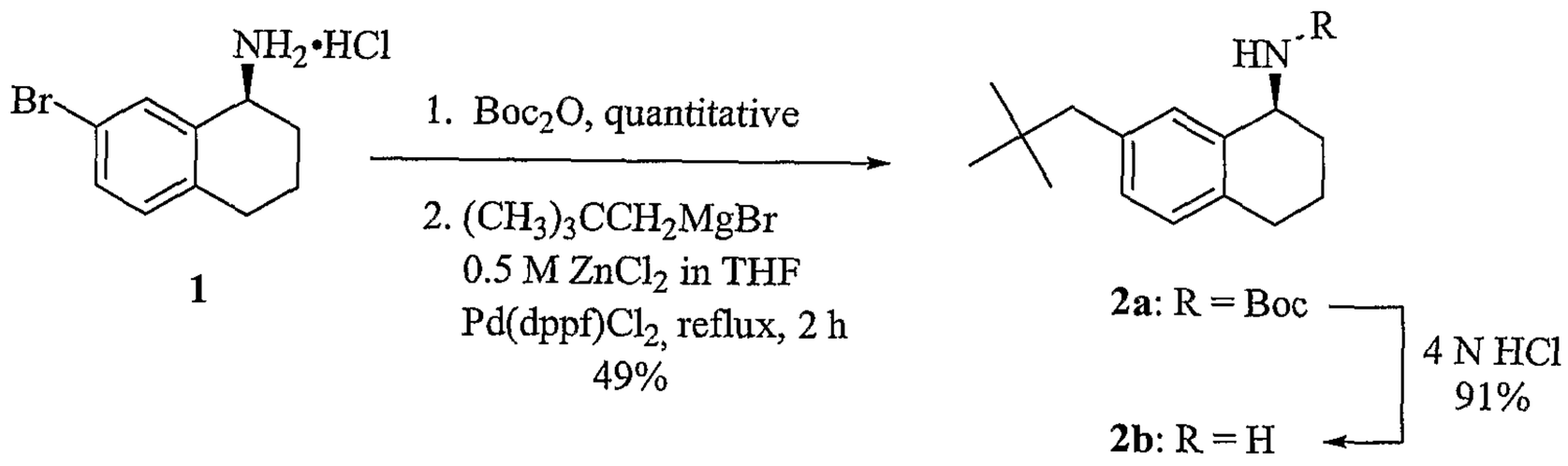
N-(1*S*, 2*R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((5*S*)-3-ethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolin-5-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide: MH+ (ESI) = 418.2.

N-(1*S*, 2*R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((5*R*)-3-ethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolin-5-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide: MH+ (ESI) = 418.2.

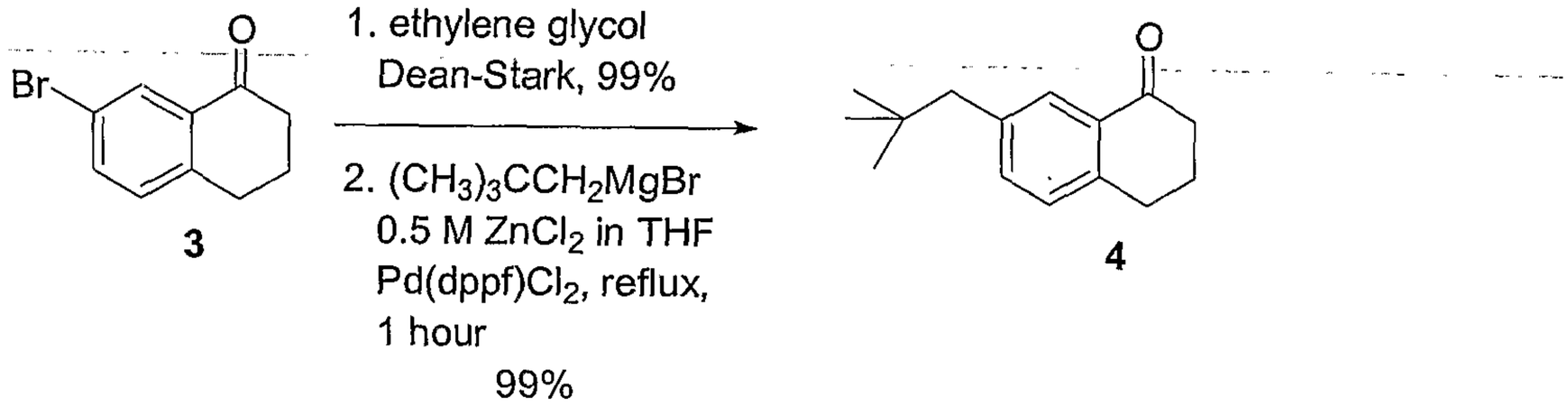
Example 113:

A. Synthesis of Chiral Amine 2b

The compound (**1**), which is readily available, was protected and then underwent palladium-mediated coupling with *neo*-pentylzinc chloride (generated in situ) to give *neo*-pentyl substituted tetraline **2a**. Subsequent deprotection afforded intermediate amine **2b** as its hydrochloride salt, which was utilized in the construction of additional targets (infra).

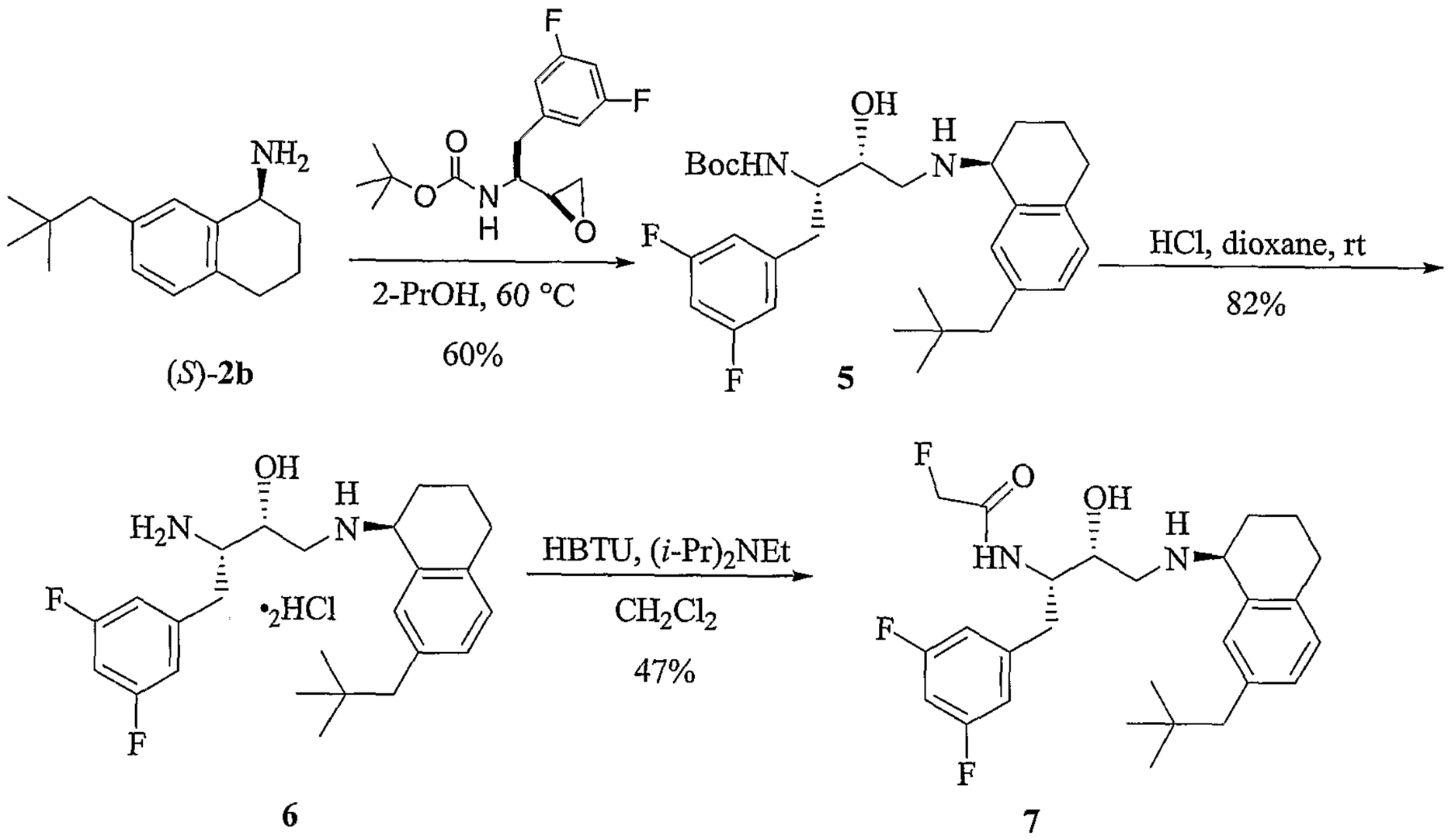


B. Synthesis of Tetralone 4



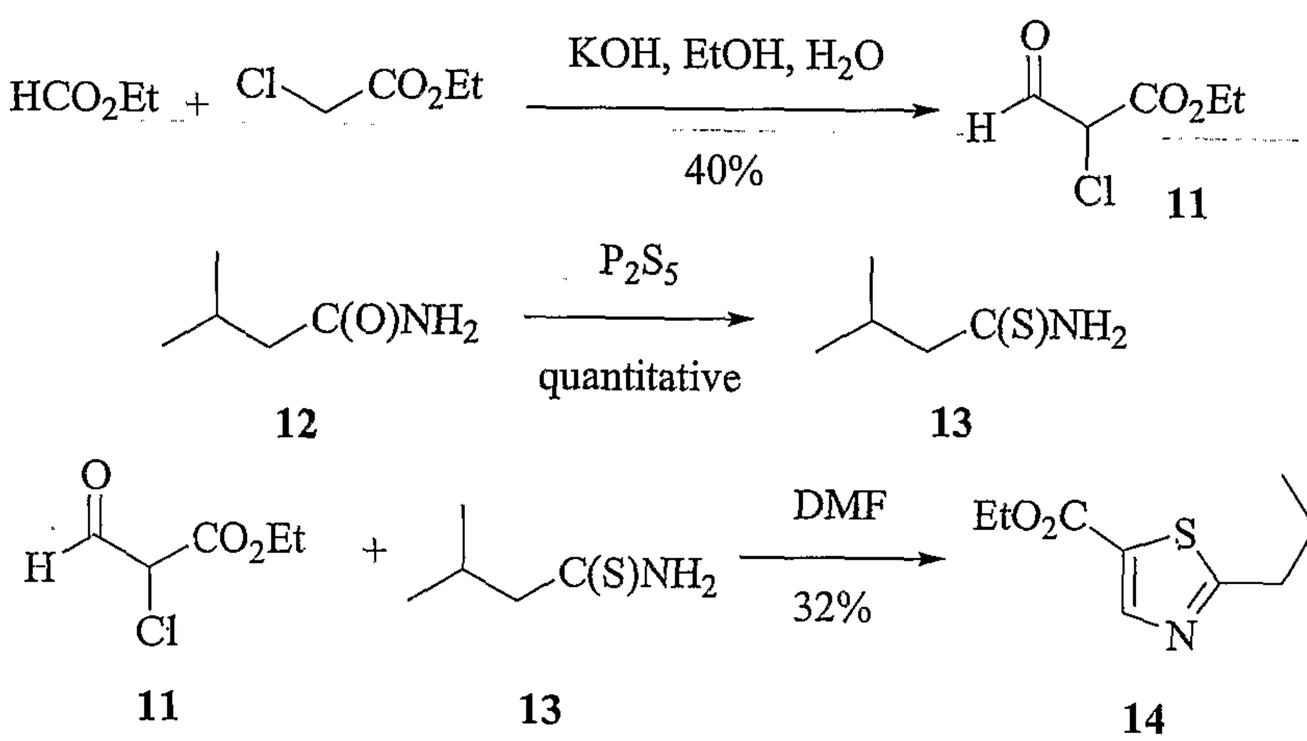
7-Bromotetralone (**3**) was protected as its dioxolane and then underwent palladium-mediated coupling with *neo*-pentylzinc chloride (generated in situ) to afford, after acidic work-up, *neo*-pentyl substituted tetralone **4**.

C. Synthesis of Tetralin Compound 7

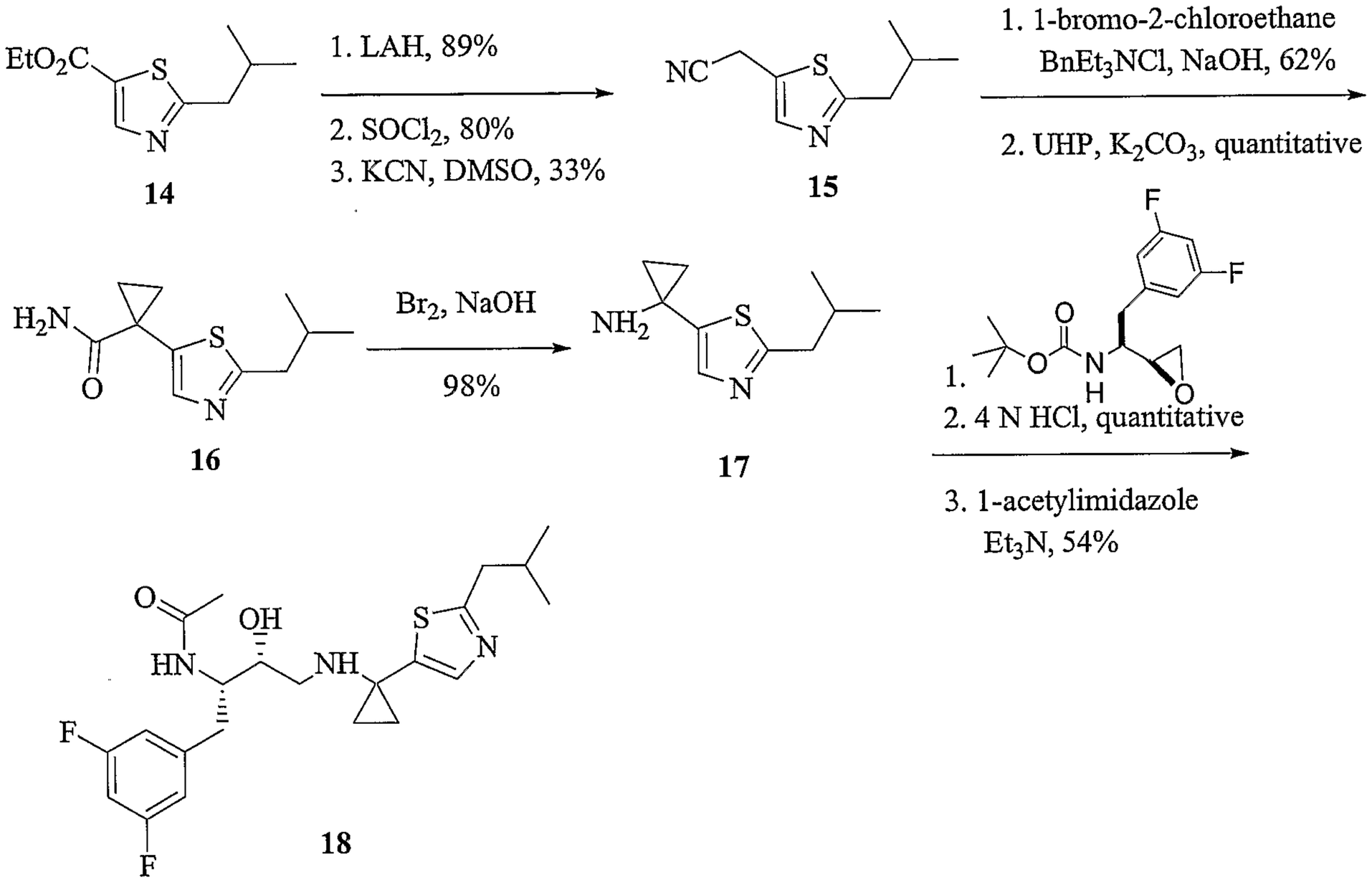


Coupling the enantiomerically pure tetralin amine of amine **2b** with (1S)-2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate followed by Boc-deprotection and HBTU-mediated acylation afforded the final compound (**7**), as predominantly one diastereoisomer.

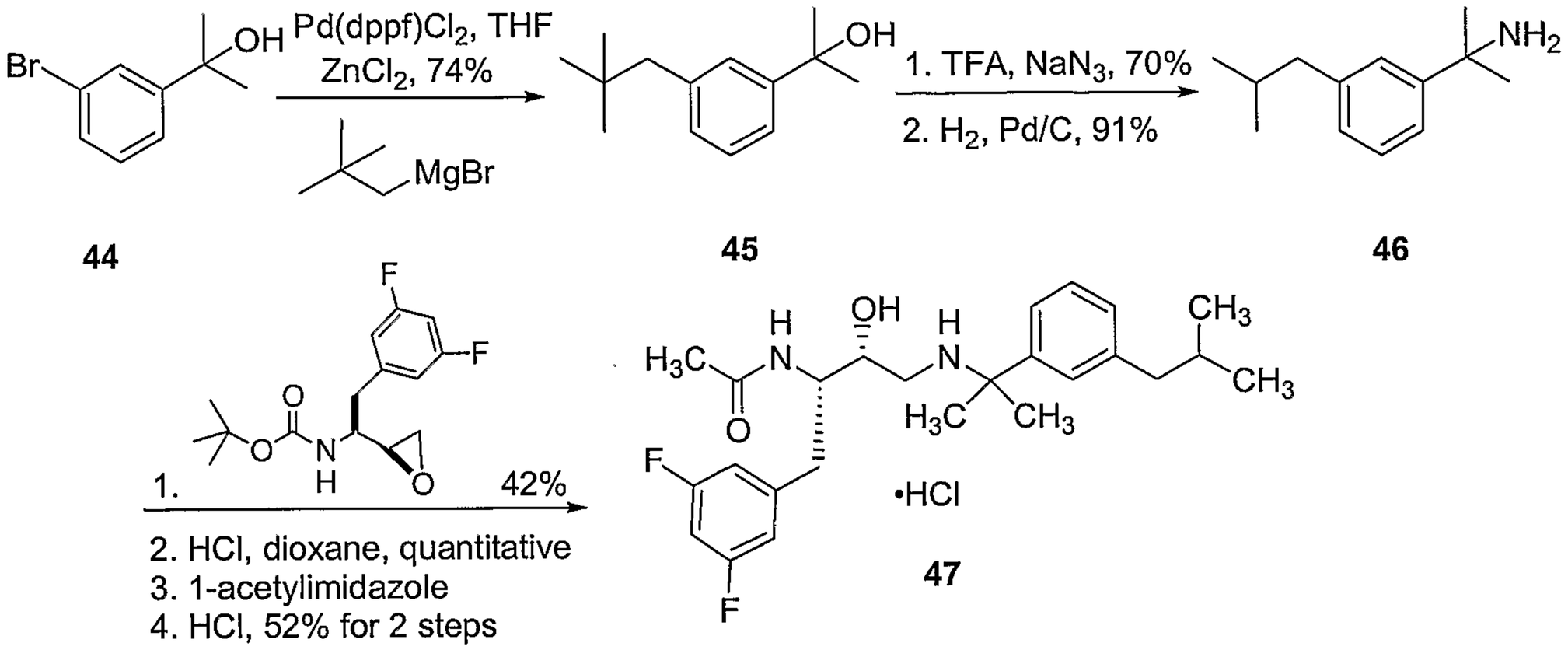
D. Synthesis of Thiazoles 18 and 20



Claisen condensation of ethyl formate and ethyl chloroacetate gave ester **11**. Treatment of isovaleramide (**12**) with phosphorus pentasulfide afforded 3-methyl-thiobutyramide (**13**). Cyclization of **11** and **13** afforded 5-carboethoxy-2-*iso*-butylthiazole (**14**).



Reduction of ester **14** followed by treatment of the resulting alcohol with thionyl chloride followed by nucleophilic substitution with potassium cyanide gave benzyl nitrile **15**. Cyclopropanation of **15** followed by hydrolysis afforded amide **16**. Hoffman rearrangement of **16** afforded amine **17**. N-Alkylation of **17** followed by de-protection and N-acetylation provided (**18**).



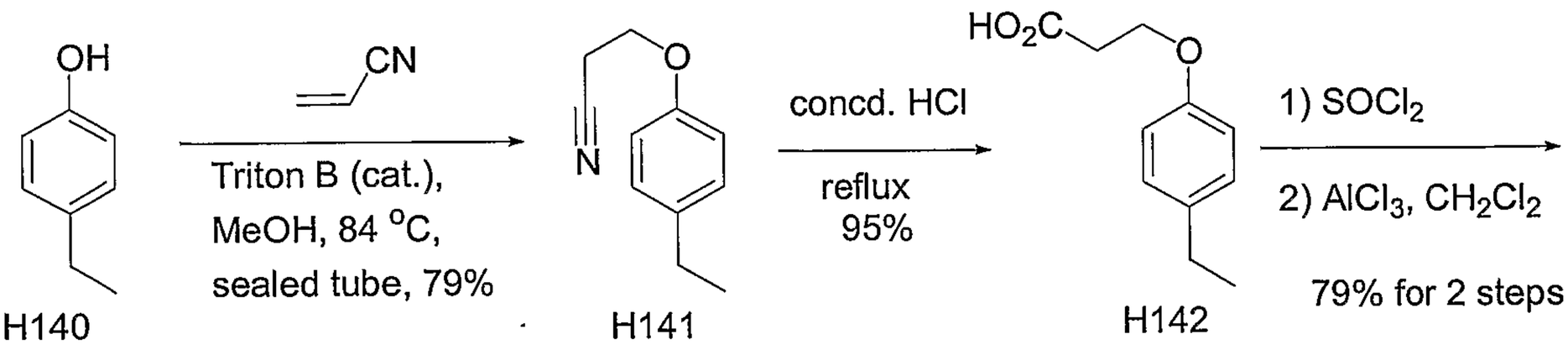
44 **45** **46** **47**

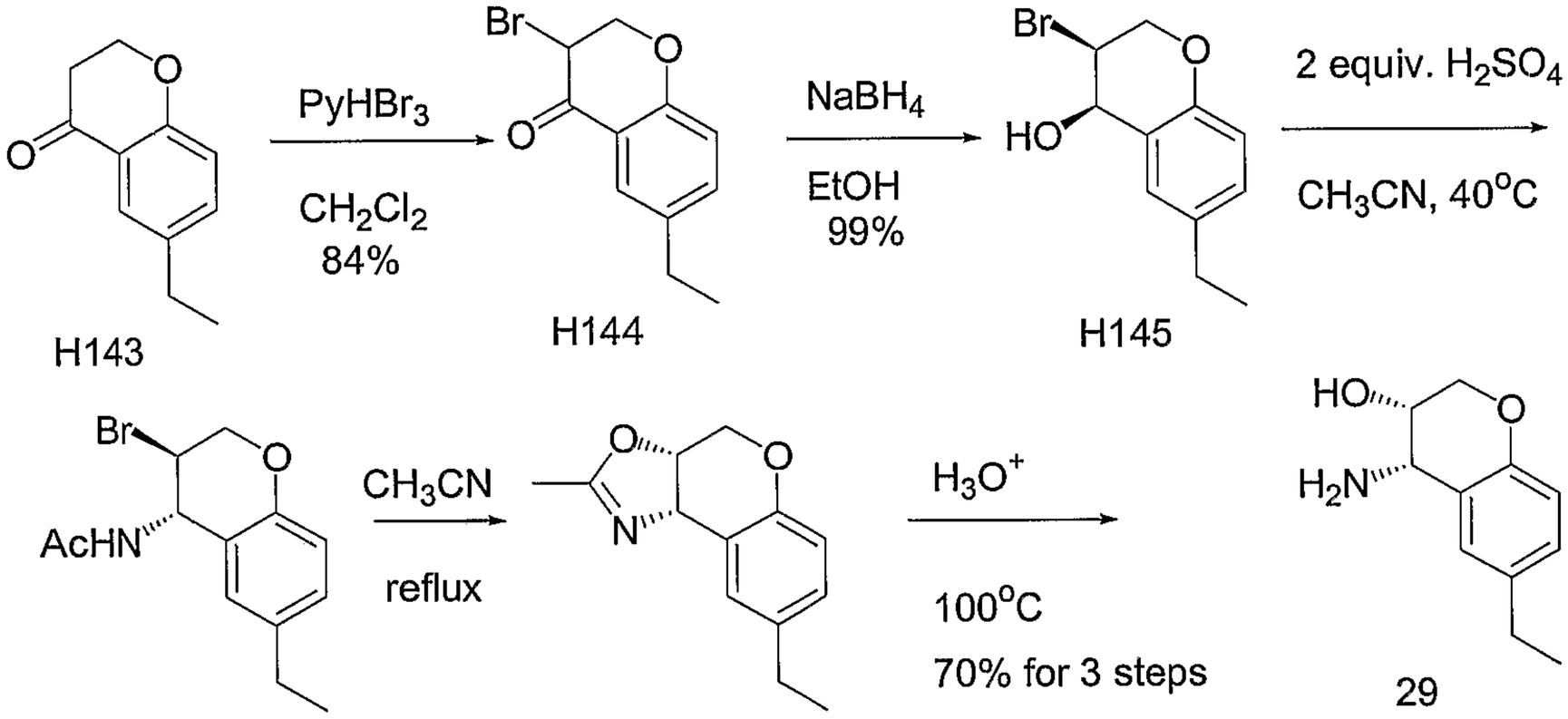
Palladium coupling of bromide **44** with *neo*-pentyl zinc generated in situ gave alcohol **45**). Conversion of alcohol **45** to amine **46** was carried out in two steps. Epoxide opening, deprotection, and acetylation resulted in (**47**).

E. Synthesis of Chroman 32

The synthesis of aminochroman (**29**) is illustrated in scheme II . In scheme II, phenol **H140** underwent Michael addition with acrylonitrile to give nitrile **H141**. Subsequent acid hydrolysis gave carboxylic acid **H142**, which was then converted to the acid chloride and cyclized intramolecularly to give chromonone **H143**. Alpha bromination of ketone **H143** gave bromide **H144**, which was reduced with sodium borohydride to give bromo alcohol **H145**. Using Ritters reaction conditions, **H145** was transformed to racemic amino alcohol **29**. More specific experimental procedures follow the scheme.

Scheme II





Step 1: A mixture of 4-etylphenol (**H140**, 26,69 g, 0.218 mol), acrylonitrile (50 mL, 0.754 mol, 3.5 equiv), and triton B (40 wt% in methanol, 5 mL, 0.011 mol, 0.05 equiv) was stirred at 84 °C in a sealed tube overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ether (300 mL) and the brown precipitate was removed by suction filtration. The ether solution was washed with 2 M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (2 x 100 mL), 1 M hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and saturated sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, gradient 10:1, and 6:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) provided nitrile **H141** (30.17 g, 79%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDC1_3$) δ 7.17-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.87-6.79 (m, 2H), 4.18 (t, *J*=6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.80 (t, *J*=6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (q, *J*=7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 3H); ESI MS *m/z* 176 $[C_{11}H_{13}NO + H]^+$.

Step 2: Nitrile **H141** (30.17 g, 0.172 mol) was stirred with concentrated hydrochloric acid solution (100 mL, 1.20

mol, 7 equiv) at reflux overnight. White precipitate formed as the reaction proceeded. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solid was collected by suction filtration. The filter cake was washed several times with cold water and dried in a vacuum oven at 50 °C for 14 h. Carboxylic acid **H142** was obtained as a white solid (31.79g, 95%): ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.13-7.08 (m,2H), 6.88-6.80 (m, 2H), 4.20 (t, *J*=6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t, *J*=6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.58 (q, *J*-7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.18 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 3H); ESI MS *m/z* 193 $[C_{11}H_{14}O_3 - H]$.

Step 3: The carboxylic acid **H142** (0.800 g, 4.12 mmol) was stirred with thionyl chloride (6 mL, 82.4 mmol, 20 equiv) at reflux for 2 h. Excess thionyl chloride was removed under reduced pressure. The acid chloride thus obtained was used without further purification in the next reaction.

Aluminum chloride (1.10 g, 8.24 mmol, 2 equiv) was added in one portion to a solution of acid chloride as above in dry methylene chloride (50 mL) and the resulting brown mixture was stirred at reflux for 14 h and cooled to room temperature. The mixture was poured onto crushed ice in a beaker, followed by the addition of 6 M hydrochloric acid (20 mL) and extraction with methylene chloride (3 x 40 mL). The combined organics were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, gradient 10:1, and 6:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave chromonone **H143** (574 mg, 79%) as a colorless oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.72 (d, *J*=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J*=8.5, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (t, *J*=6.5 Hz, 2H), 2,80 (t, *J*=6.5 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (q, *J*=7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (t, *J*=7.6 Hz, 3H); ESI MS *m/z* 177 $[C_{11}H_{12}O_2+H]^+$.

Step 4: Pyridinium hydrobromide perbromide (743 mg, 2.32 mmol) was added to a solution of chromonone **H143** (372 mg, 2.11 mmol) in dry methylene chloride (15 mL) and the reaction

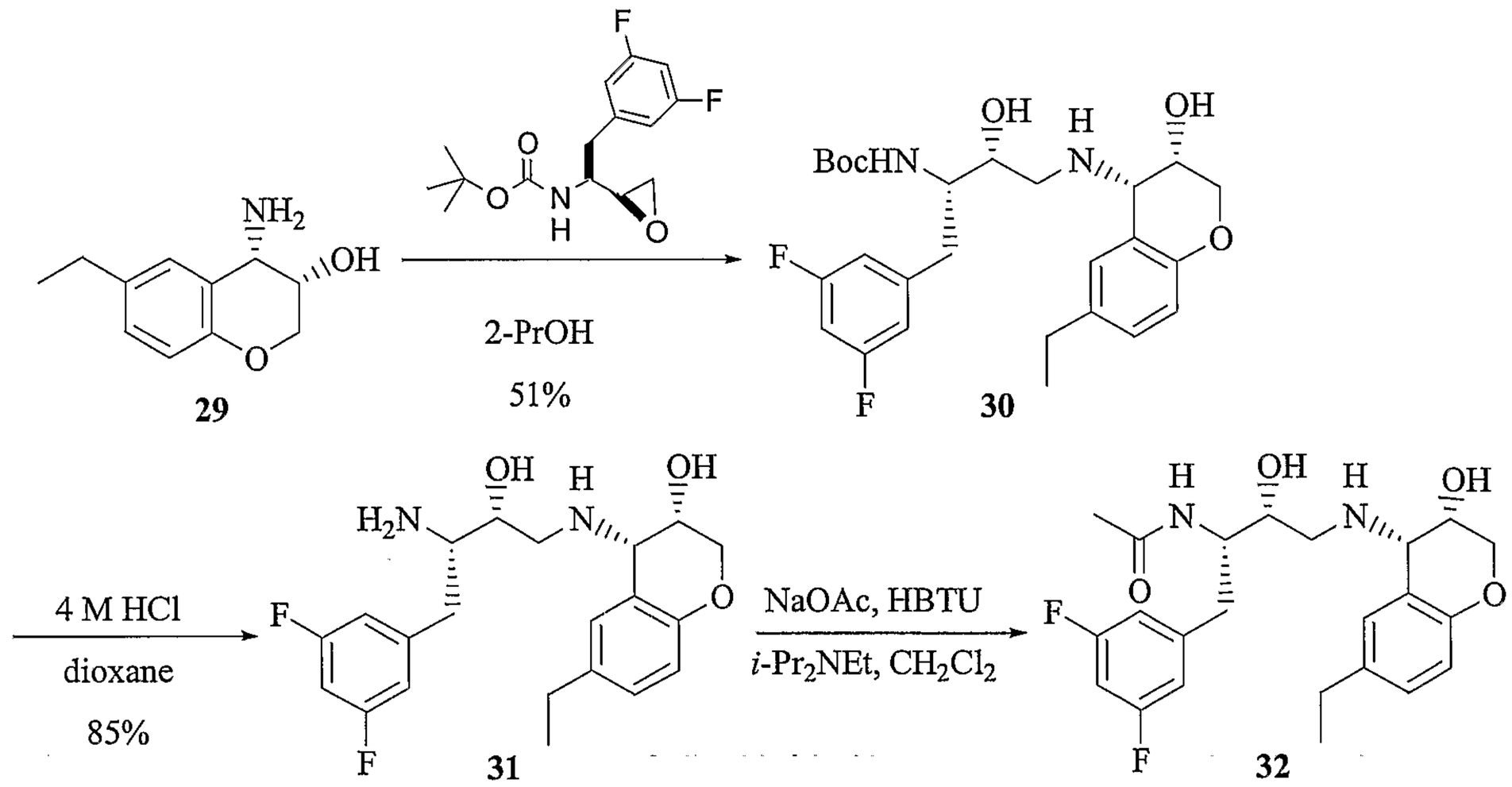
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Water (15 mL) was added to the mixture and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was further extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 15 mL). The combined organics were dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, gradient 20:1, and 10:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) provided bromo ketome **H144** (450 mg, 84%) as a slightly yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDC1_3$) δ 7.77 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J=8.5, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.52 (m, 3H), 2.62 (q, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.22 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 3H); ESI MS m/z 255 $[C_{11}C_{11}BrO_2+H]^+$.

Step 5: Sodium borohydride (99 mg, 2.61 mmol, equiv) was added to a solution of bromo ketone **H144** (444 mg, 1.74 mmol) in absolute ethanol (15 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. the reaction mixture was quenched with the addition of 1 M hydrochloric acid (4 mL) and most of ethanol was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was partitioned between water and methylene chloride. The aqueous layer was further extracted with methylene chloride. The combined organics were dried (sodium sulfate) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Bromo alcohol **H145** was obtained as a white solide (443 mg, 99%) and used in the next step without further purification: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.14 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, J=8.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (d, J=3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.58-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.26 (m,2H), 2.56 (q, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.16 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.16 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 3H).

Step 6: The bromo alcohol from step 5 **H145** (443 mg, 1.72 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous acetonitrile (10 mL) and concentrated sulfuric acid (0.19 mL, 3.47 mmol) was added via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 5 h and then reflux for 12 h. Water (10 mL) was added and most of the acetonitrile was removed under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 6 M hydrochloric acid (10 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for 14 h. The

reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and placed in an ice bath. To this was added 6 M sodium hydroxide until pH 12, and the mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3x 50 mL). The combined organics were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate) and concentrated. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, gradient 20:1, 10:1 and 1:1 methylene chloride/methanol) provided amino alcohol (**29**, 233 mg, 70%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.12 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (dd, J=8.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H) 6.78 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.00-3.91 (m, 2H), 3.88-3.75 (m, 1H), 2.58 (q, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.60 (br s, 3H) 1.20 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 3H); ESI MS m/z 194 $[C_{11}H_{15}NO_2+H]^+$; HPLC (method E) 96.7% (AUC), ^t_R = 9.4 min.

Scheme II-a



Subsequent coupling of racemic aminochroman **29** with Example 134, followed by Boc deprotection and HBTU-mediated acylation afforded (**32**), as a mixture of diastereoisomers (Scheme II-a). One possible procedure for preparing compound **32** is described below.

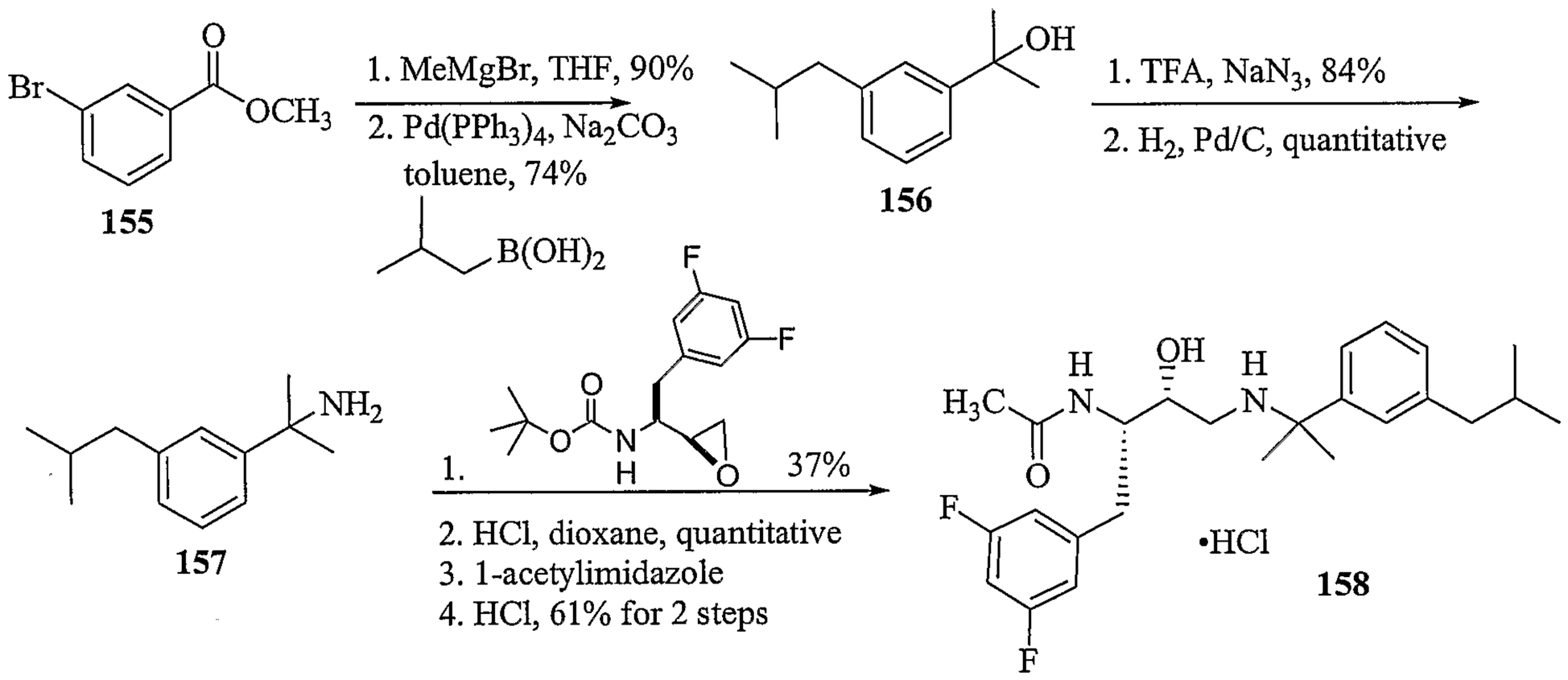
Synthesis of Compound (32)

Step 1: To a solution of **29** (1.00 g, 5.18 mmol) in 2-propanol (60 mL) was added Example 134 (1.40 g, 4.71 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C for 17 h and then to 80 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between methylene chloride (20 mL) and water (20 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with methylene chloride (10 mL), the combined organic phase washed successively with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid (10 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (10 mL) and sodium chloride (10 mL), dried (sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 95:5 methylene chloride/methanol) to afford amino alcohol **30** (1.30 g, 51%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.42-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.20-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.78-6.62 (m, 5H), 4.64-4.58 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.20 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.08 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.48 (m, 4H), 3.16-2.70 (m, 5H), 2.64-2.50 (m, 2H), 1.50-1.30 (s, 9H), 1.23-1.18 (m, 3H); ESI MS m/z 493 [$C_{26}H_{34}F_2N_2O_5$ + H].

Step 2: To a solution of amino alcohol **30** (0.47 g, 0.95 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) at room temperature was added hydrogen chloride (4.77 mL, 4 M solution in dioxane, 19.09 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred for 17 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue triturated with diethyl ether to afford amine **31** (0.38 g, 85%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.05-6.83 (m, 5H), 4.71-4.69 (m, 1H), 4.44-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.19-4.08 (m, 3H), 3.78 (br s, 1H), 3.78-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.49-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.34-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.12-3.01 (m 2H), 2.98-2.63 (m, 4H), 1.30-1.17 (m, 3H); ESI MS m/z 393 [$C_{21}H_{26}F_2N_2O_3$ + H].

Step 3: To a suspension of sodium acetate (0.67 g, 0.82 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.71 mL, 4.09 mmol) and HBTU (0.31 g, 0.82 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added an additional solution of amine **31** (0.38 g, 0.82 mmol),

diisopropylethylamine (0.71 mL, 4.09 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) and the combined mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. Water (30 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was extracted with additional methylene chloride (5 mL). The combined organic phase was washed successively with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid (10 mL) and saturated sodium chloride (10 mL), dried (sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by preparative HPLC (Method G) afforded ALB 15297 (**32**, 55 mg, 4%) as a white foam: IR (ATR) 3254, 2966, 1657, 1627, 1596 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.34-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 1H), 6.88-6.75 (m, 5H), 4.56-4.54 (m, 1H), 4.39-4.34 (m, 1H), 4.16-4.04 (m, 3H), 3.90-3.85 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.62 (m, 1H), 3.54-3.10 (m, 5H), 2.71-2.57 (m, 3H), 1.85-1.82 (m, 3H), 1.28-1.16 (m, 3H); ESI MS m/z 435 [$C_{23}H_{28}F_2N_2O_4$+ H]; HPLC (Method F) 94.1 (AUC), t_R=11.1, 11.5 min (3:2 mixture of diastereeoisomers).



155 156 157 158

F. Synthesis of Acetate 158

Addition of methyl Grignard to ester **155** followed by coupling with 2-methylpropyl boronic acid gave alcohol **156**. Conversion of the alcohol to the azide and reduction provided amine **157**. Epoxide opening, removal of the protecting group, acetalization, and formation of the hydrochloric acid salt gave (**158**).

General HPLC Methods

Method A: Phenomenex Luna C18(2) Column, 150 × 4.6 mm, 5μ

A: 0.05% TFA in 95:5 H_2O/CH_3CN; B: 0.05% TFA in 5:95 H_2O/CH_3CN

Gradient: 10-90% B over 15 min; flow 1.0 mL/min

Detection: 254 nm

Method B: Phenomenex Luna C18(2) Column, 150 × 4.6 mm, 5μ

A: 0.05% TFA in 95:5 H_2O/CH_3CN; B: 0.05% TFA in 5:95 H_2O/CH_3CN

Gradient: 30-100% B over 15 min; flow 1.0 mL/min

Detection: 254 nm

Method C: Phenomenex Synergi Max-RP Column, 150 × 4.6 mm, 4μ

A: H_2O; B: CH_3CN

Gradient: 30-100% B over 15 min; flow 1.0 mL/min

Detection: 220 nm

Method D: Phenomenex Luna C18(2) Column, 150 × 4.6 mm, 4μ

A: 95:5 H_2O/CH_3CN; B: 5:95 H_2O/CH_3CN

Gradient: 40-100% B over 15 min; flow 1.0 mL/min

Detection: 254 nm

Method E: Phenomenex Luna C18(2) Column, 150 × 4.6 mm, 4μ

A: 95:5 H_2O/CH_3CN; B: 5:95 H_2O/CH_3CN

Gradient: 1-99% B over 15 min; flow 1.0 mL/min

Detection: 254 nm

Method F: Phenomenex Luna C18(2) Column, 150 × 4.6 mm, 5μ

A: 0.05% TFA in 95:5 H_2O/CH_3CN; B: 0.05% TFA in 5:95 H_2O/CH_3CN

Gradient: 10-90% B over 15 min; flow 1.0 mL/min

Detection: 225 nm

EXAMPLE 114

A. Synthesis of *Neo*-Pentylmagnesium Bromide

A 3-necked, round-bottom flask fitted with an addition funnel, water condenser and magnetic stir bar was charged with magnesium turnings (10.0 g, 413.8 mmol), iodine (100 mg), and glass shards and then heated vigorously under vacuum with stirring for 20 min. The reaction flask was cooled to room temperature and then charged with argon and the magnesium turnings stirred for an additional 0.5 h. The flask was then charged with diethyl ether (65 mL) and the addition funnel charged with a solution of *neo*-pentyl bromide (20.0 g, 132.4 mmol) in diethyl ether (100 mL). Neat *neo*-pentyl bromide (2.5 g, 16.55 mmol) was added directly to the reaction mixture and the solution was gently warmed with a heat gun to initiate the reaction. Once the reaction was initiated, the contents of the addition funnel were added dropwise over the course of 1 h to maintain a gentle reflux. Another aliquot of neat *neo*-pentyl bromide (2.5 g, 16.55 mmol) was then added to the reaction mixture in one portion followed by dropwise addition of 1,2-dibromoethane (14.3 mL, 165.5 mmol) over the course of 1 h. Ethane gas generated was swept from the reaction flask by a steady stream of nitrogen. The reaction mixture was then heated at reflux for 24 h and cooled to room temperature to yield a black solution. The suspended solid was allowed to settle and the solution above the solid residue was *neo*-pentylmagnesium bromide (ca. 1.0 M in ether, 165.5 mmol), which was used in subsequent coupling reactions.

B. Synthesis of Amine 2b

Step 1: Di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (5.45 g, 25.0 mmol) was added in one portion at room temperature to a solution of compound (**1**) (5.05 g, 19.23 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (10.0 mL, 57.7 mmol) in acetonitrile (32 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 36 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate. The phases were separated and the organic

phase was washed with water, saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the desired protected amine (7.38 g, quantitative) as a waxy solid, which was used in the next step without further purification: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.04-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.72 (m, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

Step 2: A solution of the *neo*-pentylmagnesium bromide prepared above (115.4 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature to a solution of zinc chloride (115.4 mL, 0.5 M in tetrahydrofuran, 57.7 mmol) over 40 min. Following Grignard addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for 0.5 h to yield a white heterogenous suspension. [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (1.60 g, 1.92 mmol) was added in one portion followed by dropwise addition over 20 min of a solution of the protected amine prepared in step 1 (7.38 g, 19.23 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) to yield a yellow reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 h then heated at reflux for 2 h to yield a brown solution. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and carefully quenched with 10% hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and the phases separated. The organic phase was then washed with water, saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield a brown semisolid. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 19:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) afforded protected amine **2a** (3.0 g, 49%) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.98-6.90 (m, 2H), 4.82-4.75 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 2H), 2.04-1.97 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.80 (m, 3H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 0.88 (m, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 318 $[C_{20}H_{31}NO_2 + H]^+$.

Step 3: To a solution of amine **2a** (3.00 g, 9.45 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (25 mL) was added at room temperature a solution of hydrochloric acid (23.5 mL, 4 N in 1,4-dioxane, 94.5 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature overnight to yield a white precipitate. Vacuum filtration yielded amine **2b** (2.15 g, 91%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$ + CD_3OD) δ 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.08-7.02 (m, 2H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 3.01-2.76 (m, 5H), 2.48 (s, 2H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 2H), 1.96-1.87 (m, 2H), 0.90 (m, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 201 $[C_{15}H_{20}]^+$.

C. Synthesis of Tetralone 4

Step 1: A solution of tetralone **3** (5.0 g, 22.21 mmol) in benzene (100 mL) containing ethylene glycol (5.0 mL, 88.8 mmol) and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (420 mg, 2.22 mmol) was heated at reflux in a Dean-Stark apparatus for 24 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The phases were separated and the organic phase was washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the desired dioxolane (5.97 g, 99%) as a golden oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.57 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.23-4.07 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.04-1.94 (m, 4H).

Step 2: A solution of the *neo*-pentylmagnesium bromide prepared above (60 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature over 20 min to a solution of zinc chloride (60 mL, 0.5 M in tetrahydrofuran, 30.0 mmol). Following Grignard addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for 0.5 h to yield a white heterogenous suspension. [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (816 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added in one portion followed by dropwise addition of a solution of the dioxolane prepared in step 1 (2.69 g, 10.0 mmol) in

tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) to yield a yellow reaction mixture, which was then heated at reflux for 1 h to yield a brown solution. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and carefully quenched with 10% hydrochloric acid (100 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and the phases separated. The organic phase was then washed with water, saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield a black oil. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 19:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) afforded compound (**4**) (2.17 g, 99%) as a yellow oil: IR (ATR) 3359, 2957, 1762, 1686, 1521, 1236, 1126, 1076, 1053, 1028 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 2.96-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 2H), 2.17-2.08 (m, 2H), 0.89 (s, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 217 $[C_{15}H_{20}O + H]^+$; HPLC: (Method D) >99% (AUC), t_R = 13.30 min.

D. Synthesis of Compound (7)

Step 1: To a solution of **2b** (0.22 g, 1.03 mmol) in 2-propanol (10 mL) was added Example 134 (0.31 g, 1.03 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C for 17 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was partitioned between methylene chloride (20 mL) and water (20 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with methylene chloride (10 mL), the combined organic phase washed successively with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid (10 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (10 mL) and sodium chloride (10 mL), dried (sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 95:5 methylene chloride/methanol) to afford amino alcohol **5** (0.32 g, 60%) which was carried on without further characterization: ESI MS *m/z* 517 $[C_{30}H_{42}F_2N_2O_3 + H]$.

Step 2: To a solution of amino alcohol **5** (0.32 g, 0.61 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) at room temperature was added hydrogen chloride (1.50 mL, 4 M solution in dioxane, 6.18 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred for 17 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue triturated with diethyl ether to afford amine **6** (0.25 g, 85%) as a white solid, which was carried on without further purification or characterization: ESI MS *m/z* 417 [$C_{25}H_{36}Cl_2F_2N_2O$ + H].

Step 3: To a suspension of sodium fluoroacetate (0.04 g, 0.82 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.23 mL, 1.41 mmol) and HBTU (0.17 g, 0.47 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) was added a solution of amine **6** (0.23 g, 0.47 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.15 mL, 0.94 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) and the combined mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. Water (20 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was extracted with additional methylene chloride (5 mL). The combined organic phase was washed successively with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid (10 mL) and saturated sodium chloride (10 mL), dried (sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by preparative HPLC (Method B) afforded compound (**7**) (106 mg, 47%) as a white solid: IR (ATR) 3324, 2957, 1659, 1594 cm^{-1}; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.12-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.82-6.55 (m, 4H), 4.93-4.83 (m, 1H), 4.81-4.67 (m, 1H), 4.27-4.18 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.57-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.04 (m, 1H), 2.94-2.67 (m, 5H), 2.48 (s, 2H), 1.98-1.75 (m, 4H), 1.60-1.40 (br s, 2H), 0.93 (s, 9H); ESI MS *m/z* 476 [$C_{27}H_{35}F_3N_2O_2$ + H]; HPLC (Method C) >99% (AUC), t_R = 8.60 min.

E. Synthesis of 5-Carboethoxy-2-*iso*-butylthiazole (14)

Step 1: A solution of ethyl formate (38 mL, 470 mmol) and ethyl chloroacetate (44 mL, 416 mmol) in diethyl ether (200 mL) was added to an ice-cold solution of potassium ethoxide (33.5 g, 400 mmol) in 1:2 ethyl alcohol/diethyl ether (300

mL). The resulting suspension was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solid was filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dissolved in water (200 mL). The solution was cooled in an ice bath and acidified to pH 4 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The solution was extracted with diethyl ether and the organic layer washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give formylchloroacetate (**11**, 24.2 g, 40%) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.99-4.19 (m, 2H), 4.08 (s, 1H), 3.64-3.57 (m, 1H), 1.35-1.18 (m, 3H).

Step 2: Phosphorus pentasulfide (3.8 g, 10.9 mmol) was added in portions to a solution of isovaleramide (**12**, 10 g, 99 mmol) in diethyl ether (400 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give isovalerothioamide (**13**, 11.60 g, quantitative) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 9.12 (s, 1H), 2.33 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.17-2.12 (m, 1H), 0.86 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 6H).

Step 3: A solution of **13** (11.60 g, 98.97 mmol) and **11** (9.98 g, 66.31 mmol) in *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was heated at 95 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and cold water (100 mL) added. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 8 by slow addition of solid sodium bicarbonate and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 90:10 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave 5-carboethoxy-2-*iso*-butylthiazole (**14**, 4.53 g, 32%) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.36 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.90 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.38 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 6H).

F. Synthesis of Compound (18)

Step 1: To an ice-cold solution of lithium aluminum hydride (18.7 mL, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 18.7 mmol) was added a solution of **14** (2.0 g, 9.37 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 h and then overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched by sequential addition of water (1 mL), 15% sodium hydroxide (1 mL) and water (1 mL). The resulting mixture was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the desired alcohol (1.43 g, 89%) as a light yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.48 (s, 1H), 4.81 (s, 2H), 2.83 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (s, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 6 Hz).

Step 2: To an ice-cold solution of the alcohol prepared in step 1 (1.3 g, 7.6 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added thionyl chloride (5.53 mL, 76 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was neutralized by saturated sodium bicarbonate and then partitioned between water and methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride, triethylamine was added, and the resulting solution was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the desired chloride (1.15 g, 80%) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.59 (s, 1H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 2.85 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 6H).

Step 3: To a solution of the chloride prepared in step 2 (1.15 g, 6.1 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL) was added potassium cyanide (475 mg, 7.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a black oil. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 66:34 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave nitrile **15** (363 mg, 33%) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.57 (s, 1H),

3.89 (s, 2H), 2.85 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

Step 4: To a mixture of **15** (367 mg, 2.04 mmol), 1-bromo-2-chloroethane (2.5 mL, 30.5 mmol), and benzyltriethylammonium chloride (14 mg, 0.06 mmol) at 50 °C was added a solution of 50% sodium hydroxide (3.6 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 1 h, cooled to room temperature and then partitioned between water and methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a black oil. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 66:34 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave the desired cyclopropylbenzylnitrile (260 mg, 62%) as a light yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.54 (s, 1H), 2.81 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.77 (m, 2H), 1.43 (m, 2H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6H).

Step 5: To a solution of the nitrile prepared in step 4 (250 mg, 1.21 mmol) in 1:1 acetone/water (2 mL) was added potassium carbonate (17 mg, 0.12 mmol) and urea hydrogen peroxide (456 mg, 4.85 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Acetone was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue diluted with water. Desired amide **16** (270 mg, quantitative) was collected by filtration. This compound was used in the next step without further characterization.

Step 6: To an ice-cold solution of sodium hydroxide (228 mg, 5.7 mmol) in water (2.5 mL) was added bromine (94 μL, 1.84 mmol) dropwise. After stirring for 5 min at 0 °C, amide **16** (336 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and then heated at 75 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow solid. Purification by flash column

chromatography (silica, 95:5 methylene chloride/methanol) gave amine **17** (288 mg, 98%) as a light yellow solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.35 (s, 1H), 2.79 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.13 (m, 1H), 1.06-0.97 (m, 8H).

Step 7: A solution of amine **17** (150 mg, 0.76 mmol) and Example 134 (206 mg, 0.68 mmol) in 2-propanol (5 mL) was heated at 70 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and then partitioned between water and methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 95:5 methylene chloride/methanol) gave the *N*-alkylated amine (108 mg, 32%) as a yellow solid: ESI MS *m/z* 496 $[C_{25}H_{35}F_2N_3O_3S + H]^+$.

Step 8: Hydrogen chloride (2.0 mL, 4 N in 1,4-dioxane, 8 mmol) was added at room temperature to a solution of the amine prepared in step 7 (108 mg, 0.22 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give **19** (103 mg, quantitative) as a yellow solid: ESI MS *m/z* 396 $[C_{20}H_{27}F_2N_3OS + H]^+$.

Step 9: To an ice-cold solution of **19** (103 mg, 0.22 mmol) and triethylamine (129 μL, 0.92 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) was added 1-acetylimidazole (24 mg, 0.22 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 95:5 methylene chloride/methanol) gave compound (**18**) (51 mg, 54%) as an off-white solid: IR (ATR) 3330, 2960, 1647, 1595, 1529, 1458, 1112, 980 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.74-6.63 (m, 3H), 5.52 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 4.08-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.41 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.70 (m, 5H), 2.10-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.89 (s, 3H), 1.06-0.96 (m, 10H);

ESI MS *m/z* 438 $[C_{22}H_{29}F_2N_3O_2S + H]^+$; HPLC (Method E) 98.1% (AUC), t_R = 11.45 min. Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{29}F_2N_3O_2S$: C, 60.39; H, 6.68; N, 9.60. Found: C, 60.10; H, 6.73; N, 9.57.

G. Synthesis of Compound (47)

Step 1: To a stirred solution of *neo*-pentyl zinc bromide (20.93 mL, 0.5 M in diethyl ether, 10.47 mmol), prepared as describe previously, was added zinc chloride (20.93 mL, 0.5 M in diethyl ether, 10.47 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h then $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (285 mg, 0.349 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min then bromide **44** (750 mg, 3.49 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated ammonium chloride. The organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 5:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave alcohol **45** (590 mg, 74%) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.31 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (obs m, 2H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (s, 2H), 1.58 (s, 6H), 0.90 (s, 9H).

Step 2: To an ice-cold solution of alcohol **45** (590 mg, 2.60 mmol) and sodium azide (338 mg, 5.20 mmol) in methylene chloride (12 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (2.37 g, 20.80 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) over 1 h. The reaction mixture was treated with water (3 mL) followed by 1:1 water/concentrated ammonium hydroxide (6 mL) and then diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave an azide (420 mg, 70%) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) □ 7.27 (obs m, 2H), 7.21–6.98 (m, 2H), 2.53 (s, 2H), 1.63 (s, 6H), 0.91 (s, 9H).

Step 3: A mixture of azide from step 2 (420 mg, 1.82 mmol) and 10% Pd/C was shaken under an atmosphere of hydrogen

for 5 h at 45 psi. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated under reduced pressure to give amine **46** (340 mg, 91%) as a yellow oil. This amine was used without any further purification or characterization.

Step 4: A mixture of amine **46** (340 mg, 1.66 mmol) and Example 134 (496 mg, 1.66mmol) was heated to 60 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 97:3:1 methylene chloride/methanol/concentrated ammonium hydroxide) gave an amine (350 mg, 42%) as a white foam: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.24-7.11 (m, 4H), 6.85-6.79 (m, 3H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.36 (m, 1H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.48 (m, 3H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.53 (s, 5H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 0.91 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 9H).

Step 5: To a stirred solution of the amine from step 4 (350 mg, 0.694 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added hydrochloric acid (0.69 mL, 4 N in dioxane, 2.78 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 72 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give the hydrochloride salt (370 mg, quantitative), which was used without any further purification or characterization.

Step 6: To a stirred mixture of the salt from step 5 (150 mg, 0.32 mmol) and triethylamine (144 mg, 1.43 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added 1-acetylimidazole (35 mg, 0.32 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and then partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 9.5:1:1 methylene chloride/methanol/concentrated ammonium hydroxide) gave a white solid. The solid was dissolved in methanol (1 mL) and hydrochloric acid (1 mL, 1 N in diethyl ether, 1 mmol) was added. The resulting solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to provide ALB 16810 (**47**, 80 mg, 52%) as a white solid: IR (ATR) 3253, 2953, 1725, 1622 cm^{-1}; ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz,

DMSO-d_6) δ 9.35 (br s, 1H), 9.01 (br s, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.91-6.84 (m, 2H), 5.82 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 3.82-3.67 (m, 2H), 2.98 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.49 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.74 (s, 6H), 1.61 (s, 3H), 0.86 (s, 9H); ESI MS m/z 447 $[C_{26}H_{36}F_2N_2O_2 + H]^+$; HPLC (Method B) >99% (AUC), t_R = 8.92 min.

H. Synthesis of Compound (158)

Step 1: To an ice-cold, stirred solution of ester **155** (4.64 g, 21. 57 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added methylmagnesium bromide (25.16 mL, 3.0 M solution in diethyl ether, 75.48 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of saturated ammonium chloride and diluted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 6:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave an alcohol (3.72 g, 90%) as a clear oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (m, 1H), 1.57 (s, 6H).

Step 2: A mixture of the alcohol from step 1 (1.68 g, 7.82 mmol), 2-methylpropylboronic acid (1.19 g, 11.73 mmol), and sodium carbonate (13.69 mL, 2 M aq, 27.38 mmol) was degassed with nitrogen for 20 min. Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (450 mg, 0.391 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered through diatomaceous earth, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 4:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave alcohol **156** (1.11 g, 74%) as a clear oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.28-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.11 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.58 (s, 6H), 0.92 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

Step 3: To an ice-cold, stirred solution of alcohol **156** (360 mg, 1.87 mol) and sodium azide (244 mg, 3.75 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1,71 g, 14. 96 mmol) in methylene chloride (3 mL) dropwise over 1 h. The reaction mixture was treated with water (2 mL) and 1:1 concentrated ammonium hydroxide/water (4 mL) after 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether, the organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, hexanes) gave an azide (340 mg, 84%) as a clear oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.28-7.24 (m, 4H), 2.50 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.63 (s, 6H), 0.92 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

Step 4: A mixture of the azide from step 3 (340 mg, 1.57 mmol) and 10% Pd/C was shaken under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 2 h at 50 psi. The reaction mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and concentrated under reduced pressure to give amine **157** (300 mg, quantitative) as a yellow oil: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.28-7.24 (m, 4H), 2.49 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.58 (s, 6H), 0.92 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

Step 5: A mixture of amine **157** (150 mg, 0.79 mmol) and Example 134 (215 mg, 0.79 mmol) in 2-propanol (5 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and 1 N hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (8:1 methylene chloride/methanol) gave an alcohol (144 mg, 37%) as a white foam: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.27-7.11 (m, 4H), 6.89-6.77 (m, 3H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.36 (m, 1H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.48 (m, 3H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.53 (s, 5H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 0.91 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

Step 6: A mixture of the alcohol from step 5 (144 mg, 0.29 mmol) and hydrochloric acid (2.20 mL, 4 N solution in

dioxane, 8.81 mmol) in dioxane (1 mL) was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a dihydrochloride salt (136 mg, quantitative) as a white foam: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.91 (br s, 1H), 9.36 (br s, 1H), 8.11 (br s, 4H), 7.54-6.98 (m, 7H), 6.28 (m, 1H), 4.12 (br s, 1H), 3.10-2.74 (m, 4H), 2.47 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.91 (m, 1H), 1.72 (s, 6H), 0.87 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 6H).

Step 7: To a stirred mixture of the salt from step 6 (136 mg, 0.29 mmol) and triethylamine (135 mg, 1.33 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added 1-acetylimidazole (33 mg, 0.29 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and then partitioned between methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica, 9.5:1:1 methylene chloride/methanol/concentrated ammonium hydroxide) gave a white solid. The solid was dissolved in methanol (1 mL) and hydrochloric acid (1 mL, 1 N in diethyl ether, 1 mmol) was added. The resulting solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to provide compound **(158)** (85 mg, 61%) as a white solid: ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.45 (br s, 1H), 9.03 (br s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.97 (m, 1H), 6.91-6.84 (m, 2H), 5.82 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 3.82-3.67 (m, 2H), 2.98 (m, 1H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.49 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.74 (s, 6H), 1.61 (s, 3H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H); ESI MS m/z 433 $[C_{25}H_{344}F_2N_2O_2 + H]^+$; HPLC (Method A) >99% (AUC), t_R = 10.45 min.

Example 115: The invention further comprises indole and fluorene compounds, such as the compounds contained in Tables YY and ZZ.

Table 115.YY (Fluorenes)

Example No.	Compound	MS DATA
YY1	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide	$C_{27}H_{27}F_3N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 547, found 547
YY2	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-isobutyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide	$C_{29}H_{32}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 479, found 479
YY3	N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-bromo-9-methyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{26}H_{25}BrF_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 557, found 557
YY4	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-(1-ethylpropyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	$C_{30}H_{34}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 491, found 491
YY5	N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-cyclopentyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{30}H_{32}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 493, found 493
YY6	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-9-methyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide	$C_{28}H_{30}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 465, found 465
YY7	N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-cyclohexyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-	$C_{31}H_{34}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+

Example No.	Compound	MS DATA
	difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	requires 505, found 505
YY8	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-(dimethylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	$C_{27}H_{29}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 466, found 466
YY9	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide	$C_{27}H_{27}F_3N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 467, found 467
YY10	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(methoxymethyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide.	$C_{27}H_{28}F_2N_2O_3$ + H^+ requires 469, found 469
YY11	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-ethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide	$C_{28}H_{27}F_5N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 519, found 519
YY12	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(3-methylbutyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{30}H_{34}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 493, found 493
YY13	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-isopropyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide	$C_{28}H_{30}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 465, found 465

Example No.	Compound	MS DATA
YY14	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-neopentyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide.	$C_{30}H_{34}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 493, found 493
YY15	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-isopropenyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide	$C_{28}H_{28}F_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 463, found 463
YY16	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(isopropylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{28}H_{31}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 480, found 480
YY17	N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-chloro-7-ethyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{27}H_{27}ClF_2N_2O_2$ + H^+ requires 543, found 543
YY18	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[2-(tert-butylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{29}H_{33}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 494, found 494.
YY19	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[2-(tert-butylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{29}H_{33}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 494, found 494
YY20	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[2-(tert-butylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-1-	$C_{29}H_{33}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+

Example No.	Compound	MS DATA
	(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	requires 494, found 494
YY21	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-morpholin-4-yl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide	$C_{29}H_{31}F_2N_3O_3$ + H^+ requires 508, found 508
YY22	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(neopentylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{30}H_{35}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 508, found 508

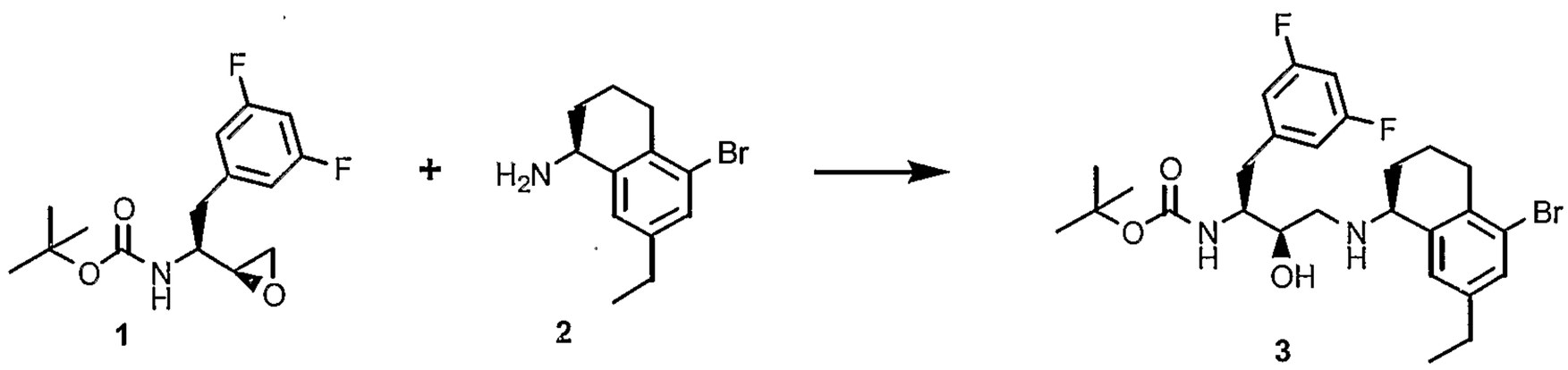
Table 115.ZZ (Indoles)

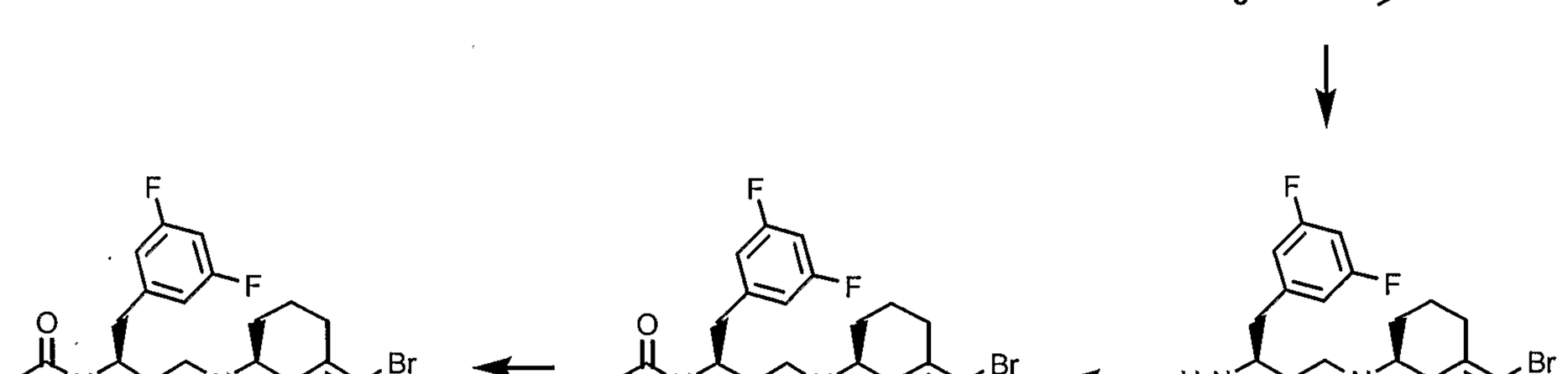
Ex. No.	Compound	MS Data
ZZ1	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(5-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{21}H_{24}BrF_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 468, found 468
ZZ2	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(5-bromo-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{23}H_{28}BrF_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 498, found 498
ZZ3	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1,5-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{25}H_{33}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 446, found 446
ZZ4	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1-benzyl-5-isobutyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-	$C_{32}H_{39}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 536, found

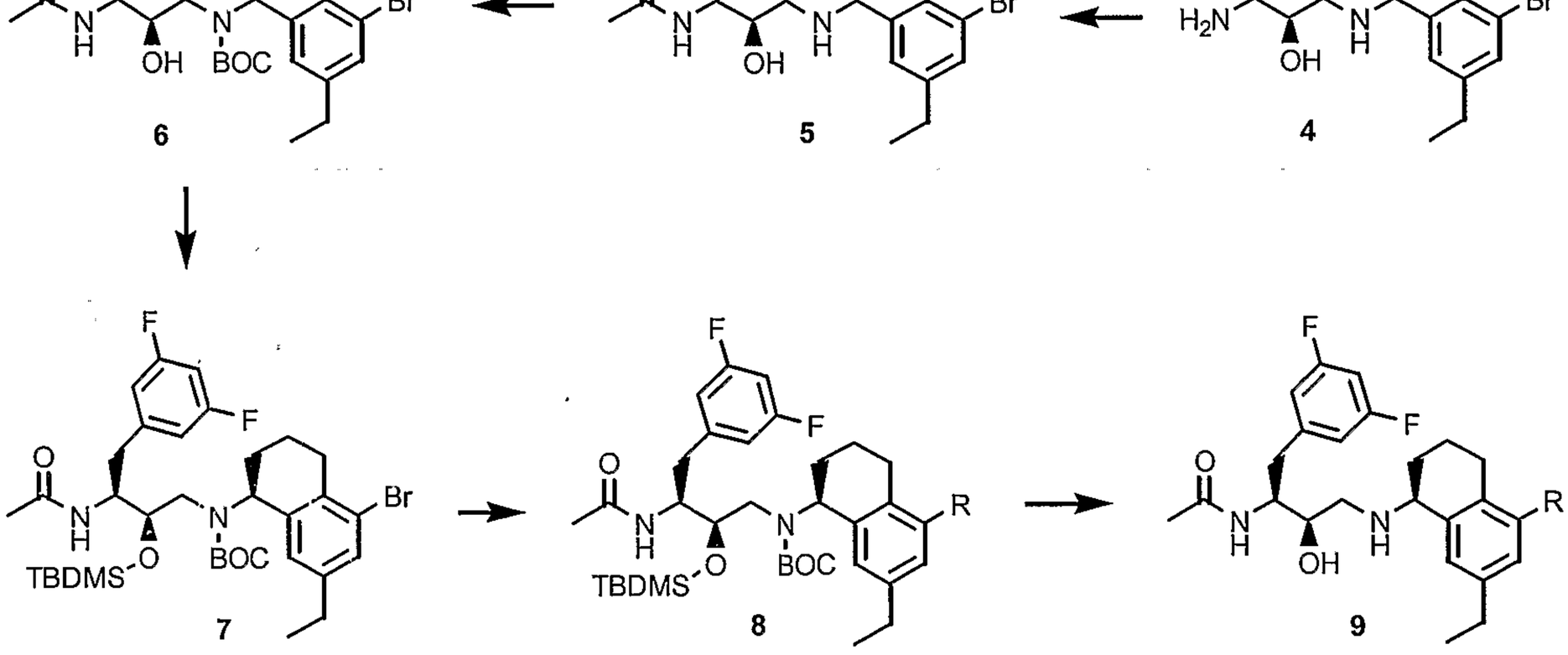
Ex. No.	Compound	MS Data
	difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	536
ZZ5	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(5-isobutyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{25}H_{33}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 446, found 446
ZZ6	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(5-isobutyl-1-propyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{28}H_{39}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 488, found 488
ZZ7	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1-butyl-5-isobutyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{29}H_{41}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 502, found 502
ZZ8	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(5-isobutyl-1-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{28}H_{39}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 488, found 488
ZZ9	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1-allyl-5-isobutyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{28}H_{37}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 486, found 486
ZZ10	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1-benzyl-5-isobutyl-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{32}H_{37}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 534, found 534
ZZ11	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(5-isobutyl-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{25}H_{31}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 444, found 444

Ex. No.	Compound	MS Data
ZZ12	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(5-isobutyl-1-propyl-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}propyl)acetamide	$C_{28}H_{37}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 486, found 486
ZZ13	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1-butyl-5-isobutyl-1H-indol-7-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide	$C_{29}H_{39}F_2N_3O_2$ + H^+ requires 500, found 500

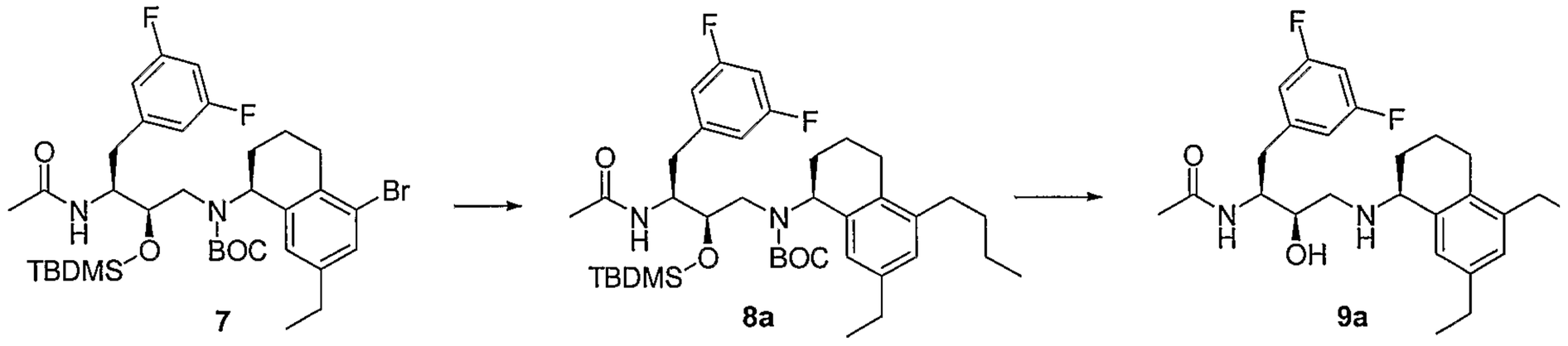
Examples 116-118: The general Scheme below can be used to synthesize the compounds disclosed and described in Examples 116-118 and is not limiting to the scope of the invention.







EXAMPLE 116. Synthesis of N-[(*1S, 2R*)-3-((1*S*)-5-Butyl-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide



A. Preparation of [(*1S, 2R*)-3-((1*S*)-5-Bromo-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **3**

A solution of *N*-BOC-epoxide **1** (869mg, 2.91mmol) and the bromo-substituted 1-amino-tetrahydronapthalene **2** (783 mg, 2.91 mmol) in 10 mL isopropanol, is heated to 80°C for 6 hours. After completion of the reaction, the mixture is cooled and product **3** crystallizes from the crude solution, and collected by filtration. The crystals are washed with cold ethanol. After vacuum is applied to remove traces of volatiles, the reaction yields about 995 mg of **3** (**[M+H]**$^+$ =552.8).

B. Preparation of (3*S*, 2*R*)-3-Amino-1-((1*S*)-5-bromo-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-4-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-butan-2-ol **4**

Compound **3** (995 mg) is dissolved in 10 mL of anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 followed by the addition of 10 mL of trifluoroacetic acid (anhydrous). The solution stands for 90 min. then the volatiles are removed with a stream of nitrogen. The compound is desalted by extraction between ethyl acetate, 10mL, and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, 20 mL. The ethyl acetate phase is washed a second time with saturated sodium bicarbonate. The organic phase is then dried with $MgSO_4$

(anhydrous), filtered, and evaporated of volatiles yielding 865 mg of **4** ($[M+H]^+$ =452.8).

C. Preparation of N-[(*1S*, *2R*)-3-((1*S*)-5-Bromo-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide **5**

To a solution of diamine **4** (350 mg, 0.77 mmol) in 5 mL anhydrous CH_2Cl_2, is added HOBt (125mg, 0.93mmol), *N*-methyl-morpholine (0.17mL, 1.55mmol), and glacial acetic acid (46.4mg, 0.773).

This solution is cooled to 0°C *via* ice bath and then solid EDC-HCl (1-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 163 mg, 0.85 mmol) and a stir bar was added. The reaction is stirred at 0°C for 12 hours. After the warming to room temperature, the solvent is removed with a stream of N_2, and the residue washed between ethyl acetate and aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate. The ethyl acetate phase is dried with $MgSO_4$ (anhydrous), filtered then removed of solvent by rotory evaporation and high vacuum to yield 295mg of compound **5** ($[M+H]^+$ =494.8).

D. Preparation of [(3S, 2R)-3-Acetylamino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]-((1*S*)-5-bromo-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **6**

To a solution of amine **5** (295 mg, 0.6 mmol) in 5 mL anhydrous THF is added *N,N'*-diisopropylethylamine (0.35 mL, 1.2 mmol) and di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (145 mg, 0.66 mmol). The solution is stirred overnight followed by solvent removal with stream of nitrogen. The product is isolated by first washing the residue between ethyl acetate (10 mL) and 1N sodium bisulfate (20 mL). The ethyl acetate layer was then washed against aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate (20 mL). The ethyl acetate layer was dried with $MgSO_4$ (anhydrous), filtered then removed of solvent by rotory evaporation and high vacuum to yield 354.4 mg of **6** ($[M+H]^+$ =594.5).

E. Preparation of [(*1S, 2R*)-3-Acetylamino-2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-butyl]-((1*S*)-5-bromo-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **7**

To a solution of *t*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (105 mg, 0.66 mmol) and imidazole (102 mg, 1.5 mmol) in anhydrous dimethylformamide (3 mL) is added **6** (354 mg, 0.6 mmol) and the solution allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hrs. The DMF is removed *via* rotory evaporation. The resulting residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed against 1N soduim bisulfate and then saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The ethyl acetate phase is dried with solid $MgSO_4$, filtered, and evaporated of volatiles *via* rotory evaporation and high vacuum. The product **7** gave M+H = 731.2, and was used in palladium-catalysed couplings without further purification.

F. Preparation of [(*1S, 2R*)-3-Acetylamino-2-(tert-butyldimethylsilanyloxy)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-butyl]-((1*S*)-5-butyl-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **8a**

The following process is performed in a nitrogen-filled glove box. To a solution of **7** (73 mg, 0.1 mmol) in 0.1 mL of anhydrous THF is added a solution of $Pd(OAc)_2$ (2.25 mg, 0.01 mmol) and 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (5.9 mg, 0.01 mmol) in 0.1 mL of anhydrous THF. The reaction is started by addition of butylzinc bromide (0.5M in THF, 0.5 mL, 0.25 mmol). The reaction is stirred for 16 hrs, after which the solvent is removed with a stream of nitrogen, and the residue is redissolved in methanol (1mL) for purification by reversed phase HPLC. The butylated product **8a** ($[M+H]^+$ = 709.1) is obtained as an oil after evaporation of solvent (rotory evaporation and high vacuum).

G. Preparation of N-[(*1S, 2R*)-3-((1*S*)-5-Butyl-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide **9a**

To a solution of **8a** in 1 mL of CH_2Cl_2 is added 1mL of anhydrous trifluoroacetic acid. After 1 hr, the volatiles are removed with a stream of N_2 followed by high vacuum to yield **9a** (**[M+H]**$^+$ = 472.8).

EXAMPLE 117. General procedure for the preparation of compounds 9

Compounds **8** were prepared from compounds **7** according to the procedure for preparing **8a** (G above), except that the butylzinc bromide used in the preparation of **8a** was replaced with other zinc reagents as noted in **Table 117.A**. The protecting groups were removed from the intermediate compounds **8** as described for the preparation of **9a** from **8a**.

TABLE 117.A

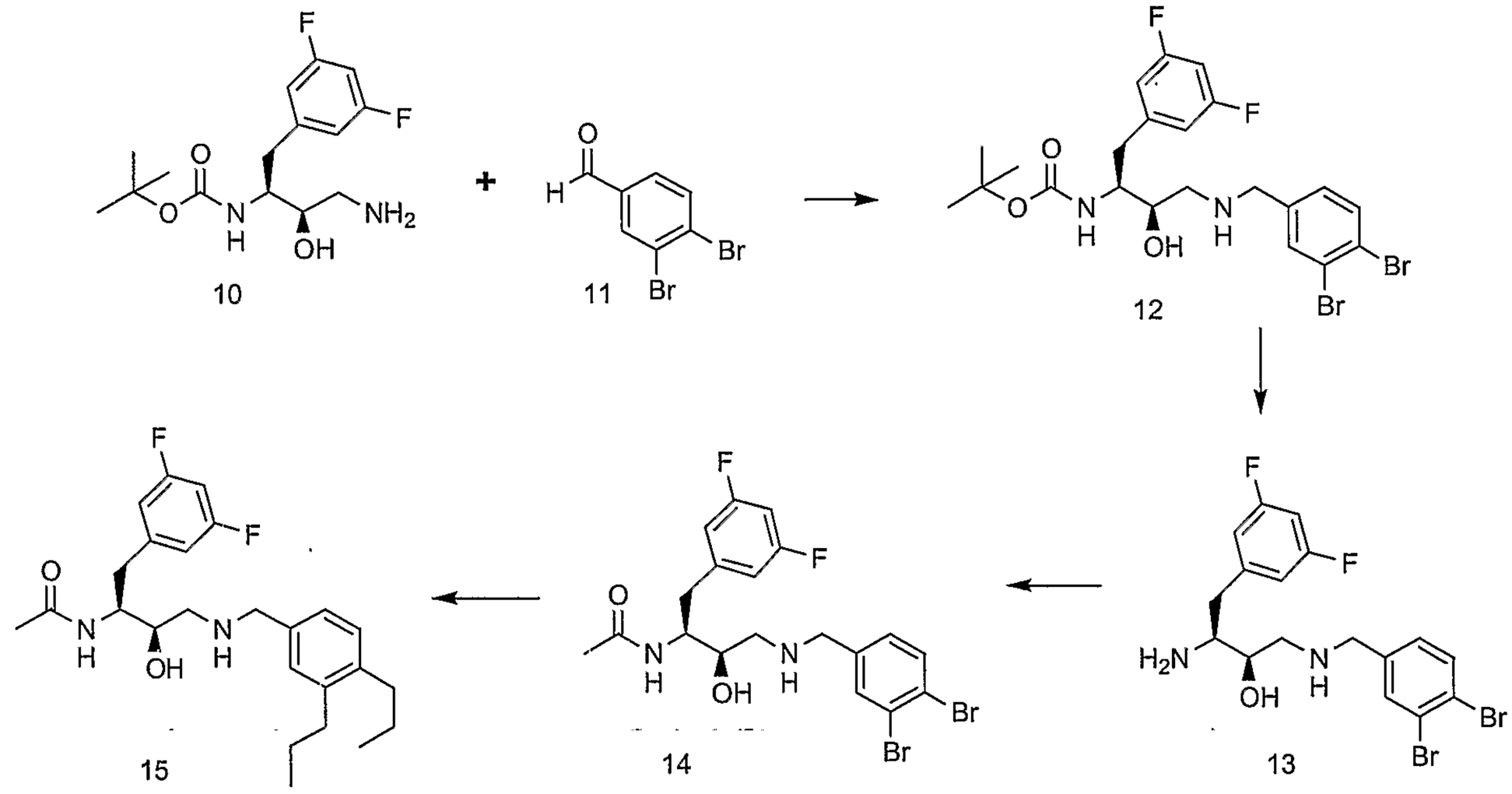
Compound	Reagent	*m/z* (M+H)$^+$
N-[(*1S, 2R*)-3-((1*S*)-5,7-Diethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-ylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide	Et_2Zn (Diethylzinc)	444.8
N-[1-((*1S, 2R*)-3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-5-propyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide	PrZnBr (Propylzinc bromide)	458.8

Compound	Reagent	*m/z* $(M+H)^+$
N-[(*1S, 2R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-((1*S*)-7-ethyl-5-isobutyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide	*i*-BuZnBr (Isobutylzinc Bromide)	472.8

EXAMPLE 118.

General scheme 118 represents a synthetic route that can be used to synthesize Compound **15.**

Scheme 118



A. Preparation of [(1*S*,2*R*)-3-(3,4-Dibromobenzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl] carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **12**

Commercially available 3,4-dibromobenzaldehyde (250mg, 0.95 mmol) and N-BOC-diamine **10** (250 mg, 0.79 mmol), are dissolved together in 10 mL of 10% acetic acid in THF. After the solution was allowed to stand at room temperature for 30 min., 1.7g (~3.8mmol) of MP-cyanoborohydride (a macroporous

triethylammonium methylpolystyrene cyanoborohydride, Argonaut Corporation) is added. The suspension is agitated for 3 h. using an orbit shaker (J-Kem), after which the suspension is filtered, and the solvent is removed by rotory evaporation. The residue is dissolved in methanol and divided into 10 aliquots for fractionation by reversed phase HPLC. Fractions containing pure compound **12** are combined and stripped of volatiles by rotory evaporation and/or vacuum application. Mass spectrometry of the final product **12** gave $[M+H]^+$ = 564.7.

B. Preparation of (3*S*,2*R*)-3-Amino-1-(3,4-dibromo-benzylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-butan-2-ol **13**

Compound **13** was be prepared from compound **12** using the procedure described above for the preparation of **4** from **3**. Mass spectral analysis gave m/*z* = 464.8.

C. Preparation of N-[(1*S*,2*R*)-3-(3,4-Dibromobenzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide **14**

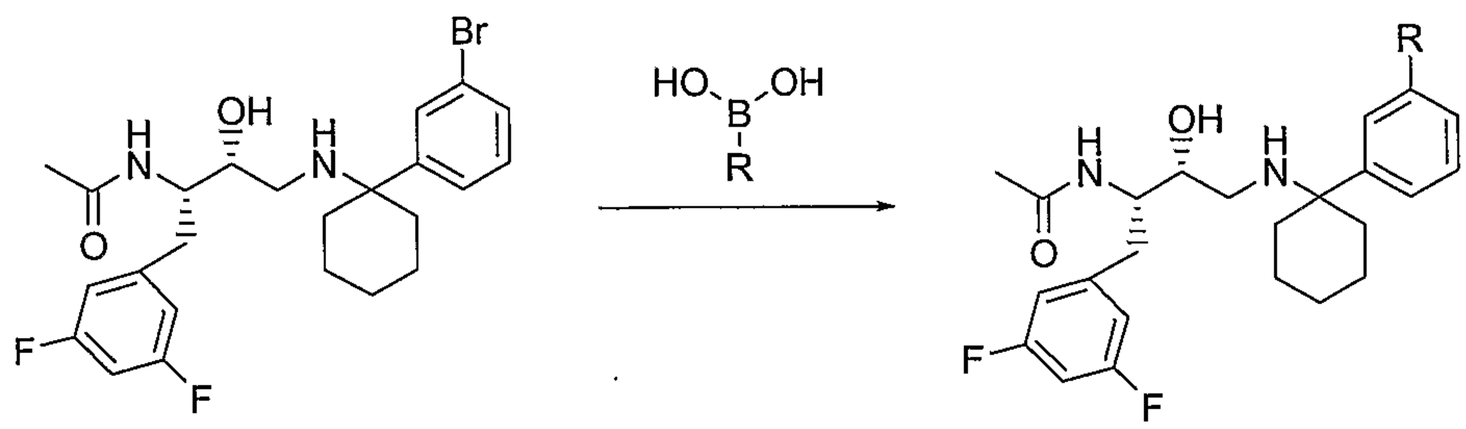
Compound **14** was prepared from compound **13** using the procedure described above for the preparation of **5** from **4**. Mass spectral analysis gave m/*z* = 506.8

D. Preparation of N-[(1*S*,2*R*)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dipropylbenzylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-acetamide **15**

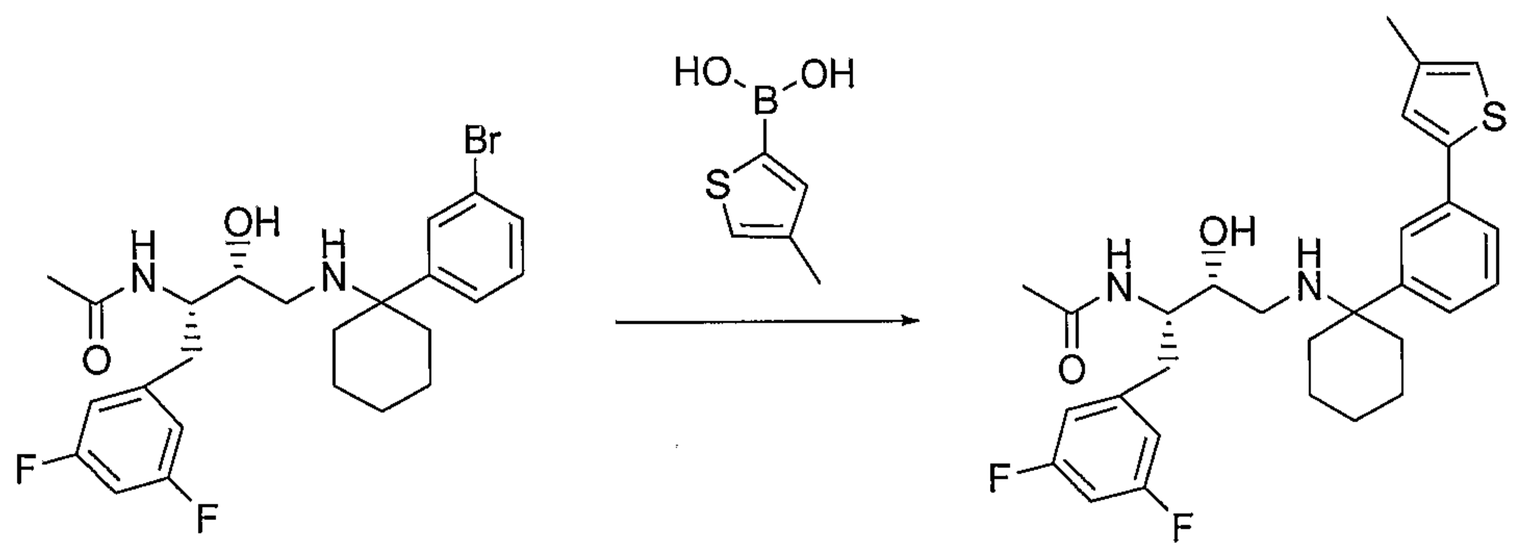
Preparation of **15** from **14** was performed using the procedure described above for the preparation of **8a** from **7** except that propylzinc bromide is used instead of the butylzinc bromide. Mass spectral analysis of the product **13** gave $[M+H]^+$ = 432.9).

EXAMPLE 119

The compounds of the invention that comprise cyclohexyl moieties can be synthesized according the following general Scheme 119.



A. N-(*1S, 2R*)-(1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{1-[3-(4-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-phenyl]-cyclohexylamino}-propyl)-acetamide

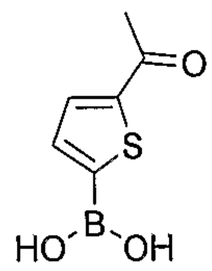
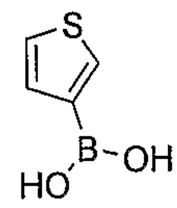
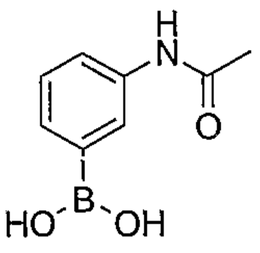


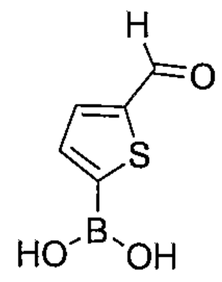
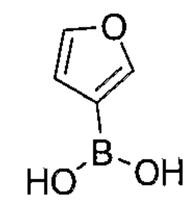
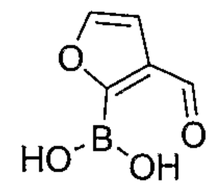
Palladium acetate ($Pd(OAc)_2$) (0.82 mgs, 10 mol. Wt. %) and Biphenyl-2-yl-di-tert-butyl-phosphane (2.16 mgs, 20 mol. Wt. %) was added to the reaction vessel (Vessel 1). N-(*1S, 2R*)-[3-[1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-cyclohexylamino]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide (0.09075 mM) was placed in a separate reaction vessel (Vessel 2) and dissolved in 200 mL DME. 4-Methylthiophene-2-boronic acid and Potassium Fluoride (KF) (3 eq., 6.33 mgs) were added to a separate reaction vessel and dissolved in 200 µL DME (Vessel 3). Solvents in Vessels 2 and 3 were added to Vessel 1 under nitrogen. Vessel 1 was stirred over night at room temperature. Reaction was then concentrated down by vacuum. Crude material purified by Prep-HPLC. Product fractions collected and concentrated down by vacuum. MS (ESI+) for $C_{29}H_{34}F_2N_2O_2S$ *m/z* 513.0 $(M+H)^+$

B. Additional Compounds.

All compounds in **Table 119.A** are synthesized according to the same procedure as that used for synthesizing N-(*1S,2R*)-(1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{1-[3-(4-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-phenyl]-cyclohexylamino}-propyl)-acetamide; however in place of 4-methylthiophene-2-boronic acid, the reagents listed next to the final products can be used.

Table 119.A

Example No.	Final Compound	Reagent	*m/z* $(M+H)^+$
119 C	N-(1S,2R)-[3-{1-[3-(5-Acetyl-thiophen-2-yl)-phenyl]-cyclohexylamino}-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	 5-Acetyl-2-thiophene 2-boronic acid	540.8
119 D	N-(1S,2R)-{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[1-(3-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-cyclohexylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	 Thiophene-3-boronic	498.8
119 E	N-(1S,2R)-[3-[1-(3'-Acetylamino-biphenyl-3-yl)-cyclohexylamino]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	 3-Acetamidobenzene boronic acid	549.9

Example No.	Final Compound	Reagent	*m/z* $(M+H)^+$
119 F	N-(1S,2R)-(1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-{1-[3-(5-formyl-thiophen-2-yl)-phenyl]-cyclohexyl-amino}-2-hydroxy-propyl)-acetamide	 5-Formyl-2-thiophen boronic acid	526.8
119 G	N-(1S,2R)-{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-furan-3-yl-phenyl)-cyclohexylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide	 3-Furan-boronic acid	482.9
119 H	N-(1S,2R)-(1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-{1-[3-(3-formyl-furan-2-yl)-phenyl]-cyclohexyl-amino}-2-hydroxy-propyl)-acetamide	 3-Formylfuran-2-boronic acid	510.8

Example 120.

A. Step 1. 5-Bromo-2-iodobenzamide

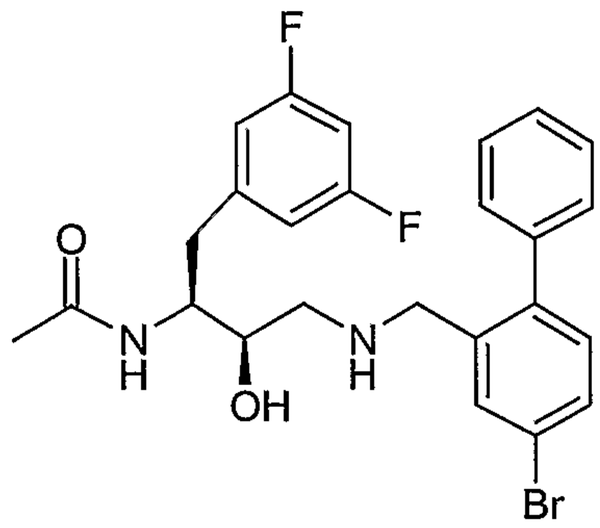
To 5-bromo-2-iodobenzoic acid (20g, 61.2 mmol) in 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and dimethylformamide (200 mL) was added HATU (25g, 65.8 mmol), and the solution stirred 2 min. Excess ammonium chloride (20 g) was added, and the heterogeneous mixture was stirred 1 h. Ammonium hydroxide (20 mL) was added causing a white precipitate. The precipitate

was filtered and washed with ethyl acetate. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, 1 N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure resulting in the formation of a white precipitate. The solid was filtered to provide the title compound (14.4 g). ESI MS *m/z* 327.0 $[M + H]^+$.

Step 2. (4-Bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methylamine

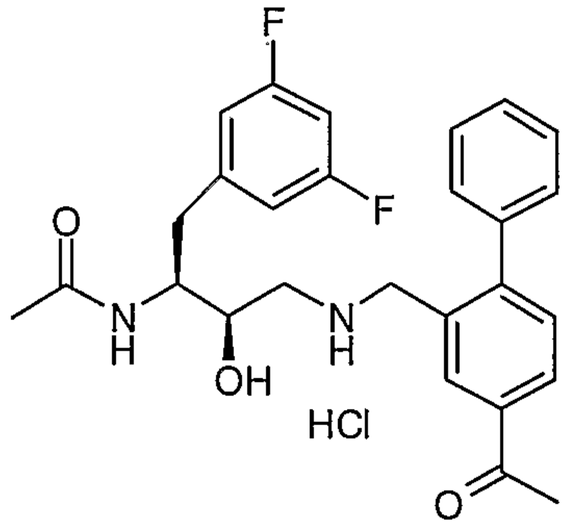
To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-2-iodobenzamide (14.1 g, 43.3 mmol), phenyl boronic acid (5.3 g, 43.3 mmol), and potassium carbonate (24.4 g, 176.8 mmol) in dimethylformamide (sparged with nitrogen, 100 mL), was added palladium(0) tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) (2.6 g, 2.2 mmol). The reaction was refluxed overnight under N_2. The brown solution was cooled and filtered through Celite. The solution was diluted in ethyl acetate and water, and then partitioned. The organic layer was washed with water, 1 N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to a tar. Flash chromatography (silica, 50% ethyl acetate/hexane) gave a tan solid (2.4 g). The biphenyl amide was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL), and BH_3-THF (1N, 20 mL, 20 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction was refluxed overnight under N_2. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and quenched with ethyl acetate resulting in gas evolution. After gas evolution ceased, the organics were washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated to give the title compound as a gray semi-solid (2.4 g). ESI MS *m/z* 262.0/264.0 $[M + H]^+$.

Step 3. N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4-Bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl] acetamide



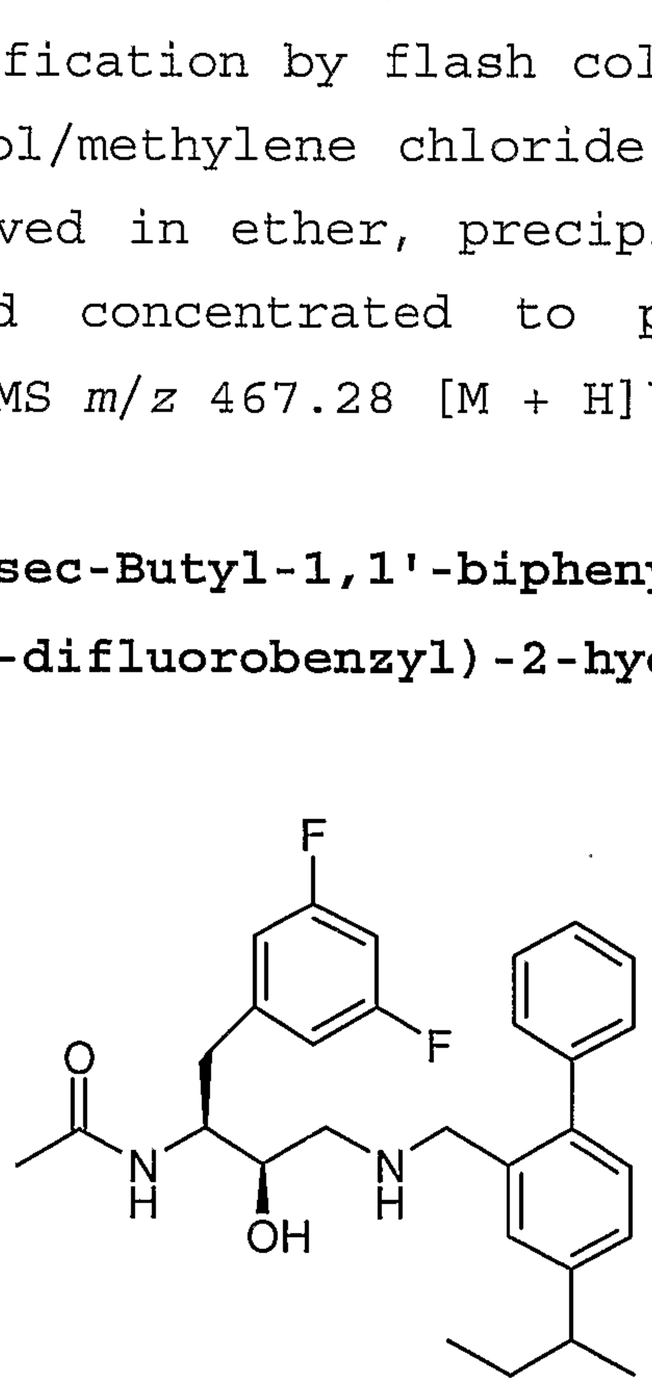
To solution of (4-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methylamine (2.4 g, 9.2 mmol) in isopropanol (50 mL) was added Example 134 (1.8 g, 6.1 mmol), and the reaction was refluxed 2 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was redissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue (3.3 g) was redissolved in methanol, and 4 N hydrochloric acid in dioxane (5 mL) was added. The reaction stirred 30 min, then concentrated to a tan foam (3.1 g). The salt was dissolved in dichloromethane (25 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (4 mL, 23 mmol), then acetylimidazole (636 mg, 5.8 mmol) was added. The reaction stirred overnight at room temperature. The organics were washed with water, 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 10% methanol/dichloromethane) provided the title compound (550 mg). ESI MS *m/z* 504.3 $[M + H]^+$. A small amount of the product was dissolved in ether, precipitated with excess 1N HCl in ether, and concentrated to provide the mono-HCl salt.

B. Step 1. N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4-Acetyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl] acetamide hydrochloride



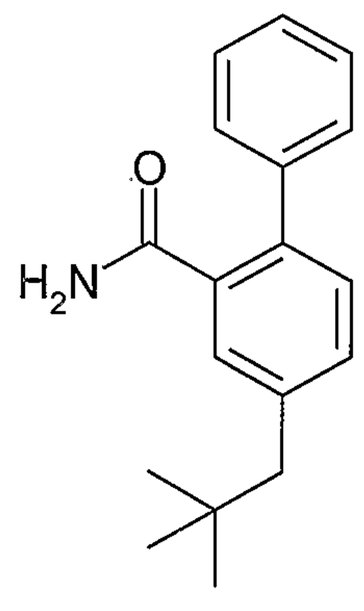
To N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl] acetamide (120 mg, 0.24 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) was added tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (100 µL, 0.28 mmol) and *bis*-triphenylphoshine palladium(II) dichloride (10 mg, 0.012 mmol), and the reaction was heated at 100°C 3 h under N_2. The solution was cooled to room temperature, 1N hydrochloric acid (1 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred 20 min. The mixture was partitioned, and the organics were washed with saturated potassium fluoride (aq). The reaction mixture was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 8% methanol/methylene chloride) provided an oil. The residue was dissolved in ether, precipitated with excess 1N HCl in ether, and concentrated to provide the title compound (11 mg). ESI MS *m/z* 467.28 $[M + H]^+$.

C. N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4-sec-Butyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl] acetamide



To N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl] acetamide (150 mg, 0.3 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added 2M potassium phosphate (0.65 mmol), tri-*sec* butylborane (1M in THF, 330 μL, 0.33 mmol), and *bis*-triphenylphoshine palladium(II) dichloride (3 mg, 0.003 mmol), and the reaction was heated at reflux for 2 days. Tri-*sec* butylborane (1M in THF, 1.2 mL, 1.2 mmol) was added, then *bis*-triphenylphoshine palladium(II) dichloride (10 mg, 0.012 mmol), and the reaction was refluxed 16 h. The solution is diluted in ethyl acetate and washed with water, 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography (7% methanol/dichloromethane) gave the title compound. MS (ESI) $[M+H^+]$ = 481.34.

D. Step 1. 4-Neopentyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide



To methyl 5-bromo-2-iodobenzoate (4.41 g, 13 mmol), phenylboronic acid (1.6 g, 13 mmol), potassium carbonate (3.6 g, 26 mmol), and cesium carbonate (4.2 g, 13 mmol) in DMF (50 mL, sparged with nitrogen) was added palladium(0) tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) (751 mg, 0.65 mmol). The reaction was refluxed 16 h, cooled and washed with water, 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure.

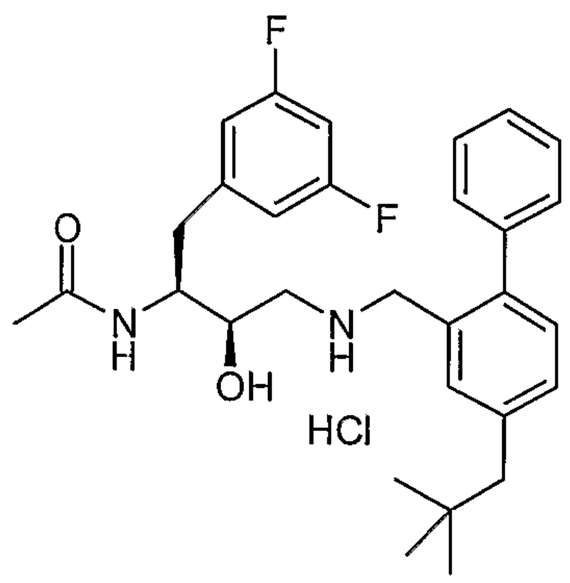
The residue was purified by flash chromatography (5% ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield methyl 4-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate (1.3 g). To methyl 4-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.72 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$-CH_2Cl_2 (70 mg, 0.086 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added 1M neopentyl magnesium chloride (5 mL, 5 mmol) slowly at room temperature. The reaction was stirred overnight and then quenched with water. The reaction was diluted in ethyl acetate, and the resulting brown solid was filtered away. The organic layer was washed with water, 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (1% ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield a yellow solid (200 mg).

The solid was redissolved in 2:1:1 THF/methanol/water (8 mL) and lithium hydroxide monohydrate (60 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added. The reaction stirred 6 days, and the solution was concentrated to dryness. (An addition 1.7 g 4-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate was used to prepare a combined total of 1.8g residue from hydrolysis). The pooled lots were redissolved in DMF (10 mL), and diisopropylethylamine (3.7 mL, 21 mmol), HATU (4 g, 10.2 mmol), and ammonium chloride (5 g) were added. The reaction was stirred 1 h. Ammonium hydroxide was added causing a white precipitate. The liquid was diluted in ethyl acetate and was washed with water, 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to a black oil. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (60% ethyl acetate/hexane) to yield the title compound as a tan solid (210 mg). ESI MS *m/z* 268 $[M + H]^+$.

Step 2. (4-Neopentyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methylamine

To borane-THF (1M, 1.7 mL, 1.7 mmol) was added 4-neopentyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.75 mmol), and the reaction stirred at reflux 16 h. The solution was cooled and quenched with 1N HCl. The solution was basified with saturated sodium bicarbonate, and the product was extracted into ethyl acetate. The organics were washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the title compound as an oil (200 mg). ESI MS *m/z* 254.22 $[M + H]^+$.

Step 3. N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4-neopentyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}propyl) acetamide hydrochloride



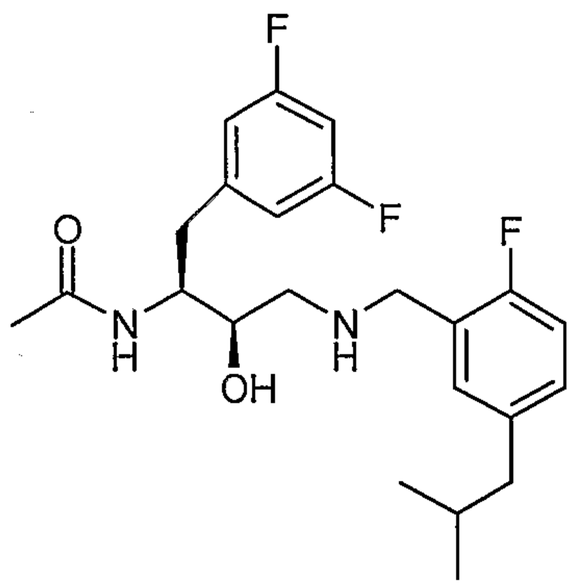
To solution of (4-Neopentyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methylamine (200 mg, 0.8 mmol) in isopropanol (5 mL) was added Example 134 (120 mg, 0.4 mmol), and the reaction was refluxed 2 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in methanol, and 4 N hydrochloric acid in dioxane (5 mL) was added. The reaction stirred 30 min, then concentrated to a white foam (100 mg). The salt was dissolved in dichloromethane (2 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (100 μL, 0.5 mmol), then acetylimidazole (30 mg, 0.3 mmol) was added. The reaction stirred 1 h at room temperature. The organics were washed with water, 1N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride,

dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 8% methanol/dichloromethane) provided the title compound (60 mg) in crude form. The material was purified by preparative RP-HPLC to give the desired compound. The product was dissolved in ether, precipitated with excess 1N HCl in ether, and concentrated to provide the mono-HCl salt (6 mg). ESI MS *m/z* 495 $[M + H]^+$.

E. Step 1. 2-Fluoro-5-isobutyl-benzonitrile

To 5-bromo-2-fluorobenzonitrile (2.3 g, 11.7 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added 0.5 M isobutylzinc bromide (70 mL, 35 mmol), then $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (955 mg, 1.17 mmol), and the reaction was stirred 16 h at room temperature under N_2. The reaction was quenched with excess aqueous hydrochloric acid (1N). Ethyl acetate was added, and the solution was partitioned. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium chloride. Flash chromatography (silica, 4% ethyl acetate/ hexane) yielded a colorless oil (1.3 g).

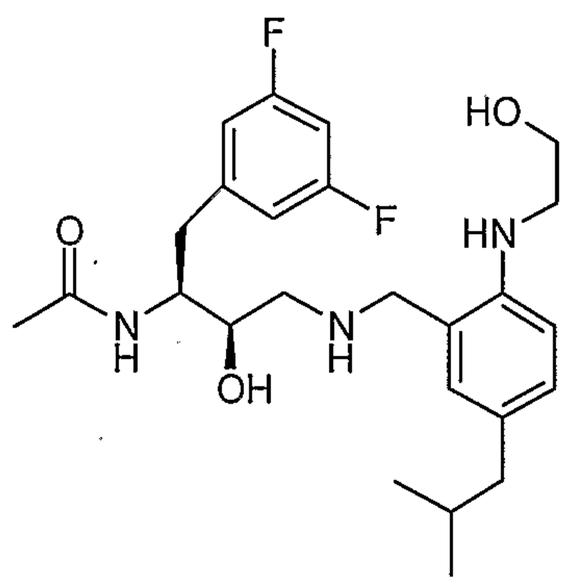
Step 2



To (product from step 1) (230 mg, 1.3 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added borane-THF (1M, 3 mL, 3 mmol) slowly at 0°C. The reaction was stirred 16 h at room temperature. The solution was cooled and quenched with 1N HCl. The solution was basified with saturated sodium bicarbonate, and the product was extracted into ethyl acetate. The organics were washed

with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give an oil. The residue was dissolved in isopropanol (2 mL), Example 134 (120 mg, 0.4 mmol) was added, and the reaction was refluxed 3 h. 4 N hydrochloric acid in dioxane (5 mL) was added, and the reaction stirred 1.5 h, then concentrated to a white foam. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (678 µL, 3.9 mmol), then acetylimidazole (66 mg, 0.6 mmol) was added. The reaction stirred 30 min at room temperature. Additional acetylimidazole (30 mg, 0.3 mmol) was added. The organics were washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 8% methanol/dichloromethane) provided the title compound as a white solid (89 mg). ESI MS *m/z* 423 $[M + H]^+$.

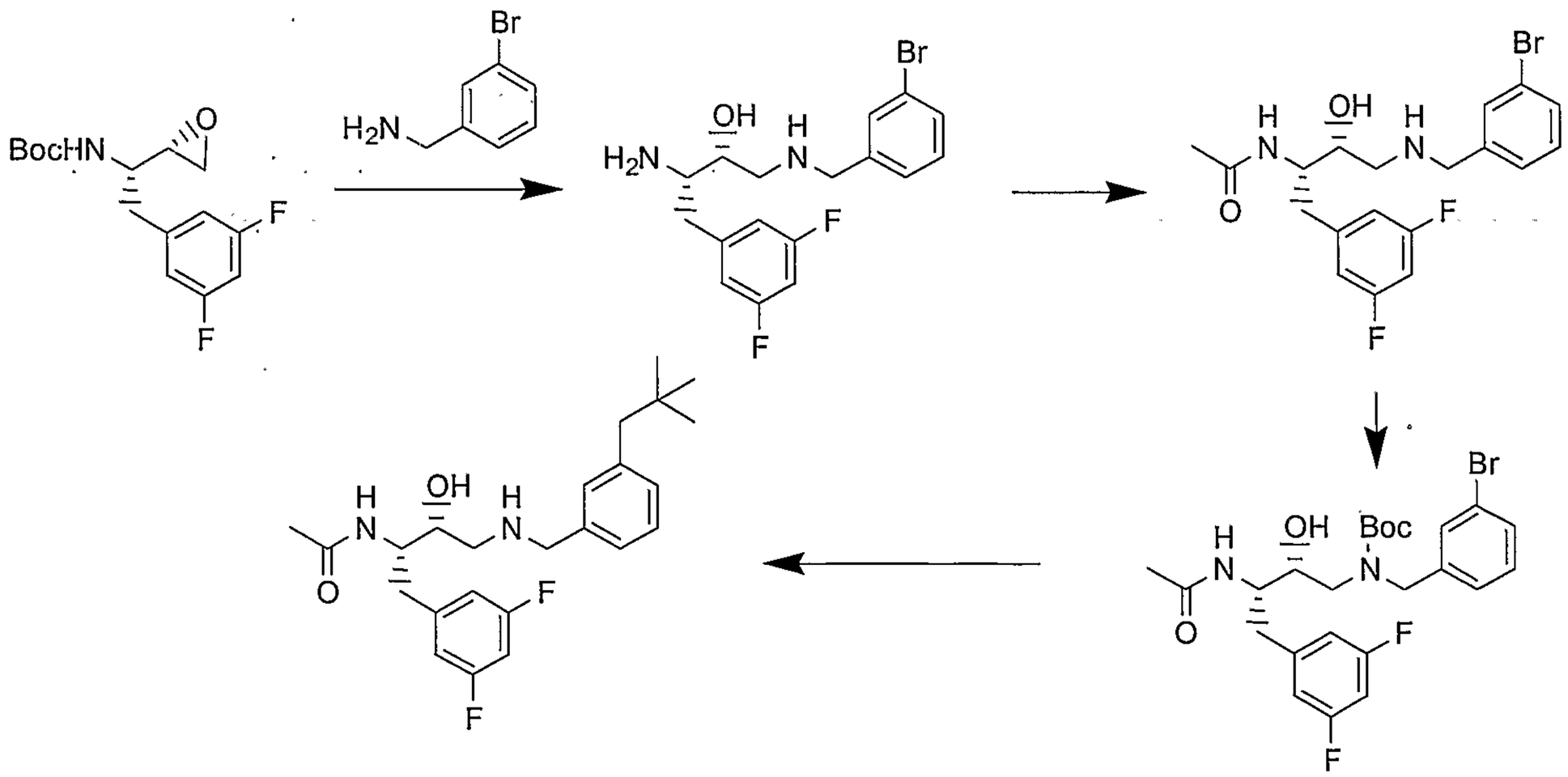
F. N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-({2-[(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]-5-isobutylbenzyl}amino)propyl]acetamide



2-Fluoro-5-isobutyl-benzonitrile (533 g, 3 mmol) in ethanolamine (5 mL) was heated at 100°C 2 h in a sealed tube. The reaction was diluted in ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride. The solution was dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated to an oil. The residue was redissolved in THF (3 mL), and this solution was added to borane-THF (9 mL) at 0°C. The reaction was stirred at room temperature 16 h. The solution was poured onto ice, and ethyl acetate was added.

The organic was partitioned, washed with saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated to an oil (220 mg). The residue was dissolved in isopropanol (5 mL), 2-Fluoro-5-isobutyl-benzonitrile (160 mg, 0.5 mmol) was added, and the reaction was refluxed 2 h. The reaction was cooled and concentrated. Flash chromatography (silica, 8% methanol/dichloromethane) yielded an oil (108 mg). The residue was treated with 4 N hydrochloric acid in dioxane (5 mL), and the reaction stirred 1 h, then concentrated to a white solid. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (108 μL, 0.6 mmol), then acetylimidazole (44 mg, 0.4 mmol) was added. The reaction stirred 30 min at room temperature. The organics were washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated sodium chloride, dried (sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 8% methanol/dichloromethane) provided the title compound as an oil (18 mg). ESI MS *m/z* 464.34 $[M + H]^+$.

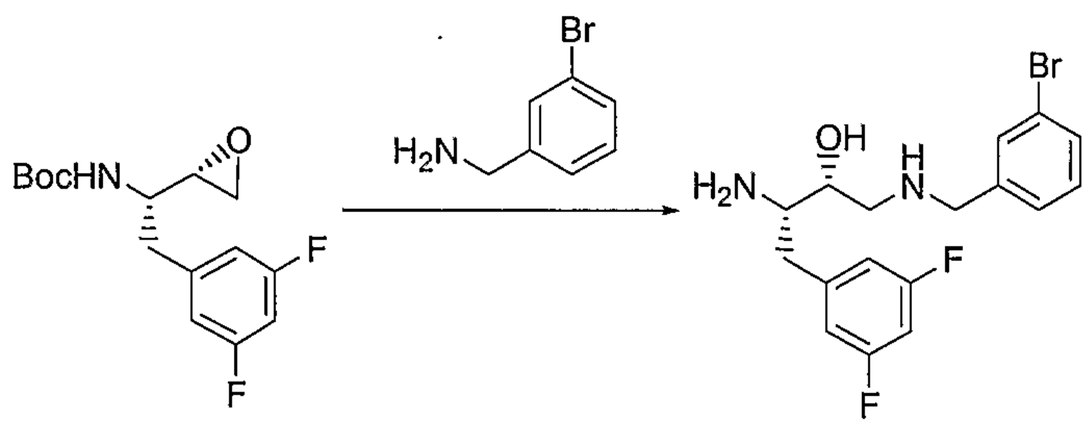
EXAMPLE 122. Synthesis of N-(*1S, 2R*)-{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-[3-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-benzylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide



A. 3-Bromo-benzylamine

3-Bromo-benzylamine HCl salt (0.75 g) was dissolved in 10 mL 15% IPA in CH_2Cl_2. 7 drops of 10N Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH) was added and stirred for 3 minutes. To the reaction mixture, 5 mL of dH_2O was added and stirred for 5 minutes. The IPA/ CH_2Cl_2 layer was extracted. The aqueous layer was rinsed with 10 mL 15% IPA in CH_2Cl_2. All organic layers were added together and concentrated under vacuum. MS (ESI+) for C_7H_8BrN *m/z* 186.3 $(M+H)^+$

B. (*1S,2R*)-3-Amino-1-(3-bromobenzylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)butan-2-ol



(*1S, 2R*)-[2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-1-oxiranyl-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (0.32 g, 1.075 mM) was added to a sealed tube along with 3-Bromo-benzylamine (0.2 g, 1.075 mM). 2 mL of IPA was added to the sealed tube. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated at 80°C for 2 hours. Once the reaction was complete, the reaction mixture was concentrated down by vacuum. The product was then dissolved in 750 µL of 4N HCl in dioxane. Reaction stood for 1 hour. The reaction was then concentrated down by vacuum. MS (ESI+) for $C_{17}H_{19}BrF_2N_2O$ *m/z* 387.1 $(M+H)^+$

C. N-(*1S,2R*)-[3-(3-bromobenzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide

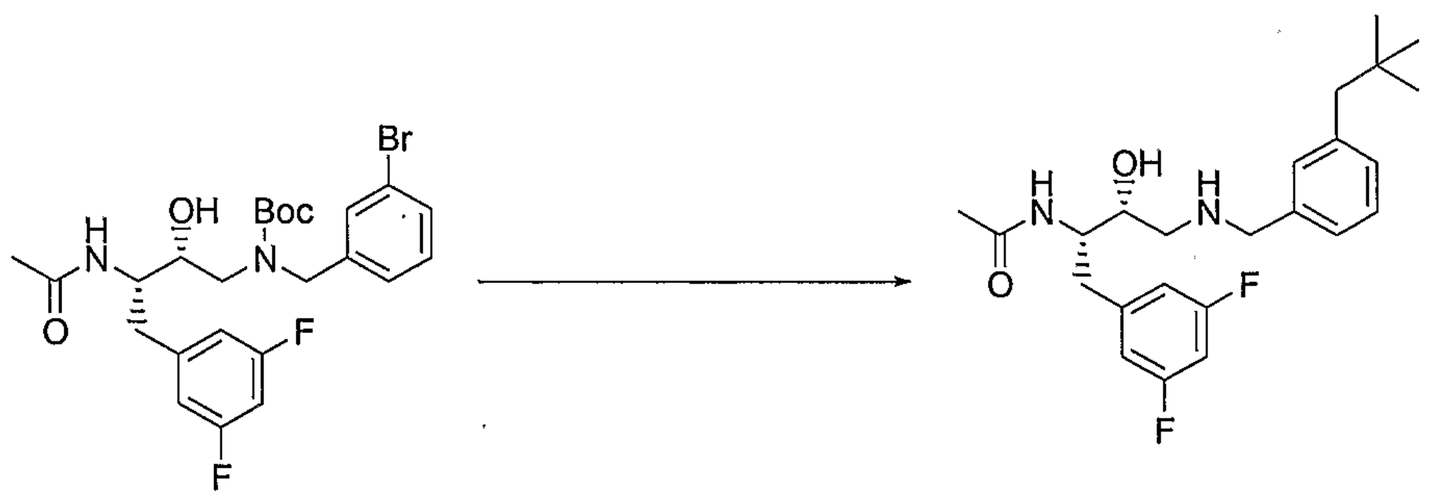
(*1S, 2R*)-3-Amino-1-(3-bromo-benzylamino)-4-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-butan-2-ol (0.348 g, 0.9040 mM) was dissolved in 9 mL of CH_2Cl_2. N-Methylmorpholine (NMM)(0.4114 g, 4.0679 mM) was

added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and stirred for 15 minutes. Acetic acid (0.057 g, 0.9944 mM) was added slowly to reaction mixture and stirred for 5 minutes. HOBt (0.134 g, 0.9944 mM) was then added, then EDC (0.190 g, 0.9944 mM). The reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for two days. Once reaction complete, solvent was taken off by vacuum. The crude material was purified on a Silica column using 10% Methanol in CH_2Cl_2. MS (ESI+) for $C_{19}H_{21}BrF_2N_2O_2$ *m/z* 427.2 $(M+H)^+$

D. (*1S,2R*)-[3-Acetylamino-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]-(3-bromobenzyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

N-(*1s, 2r*)-[3-(3-bromo-benzylamino)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide (0.10 g, 0.234 mm) was dissolved in ch_2cl_2 (2.3 ml, 0.1 m). Reaction cooled to 0°c. Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (boc_2o) (0.051 g, 0.234 mm) was added slowly to reaction. Allowed reaction to stir at room temperature over night. The reaction was concentrated down by vacuum. Ms (esi+) for $c_{24}h_{29}brf_2n_2o_4$ *m/z* 529.1 $(m+h)^+$

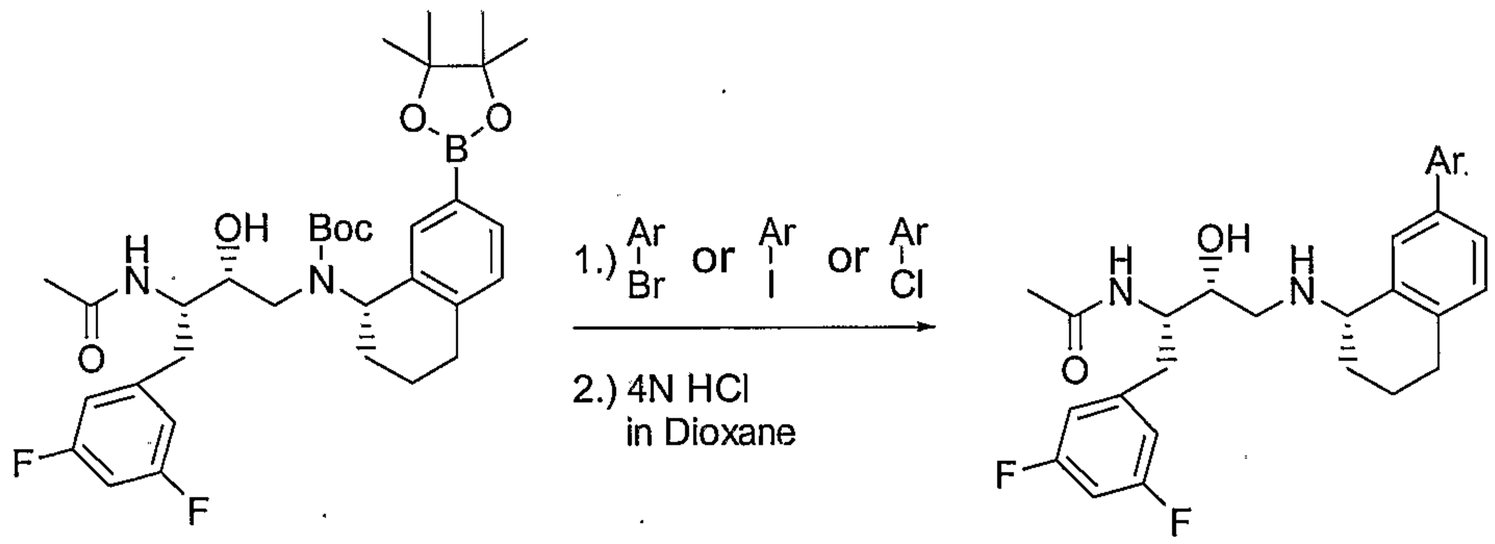
E. N-(*1s,2r*)-{1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-[3-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-benzylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide



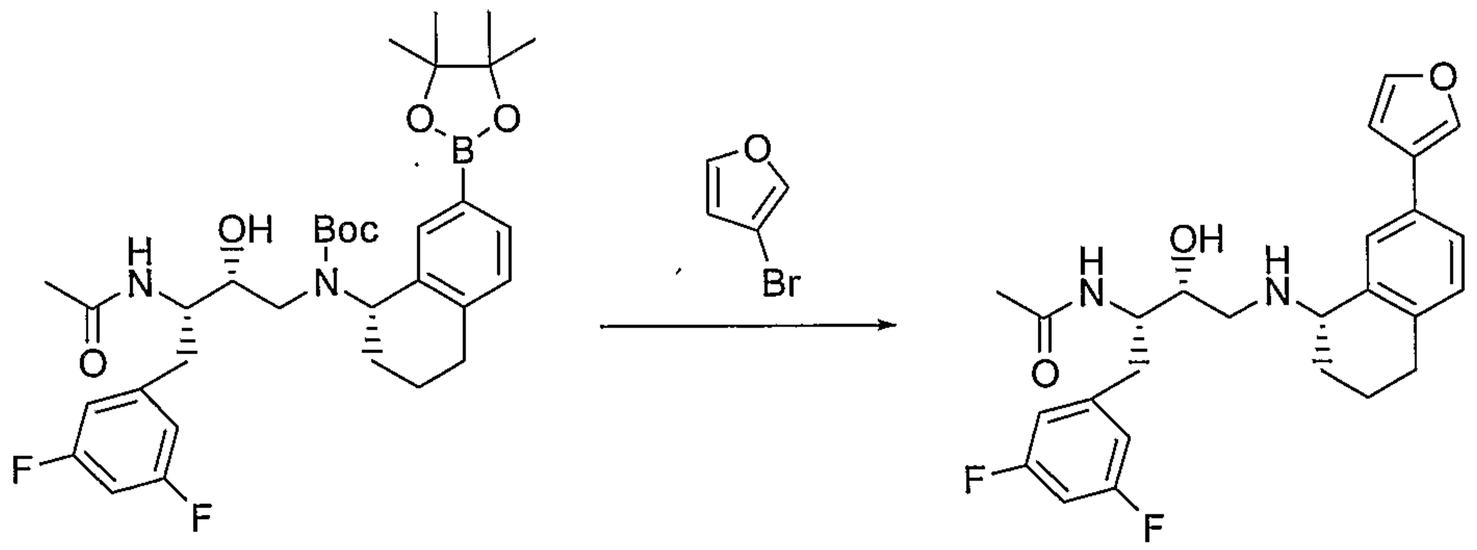
1-Iodo-2,2-dimethyl-propane (1.5 eq., 0.0579 g, 0.2926 mM) and Zinc metal (1.6 eq., 0.0204 g, 0.3122 mM) was added to an oven dried sealed tube (with rubber septa for the top). 2 mL THF was added to the sealed tube. The reaction stirred for 30 minutes under nitrogen. 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (dried with Molecular Sieves) (0.43 mL) was added to the reaction

mixture. Bis(Tri-t-butylphosphine) Palladium [0] (0.15 eq., 0.0149 g, 0.02926 mM) and N-(*1S, 2R*)-[3-Acetylamino-4-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyl]-(3-bromo-benzyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (0.1029 g, 0.1951 mM) was added to the reaction mixture. The screw cap was added to the sealed tube. The reaction was heated to 100°C over night. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and transferred to separatory funnel. The reaction mixture was diluted with 10 mL Ethyl Acetate. Organic layer washed once with 7 mL dH_2O and once with 7 mL Brine. Organic layer dried with Magnesium Sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Product was then dissolved in 500 µL 4N HCl and stood for 1 hour. Reaction concentrated down by vacuum and purified by Prep-HPLC. MS (ESI+) for $C_{24}H_{32}F_2N_2O_2$ *m/z* 419.2 $(M+H)^+$

Example 123: General synthesis for N-(*1S, 2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(*1S*)-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide



Example 124: General synthesis for N-(*1S, 2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-((*1S*)-7-furan-3-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide

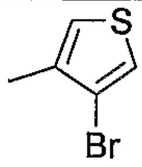
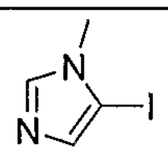
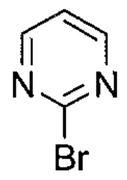
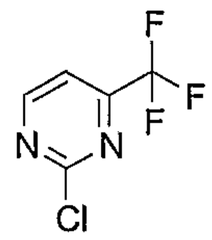
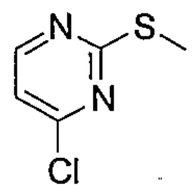


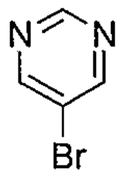
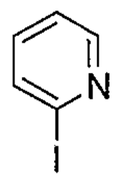
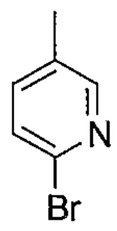
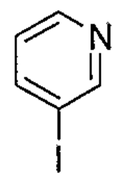
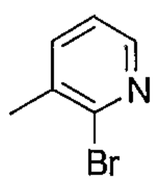
3-Bromofuran (4.85 mgs, 0.033 mM) and Tetrakis(triphenyl-phosphine)palladium [0] (3.81 mgs, 10 mol. wt %) was dissolve in 300 μL 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (glyme) (DME). 99 μL 2M Na_2CO_3 in dH_2O was added to the reaction mixture. *N*-(*1S, 2R*)-[3-Acetylamino-4-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyl]-[7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-(*1S*)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (20.28 mgs, 0.033 mM) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred at 90°C over night. The reaction mixture was concentrated down under vacuum then dissolves in 1.5 mL methanol. The reaction mixture was purified by Prep-HPLC. The isolate product was concentrated down by vacuum. The product was dissolved in 500 μL 4N HCl in Dioxane and stood at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was then concentrated down by vacuum. MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{28}F_2N_2O_3$ *m/z* 455.2 $(M+H)^+$

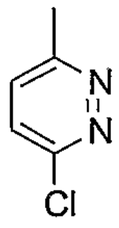
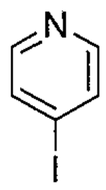
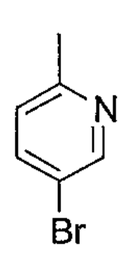
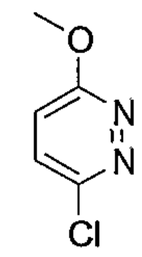
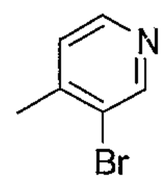
All final compounds in **Table 124.A** can be synthesized using the same procedure as that for N-(*1S, 2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-((*1S*)-7-furan-3-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide; however in place of 3-bromofuran, the reagents listed next to the final products were used.

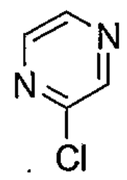
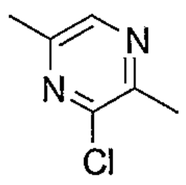
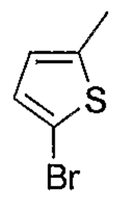
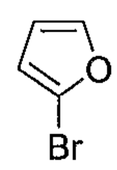
Table 124.A

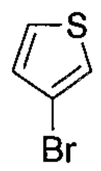
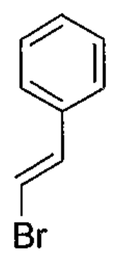
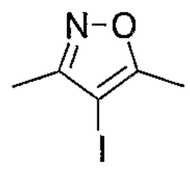
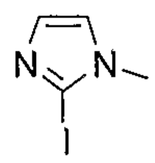
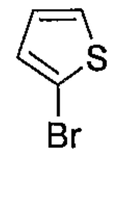
Example No.	Reagent	Final Compound	*m/z* (M+H)+

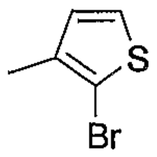
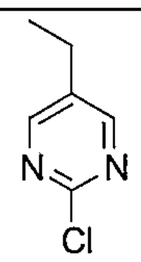
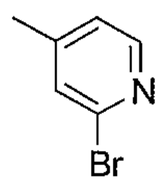
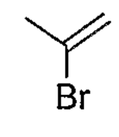
Example No.	Reagent	Final Compound	*m/z* (M+H)+
A	 3-Bromo-4-methyl-thiophene	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(4-methyl-thiophen-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	485.1
B	 5-Iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(3-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	469.2
C	 2-Bromo-pyrimidine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-pyrimidin-2-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	467.2
D	 2-Chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(4-trifluoromethyl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	535.2
E	 4-Chloro-2-methylsulfanyl-pyrimidine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(2-methylsulfanyl-pyrimidin-4-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	513.2

Example No.	Reagent	Final Compound	*m/z* (M+H)+
F	 5-Bromo-pyrimidine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-pyrimidin-5-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	467.2
G	 2-Iodo-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-pyridin-2-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	466.6
H	 2-Bromo-5-methyl-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(5-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	480.2
I	 3-Iodo-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-pyridin-3-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	466.2
J	 2-Bromo-3-methyl-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(3-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	480.3

Example No.	Reagent	Final Compound	*m/z* (M+H)+
K	 3-Chloro-6-methyl-pyridazine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(6-methyl-pyridazin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	481.2
L	 4-Iodo-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-pyridin-4-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	466.2
M	 5-Bromo-2-methyl-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(6-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	480.2
N	 3-Chloro-6-methoxy pyridazine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(6-methoxy-pyridazin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	497.2
O	 3-Bromo-4-methyl-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(4-methyl-pyridin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	480.2

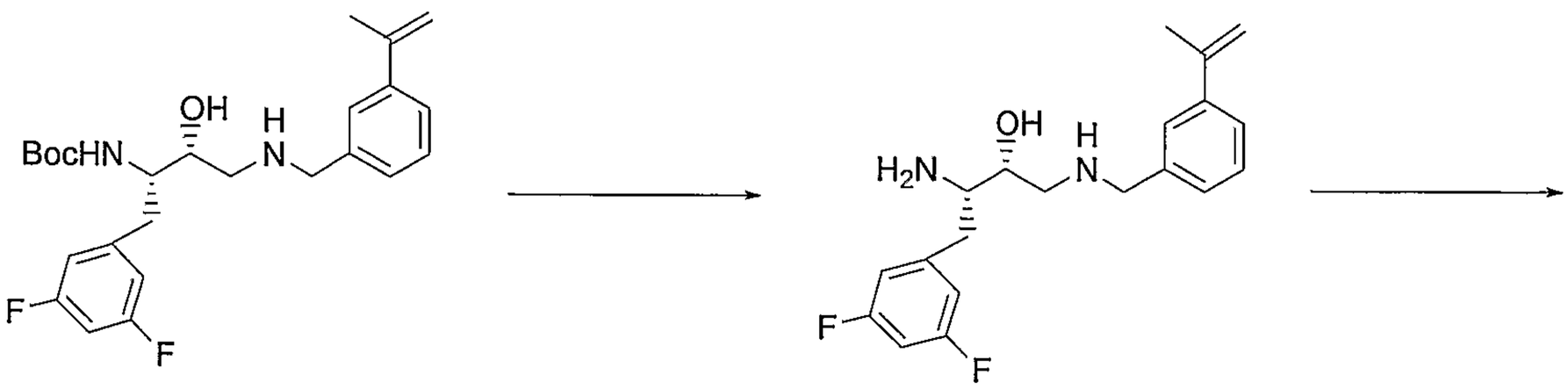
Example No.	Reagent	Final Compound	m/z (M+H)+
P	 2-Chloro-pyrazine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-pyrazin-2-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	467.2
Q	 3-Chloro-2,5-dimethyl-pyrazine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(3,6-dimethyl-pyrazin-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide	495.3
R	 2-Bromo-5-methyl-thiophene	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	485.2
S	 2-Bromo-furan	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)--(7-furan-2-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide	455.2
T	2-Bromo-thiazole	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-thiazol-2-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	472.2

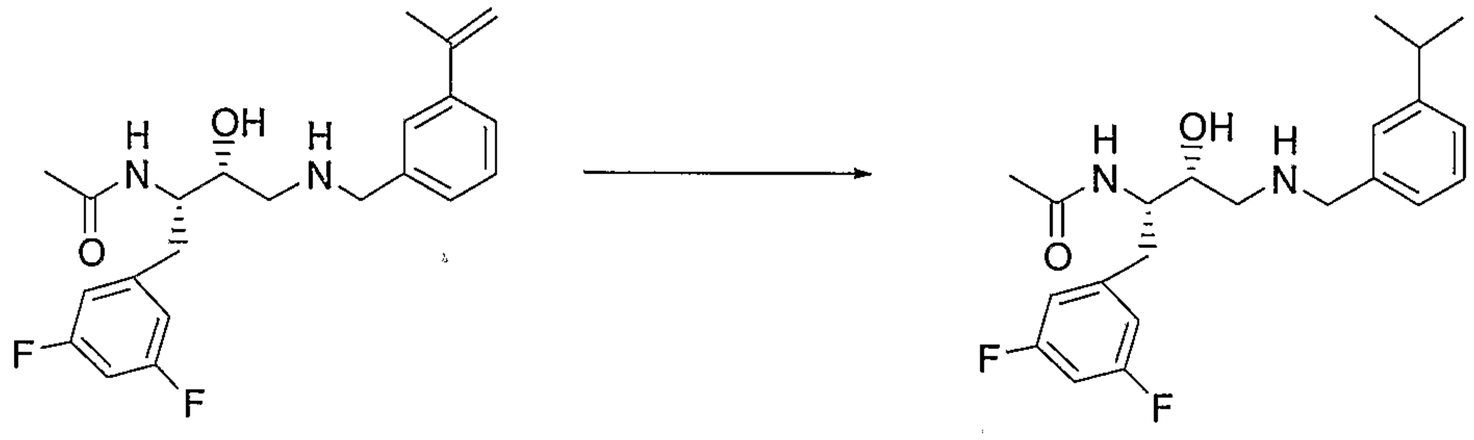
Example No.	Reagent	Final Compound	*m/z* (M+H)+
U	 3-Bromo-thiophene	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-thiophen-3-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	471.2
V	 (2-Bromo-vinyl)-benzene	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-styryl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	491.2
W	 4-Iodo-3,5-dimethyl isoxazole	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide	484.1
X	 2-Iodo-1-methyl-1*H*-imidazole	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)--[7-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	469.2
Y	 2-Bromo-thiophene	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-thiophen-2-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	471.2

Example No.	Reagent	Final Compound	*m/z* (M+H)+
Z	 2-Bromo-3-methyl-thiophene	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(3-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	485.2
AA	 2-Chloro-5-ethyl-pyrimidine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(5-ethyl-pyrimidin-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide	495.2
BB	 2-Bromo-4-methyl-pyridine	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-[7-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino]-propyl}-acetamide	480.2
CC	 2-Bromo-propene	N-(1S, 2R) -{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(1S)-(7-isopropenyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-ylamino)-propyl]-acetamide	429.1

Example 125: Synthesis of N-(*1S, 2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-isopropenyl-benzylamino)-propyl]-acetamide and

N-(*1S,2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-isopropyl-benzylamino)-propyl]-acetamide





A. (*1S,2R*)-3-Amino-4-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-(3-isopropenyl-benzylamino)-butan-2-ol

(*1S,2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-isopropenyl-benzylamino)-propyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester was dissolved in 6 mL CH_2Cl_2 with 600 µL TFA. The reaction mixture stirred for 4 hours at room temperature. 15 mL of 15% IPA in Chloroform was added to reaction mixture was washed with 10 mL Saturated Sodium Bicarbonate (Sat. $NaHCO_3$) in dH_2O. The Sat. $NaHCO_3$ in dH_2O layer was rinsed with 15% IPA in Chloroform. All organic layers were combined and dried with Magnesium Carbonate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. MS (ESI+) for $C_{20}H_{24}F_2N_2O$ *m/z* 347.4 $(M+H)^+$

B. N-(*1S,2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-isopropenyl-benzylamino)-propyl]-acetamide

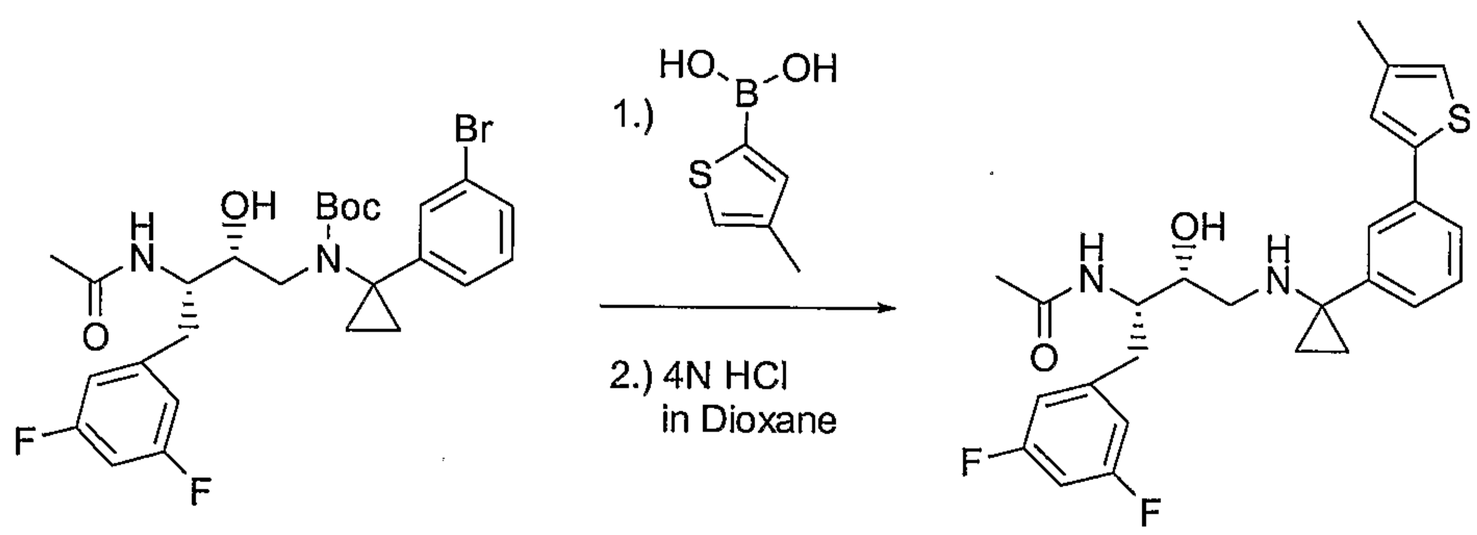
The above compound was prepared essentially according to the method of Example 56. The crude material was purified on Silica gel using 5% Methanol in CH_2Cl_2. MS (ESI+) for $C_{22}H_{26}F_2N_2O_2$ *m/z* 389.5 $(M+H)^+$

C. N-(*1S,2R*)-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-isopropyl-benzylamino)-propyl]-acetamide

The product from step B (0.036 g) was dissolved in 2 mL Methanol. 5% Pd/C (0.004 g) was added to the vial. The reaction was hydrogenated at 50 psi for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. MS (ESI+) for $C_{22}H_{28}F_2N_2O_2$ *m/z* 391.4 $(M+H)^+$

Example 126

N-(*1S,2R*)-(1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{1-[3-(4-methyl-thiophen-2-yl)-phenyl]-cyclopropylamino}-propyl)-acetamide

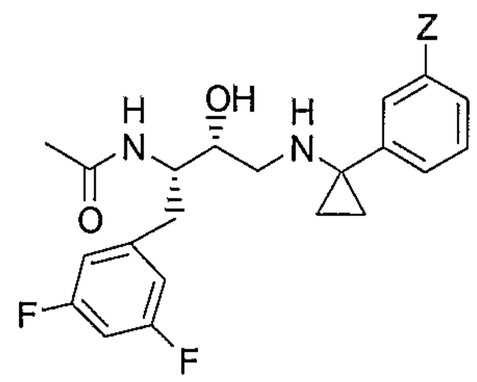


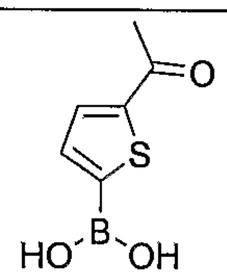
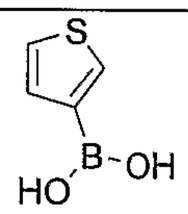
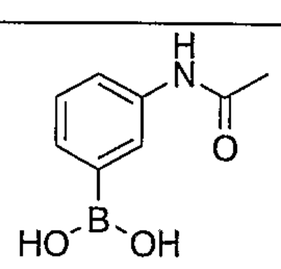
Palladium acetate ($Pd(OAc)_2$) (0.82 mgs, 10 mol. wt. %) and Biphenyl-2-yl-di-tert-butyl-phosphane (2.16 mgs, 20 mol. wt. %) was added to the reaction vessel (Vessel 1). N-(*1S, 2R*)-[3-Acetylamino-4-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-butyl]-[1-(3-bromo-phenyl)-cyclopropyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (13.88 mgs, 0.09075 mM) was placed in a separate reaction vessel (Vessel 2) and dissolved in 200 mL DME. 4-Methylthiophene-2-boronic acid and Potassium Fluoride (KF) (3 eq., 6.33 mgs) were added to a separate reaction vessel and dissolved in 200 µL DME (Vessel 3). Solvents in Vessels 2 and 3 were added to Vessel 1 under nitrogen. Vessel 1 was stirred over night at room temperature. Reaction was then concentrated down by vacuum. Crude material purified by Prep-HPLC. Product fractions collected and concentrated down by vacuum. Product then dissolved in 500 µL 4N HCl in dioxane.

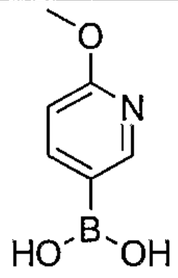
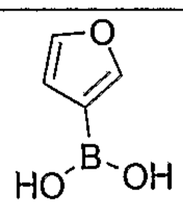
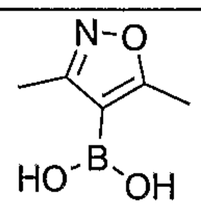
Allowed to stand for 30 minutes at room temperature. Reaction mixture then concentrated down by vacuum. MS (ESI+) for $C_{26}H_{28}F_2N_2O_2S$ *m/z* 471.2 $(M+H)^+$

All compounds in **Table 126.A** were synthesized using the same general procedure as used in the synthesis of Example 126. The table illustrates the boronic acid derivative that was used, the mass of the product, and the name of the product.

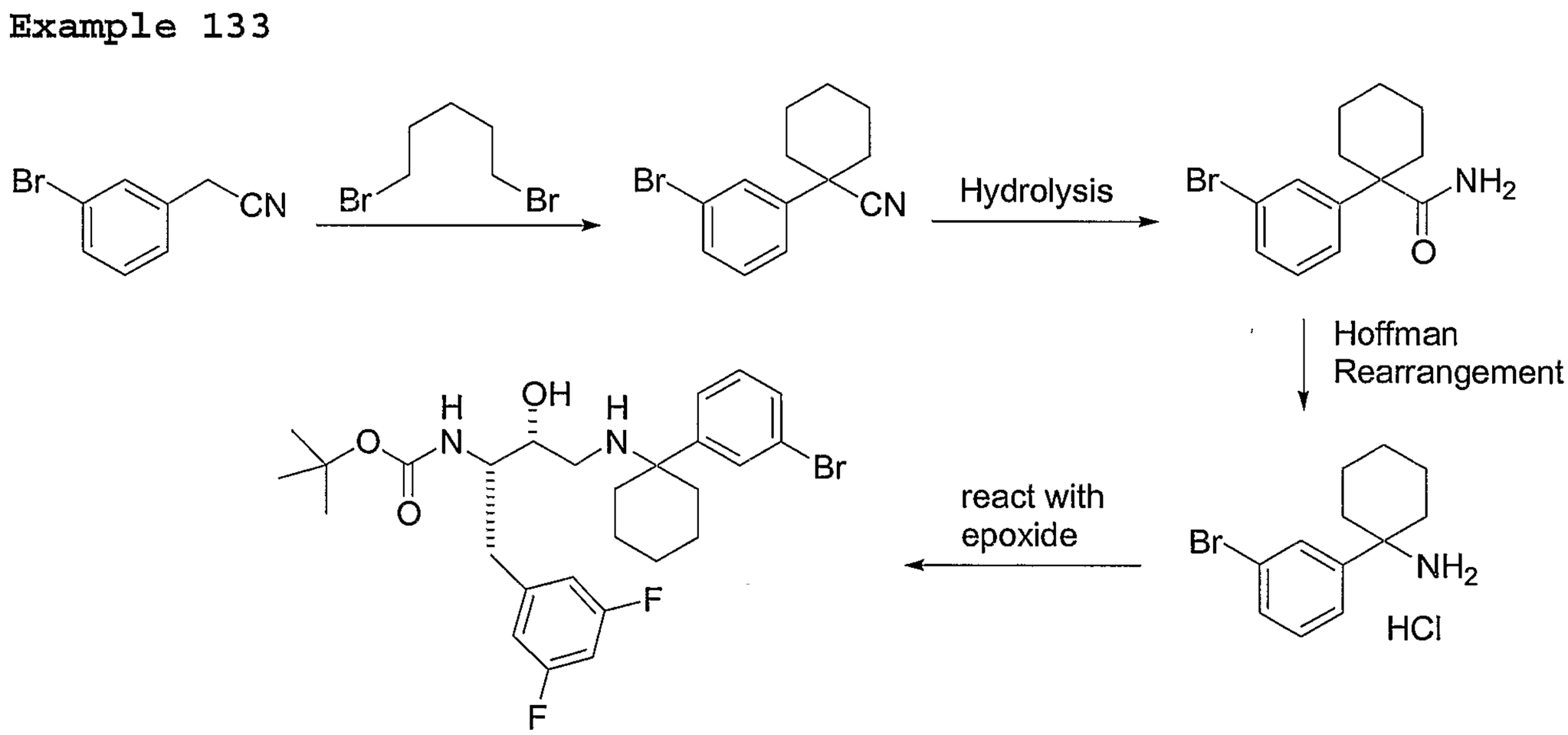
Table 126.A



Example No.	Z	*m/z* $(M+H)^+$	Product
127	 5-Acetyl-2-thiophene-2-boronic acid	499.2	N-(1S,2R)-[3-{1-[3-(5-Acetyl-thiophen-2-yl)-phenyl]-cyclopropylamino}-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide
128	 Thiophene-3-boronic acid	457.2	N-(1S,2R)-{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[1-(3-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-propyl}-acetamide
129	 3-Acetamidobenzene boronic acid	508.1	N-(1S,2R)-[3-[1-(3'-Acetylamino-biphenyl-3-yl)-cyclopropylamino]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide

Example No.	Z	*m/z* $(M+H)^+$	Product
130	 2-Methoxy-5-pyridine bornonic acid	482.3	N-(1S,2R)-(1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{1-[3-(6-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-phenyl]-cyclopropylamino}-propyl)-acetamide
131	 3-Furan-boronic acid	441.2	N-(1S,2R)-{1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-[1-(3-furan-3-yl-phenyl)-cyclopropylamino]-2-hydroxy-propyl}-acetamide
132	 3,5-Dimethyl isoxazole-4-boronic acid	470.2	N-(1S,2R)-(1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-{1-[3-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-cyclopropylamino}-2-hydroxy-propyl)-acetamide

Example 133



3-Bromobenzylnitrile was obtained from Kimera. Powder KOH was obtained from Oxechem. Other reagents were from Aldrich.

Step 1: 1-(3-bromophenyl)cyclohexanecarbonitrile

To a 5 L 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with N_2 inlet, temperature probe, addition funnel, and mechanical stirrer was added 3-bromobenzylnitrile (297 g, 1.51 mol, 1.0 eq) and THF (2.75 L). The clear solution was cooled to 0-5° C via ice bath. KO*t*Bu (374 g, 3.33 mol, 2.2 eq) was weighed out inside the glove box into a 200 mL round bottom flask and added to the cold clear solution in shots. The first shot (71.1 g) was added over 30 seconds and an immediate exotherm of 9° C was observed along with color change from clear to orange/brown solution. After waiting for 15 min for the solution to cool back down to 5.1° C, the second shot (96.0 g) was added and an exotherm of 6.5° C was observed. After another 15 min, the third shot (100.4 g) was added and an exotherm of 5° C was observed. After another 15 min, the fourth and final shot (106.5 g) was added and an exotherm of 3.8° C was observed. The orange/brown solution was stirred in ice bath for 30 min upon which the solution thickened. Carefully add 1,5-dibromopentane (365.5 g, 1.56 mol, 1.05 eq) to orange/brown mixture at such a rate to maintaining reaction temperature <15° C. The reaction will change from solution to brown slurry and the exotherm will continue to climb during addition. The addition took *ca* 2 hours. The addition funnel was rinsed with THF (250 mL) and added to the brown slurry. The ice bath was then removed and the slurry self-warmed to RT while maintaining medium agitation. Sample of the slurry was pulled after 1 hour of stirring. GC indicated completion with only excess 1,5-dibromopentane and product. The light brown slurry was then filtered over a pad of celite to remove salts. The cake was rinsed with THF (*ca* 2 L) until clear. Ice (*ca* 1 L in volume) was then added to the burgundy filtrate and stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was then concentrated to remove THF and the resultant biphasic brown mixture was extracted with EtOAc and saturated NaCl solution. The orange organic layers were dried with anhydrous Na_2SO_4, filtered and rinsed with EtOAc. The orange filtrate was then concentrated

to dryness to give red oil. EtOAc (100 mL) was added to redissolve oil. While stirring at medium speed, heptane (2 L) was added over 1-2 min upon which burgundy oil sticks to bottom and sides of flask. The yellow solution was then carefully decanted away from the sticky oil and concentrated to dryness to give light orange oil (379.7 g, 95% yield). GC of light orange oil indicated excess 1,5-dibromopentane (2.8 area%), product (95.3 area%), and 7 other peaks having less than 0.5 area% (total = 1.9 area%).

GC Conditions: 15m DB5 0.25 × 0.25 micron; Init. Temp. = 75° C, Init. Time = 5 min, Rate = 15° C/min, Final Temp. = 275° C, Final Time = 2 min, Inj. Temp. = 275° C, Det. Temp. = 250° C; 1,5-dibromopentane RT = 6.35 min, Prod. RT = 13.47 min.

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, 2H), 7.26 (t, 1H), 2.14 (d, 2H), 1.74-1.88 (m, 6H), 1.26-1.29 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (100.6 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 143.63, 130.98, 130.40, 128.73, 124.41, 122.94, 122.07, 44.14, 37.23, 24.82, 23.46.

Step 2: 1-(3-bromophenyl)cyclohexanecarboxamide

With overhead stirrer, a mixture of crude product from step 1, above, (380 g, 1207 mmol), powdered KOH (720 g) and t-BuOH (2.5 L) was heated at reflux overnight. See Hall, J. H.; Gisler, M. A simple method for converting nitriles to amides. Hydrolysis with potassium hydroxide in tert-butyl alcohol. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 3769-3770. If deemed complete by GC analysis, it was cooled with ice-water (cool slowly to avoid shock to the glass), quenched with ice-water (1500 mL). The quenched mixture was then extracted with MTBE (3.5 L + 1.5 L). MTBE layers were concentrated to a yellow solid, 390 g.

GC Conditions: 15m DB5 0.25 × 0.25 micron; Init. Temp. = 75° C, Init. Time = 5 min, Rate = 15° C/min, Final Temp. =

275° C, Final Time = 2 min, Inj. Temp. = 275° C, Det. Temp. = 250° C; Product RT = 15.3 min.

Step 3: 1-(3-bromophenyl)cyclohexanamine hydrochloride,

The product from step 2, above (189 g, 603 mmol) was suspended in warmed t-BuOH (1140 mL) at ~35°C, 3N NaOH (570 mL, 2.8 equiv) was added. The reaction cooled to 30°C. NaOCl (380 mL, 13.6wt%, 1.4 equiv.) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was cooled to 26°C, and then started to warm up. Ice was directly added to the mixture to controlled the temperature <35°C. A total of 300 g of ice was used. The heat generation stopped after 15 min. All solids dissolved at that point. Assayed organic layer at 30 min, GC indicated completion. The mixture was extracted with 1100 mL of MTBE. The organic layer was combined with the organic layer of a parallel run of the same scale, and filtered to remove some white ppt (likely urea side product). The aqueous layers were extracted with 300 mL of MTBE. The combined MTBE layers (ca. 5 L) was treated with 150 mL of conc. HCl (1.8 mol), stirred for 4h, cooled to 0°C and filtered. The white solid was dried at 50°C to give 1st crop 180 g (52%) of material. The filtrate was treated with NaOH and $NaHSO_3$ to pH>12. The organic layer was concentrated to an oil. This oil was dissolved in 1 L of MTBE and treated with 75 mL of conc. HCl, cooled, filtered and dried to give 140 g (40%) of the desired product .Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{16}BrN.HCl$: C, 49.59; H, 5.90; N, 4.82; Br, 27.49; Cl, 12.20; Found: C, 50.34; H, 6.23; N, 4.70; HRMS calcd for $C_{12}H_{16}BrN^{+}$ 253.0467, found 253.0470.

GC Conditions: 15m DB5 0.25 × 0.25 micron; Init. Temp. = 75° C, Init. Time = 5 min, Rate = 15° C/min, Final Temp. = 275° C, Final Time = 2 min, Inj. Temp. = 275° C, Det. Temp. = 250° C; Product RT = 12.9 min.

Step 4: tert-butyl-(1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate,

The product from step 3, above (90 g, 310 mmol, 1.5 eq) was converted into a free base in 1000 mL of MTBE/400 mL of 2N NaOH. MTBE layer was separated, washed with brine. Aqueous layers were back extracted with 400 mL of MTBE. Combined MTBE layer was concentrated (thereotical 78.3 g) to afford the free base.

61.7 g the epoxide (206 mmol, 1 eq., FW 299.3) and the above free base were suspended in 320 ml t-BuOH (warm). A mantle and thermo/probe was used to heat the stirring mixture to 80°C at 5°C/hour ramp overnight. The mixture was concentrated on rotovap with 20°C condenser. The resulting oil was dissolved in MTBE (1L), washed with 1N HCl (200ml, then 100 mL × 5) (contain the product from step 3, the first wash was quickly separated to avoid crash out). Aqueous layer was sequentially back-extracted with MTBE (200 mL). The MTBE layer was stirred with 1N NaOH (500 mL) for 30 min, then separated. MTBE layer was washed with brine and then concentrated to dryness. Recrystallized in MTBE/Heptane (150/900 mL). Filtered at 0°C and washed with heptane (150 mL × 2), dried at 45°C, 95.3 g (83.5%).

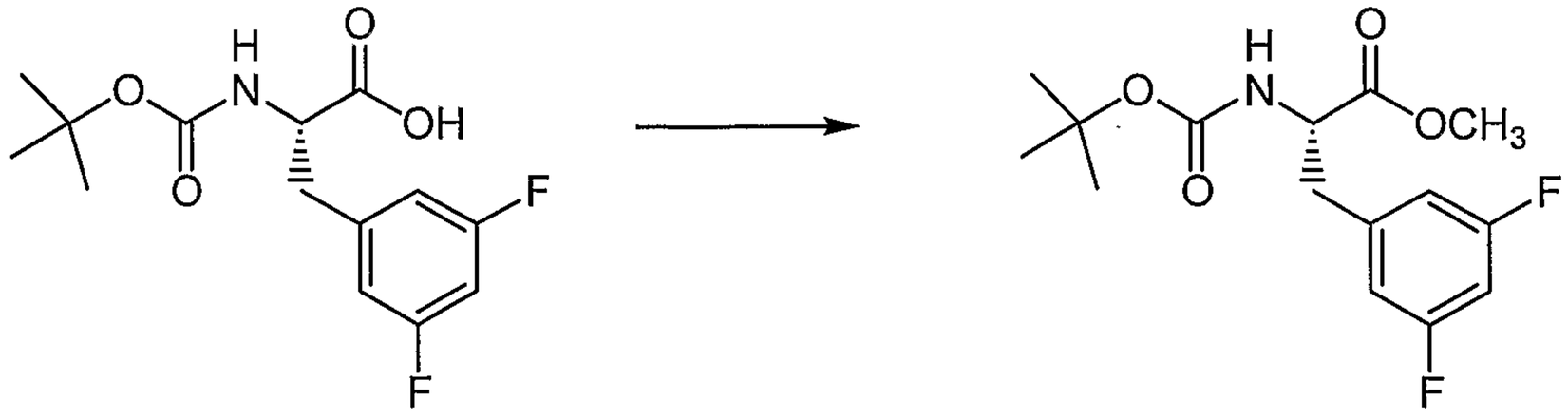
The HCl washes (suspension) were basified with 50% NaOH (ca. 50 g), extracted with MTBE (400 mL + 200 mL). The MTBE layer was treated with conc. HCl (15 mL). The resulting suspension was cooled and filtered to give the unreacted starting amine, the product from step 3, above, 31.3 g (52%).

HPLC conditions: Luna C18(2), 3 micron, min, 80:20 0.1%TFA in MeOH/0.1%TFA in water; 10 min, Product, RT= 2.0 min.

Example 134

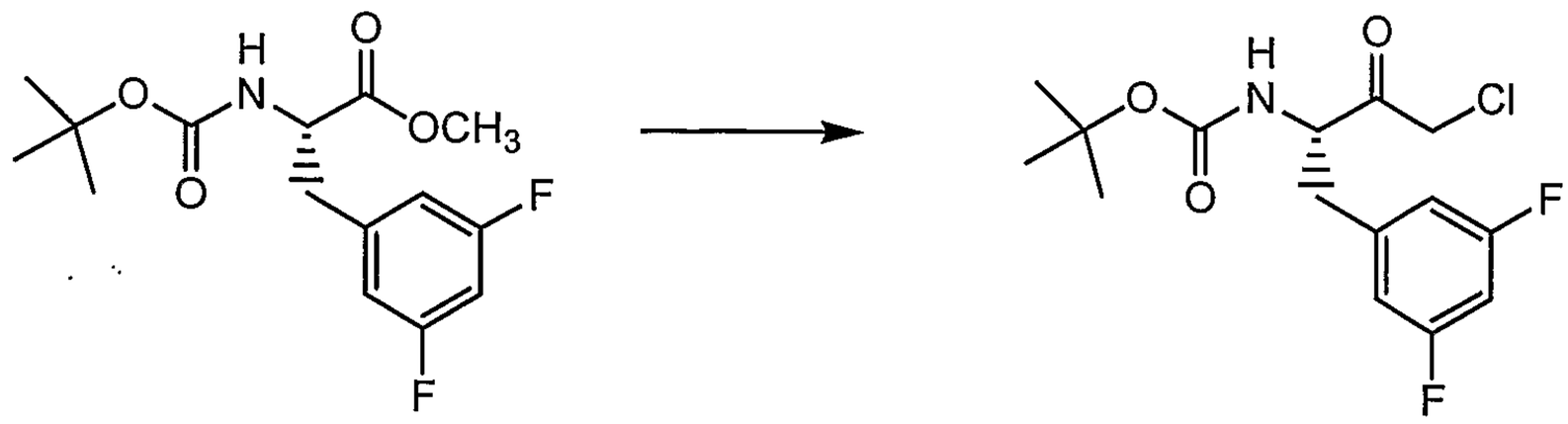
tert-butyl (1S)-2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate

Step 1: (2S)-2-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propanoic acid methyl ester



To a 1-L 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with a magnetic stirrer, nitrogen inlet and thermocouple is added (2S)-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propanoic acid (I, 40 g, 0.133 moles, 1 equivalent) followed by THF (240 mL). Lithium hydroxide monohydrate (5.6 g, 0.133 moles, 1 equivalent) is added in a single portion and is allowed to stir for 30 min at which time, the contents are cooled to 0°. Once cooled, dimethyl sulfate (12.6 mL, 0.133 moles, 1 equivalent) is added dropwise *via* syringe and then stirred for 30 min. The mixture is then heated to about 50° and monitored (by HPLC) until 90% conversion had been achieved. At that time, the mixture is cooled to below 20° (solids form). The mixture is then poured into sodium bicarbonate (200 mL), stirred for 15 min then extracted with methyl *t*-butyl ether (200 mL). The phases are separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with methyl *t*-butyl ether (2 x 200 mL). The combined organic phases are washed with water (400 mL) dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid. This material is then recrystallized from hexanes to give the title compound, NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 7.51, 7.15-7.25, 4.43, 3.81, 3.00-3.26 and 1.49; CMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 172.43, 163.74, 161.20, 155.67, 142.58, 112.70, 120.23, 78.69, 54.71, 52.24, 39.25 and 28.37.

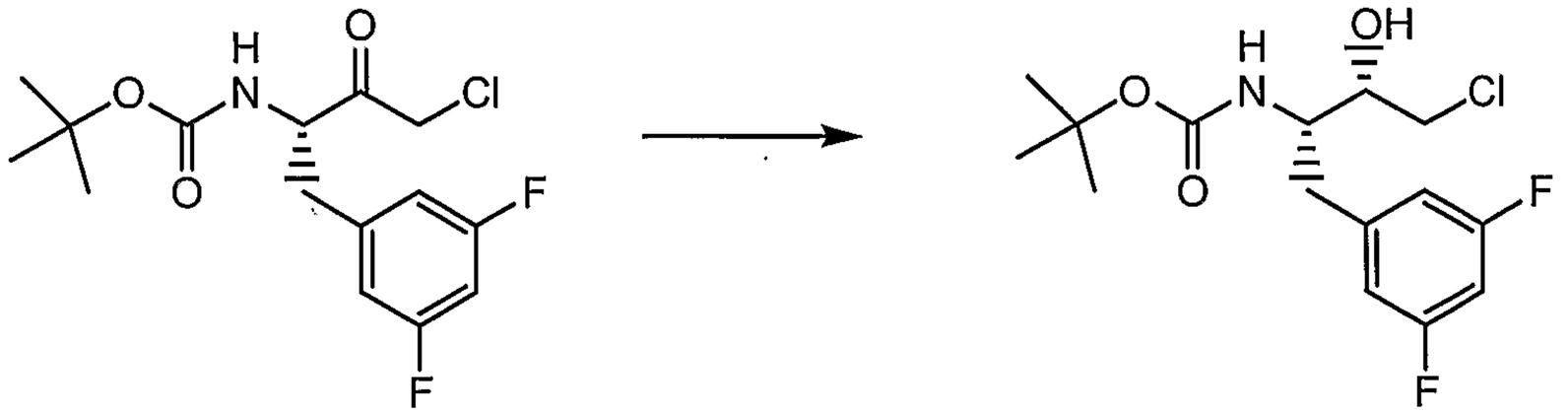
Step 2: *tert*-butyl (1S)-3-chloro-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-oxopropylcarbamate (III)



To a 1-L 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with a magnetic stirrer, nitrogen inlet, thermocouple and additional funnel is added (2S)-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propanoic acid methyl ester (II, Step 1, 10.0 g, 0.0317 moles, 1 equivalent) followed by THF (175 mL) then cooled to -78°. Once the mixture is cooled, iodochloromethane (9.25 mL, 0.127 moles, 4 equivalents) is added in one portion *via* syringe. The addition funnel is charged with LDA (79 mL, 0.158 moles, 5 equivalents, 2.0 M in heptane/THF) and is subsequently added dropwise to the mixture keeping the internal temperature below -70°. Once the addition is complete, the contents are stirred for 15 min at which time acetic acid (47.2 mL, 0.824 moles, 26 equivalents) is added dropwise *via* the addition funnel keeping the internal temperature below -65°. Once this addition is complete, the mixture is stirred for 15 min then warmed to 0° and poured into water (500 mL), saline (500 mL) and methyl *t*-butyl ether (500 mL) then transferred to a separatory funnel. The phases are separated and the aqueous phase is extracted with methyl *t*-butyl ether (2 x 250 mL). The combined organic phases are washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (500 mL), sodium sulfite (500 mL) and water (500 mL). The organic phase is then dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid. The solid is recrystallized from heptane/*i*-propyl alcohol (10/1)to give the title compound, NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 7.47, 7.06-7.14, 4.78, 4.49,

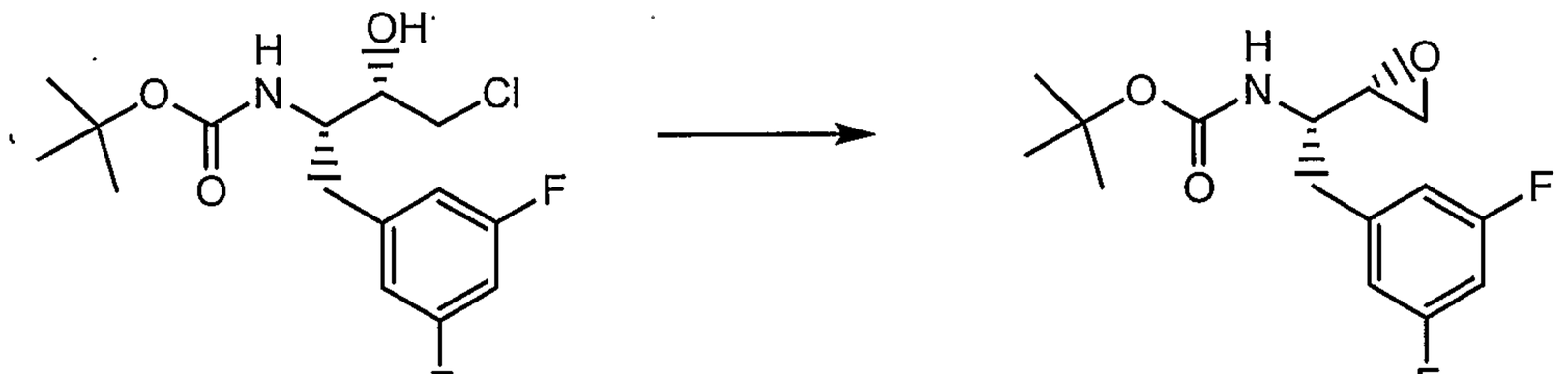
3.20, 2.82 and 1.40; CMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 200.87, 163.74, 161.20, 142.74, 112.80, 102.13, 79.04, 58.97, 47.72, 34.95 and 28.30.

Step 3: *tert*-butyl (1S,2S)-3-chloro-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate (IV)



To a 250 mL 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with magnetic stir bar, nitrogen inlet and thermocouple, is added *tert*-butyl (1S)-3-chloro-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-oxopropylcarbamate (III, Step 2, 4.4 g, 0.0132 moles, 1 equivalent) followed by THF (20 mL) and ethanol (30 mL) then cooled to -78°. Once the mixture is cooled, sodium borohydride (2.0 g, 0.0527 moles, 4 equivalents) is added as a solid portion wise over 30 min keeping the internal temperature below -70°. Once this addition is complete, the contents are stirred for 2 hr at -78° then warmed to 0° and stirred an additional 1 hr. The mixture is quenched by the addition of saturated potassium bisulfate (15 mL) and water (15 mL). This slurry is stirred for 30 min at 20-25° then concentrated under reduced pressure to half its volume. The mixture is then cooled to 0° and stirred for 30 min. After this time, the resultant solids are collected by filtration and washed with water (2 x 50 mL) then dried under reduced pressure at 50° to give crude product. A syn/anti ratio of 4-9:1 has been observed. The desired product is recrystallized from hexanes/ethanol (25/1) to give the title compound, NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 6.89-7.16, 5.61, 3.64-3.83, 3.19, 2.69 and 1.41; CMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 163.67, 161.24, 155.44, 112.70, 101.55, 78.04, 72.99, 54.29, 48.24, 35.97 and 28.37.

Step 4: tert-Butyl (1S)-2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-[(2S)-oxiran-2-yl]ethylcarbamate



To a 250 mL 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with magnetic stir bar, nitrogen inlet and thermocouple, is added *tert*-butyl (1S,2S)-3-chloro-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropylcarbamate (IV, Step 3, 3.5 g, 0.010 moles, 1 equivalent) followed by absolute ethanol (60 mL) and cooled to 0°. To this mixture is added potassium hydroxide (0.73 g, 0.013 moles, 1.25 equivalents) dissolved in absolute ethanol (10 mL) over 1 hr and the resulting suspension is warmed to 15-20° and stirred for 1 hr. At this time, water (100 mL) is added and the reaction contents are cooled to -5° and stirred for 30 min. The solids are collected by filtration and washed with cold water (2 x 25 mL) then dried under reduced pressure at 45° to give the title compound; NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 7.03, 3.61, 2.68-2.98 and 1.33; CMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 163.72, 161.29, 155.55, 143.35, 112.65, 101.80, 78.17, 53.42, 52.71, 44.90, 36.98 and 28.36.

Example 135

The following compounds are prepared essentially according to the procedures set forth in the above examples and schemes.

Ex. No.	**Compound Name**
A1.	N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1R)-5-(3-aminophenyl)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;
A2.	N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1R)-7-ethyl-5-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-

DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 373

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 373

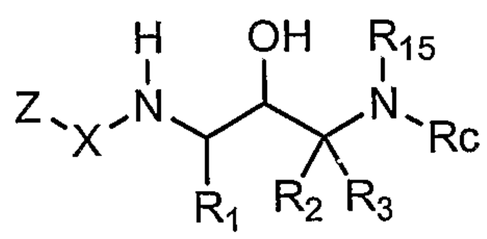
NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

NOM DU FICHIER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of the formula I:



(I)

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

Z is hydrogen, or

Z is (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkenyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkynyl)- or (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)-, wherein each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_Z groups, wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkenyl)-, (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)$_{0-1}$(C_2-C_6 alkynyl)- or (C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl)- groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen (in one aspect, F or Cl), -OH, -SH, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or -$NR_{100}R_{101}$;

R_{100} and R_{101} at each occurrence are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

X is -(C=O)- or -(SO_2)-;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -SH, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocycloalkyl, wherein each aryl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 R_{50} groups; each heteroaryl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups; and each heterocycloalkyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently R_{50} or =O;

R_{50} is selected from halogen, OH, SH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), $-NR_7R_8$, $-S(O)_{0-2}$-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; wherein

the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy and cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, $-NR_5R_6$, CN, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy; wherein

R_5 and R_6 are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or

R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring;

R_7 and R_8 are independently selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl;

R_2 and R_3 are independently selected from H; F; -C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with -F, -OH, $-C\equiv N$, $-CF_3$, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, or $-NR_5R_6$; $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-R_{17}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-R_{18}$; -C_2-C_6 alkenyl or C_2-C_6 alkynyl, wherein the alkenyl and alkynyl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently -F, -OH, $-C\equiv N$, $-CF_3$ or C_1-C_3 alkoxy; $-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently -F, -OH, $-C\equiv N$, $-CF_3$, C_1-C_3 alkoxy and $-NR_5R_6$;

R_{17} at each occurrence is an aryl group (preferably selected from phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl , indanyl, indenyl, dihydronaphthyl and tetralinyl,) wherein said aryl group is optionally substituted with one or two groups that are independently -C_1-C_3 alkyl; -C_1-C_4 alkoxy; CF_3; -C_2-C_6 alkenyl or -C_2-C_6 alkynyl each of which is optionally substituted with

one substituent selected from F, OH, C_1-C_3 alkoxy; halogen; OH; -C≡N; -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); or -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl);

R_{18} is a heteroaryl group (preferably selected from pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolinyl, indolyl, pryidazinyl, pyrazinyl, isoquinolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, phthalazinyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxadiazolyl or thiadiazolyl,) wherein said heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with one or two groups that are independently -C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one substituent selected from OH, C≡N, CF_3, C_1-C_3 alkoxy, and -NR_5R_6;

R_{15} is selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, halo C_1-C_6 alkyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups independently selected from halogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and NH_2, and -R_{26}-R_{27}; wherein

R_{26} is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -SO_2-, -CO_2-, -C(O)NR_5-, and -NR_5C(O)-,

R_{27} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, aryl C_1-C_6 alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, -NR_5R_6, or -C(O)NR_5R_6; or

R_2, R_3 and the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3-C_7 carbocycle, wherein 1, 2, or 3 carbon atoms are optionally replaced by groups that are independently selected from -O-, -S-, -SO_2-, -C(O)-, or -NR_7-;

R_C is selected from -$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-(C_3-C_8) cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -R_{205}; and -CO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl-

heteroaryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl-heteroaryl; -CHR_{245}-CHR_{250}-aryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl-heteroaryl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl-heterocycloalkyl; -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl-aryl; a monocyclic or bicyclic ring of 5, 6, 7 8, 9, or 10 carbons fused to 1 or 2 aryl (preferably phenyl), heteroaryl (preferably pyridyl, imidazolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, or pyrimidyl), or heterocycloalkyl (preferably piperidinyl or piperazinyl) groups;

wherein 1, 2 or 3 carbons of the monocyclic or bicyclic ring are optionally replaced with -NH-, -$N(CO)_{0-1}R_{215}$-, -$N(CO)_{0-1}R_{220}$-, -O-, or -$S(=O)_{0-2}$-, and wherein the monocyclic or bicyclic ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 groups that are independently -R_{205}, -R_{245}, -R_{250} or =O;

and -C_2-C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups;

wherein each aryl or heteroaryl group attached directly or indirectly to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$ group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 R_{200} groups;

wherein each heterocycloalkyl attached directly or indirectly to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$ group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_{210};

R_{200} at each occurrence is independently selected from -C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -OH; -NO_2; -halogen; -C≡N; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-$NR_{220}R_{225}$; -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_1-C_8 alkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_8 alkenyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_2-C_8 alkynyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-CO-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$(CO)_{0-1}$-aryl (preferably phenyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$(CO)_{0-1}$-heteroaryl (preferably pyridyl, pyrimidyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, or pyrazinyl); -$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$(CO)_{0-1}$-

heterocycloalkyl (preferably imidazolidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, or tetrahydropyranyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-CO_2R_{215}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-SO_2-NR_{220}R_{225}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-S(O)_{0-2}-(C_1-C_8$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-S(O)_{0-2}-(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(H$ or $R_{215})-CO_2R_{215}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(H$ or $R_{215})-SO_2-R_{220}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(H$ or $R_{215})-CO-N(R_{215})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(-H$ or $R_{215})-CO-R_{220}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-NR_{220}R_{225}$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-CO-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl); $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(R_{215})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-S-(R_{215})$; $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-O-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 5 -F); $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{205} groups; $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{205} groups; adamantly, and $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl;

each aryl and heteroaryl group included within R_{200} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently $-R_{205}$, $-R_{210}$ or $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently R_{205} or R_{210};

each heterocycloalkyl group included within R_{200} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently R_{210};

R_{205} at each occurrence is independently selected from $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, $-C_1-C_6$ haloalkoxy, $-(CH_2)_{0-3}(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl), -halogen, $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-OH$, -O-phenyl, OH, SH, $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-C\equiv N$, $-(CH_2)_{0-6}-C(=O)NR_{235}R_{240}$, $-CF_3$, $-C_1-C_6$ alkoxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, and $-NR_{235}R_{240}$;

R_{210} at each occurrence is independently selected from $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; C_1-C_6 alkanoyl; $-SO_2-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl); $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205}

groups; -halogen; -C_1-C_6 alkoxy; -C_1-C_6 haloalkoxy; -$NR_{220}R_{225}$; -OH; -C≡N; -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -SO_2-$NR_{235}R_{240}$; -CO-$NR_{235}R_{240}$; -SO_2-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); and =O;

R_{215} at each occurrence is independently selected from -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(aryl), -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl, -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(heteroaryl), and -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(heterocycloalkyl); wherein the aryl group included within R_{215} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently -R_{205} or -R_{210}; wherein the heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl groups included within R_{215} are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{210};

R_{220} and R_{225} at each occurrence are independently H, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -CHO, hydroxy C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, -amino C_1-C_6 alkyl, -SO_2-C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkanoyl optionally substituted with up to three halogens, -C(O)NH_2, -C(O)NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl), -C(O)N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)(C_1-C_6 alkyl), -halo C_1-C_6 alkyl, -$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-(C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl), -(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_3 alkyl), -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl, -aryl (preferably phenyl), -heteroaryl, or -heterocycloalkyl; wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocycloalkyl groups included within R_{220} and R_{225} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{270} groups,

R_{270} at each occurrence is independently -R_{205}, -C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -C_2-C_6 alkenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -C_2-C_6 alkynyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; -phenyl; -halogen; -C_1-C_6 alkoxy; -C_1-C_6

haloalkoxy; $-NR_{235}R_{240}$; -OH; -C≡N; $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_{205} groups; $-CO-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); $-SO_2-NR_{235}R_{240}$; $-CO-NR_{235}R_{240}$; $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl); and =O;

R_{235} and R_{240} at each occurrence are independently -H, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkanoyl, $-SO_2-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), or -phenyl;

R_{245} and R_{250} at each occurrence are independently selected from H, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}CO_2C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}C(=O)C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-C_1-C_4$ hydroxyalkyl, $-C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, $-C_1-C_4$ haloalkoxy, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkenyl, $-C_2-C_6$ alkynyl, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ aryl, $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ heteroaryl, and $-(CH_2)_{0-4}$ heterocycloalkyl, or

R_{245} and R_{250} are taken together with the carbon to which they are attached to form a monocycle or bicycle of 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 carbon atoms, where 1, 2, or 3 carbon atoms are optionally replaced by 1, 2, or 3 gropus that are independently -O-, -S-, $-SO_2-$, -C(O)-, $-NR_{220}-$, or $-NR_{220}R_{220}-$ wherein both R_{220} groups are alkyl; and wherein the ring is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 groups that are independently C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, hydroxyl, NH_2, $NH(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), $N(C_1-C_6$ alkyl)$(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), $-NH-C(O)C_1-C_5$ alkyl, $-NH-SO_2-(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), or halogen;

wherein the aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl groups included within R_{245} and R_{250} are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independenly halogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, CN or OH.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein Z is $(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0-1}(C_1-C_6$ alkyl)-, $(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0-1}(C_2-C_6$ alkenyl)-, $(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl$)_{0-1}(C_2-C_6$ alkynyl)- or $(C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl)-, wherein each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 R_Z groups;

wherein, R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy, $-NR_{100}R_{101}$;
where R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, $CO(C_1$-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl.

3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X is -(C=O)-.

4. A compound according to claim 3, wherein Z is H.

5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-C_{3-7}$ cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino or aryl, wherein the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups;
wherein R_{50} is selected from halogen, OH, $-CO-(C_1$-C_4 alkyl), $-NR_7R_8$, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;
wherein the alkyl, alkoxy and cycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from C_1-C_4 alkyl, halogen, OH, $-NR_5R_6$, NR_7R_8, and C_1-C_4 alkoxy;
wherein R_5 and R_6 at are independently H or C_1-C_6 alkyl; or
wherein R_5 and R_6 and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 5 or 6 membered heterocycloalkyl ring; and
wherein R_7 and R_8 are independently selected from -H; $-C_1$-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups independently selected from -OH, $-NH_2$, and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; $-(C_1$-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl).

6. A compound according to claim 5, wherein R_1 is $-CH_2$-phenyl where the phenyl ring is optionally substituted with 1

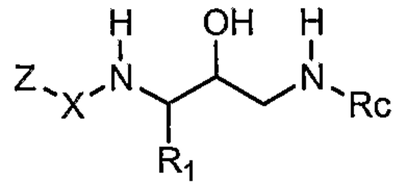
or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, C_1-C_2 alkyl, C_1-C_2 alkoxy and hydroxy.

7. A compound according to claim 6, wherein R_1 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl or 3,5-difluorobenzyl.

8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_{15} is H.

9. A compound according to claim 7, wherein R_{15} is H.

10. A compound according to claim 1 of the formula II:



(II)

wherein Z is hydrogen, -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, where each of said groups is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_Z groups, wherein 1 or 2 methylene groups within said -C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C_2-C_6 alkenyl, -C_2-C_6 alkynyl or -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl groups are optionally replaced with -(C=O)-;

wherein R_Z at each occurrence is independently halogen, -OH, -CN, -CF_3, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy or -$NR_{100}R_{101}$;

where R_{100} and R_{101} are independently H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, CO(C_1-C_6 alkyl) or SO_2C_1-C_6 alkyl;

wherein X is -C(=O)-;

wherein R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups independently selected from halogen, -OH, =O, -CN, -CF_3, -OCF_3, -C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -C_1-C_4 alkoxy, amino, mono- dialkylamino, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl, wherein the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups;

where R_{50} is halogen, OH, CN, -CO-(C_1-C_4 alkyl), -NR_7R_8, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy and C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl;

where R_7 and R_8 are selected from H; -C_1-C_4 alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from -OH, -NH_2 and halogen; -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl; -(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-O-(C_1-C_4 alkyl); -C_2-C_4 alkenyl; and -C_2-C_4 alkynyl;

wherein R_C is selected from

-$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl;

-$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl;

-$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heterocycloalkyl;

where the aryl group attached to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$- group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 R_{200} groups;

where the heteroaryl group attached to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$- group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_{200} groups;

where the heterocycloalkyl group attached to the -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$- group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 R_{210} groups.

11. A compound according to claim 10, wherein

Z is -C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R_1 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl substituted with 1 phenyl group, where the phenyl group attached to the alkyl is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{50} groups, where each R_{50} is independently halogen, OH, CN, or C_1-C_6 alkyl; and

R_C is -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-aryl or -$(CR_{245}R_{250})_{0-4}$-heteroaryl, where the aryl and heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with 1 or 2 R_{200} groups.

12. A compound according to claim 1 which is

N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(3-bromobenzyl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4R)-6-isopropyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isopropyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)cyclopropyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide hydrochloride;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-bromophenyl)propanoate;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(3-ethylbenzyl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-ethylphenyl)propanoate;

3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-ethylphenyl)propanoic acid;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-3-hydroxypropyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(1S)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-ylamino]propyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-methylamino-acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(3-iodobenzyl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-iodophenyl)propanoate;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-[3-(3-hydroxyprop-1-ynyl)phenyl]propanoate;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[3-hydroxy-1-(3-iodophenyl)propyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-[3-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenyl]propanoate;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(7-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

2-Amino-N-[1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[6-ethyl-2-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1R)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)cyclopropyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-[3-(5-formylthien-2-yl)phenyl]propanoate;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(2'-acetyl-1,1'-biphenyl-3-yl)propanoate;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-methyl-butyramide;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-({1-[3'-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-3-yl]cyclopropyl}amino)propyl]acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-({1-[3-(5-formylthien-2-yl)phenyl]cyclopropyl}amino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(9H-fluoren-9-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]propanoate;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-cyanophenyl)propanoate;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-propionamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)cyclopropyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-bromophenyl)propanoate;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethynylphenyl)cyclopropyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-bromo-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1,2-benzoxathiin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4R)-6-iodo-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-hydroxy-propionamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1,2-benzoxathiin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1,2-benzoxathiin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[4-(3-ethylphenyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)butyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4S)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4R)-6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-3-hydroxy-butyramide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)cyclopentyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-5-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

methyl (3S)-3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-ethylphenyl)butanoate;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isobutylisoxazol-5-yl)cyclopropyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-phenyl-acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-7-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

methyl (3R)-3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-ethylphenyl)butanoate;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2,5-dipropylbenzyl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

{[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-isobutyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-6-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-methyl-2-methylamino-propionamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-ethyl-1-(3-ethylphenyl)propyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-2,1-benzothiazin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-2,1-benzothiazin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-3-methyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-3-methyl-2,2-dioxido-3,4-dihydro-1H-isothiochromen-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-ethylphenyl)propanoate;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)-acetamide;

methyl 3-{[(2R,3S)-3-(acetylamino)-4-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutyl]amino}-3-(3-ethylphenyl)propanoate;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-bromo-9-methyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-(1-ethylpropyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-cyclopentyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-[1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-3-(6-ethyl-2,2-dioxo-2λ^6-isothiochroman-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-propionamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-9-methyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-[(2-cyclohexyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(4-ethylpyridin-2-yl)cyclopropyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

Pharm
Elan No. 00447-PCT-NEW

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-(1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(5R)-3-ethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-benzo[7]annulen-5-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-bromophenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-(dimethylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(1S)-7-propyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-({(1S)-7-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl}amino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(1S)-7-bromo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-propylphenyl)cyclopropyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)cycloheptyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-isopropyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(6-ethyl-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-[(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]-2-hydroxypropyl}acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(methoxymethyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-2-(5-methyl-1,3-oxazol-2-yl)ethyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide hydrochloride;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-(3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-ylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

Claim No.: 0011, PCT NEW

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[2-ethyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(3-methylbutyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-isopropyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-neopentyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(2-isopropenyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-ethylphenyl)-1-methylethyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide hydrochloride;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-isobutyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-cyano-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4S)-6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-[(6-neopentyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl)amino]propyl}acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[2-(isopropylamino)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isobutylphenyl)cyclopropyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(4-isobutyl-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[7-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(4R)-6-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[1-(3-tert-butylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[4-(3-tert-butylphenyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]amino}-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[6-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)-4-oxocyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-3-{[(4S)-6-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[5-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)benzyl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[7-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[6-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)-2-fluoroacetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-[3-(allyloxy)-5-fluorobenzyl]-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-({1-[3-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)phenyl]-1-methylethyl}amino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2-fluoroacetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-fluoroacetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-({1-[3-(3-thienyl)phenyl]cyclohexyl}amino)propyl]acetamide;

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-({1-[4-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)pyridin-2-yl]cyclopropyl}amino)-2-hydroxypropyl]acetamide;

N-((1R,2S)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[(1S)-7-propyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

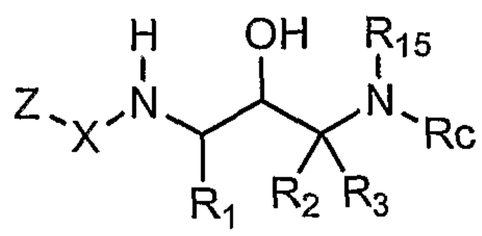
N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-isobutylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-1-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-3-{[1-(3-isopropylphenyl)cyclohexyl]amino}propyl)acetamide;

N-((1R,2S)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1S)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)-2-ethoxyacetamide; or

N-((1S,2R)-1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-3-{[(1R)-7-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl]amino}-2-hydroxypropyl)-2,2-difluoroacetamide; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

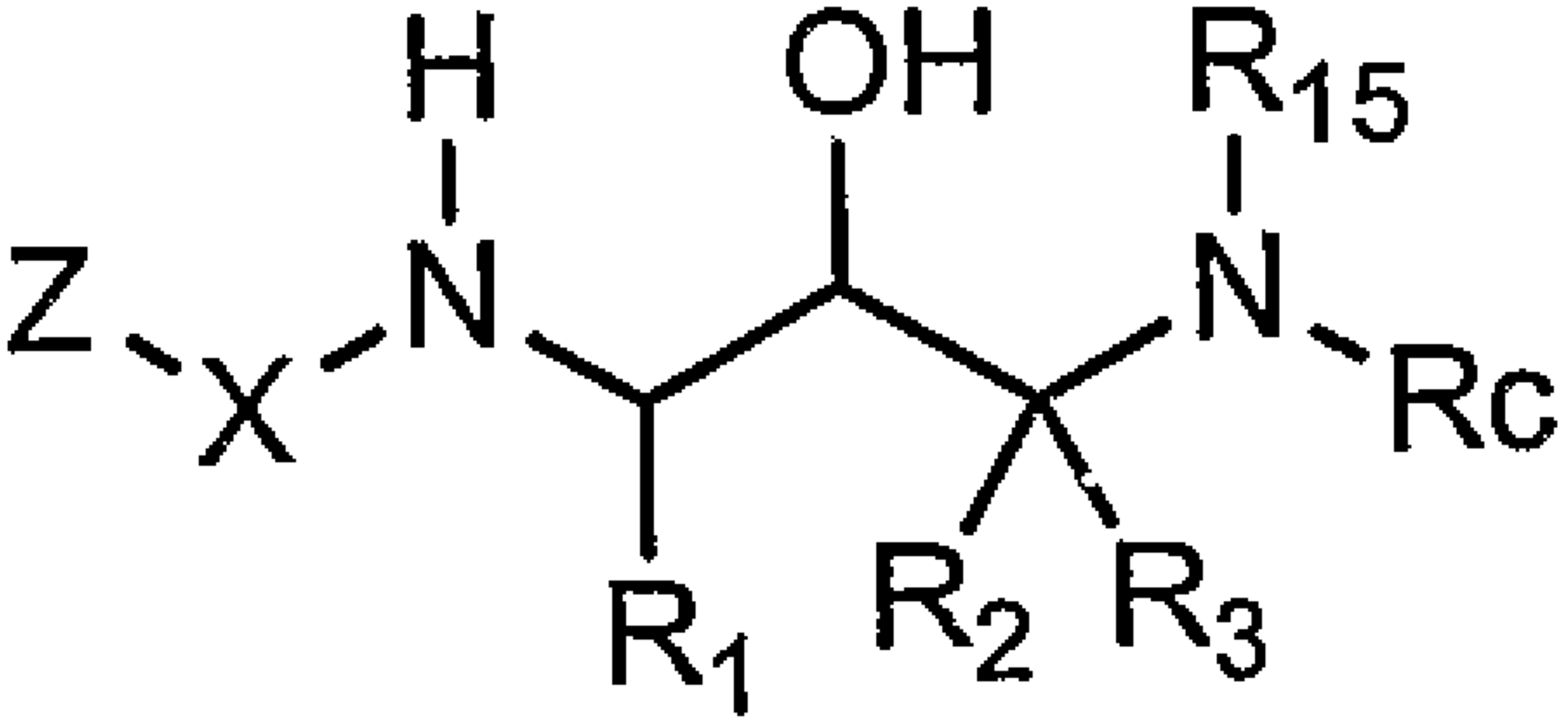
13. A method for preparing a compound of the formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Z, X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{15} and R_c are as defined in claim 1.

14. The method of treating a subject who has, or in preventing a subject from developing Alzheimer's disease (AD); preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease; treating subjects with mild cognitive impairment (MCI); preventing or delaying the onset of Alzheimer's disease in subjects who would progress from MCI to AD; treating Down's syndrome; treating subjects who have Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type; treating cerebral amyloid angiopathy and preventing its potential

consequences; treating other degenerative dementias; treating dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, progressive supranuclear palsy, or cortical basal degeneration; treating diffuse Lewy body type AD; and treating frontotemporal dementias with parkinsonism (FTDP), comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound according to claim 1 to a patient in need of such treatment.



(I)